U.S.NRC
United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Protecting People and the Environment

NUREG-0980,
Vol. 3, No. 12

Nuclear Regulatory Legislation

117th Congress; 2nd Session

Office of the General Counsel

AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCE MATERIALS IN NRC PUBLICATIONS

NRC Reference Material

As of November 1999, you may electronically access NUREG-series publications and other NRC records at the NRC's Library at www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html. Publicly released records include, to name a few, NUREG-series publications; *Federal Register* notices; applicant, licensee, and vendor documents and correspondence; NRC correspondence and internal memoranda; bulletins and information notices; inspection and investigative reports; licensee event reports; and Commission papers and their attachments.

NRC publications in the NUREG series, NRC regulations, and Title 10, "Energy," in the *Code of Federal Regulations* may also be purchased from one of these two sources:

1. **The Superintendent of Documents**
   U.S. Government Publishing Office
   Washington, DC 20402-0001
   Internet: https://bookstore.gpo.gov/
   Telephone: (202) 512-1800
   Fax: (202) 512-2104

2. **The National Technical Information Service**
   5301 Shawnee Road
   Alexandria, VA 22312-0002
   Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
   1-800-553-6847 or, locally, (703) 605-6000

A single copy of each NRC draft report for comment is available free, to the extent of supply, upon written request as follows:

Address: **U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**
Office of Administration
Program Management and Design Service Branch
Washington, DC 20555-0001
E-mail: Reproduction.Resource@nrc.gov
Facsimile: (301) 415-2289

Some publications in the NUREG series that are posted at the NRC's Web site address www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs are updated periodically and may differ from the last printed version. Although references to material found on a Web site bear the date the material was accessed, the material available on the date cited may subsequently be removed from the site.

Non-NRC Reference Material

Documents available from public and special technical libraries include all open literature items, such as books, journal articles, transactions, *Federal Register* notices, Federal and State legislation, and congressional reports. Such documents as theses, dissertations, foreign reports and translations, and non-NRC conference proceedings may be purchased from their sponsoring organization.

Copies of industry codes and standards used in a substantive manner in the NRC regulatory process are maintained at—

The NRC Technical Library
Two White Flint North
11545 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20852-2738

These standards are available in the library for reference use by the public. Codes and standards are usually copyrighted and may be purchased from the originating organization or, if they are American National Standards, from—

American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036-8002
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/
(212) 642-4900

Legally binding regulatory requirements are stated only in laws; NRC regulations; licenses, including technical specifications; or orders, not in NUREG-series publications. The views expressed in contractor prepared publications in this series are not necessarily those of the NRC.

The NUREG series comprises (1) technical and administrative reports and books prepared by the staff (NUREG–XXXX) or agency contractors (NUREG/CR–XXXX), (2) proceedings of conferences (NUREG/CP–XXXX), (3) reports resulting from international agreements (NUREG/IA–XXXX),(4) brochures (NUREG/BR–XXXX), and (5) compilations of legal decisions and orders of the Commission and the Atomic and Safety Licensing Boards and of Directors' decisions under Section 2.206 of the NRC's regulations (NUREG-0750), (6) Knowledge Management prepared by NRC staff or agency contractors (NUREG/KM-XXXX).

DISCLAIMER: This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the U.S. Government. Neither the U.S. Government nor any agency thereof, nor any employee, makes any warranty, expressed or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for any third party's use, or the results of such use, of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed in this publication, or represents that its use by such third party would not infringe privately owned rights.

U.S.NRC
United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Protecting People and the Environment

NUREG-0980
Vol. 3, No. 12

Nuclear Regulatory Legislation

117th Congress; 2nd Session

Prepared by:
Office of the General Counsel
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, D.C 20555-0001

Date Published: December 2025

FOREWORD

This compilation of statutes and materials pertaining to nuclear regulatory legislation through the 117th Congress[1], 2nd Session, has been prepared by the Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, with the assistance of staff, for use as an internal resource document. The compilation is not to be used as an authoritative citation in lieu of the primary legislative sources. Furthermore, while every effort has been made to ensure the completeness and accuracy of this material, neither the United States Government, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, nor any of their employees makes any expressed or implied warranty or assumes liability for the accuracy or completeness of the material presented in this compilation.

This compilation reflects legislation signed into law through January 3, 2023, and can also be found on-line at: http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr0980/.

If you have any questions concerning this compilation, please contact:

Stacy Schumann
Stacy.schumann@nrc.gov
Legal Research Center (LRC)

Anne Fream
Anne.fream@nrc.gov
Paralegal Specialist
Legal Research Center (LRC)

The Office of the General Counsel
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001

[1] This compilation reflects one public law enacted during the 118th Congress: the Accelerating Deployment of Versatile, Advanced Nuclear for Clean Energy Act of 2024 (ADVANCE ACT of 2024)

Contents

1. Miscellaneous Domestic Legislation and Executive Orders 1297
2. Nuclear Nonproliferation and Export Licensing Statutes 1391
3. Selected Treaties, Agreements, and Implementing Legislation 1537
4. Miscellaneous International Legislation and Executive Orders 1829

1. Miscellaneous Domestic Legislation and Executive Orders

1

1. MISCELLANEOUS DOMESTIC LEGISLATION AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS

Contents

A. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE UNITING AND STRENGTHENING AMERICA BY PROVIDING APPROPRIATE TOOLS REQUIRED TO INTERCEPT AND OBSTRUCT TERRORISM ACT OF 2001 (USA PATRIOT ACT) (PL 107-56), AS AMENDED **1303**
Title VIII—Strengthening the Criminal Laws Against Terrorism **1303**
Sec. 808. Acts of Terrorism Transcending National Boundaries **1303**
B. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002 (HOMELAND SECURITY) (PL 107-107), AS AMENDED **1307**
Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations **1307**
Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs **1307**
Subtitle E—Other Matters **1307**
Sec. 3154. Annual Assessment and Report on Vulnerability of Department of Energy Facilities to Terrorist Attack **1307**
C. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTELLIGENCE REFORM AND TERRORISM PREVENTION ACT OF 2004 (PL 108-458), AS AMENDED **1308**
Title VI—Terrorism Prevention **1308**
Subtitle E—Criminal History Background Checks **1308**
Sec. 6401. Protect Act **1308**
Sec. 6402. Reviews of Criminal Records of Applicants for Private Security Officer Employment **1313**
Sec. 6403. Criminal History Background Checks **1317**
Subtitle F—Grand Jury Information Sharing **1319**
Sec. 6501. Grand Jury Information Sharing **1319**
Subtitle H—Stop Terrorist and Military Hoaxes Act of 2004 ..... **1323**
Sec. 6702. Hoaxes and Recovery Costs **1323**
Sec. 6703. Obstruction of Justice and False Statements in Terrorism Cases **1325**
Sec. 6704. Clarification of Definition **1326**
Sec. 6803. Participation in Nuclear and Weapons of Mass Destruction Threats to the United States **1327**
Subtitle J—Prevention of Terrorist Access to Destructive Weapons Act of 2004 ..... **1330**
Sec. 6905. Radiological Dispersal Devices **1330**
D. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2000 (PL 106-65), AS AMENDED **1332**

Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations 1332
Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs 1332
Subtitle C—Program Authorizations, Restrictions, and Limitations 1332
Sec. 3134. Procedures for Meeting Tritium Production Requirements. Repealed 1332
E. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE STROM THURMOND NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1999 (PL 105-261), AS AMENDED 1333
Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations 1333
Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs 1333
Subtitle C—Program Authorizations, Restrictions, and Limitations 1333
Sec. 3134. Licensing and Related Regulatory Functions Respecting Selected Administration Facilities 1333
F. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002 (PL 107-107), AS AMENDED 1335
Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations 1335
Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs 1335
Subtitle E—Other Matters 1335
Sec. 3155. Disposition of Surplus Defense Plutonium at Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina 1335
G. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 2005 (PL 109-58), AS AMENDED 1337
Title VI—Nuclear Matters 1337
Subtitle B—General Nuclear Matters 1337
Sec. 628. Decommissioning Pilot Program 1337
Sec. 634. Demonstration Hydrogen Production at Existing Nuclear Power Plants 1337
Sec. 635. Prohibition on Assumption by United States Government of Liability for Certain Foreign Incidents 1337
Sec. 636. Authorization of Appropriations 1338
Sec. 638. Standby Support for Certain Nuclear Plant Delays 1338
Subtitle C—Next Generation Nuclear Plant Project 1341
Sec. 641. Project Establishment 1341
Sec. 642. Project Management 1341
Sec. 643. Project Organization 1342
Sec. 644. Nuclear Regulatory Commission 1345
Sec. 645. Project Timelines and Authorization of Appropriations 1346
Subtitle D—Nuclear Security 1346
Sec. 657. Department of Homeland Security Consultation 1346
Title IX—Research and Development 1347
Subtitle E—Nuclear Energy 1347
Sec. 951. Nuclear Energy 1347
Sec. 952. Nuclear Energy Research Programs 1348
Sec. 953. Advanced Fuel Cycle Initiative 1352
Sec. 954. University Nuclear Science and Engineering Support 1354

Sec. 955. Department of Energy Civilian Nuclear Infrastructure and Facilities 1360
Sec. 956. Security of Nuclear Facilities 1363
Sec. 957. High-Performance Computation and Supportive Research 1363
H. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 12656—ASSIGNMENT OF EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS RESPONSIBILITIES, AS AMENDED 1365
Part 1–Preamble 1365
Sec. 101. National Security Emergency Preparedness Policy 1365
Sec. 102. Purpose 1366
Sec. 103. Scope 1366
Sec. 104. Management of National Security Emergency 1366
Sec. 105. Interagency Coordination 1367
Part 2–General Provisions 1368
Sec. 201. General 1368
Sec. 202. Continuity of Government 1369
Sec. 203. Resource Management 1369
Sec. 204. Protection of Essential Resources and Facilities 1370
Sec. 205. Federal Benefit, Insurance, and Loan Programs 1370
Sec. 206. Research 1370
Sec. 207. Redelegation 1370
Sec. 208. Transfer of Functions 1371
Sec. 209. Retention of Existing Authority 1371
Part 7–Department of Energy 1371
Sec. 701. Lead Responsibilities 1371
Sec. 702. Support Responsibilities 1372
Part 21–Nuclear Regulatory Commission 1373
Sec. 2101. Lead Responsibilities 1373
Sec. 2102. Support Responsibilities 1373
Part 29–General 1373
Sec. 2901. 1373
I. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12657—DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY ASSISTANCE IN EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLANNING AT COMMERCIAL NUCLEAR POWER PLANTS 1374
Sec. 1. Scope 1374
Sec. 2. General Applicable Principles and Directives 1374
Sec. 3. FEMA Participation in Emergency Preparedness Planning 1375
Sec. 4. Evaluation of Plans 1376
Sec. 5. Response to a Radiological Emergency 1376
Sec. 6. Implementation of Order 1377
Sec. 7. Amendments 1377
Sec. 8. Judicial Review 1377
Sec. 9. Effective Date 1378
J. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2013 (PL 112-239), AS AMENDED 1379
Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations 1379
Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs 1379

Subtitle F—American Medical Isotopes Production Act of 2012 1379
Sec. 3171. Short Title 1379
Sec. 3172. Definitions 1379
Sec. 3173. Improving the Reliability of Domestic Medical Isotope Supply 1379
Sec. 3174. Further Restrictions on Exports 1382
Sec. 3175. Report on Disposition of Exports 1387
Sec. 3176. Domestic Medical Isotope Production 1387
Sec. 3177. Annual Department Reports 1388
Sec. 3178. National Academy of Sciences Report 1388

A. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE UNITING AND STRENGTHENING AMERICA BY PROVIDING APPROPRIATE TOOLS REQUIRED TO INTERCEPT AND OBSTRUCT TERRORISM ACT OF 2001 (USA PATRIOT ACT) (PL 107-56), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 107–56 **115 Stat. 378**
October 26, 2001

Title VIII—Strengthening the Criminal Laws Against Terrorism

18 USC 2332b.

Sec. 808. Acts of Terrorism Transcending National Boundaries

(a) Prohibited Acts.—

(1) Offenses.—Whoever, involving conduct transcending national boundaries and in a circumstance described in subsection (b)—

(A) kills, kidnaps, maims, commits an assault resulting in serious bodily injury, or assaults with a dangerous weapon any person within the United States; or

(B) creates a substantial risk of serious bodily injury to any other person by destroying or damaging any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property within the United States or by attempting or conspiring to destroy or damage any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property within the United States;

in violation of the laws of any State, or the United States, shall be punished as prescribed in subsection (c).

(2) Treatment of threats, attempts and conspiracies.—Whoever threatens to commit an offense under paragraph (1), or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be punished under subsection (c).

(b) Jurisdictional Bases.—

(1) Circumstances.—The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) are—

(A) the mail or any facility of interstate or foreign commerce is used in furtherance of the offense;

(B) the offense obstructs, delays, or affects interstate or foreign commerce, or would have so obstructed, delayed, or affected interstate or foreign commerce if the offense had been consummated;

(C) the victim, or intended victim, is the United States Government, a member of the uniformed services, or any official, officer, employee, or agent of the legislative, executive, or judicial branches, or of any department or agency, of the United States;

(D) the structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property is, in whole or in part, owned, possessed, or leased to the United States, or any department or agency of the United States;

(E) the offense is committed in the territorial sea (including the airspace above and the seabed and subsoil below, and artificial islands and fixed structures erected thereon) of the United States; or

(F) the offense is committed within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States.

(2) Co-conspirators and accessories after the fact.—Jurisdiction shall exist over all principals and co-conspirators of an offense under this section, and accessories after the fact to any offense under this section, if at least one of the circumstances described in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of paragraph (1) is applicable to at least one offender.

(c) Penalties.—

(1) Penalties.—Whoever violates this section shall be punished—

(A) for a killing, or if death results to any person from any other conduct prohibited by this section, by death, or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life;

(B) for kidnapping, by imprisonment for any term of years or for life;

(C) for maiming, by imprisonment for not more than 35 years;

(D) for assault with a dangerous weapon or assault resulting in serious bodily injury, by imprisonment for not more than 30 years;

(E) for destroying or damaging any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property, by imprisonment for not more than 25 years;

(F) for attempting or conspiring to commit an offense, for any term of years up to the maximum punishment that would have applied had the offense been completed; and

(G) for threatening to commit an offense under this section, by imprisonment for not more than 10 years.

(2) Consecutive sentence.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation any person convicted of a violation of this section; nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this section run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment.

(d) Proof Requirements.—The following shall apply to prosecutions under this section:

(1) Knowledge.—The prosecution is not required to prove knowledge by any defendant of a jurisdictional base alleged in the indictment.

(2) State law.—In a prosecution under this section that is based upon the adoption of State law, only the elements of the offense under State law, and not any provisions pertaining to criminal procedure or evidence, are adopted.

(e) Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.—There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction—

(1) over any offense under subsection (a), including any threat, attempt, or conspiracy to commit such offense; and

(2) over conduct which, under section 3, renders any person an accessory after the fact to an offense under subsection (a).

(f) Investigative Authority.—In addition to any other investigative authority with respect to violations of this title, the Attorney General shall have primary investigative responsibility for all Federal crimes of terrorism, and any violation of section 351(e), 844(e), 844(f)(1), 956(b),

1361, 1366(b), 1366(c), 1751(e), 2152, or 2156 of this title, and the Secretary of the Treasury shall assist the Attorney General at the request of the Attorney General. Nothing in this section shall be construed to interfere with the authority of the United States Secret Service under section 3056.

(g) Definitions.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "conduct transcending national boundaries" means conduct occurring outside of the United States in addition to the conduct occurring in the United States;

(2) the term "facility of interstate or foreign commerce" has the meaning given that term in section 1958(b)(2);

(3) the term "serious bodily injury" has the meaning given that term in section 1365(g)(3); [1]

(4) the term "territorial sea of the United States" means all waters extending seaward to 12 nautical miles from the baselines of the United States, determined in accordance with international law; and

(5) the term "Federal crime of terrorism" means an offense that—

(A) is calculated to influence or affect the conduct of government by intimidation or coercion, or to retaliate against government conduct; and

(B) is a violation of—

(i) section 32 (relating to destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities), 37 (relating to violence at international airports), 81 (relating to arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction), 175 or 175b (relating to biological weapons), 175c (relating to variola virus), 229 (relating to chemical weapons), subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 351 (relating to congressional, cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination and kidnaping), 831 (relating to nuclear materials), 832 (relating to participation in nuclear and weapons of mass destruction threats to the United States) [2] 842(m) or (n) (relating to plastic explosives), 844(f)(2) or (3) (relating to arson and bombing of Government property risking or causing death), 844(i) (relating to arson and bombing of property used in interstate commerce), 930(c) (relating to killing or attempted killing during an attack on a Federal facility with a dangerous weapon), 956(a)(1) (relating to conspiracy to murder, kidnap, or maim persons abroad), 1030(a)(1) (relating to protection of computers), 1030(a)(5)(A) resulting in damage as defined in 1030(c)(4)(A)(i)(II) through (VI) (relating to protection of computers), 1114 (relating to killing or attempted killing of officers and employees of the United States), 1116 (relating to murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons), 1203 (relating to hostage taking), 1361 (relating to government property or contracts), 1362 (relating to destruction of communication lines, stations, or systems), 1363 (relating to injury to buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States), 1366(a) (relating to destruction of an energy facility), 1751(a),

(b), (c), or (d) (relating to Presidential and Presidential staff assassination and kidnaping), 1992 (relating to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against railroad carriers and against mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air), 2155 (relating to destruction of national defense materials, premises, or utilities), 2156 (relating to national defense material, premises, or utilities), 2280 (relating to violence against maritime navigation), 2280a (relating to maritime safety), 2281 through 2281a (relating to violence against maritime fixed platforms), 2332 (relating to certain homicides and other violence against United States nationals occurring outside of the United States), 2332a (relating to use of weapons of mass destruction), 2332b (relating to acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries), 2332f (relating to bombing of public places and facilities), 2332g (relating to missile systems designed to destroy aircraft), 2332h (relating to radiological dispersal devices), 2332i (relating to acts of nuclear terrorism), 2339 (relating to harboring terrorists), 2339A (relating to providing material support to terrorists), 2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorist organizations), 2339C (relating to financing of terrorism), 2339D (relating to military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization), or 2340A (relating to torture) of this title;

(ii) sections 92 (relating to prohibitions governing atomic weapons) or 236 (relating to sabotage of nuclear facilities or fuel) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2122 or 2284);

(iii) section 46502 (relating to aircraft piracy), the second sentence of section 46504 (relating to assault on a flight crew with a dangerous weapon), section 46505(b)(3) or (c) (relating to explosive or incendiary devices, or endangerment of human life by means of weapons, on aircraft), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved (relating to application of certain criminal laws to acts on aircraft), or section 60123(b) (relating to destruction of interstate gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility) of title 49; or

(iv) section 1010A of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (relating to narco-terrorism).[1]

---

[1] Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §702(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1291; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(s)(1), (3), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3502; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §808, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 378; Pub. L. 107–197, title III, §301(b), June 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §§6603(a)(1), 6803(c)(3), 6908, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3762, 3769, 3774; Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §§110(b)(3)(A), 112, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 208, 209; Pub. L. 110–326, title II, §204(b), Sept. 26, 2008, 122 Stat. 3562; Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §§805, 811(d), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 309, 311.

B. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002 (HOMELAND SECURITY) (PL 107-107), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 107–107 **115 Stat. 1012**
December 28, 2001

Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations

Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs

Subtitle E—Other Matters

42 USC 7270c.

Sec. 3154. Annual Assessment and Report on Vulnerability of Department of Energy Facilities to Terrorist Attack

(a) The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, conduct a comprehensive assessment of the vulnerability of Department facilities to terrorist attack.

(b) Not later than January 31 each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the assessment conducted under subsection (a) during the preceding year. Each report shall include the results of the assessment covered by such report, together with such findings and recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate.[1]

---

[1] Pub. L. 95–91, title VI, §663, as added Pub. L. 107–107, div. C, title XXXI, §3154(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1377.

C. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTELLIGENCE REFORM AND TERRORISM PREVENTION ACT OF 2004 (PL 108-458), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 108–458 **118 Stat. 3638**
December 17, 2004

Title VI—Terrorism Prevention

Subtitle E—Criminal History Background Checks

Sec. 6401. Protect Act[1]

34 USC 40102 note.

Pilot Program for National Criminal History Background Checks and Feasibility Study

Pub. L. 108-21, title I, §108, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 655, as amended by Pub. L. 108–68, §1, Aug. 1, 2003, 117 Stat. 883; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6401, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3755; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1197, Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3131; Pub. L. 110–296, §2, July 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 2974; Pub. L. 110–408, §2, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4301; Pub. L. 111–143, §2, Mar. 1, 2010, 124 Stat. 41; Pub. L. 111–341, §2, Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3606, provided that:

"(a) Establishment of Pilot Program.-

"(1) In general.-Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 30, 2003], the Attorney General shall establish a pilot program for volunteer groups to obtain national and State criminal history background checks through a 10-fingerprint check to be conducted utilizing State criminal records and the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

"(2) State pilot program.-

"(A) In general.-The Attorney General shall designate 3 States as participants in a 30-month State pilot program.

"(B) Volunteer organization requests.-A volunteer organization in one of the 3 States participating in the State pilot program under this paragraph that is part of the Boys and Girls Clubs of America, the National Mentoring Partnerships, or the National Council of Youth Sports may submit a request for a 10-fingerprint check from the participating State.

"(C) State check.-The participating State under this paragraph after receiving a request under subparagraph (B) shall conduct a State background check and submit a request that a Federal check be performed through the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of

---

[1] §5119a. Transferred. Section 5119a was editorially reclassified as section 40102 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

Investigation, to the Attorney General, in a manner to be determined by the Attorney General.

"(D) Information provided.-Under procedures established by the Attorney General, any criminal history record information resulting from the State and Federal check under subparagraph (C) shall be provided to the State or National Center for Missing and Exploited Children consistent with the National Child Protection Act [of 1993, 34 U.S.C. 40101 et seq.].

"(E) Costs.-A State may collect a fee to perform a criminal background check under this paragraph which may not exceed the actual costs to the State to perform such a check.

"(F) Timing.-For any background check performed under this paragraph, the State shall provide the State criminal record information to the Attorney General within 7 days after receiving the request from the organization, unless the Attorney General determines during the feasibility study that such a check cannot reasonably be performed within that time period. The Attorney General shall provide the criminal history records information to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children within 7 business days after receiving the request from the State.

"(3) Child safety pilot program.-

"(A) In general.-The Attorney General shall establish a 104-month Child Safety Pilot Program that shall provide for the processing of 200,000 10-fingerprint check requests from organizations described in subparagraph (B) conducted through the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

"(B) Participating organizations.-

"(i) Eligible organizations.-Eligible organizations include-

"(I) the Boys and Girls Clubs of America;

"(II) the MENTOR/National Mentoring Partnership;

"(III) the National Council of Youth Sports; and

"(IV) any nonprofit organization that provides care, as that term is defined in section 5 of the National Child Protection Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 5119c) [now 34 U.S.C. 40104], for children.

"(ii) Pilot program.-The eligibility of an organization described in clause (i)(IV) to participate in the pilot program established under this section shall be determined by the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children, with the rejection or concurrence within 30 days of the Attorney General, according to criteria established by such Center, including the potential number of applicants and suitability of the organization to the intent of this section. If the Attorney General fails to reject or concur within 30 days, the determination of the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children shall be conclusive.

"(C) Applicants from participating organizations.-Participating organizations may request background checks on

applicants for positions as volunteers and employees who will be working with children or supervising volunteers.

"(D) Procedures.-The Attorney General shall notify participating organizations of a process by which the organizations may provide fingerprint cards to the Attorney General.

"(E) Volunteer information required.-An organization authorized to request a background check under this paragraph shall-

"(i) forward to the Attorney General the volunteer's fingerprints; and

"(ii) obtain a statement completed and signed by the volunteer that-

"(I) sets out the provider or volunteer's name, address, date of birth appearing on a valid identification document as defined in section 1028 of title 18, United States Code, and a photocopy of the valid identifying document;

"(II) states whether the volunteer has a criminal record, and, if so, sets out the particulars of such record;

"(III) notifies the volunteer that the Attorney General may perform a criminal history background check and that the volunteer's signature to the statement constitutes an acknowledgment that such a check may be conducted;

"(IV) notifies the volunteer that prior to and after the completion of the background check, the organization may choose to deny the provider access to children; and

"(V) notifies the volunteer of his right to correct an erroneous record held by the Attorney General.

"(F) Timing.-For any background checks performed under this paragraph, the Attorney General shall provide the criminal history records information to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children within 10 business days after receiving the request from the organization.

"(G) Determinations of fitness.-

"(i) In general.-Consistent with the privacy protections delineated in the National Child Protection Act [of 1993] (42 U.S.C. 5119 [et seq.]) [now 34 U.S.C. 40101 et seq.], the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children may make a determination whether the criminal history record information received in response to the criminal history background checks conducted under this paragraph indicates that the provider or volunteer has a criminal history record that renders the provider or volunteer unfit to provide care to children based upon criteria established jointly by, the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children, the Boys and Girls Clubs of America, the National Mentoring Partnership, and the National Council of Youth Sports.

"(ii) Child safety pilot program.-The National Center for Missing and Exploited Children shall convey that

determination to the organizations making requests under this paragraph.

"(4) Fees collected by attorney general.-The Attorney General may collect a fee which may not exceed $18 to cover the cost to the Federal Bureau of Investigation to conduct the background check under paragraph (2) or (3).

"(b) Rights of Volunteers.-Each volunteer who is the subject of a criminal history background check under this section is entitled to contact the Attorney General to initiate procedures to-

"(1) obtain a copy of their criminal history record report; and

"(2) challenge the accuracy and completeness of the criminal history record information in the report.

"(c) Authorization of Appropriations.-

"(1) In general.-There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children for fiscal years 2004 through 2008 to carry out the requirements of this section.

"(2) State program.-There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to the Attorney General for the States designated in subsection (a)(1) for fiscal years 2004 and 2005 to establish and enhance fingerprint technology infrastructure of the participating State.

"(d) Feasibility Study for a System of Background Checks for Employees and Volunteers.-

"(1) Study required.-The Attorney General shall conduct a feasibility study within 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 30, 2003]. The study shall examine, to the extent discernible, the following:

"(A) The current state of fingerprint capture and processing at the State and local level, including the current available infrastructure, State system capacities, and the time for each State to process a civil or volunteer print from the time of capture to submission to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI).

"(B) The intent of the States concerning participation in a nationwide system of criminal background checks to provide information to qualified entities.

"(C) The number of volunteers, employees, and other individuals that would require a fingerprint-based criminal background check.

"(D) The impact on the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System (IAFIS) of the Federal Bureau of Investigation in terms of capacity and impact on other users of the system, including the effect on Federal Bureau of Investigation work practices and staffing levels.

"(E) The current fees charged by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, States and local agencies, and private companies to process fingerprints and conduct background checks.

"(F) The existence of 'model' or best practice programs which could easily be expanded and duplicated in other States.

"(G) The extent to which private companies are currently performing background checks and the possibility of using private companies in the future to perform any of the background check process, including, but not limited to, the capture and transmission of fingerprints and fitness determinations.

"(H) The cost of development and operation of the technology and the infrastructure necessary to establish a nationwide fingerprint-based and other criminal background check system.

"(I) The extent of State participation in the procedures for background checks authorized in the National Child Protection Act [of 1993] (Public Law 103–209), as amended by the Volunteers for Children Act (sections 221 and 222 of Public Law 105–251).

"(J) The extent to which States currently provide access to nationwide criminal history background checks to organizations that serve children.

"(K) The extent to which States currently permit volunteers to appeal adverse fitness determinations, and whether similar procedures are required at the Federal level.

"(L) The implementation of the 2 pilot programs created in subsection (a).

"(M) Any privacy concerns that may arise from nationwide criminal background checks.

"(N) Any other information deemed relevant by the Department of Justice.

"(O) The extent of participation by eligible organizations in the state pilot program.

"(2) Interim report.-Based on the findings of the feasibility study under paragraph (1), the Attorney General shall, not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 30, 2003], submit to Congress an interim report, which may include recommendations for a pilot project to develop or improve programs to collect fingerprints and perform background checks on individuals that seek to volunteer with organizations that work with children, the elderly, or the disabled.

"(3) Final report.-Based on the findings of the pilot project, the Attorney General shall, not later than 60 days after completion of the pilot project under this section, submit to Congress a final report, including recommendations, which may include a proposal for grants to the States to develop or improve programs to collect fingerprints and perform background checks on individuals that seek to volunteer with organizations that work with children, the elderly, or the disabled, and which may include recommendations for amendments to the National Child Protection Act [of 1993] and the Volunteers for Children Act [see Short Title of 1998 Act note set out under section 10101 of this title] so that qualified entities can promptly and affordably conduct nationwide criminal history background checks on their employees and volunteers.

"(e) Limitation on Liability.-In connection with the Pilot Programs established under this section, in reliance upon the fitness criteria established under section 108(a)(3)(G)(i), and except upon proof of actual malice or intentional misconduct, the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children, or a director, officer, employee, or agent of the Center shall not be liable in any civil action for damages-

"(1) arising from any act or communication by the Center, the director, officer, employee, or agent that results in or contributes to a decision that an individual is unfit to serve as a volunteer for any volunteer organization;

"(2) alleging harm arising from a decision based on the information in an individual's criminal history record that an individual is fit to serve as a volunteer for any volunteer organization unless the Center, the director, officer, employee, or agent is furnished with an individual's criminal history records which they know to be inaccurate or incomplete, or which they know reflect a lesser crime than that for which the individual was arrested; and

"(3) alleging harm arising from a decision that, based on the absence of criminal history information, an individual is fit to serve as a volunteer for any volunteer organization unless the Center, the director, officer, employee, or agent knows that criminal history records exist and have not been furnished as required under this section."

34 USC 41106.

Sec. 6402. Reviews of Criminal Records of Applicants for Private Security Officer Employment[2]

(a) Short Title

This section may be cited as the "Private Security Officer Employment Authorization Act of 2004".

(b) Findings

Congress finds that-

(1) employment of private security officers in the United States is growing rapidly;

(2) private security officers function as an adjunct to, but not a replacement for, public law enforcement by helping to reduce and prevent crime;

(3) such private security officers protect individuals, property, and proprietary information, and provide protection to such diverse operations as banks, hospitals, research and development centers, manufacturing facilities, defense and aerospace contractors, high technology businesses, nuclear power plants, chemical companies, oil and gas refineries, airports, communication facilities and operations, office complexes, schools, residential properties, apartment complexes, gated communities, and others;

---

[2] Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6402, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3755 , known as the Private Security Officer Employment Authorization Act of 2004, was editorially reclassified as section 41106 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

(4) sworn law enforcement officers provide significant services to the citizens of the United States in its public areas, and are supplemented by private security officers;

(5) the threat of additional terrorist attacks requires cooperation between public and private sectors and demands professional, reliable, and responsible security officers for the protection of people, facilities, and institutions;

(6) the trend in the Nation toward growth in such security services has accelerated rapidly;

(7) such growth makes available more public sector law enforcement officers to combat serious and violent crimes, including terrorism;

(8) the American public deserves the employment of qualified, well-trained private security personnel as an adjunct to sworn law enforcement officers; and

(9) private security officers and applicants for private security officer positions should be thoroughly screened and trained.

(c) Definitions.

In this section:

(1) Employee

The term "employee" includes both a current employee and an applicant for employment as a private security officer.

(2) Authorized employer

The term "authorized employer" means any person that-

(A) employs private security officers; and

(B) is authorized by regulations promulgated by the Attorney General to request a criminal history record information search of an employee through a State identification bureau pursuant to this section.

(3) Private security officer

The term "private security officer"-

(A) means an individual other than an employee of a Federal, State, or local government, whose primary duty is to perform security services, full or part time, for consideration, whether armed or unarmed and in uniform or plain clothes (except for services excluded from coverage under this section if the Attorney General determines by regulation that such exclusion would serve the public interest); but

(B) does not include-

(i) employees whose duties are primarily internal audit or credit functions;

(ii) employees of electronic security system companies acting as technicians or monitors; or

(iii) employees whose duties primarily involve the secure movement of prisoners.

(4) Security services

The term "security services" means acts to protect people or property as defined by regulations promulgated by the Attorney General.

(5) State identification bureau

The term "State identification bureau" means the State entity designated by the Attorney General for the submission and receipt of criminal history record information.

(d) Criminal history record information search

(1) In general

(A) Submission of fingerprints

An authorized employer may submit to the State identification bureau of a participating State, fingerprints or other means of positive identification, as determined by the Attorney General, of an employee of such employer for purposes of a criminal history record information search pursuant to this section.

(B) Employee rights

(i) Permission

An authorized employer shall obtain written consent from an employee to submit to the State identification bureau of the participating State the request to search the criminal history record information of the employee under this section.

(ii) Access

An authorized employer shall provide to the employee confidential access to any information relating to the employee received by the authorized employer pursuant to this section.

(C) Providing information to the State identification bureau

Upon receipt of a request for a criminal history record information search from an authorized employer pursuant to this section, submitted through the State identification bureau of a participating State, the Attorney General shall-

(i) search the appropriate records of the Criminal Justice Information Services Division of the Federal Bureau of Investigation; and

(ii) promptly provide any resulting identification and criminal history record information to the submitting State identification bureau requesting the information.

(D) Use of information

(i) In general

Upon receipt of the criminal history record information from the Attorney General by the State identification bureau, the information shall be used only as provided in clause (ii).

(ii) Terms

In the case of-

(I) a participating State that has no State standards for qualification to be a private security officer, the State shall notify an authorized employer as to the fact of whether an employee has been-

(aa) convicted of a felony, an offense involving dishonesty or a false statement if the conviction occurred during the previous 10 years, or an offense involving the use or attempted use of physical force against the person

of another if the conviction occurred during the previous 10 years; or

(bb) charged with a criminal felony for which there has been no resolution during the preceding 365 days; or

(II) a participating State that has State standards for qualification to be a private security officer, the State shall use the information received pursuant to this section in applying the State standards and shall only notify the employer of the results of the application of the State standards.

(E) Frequency of requests

An authorized employer may request a criminal history record information search for an employee only once every 12 months of continuous employment by that employee unless the authorized employer has good cause to submit additional requests.

(2) Regulations

Not later than 180 days after December 17, 2004, the Attorney General shall issue such final or interim final regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section, including-

(A) measures relating to the security, confidentiality, accuracy, use, submission, dissemination, destruction of information and audits, and record keeping;

(B) standards for qualification as an authorized employer; and

(C) the imposition of reasonable fees necessary for conducting the background checks.

(3) Criminal penalties for use of information

Whoever knowingly and intentionally uses any information obtained pursuant to this section other than for the purpose of determining the suitability of an individual for employment as a private security officer shall be fined under title 18, or imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

(4) User fees

(A) In general

The Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation may-

(i) collect fees to process background checks provided for by this section; and

(ii) establish such fees at a level to include an additional amount to defray expenses for the automation of fingerprint identification and criminal justice information services and associated costs.

(B) Limitations

Any fee collected under this subsection-

(i) shall, consistent with Public Law 101–515 and Public Law 104–99, be credited to the appropriation to be used for salaries and other expenses incurred through providing the services described in such Public Laws and in subparagraph (A);

(ii) shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of such activities and services; and

(iii) shall remain available until expended.

(C) State costs

Nothing in this section shall be construed as restricting the right of a State to assess a reasonable fee on an authorized employer for the costs to the State of administering this section.

(5) State opt out

A State may decline to participate in the background check system authorized by this section by enacting a law or issuing an order by the Governor (if consistent with State law) providing that the State is declining to participate pursuant to this subsection.[3]

Sec. 6403. Criminal History Background Checks

(a) IN GENERAL. –Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Attorney General shall report to the Judiciary Committee of the Senate and the Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives regarding all statutory requirements for criminal history record checks that are required to be conducted by the Department of Justice or any of its components.

(b) DEFINITIONS.–As used in this section–

(1) the terms "criminal history information" and "criminal history records" include–

(A) an identifying description of the individual to whom the information or records pertain;

(B) notations of arrests, detentions, indictments, or other formal criminal charges pertaining to such individual; and

(C) any disposition to a notation described in subparagraph (B), including acquittal, sentencing, correctional supervision, or release; and

(2) the term "IAFIS" means the Integrated Automated Fingerprint Identification System of the Federal Bureau of Allocation, which serves as the national depository for fingerprint, biometric, and criminal history information, through which fingerprints are processed electronically.

(c) IDENTIFICATION OF INFORMATION.–The Attorney General shall identify–

(1) the number of criminal history record checks requested, including the type of information requested;

(2) the usage of different terms and definitions regarding criminal history information; and

(3) the variation in fees charged for such information and who pays such fees.

(d) RECOMMENDATIONS. –The Attorney General shall make recommendations to Congress for improving, standardizing, and consolidating the existing statutory authorization, programs, and procedures for the conduct of criminal history record checks for

---

[3] Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6402, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3755.

non–criminal justice purposes. In making these recommendations to Congress, the Attorney General shall consider–

(1) the effectiveness and efficiency of utilizing commercially available databases as a supplement to IAFIS criminal history information checks;

(2) any security concerns created by the existence of these commercially available databases concerning their ability to provide sensitive information that is not readily available about law enforcement or intelligence officials, including their identity, residence, and financial status;

(3) the effectiveness of utilizing State databases;

(4) any feasibility studies by the Department of Justice of the resources and structure of the Federal Bureau of Investigation to establish a system to provide criminal history information;

(5) privacy rights and other employee protections, including–

(A) employee consent;

(B) access to the records used if employment was denied;

(C) the disposition of the fingerprint submissions after the records are searched;

(D) an appeal mechanism; and

(E) penalties for misuse of the information;

(6) the scope and means of processing background checks for private employers utilizing data maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation that the Attorney General should be allowed to authorize in cases where the authority for such checks is not available at the State level;

(7) any restrictions that should be placed on the ability of an employer to charge an employee or prospective employee for the cost associated with the background check;

(8) which requirements should apply to the handling of incomplete records;

(9) the circumstances under which the criminal history information should be disseminated to the employer;

(10) the type of restrictions that should be prescribed for the handling of criminal history information by an employer;

(11) the range of Federal and State fees that might apply to such background check requests;

(12) any requirements that should be imposed concerning the time for responding to such background check requests;

(13) any infrastructure that may need to be developed to support the processing of such checks, including–

(A) the means by which information is collected and submitted in support of the checks; and

(B) the system capacity needed to process such checks at the Federal and State level;

(14) the role that States should play; and

(15) any other factors that the Attorney General determines to be relevant to the subject of the report.

(e) CONSULTATION.–In developing the report under this section, the Attorney General shall consult with representatives of State criminal history record repositories, the National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council, appropriate representatives of private industry, and representatives of labor, as determined appropriate by the Attorney General.

Subtitle F—Grand Jury Information Sharing

18 USC app Rule 6.

Sec. 6501. Grand Jury Information Sharing

(a) Summoning a Grand Jury.

(1) In General. When the public interest so requires, the court must order that one or more grand juries be summoned. A grand jury must have 16 to 23 members, and the court must order that enough legally qualified persons be summoned to meet this requirement.

(2) Alternate Jurors. When a grand jury is selected, the court may also select alternate jurors. Alternate jurors must have the same qualifications and be selected in the same manner as any other juror. Alternate jurors replace jurors in the same sequence in which the alternates were selected. An alternate juror who replaces a juror is subject to the same challenges, takes the same oath, and has the same authority as the other jurors.

(b) Objection to the Grand Jury or to a Grand Juror.

(1) Challenges. Either the government or a defendant may challenge the grand jury on the ground that it was not lawfully drawn, summoned, or selected, and may challenge an individual juror on the ground that the juror is not legally qualified.

(2) Motion to Dismiss an Indictment. A party may move to dismiss the indictment based on an objection to the grand jury or on an individual juror's lack of legal qualification, unless the court has previously ruled on the same objection under Rule 6(b)(1). The motion to dismiss is governed by 28 U.S.C. § 1867(e). The court must not dismiss the indictment on the ground that a grand juror was not legally qualified if the record shows that at least 12 qualified jurors concurred in the indictment.

(c) Foreperson and Deputy Foreperson. The court will appoint one juror as the foreperson and another as the deputy foreperson. In the foreperson's absence, the deputy foreperson will act as the foreperson. The foreperson may administer oaths and affirmations and will sign all indictments. The foreperson--or another juror designated by the foreperson--will record the number of jurors concurring in every indictment and will file the record with the clerk, but the record may not be made public unless the court so orders.

(d) Who May Be Present.

(1) While the Grand Jury Is in Session. The following persons may be present while the grand jury is in session: attorneys for the government, the witness being questioned, interpreters when needed, and a court reporter or an operator of a recording device.

(2) During Deliberations and Voting. No person other than the jurors, and any interpreter needed to assist a hearing-impaired or speech-impaired juror, may be present while the grand jury is deliberating or voting.

(e) Recording and Disclosing the Proceedings.

(1) Recording the Proceedings. Except while the grand jury is deliberating or voting, all proceedings must be recorded by a court reporter or by a suitable recording device. But the validity of a prosecution is not affected by the unintentional failure to make a recording. Unless the court orders otherwise, an attorney for the government will retain control of the recording, the reporter's notes, and any transcript prepared from those notes.

(2) Secrecy.

(A) No obligation of secrecy may be imposed on any person except in accordance with Rule 6(e)(2)(B).

(B) Unless these rules provide otherwise, the following persons must not disclose a matter occurring before the grand jury:

(i) a grand juror;

(ii) an interpreter;

(iii) a court reporter;

(iv) an operator of a recording device;

(v) a person who transcribes recorded testimony;

(vi) an attorney for the government; or

(vii) a person to whom disclosure is made under Rule 6(e)(3)(A)(ii) or (iii).

(3) Exceptions.

(A) Disclosure of a grand-jury matter--other than the grand jury's deliberations or any grand juror's vote--may be made to:

(i) an attorney for the government for use in performing that attorney's duty;

(ii) any government personnel--including those of a state, state subdivision, Indian tribe, or foreign government--that an attorney for the government considers necessary to assist in performing that attorney's duty to enforce federal criminal law; or

(iii) a person authorized by 18 U.S.C. § 3322.

(B) A person to whom information is disclosed under Rule 6(e)(3)(A)(ii) may use that information only to assist an attorney for the government in performing that attorney's duty to enforce federal criminal law. An attorney for the government must promptly provide the court that impaneled the grand jury with the names of all persons to whom a disclosure has been made, and must certify that the attorney has advised those persons of their obligation of secrecy under this rule.

(C) An attorney for the government may disclose any grand-jury matter to another federal grand jury.

(D) An attorney for the government may disclose any grand-jury matter involving foreign intelligence, counterintelligence (as defined in 50 U.S.C. § 3003), or foreign intelligence information (as defined in Rule 6(e)(3)(D)(iii)) to any federal law enforcement, intelligence, protective, immigration, national defense, or national security official to

assist the official receiving the information in the performance of that official's duties. An attorney for the government may also disclose any grand-jury matter involving, within the United States or elsewhere, a threat of attack or other grave hostile acts of a foreign power or its agent, a threat of domestic or international sabotage or terrorism, or clandestine intelligence gathering activities by an intelligence service or network of a foreign power or by its agent, to any appropriate federal, state, state subdivision, Indian tribal, or foreign government official, for the purpose of preventing or responding to such threat or activities.

(i) Any official who receives information under Rule 6(e)(3)(D) may use the information only as necessary in the conduct of that person's official duties subject to any limitations on the unauthorized disclosure of such information. Any state, state subdivision, Indian tribal, or foreign government official who receives information under Rule 6(e)(3)(D) may use the information only in a manner consistent with any guidelines issued by the Attorney General and the Director of National Intelligence.

(ii) Within a reasonable time after disclosure is made under Rule 6(e)(3)(D), an attorney for the government must file, under seal, a notice with the court in the district where the grand jury convened stating that such information was disclosed and the departments, agencies, or entities to which the disclosure was made.

(iii) As used in Rule 6(e)(3)(D), the term “foreign intelligence information” means:

(a) information, whether or not it concerns a United States person, that relates to the ability of the United States to protect against--

- actual or potential attack or other grave hostile acts of a foreign power or its agent;
- sabotage or international terrorism by a foreign power or its agent; or
- clandestine intelligence activities by an intelligence service or network of a foreign power or by its agent; or

(b) information, whether or not it concerns a United States person, with respect to a foreign power or foreign territory that relates to--

- the national defense or the security of the United States; or
- the conduct of the foreign affairs of the United States.

(E) The court may authorize disclosure--at a time, in a manner, and subject to any other conditions that it directs--of a grand-jury matter:

(i) preliminarily to or in connection with a judicial proceeding;

(ii) at the request of a defendant who shows that a ground may exist to dismiss the indictment because of a matter that occurred before the grand jury;

(iii) at the request of the government, when sought by a foreign court or prosecutor for use in an official criminal investigation;

(iv) at the request of the government if it shows that the matter may disclose a violation of State, Indian tribal, or foreign criminal law, as long as the disclosure is to an appropriate state, state-subdivision, Indian tribal, or foreign government official for the purpose of enforcing that law; or

(v) at the request of the government if it shows that the matter may disclose a violation of military criminal law under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, as long as the disclosure is to an appropriate military official for the purpose of enforcing that law.

(F) A petition to disclose a grand-jury matter under Rule 6(e)(3)(E)(i) must be filed in the district where the grand jury convened. Unless the hearing is ex parte--as it may be when the government is the petitioner--the petitioner must serve the petition on, and the court must afford a reasonable opportunity to appear and be heard to:

(i) an attorney for the government;

(ii) the parties to the judicial proceeding; and

(iii) any other person whom the court may designate.

(G) If the petition to disclose arises out of a judicial proceeding in another district, the petitioned court must transfer the petition to the other court unless the petitioned court can reasonably determine whether disclosure is proper. If the petitioned court decides to transfer, it must send to the transferee court the material sought to be disclosed, if feasible, and a written evaluation of the need for continued grand-jury secrecy. The transferee court must afford those persons identified in Rule 6(e)(3)(F) a reasonable opportunity to appear and be heard.

(4) Sealed Indictment. The magistrate judge to whom an indictment is returned may direct that the indictment be kept secret until the defendant is in custody or has been released pending trial. The clerk must then seal the indictment, and no person may disclose the indictment's existence except as necessary to issue or execute a warrant or summons.

(5) Closed Hearing. Subject to any right to an open hearing in a contempt proceeding, the court must close any hearing to the extent necessary to prevent disclosure of a matter occurring before a grand jury.

(6) Sealed Records. Records, orders, and subpoenas relating to grand-jury proceedings must be kept under seal to the extent and as long as necessary to prevent the unauthorized disclosure of a matter occurring before a grand jury.

(7) Contempt. A knowing violation of Rule 6, or of any guidelines jointly issued by the Attorney General and the Director of National Intelligence under Rule 6, may be punished as a contempt of court.

(f) Indictment and Return. A grand jury may indict only if at least 12 jurors concur. The grand jury--or its foreperson or deputy foreperson--must return the indictment to a magistrate judge in open court. To avoid unnecessary cost or delay, the magistrate judge may take the return by video teleconference from the court where the grand jury sits. If a complaint or information is pending against the defendant and 12 jurors do not concur in the indictment, the foreperson must promptly and in writing report the lack of concurrence to the magistrate judge.

(g) Discharging the Grand Jury. A grand jury must serve until the court discharges it, but it may serve more than 18 months only if the court, having determined that an extension is in the public interest, extends the

grand jury's service. An extension may be granted for no more than 6 months, except as otherwise provided by statute.
(h) Excusing a Juror. At any time, for good cause, the court may excuse a juror either temporarily or permanently, and if permanently, the court may impanel an alternate juror in place of the excused juror.
(i) "Indian Tribe" Defined. "Indian tribe" means an Indian tribe recognized by the Secretary of the Interior on a list published in the Federal Register under 25 U.S.C. § 479a-1.[4]

18 USC 2517 note.

Procedures for Disclosure of Information

Pub. L. 107–56, title II, §203(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 280, as amended by Pub. L. 107–296, title VIII, §897(b), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2258; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6501(b), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3760, provided that:

"The Attorney General shall establish procedures for the disclosure of information pursuant to paragraphs (6) and (8) of section 2517 of title 18, United States Code, and Rule 6(e)(3)(D) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure [18 U.S.C. App.] that identifies a United States person, as defined in section 101 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801)) [sic]."

Subtitle H—Stop Terrorist and Military Hoaxes Act of 2004

Sec. 6702. Hoaxes and Recovery Costs

18 USC 1038.

False Information and Hoaxes

(a) Criminal Violation.-

(1) In general.-Whoever engages in any conduct with intent to convey false or misleading information under circumstances where such information may reasonably be believed and where such information indicates that an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that would constitute a violation of chapter 2, 10, 11B, 39, 40, 44, 111, or 113B of this title, section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2284), or section 46502, the second sentence of section 46504, section 46505(b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of title 49, shall-

(A) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

---

[4] As amended Feb. 28, 1966, eff. July 1, 1966; Apr. 24, 1972, eff. Oct. 1, 1972; Apr. 26 and July 8, 1976, eff. Aug. 1, 1976; July 30, 1977, Pub.L. 95-78, § 2(a), 91 Stat. 319; Apr. 30, 1979, eff. Aug. 1, 1979; Apr. 28, 1983, eff. Aug. 1, 1983; Oct. 12, 1984, Pub.L. 98-473, Title II, § 215(f), 98 Stat. 2016; Apr. 29, 1985, eff. Aug. 1, 1985; Mar. 9, 1987, eff. Aug. 1, 1987; Apr. 22, 1993, eff. Dec. 1, 1993; Apr. 26, 1999, eff. Dec. 1, 1999; Oct. 26, 2001, Pub.L. 107-56, Title II, § 203(a), 115 Stat. 278; Apr. 29, 2002; eff. Dec. 1, 2002; Nov. 25, 2002, Pub.L. 107-296, Title VIII, § 895, 116 Stat. 2256; Dec. 17, 2004, Pub.L. 108-458, Title VI, § 6501(a), 118 Stat. 3760; Apr.12, 2006, eff. Dec. 1, 2006; Apr. 26, 2011, eff. Dec. 1, 2011; Apr. 25, 2014, eff. Dec. 1, 2014.

(B) if serious bodily injury results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) if death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both.

(2) Armed forces.-Any person who makes a false statement, with intent to convey false or misleading information, about the death, injury, capture, or disappearance of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States during a war or armed conflict in which the United States is engaged-

(A) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

(B) if serious bodily injury results, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) if death results, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any number of years or for life, or both.

(b) Civil Action.-Whoever engages in any conduct with intent to convey false or misleading information under circumstances where such information may reasonably be believed and where such information indicates that an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that would constitute a violation of chapter 2, 10, 11B, 39, 40, 44, 111, or 113B of this title, section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2284), or section 46502, the second sentence of section 46504, section 46505 (b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of title 49 is liable in a civil action to any party incurring expenses incident to any emergency or investigative response to that conduct, for those expenses.

(c) Reimbursement.-

(1) In general.-The court, in imposing a sentence on a defendant who has been convicted of an offense under subsection (a), shall order the defendant to reimburse any state or local government, or private not-for-profit organization that provides fire or rescue service incurring expenses incident to any emergency or investigative response to that conduct, for those expenses.

(2) Liability.-A person ordered to make reimbursement under this subsection shall be jointly and severally liable for such expenses with each other person, if any, who is ordered to make reimbursement under this subsection for the same expenses.

(3) Civil judgment.-An order of reimbursement under this subsection shall, for the purposes of enforcement, be treated as a civil judgment.

(d) Activities of Law Enforcement.-This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States.[5]

---

[5] Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6702(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3764.

Sec. 6703. Obstruction of Justice and False Statements in Terrorism Cases

(a) ENHANCED PENALTY.

18 USC 1001(a).

Statements or Entries Generally

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully-

(1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact;

(2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or

(3) makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry;

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both. If the matter relates to an offense under chapter 109A, 109B, 110, or 117, or section 1591, then the term of imprisonment imposed under this section shall be not more than 8 years.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a party to a judicial proceeding, or that party's counsel, for statements, representations, writings or documents submitted by such party or counsel to a judge or magistrate in that proceeding.

(c) With respect to any matter within the jurisdiction of the legislative branch, subsection (a) shall apply only to-

(1) administrative matters, including a claim for payment, a matter related to the procurement of property or services, personnel or employment practices, or support services, or a document required by law, rule, or regulation to be submitted to the Congress or any office or officer within the legislative branch; or

(2) any investigation or review, conducted pursuant to the authority of any committee, subcommittee, commission or office of the Congress, consistent with applicable rules of the House or Senate.[6]

18 USC 1505.

Obstruction of proceedings before Departments, Agencies, and Committees

Whoever, with intent to avoid, evade, prevent, or obstruct compliance, in whole or in part, with any civil investigative demand duly and properly made under the Antitrust Civil Process Act, willfully withholds, misrepresents, removes from any place, conceals, covers up, destroys, mutilates, alters, or by other means falsifies any documentary material,

---

[6] June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 749 ; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147 ; Pub. L. 104–292, §2, Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3459 ; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6703(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766 ; Pub. L. 109–248, title I, §141(c), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 603.

answers to written interrogatories, or oral testimony, which is the subject of such demand; or attempts to do so or solicits another to do so; or

Whoever corruptly, or by threats or force, or by any threatening letter or communication influences, obstructs, or impedes or endeavors to influence, obstruct, or impede the due and proper administration of the law under which any pending proceeding is being had before any department or agency of the United States, or the due and proper exercise of the power of inquiry under which any inquiry or investigation is being had by either House, or any committee of either House or any joint committee of the Congress-

Shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both.[7]

18 USC 1958.

Sec. 6704. Clarification of Definition

Use Of Interstate Commerce Facilities In The Commission Of Murder-For-Hire

(a) Whoever travels in or causes another (including the intended victim) to travel in interstate or foreign commerce, or uses or causes another (including the intended victim) to use the mail or any facility of interstate or foreign commerce, with intent that a murder be committed in violation of the laws of any State or the United States as consideration for the receipt of, or as consideration for a promise or agreement to pay, anything of pecuniary value, or who conspires to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and if personal injury results, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than twenty years, or both; and if death results, shall be punished by death or life imprisonment, or shall be fined not more than $250,000, or both.

(b) As used in this section and section 1959-

(1) "anything of pecuniary value" means anything of value in the form of money, a negotiable instrument, a commercial interest, or anything else the primary significance of which is economic advantage;

(2) "facility of interstate or foreign commerce" includes means of transportation and communication; and

(3) "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.[8]

---

[7] June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 770 ; Pub. L. 87–664, §6(a), Sept. 19, 1962, 76 Stat. 551 ; Pub. L. 91–452, title IX, §903, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 947 ; Pub. L. 94–435, title I, §105, Sept. 30, 1976, 90 Stat. 1389 ; Pub. L. 97–291, §4(d), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1253 ; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147 ; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6703(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766.

[8] Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1002(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2136 , §1952A; renumbered §1958 and amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7053(a), 7058(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402 , 4403; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(k), title XXXV, §3558, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831 , 4927; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(11), title XIV, §140007(b), title

Sec. 6803. Participation in Nuclear and Weapons of Mass Destruction Threats to the United States

42 USC 2077(b).

Unauthorized dealings in special nuclear material

(a) Handling by persons

Unless authorized by a general or specific license issued by the Commission, which the Commission is authorized to issue pursuant to section 2073 of this title, no person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, acquire, own, possess, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any special nuclear material.

(b) Engagement or participation in development or production

It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage or participate in the development or production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 2153 of this title, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 2160 of this title, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: Provided, That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after March 10, 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for authorization under this subsection. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an interagency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and

---

XXXII, §320105, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), (N), (Q), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969 , 2033, 2111, 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(g)(3), 605(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500 , 3509; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6704, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766.

criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showings, for the decision required under this subsection. The processing of any request proposed and filed as of March 10, 1978, shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this subsection. Any trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by any person seeking an authorization under this subsection shall be afforded the maximum degree of protection allowable by law: Provided further, That the export of component parts as defined in section 2014(v)(2) or (cc)(2) of this title shall be governed by sections 2139 and 2155 of this title: Provided further, That notwithstanding section 7172(d) of this title, the Secretary of Energy and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section, section 2074(d), section 2094, or section 2141(b) of this title.

(c) Distribution by Commission

The Commission shall not-

(1) distribute any special nuclear material to any person for a use which is not under the jurisdiction of the United States except pursuant to the provisions of section 2074 of this title; or

(2) distribute any special nuclear material or issue a license pursuant to section 2073 of this title to any person within the United States if the Commission finds that the distribution of such special nuclear material or the issuance of such license would be inimical to the common defense and security or would constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

(d) Establishment of classes of special nuclear material; exemption of materials, kinds of uses and users from requirement of license

The Commission is authorized to establish classes of special nuclear material and to exempt certain classes or quantities of special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users from the requirements for a license set forth in this section when it makes a finding that the exemption of such classes or quantities of special nuclear material or such kinds of uses or users would not be inimical to the common defense and security and would not constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

(e) Transfer, etc., of special nuclear material

Special nuclear material, as defined in section 2014 of this title, produced in facilities licensed under section 2133 or 2134 of this title may not be transferred, reprocessed, used, or otherwise made available by any instrumentality of the United States or any other person for nuclear explosive purposes.[9]

---

[9] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §57, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 932 ; amended Pub. L. 88–489, §12, Aug. 26, 1964, 78 Stat. 605 ; Pub. L. 93–377, §3, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 475 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §302, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 126 ; Pub. L. 97–415, §14, Jan. 4, 1983, 96 Stat. 2075 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(1), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774 ; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6803(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3768.

92 USC 2122.

Prohibitions Governing Atomic Weapons

(a) It shall be unlawful, except as provided in section 2121 of this title, for any person, inside or outside of the United States, to knowingly participate in the development of, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, receive, possess, import, export, or use, or possess and threaten to use, any atomic weapon. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to modify the provisions of section 2051(a) or 2131 of this title.
(b) Conduct prohibited by subsection (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States if-
(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate or foreign commerce; the offense occurs outside of the United States and is committed by a national of the United States;
(2) the offense is committed against a national of the United States while the national is outside the United States;
(3) the offense is committed against any property that is owned, leased, or used by the United States or by any department or agency of the United States, whether the property is within or outside the United States; or
(4) an offender aids or abets any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in committing an offense under this section or conspires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection to commit an offense under this section.[10]

18 USC 832.

Participation in Nuclear and Weapons of Mass Destruction Threats to the United States

(a) Whoever, within the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, willfully participates in or knowingly provides material support or resources (as defined in section 2339A) to a nuclear weapons program or other weapons of mass destruction program of a foreign terrorist power, or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

(b) There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

(c) Whoever without lawful authority develops, possesses, or attempts or conspires to develop or possess a radiological weapon, or threatens to use or uses a radiological weapon against any person within the United States, or a national of the United States while such national is outside of the United States or against any property that is owned, leased, funded, or used by the United States, whether that property is within or outside of the United States, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

---

[10] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §92, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 936 ; amended Pub. L. 85–479, §2, July 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 277 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §§6803(b), 6904(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3768 , 3771.

(d) As used in this section-

(1) "nuclear weapons program" means a program or plan for the development, acquisition, or production of any nuclear weapon or weapons;

(2) "weapons of mass destruction program" means a program or plan for the development, acquisition, or production of any weapon or weapons of mass destruction (as defined in section 2332a(c));

(3) "foreign terrorist power" means a terrorist organization designated under section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or a state sponsor of terrorism designated under section 6(j) [1] of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; and

(4) "nuclear weapon" means any weapon that contains or uses nuclear material as defined in section 831(f)(1).[11]

Subtitle J—Prevention of Terrorist Access to Destructive Weapons Act of 2004

18 USC 2332h.

Sec. 6905. Radiological Dispersal Devices

(a) Unlawful Conduct.-

(1) In general.-Except as provided in paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly produce, construct, otherwise acquire, transfer directly or indirectly, receive, possess, import, export, or use, or possess and threaten to use-

(A) any weapon that is designed or intended to release radiation or radioactivity at a level dangerous to human life; or

(B) any device or other object that is capable of and designed or intended to endanger human life through the release of radiation or radioactivity.

(2) Exception.-This subsection does not apply with respect to-

(A) conduct by or under the authority of the United States or any department or agency thereof; or

(B) conduct pursuant to the terms of a contract with the United States or any department or agency thereof.

(b) Jurisdiction.-Conduct prohibited by subsection (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States if-

(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate or foreign commerce;

(2) the offense occurs outside of the United States and is committed by a national of the United States;

(3) the offense is committed against a national of the United States while the national is outside the United States;

(4) the offense is committed against any property that is owned, leased, or used by the United States or by any department or agency of the United States, whether the property is within or outside the United States; or

---

[11] Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6803(c)(2), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3768.

(5) an offender aids or abets any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in committing an offense under this section or conspires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection to commit an offense under this section.

(c) Criminal Penalties.-

(1) In general.-Any person who violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, subsection (a) shall be fined not more than $2,000,000 and shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment not less than 25 years or to imprisonment for life.

(2) Other circumstances.-Any person who, in the course of a violation of subsection (a), uses, attempts or conspires to use, or possesses and threatens to use, any item or items described in subsection (a), shall be fined not more than $2,000,000 and imprisoned for not less than 30 years or imprisoned for life.

(3) Special circumstances.-If the death of another results from a person's violation of subsection (a), the person shall be fined not more than $2,000,000 and punished by imprisonment for life.[12]

---

[12] Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6905, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3772.

D. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2000 (PL 106-65), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 106–65 **113 Stat. 512**
October 5, 1999

Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations

Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs

Subtitle C—Program Authorizations, Restrictions, and Limitations

50 USC 2545.

Sec. 3134. Procedures for Meeting Tritium Production Requirements. Repealed

Pub. L. 117–263, div. C, title XXXI, §3132(a)(1)(A)(ii), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3060.[1]

---

[1] Pub. L. 107–314, div. D, title XLII, §4235, formerly Pub. L. 106–65, div. C, title XXXI, §3134, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 927 ; renumbered Pub. L. 107–314, div. D, title XLII, §4235, by Pub. L. 108–136, div. C, title XXXI, §3141(e)(20), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1762, provided procedures for meeting tritium production requirements.

E. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE STROM THURMOND NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1999 (PL 105-261), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 105–261 **112 Stat. 1920**
October 17, 1998

Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations

Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs

Subtitle C—Program Authorizations, Restrictions, and Limitations

42 USC 5842.

Sec. 3134. Licensing and Related Regulatory Functions Respecting Selected Administration Facilities

Notwithstanding the exclusions provided for in section 110a. [42 U.S.C. 2140(a)] or any other provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended [42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.], the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall, except as otherwise specifically provided by section 110b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2140(b)), or other law, have licensing and related regulatory authority pursuant to chapters 6, 7, 8, and 10 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended [42 U.S.C. 2071 et seq., 2091 et seq., 2111 et seq., 2131 et seq.], as to the following facilities of the Administration:

(1) Demonstration Liquid Metal Fast Breeder reactors when operated as part of the power generation facilities of an electric utility system, or when operated in any other manner for the purpose of demonstrating the suitability for commercial application of such a reactor.

(2) Other demonstration nuclear reactors-except those in existence on the effective date of this chapter-when operated as part of the power generation facilities of an electric utility system, or when operated in any other manner for the purpose of demonstrating the suitability for commercial application of such a reactor.

(3) Facilities used primarily for the receipt and storage of high-level radioactive wastes resulting from activities licensed under such Act.

(4) Retrievable Surface Storage Facilities and other facilities authorized for the express purpose of subsequent long-term storage of high-level radioactive waste generated by the Administration, which are not used for, or are part of, research and development activities.

(5) Any facility under a contract with and for the account of the Department of Energy that is utilized for the express purpose of fabricating mixed plutonium-uranium oxide nuclear reactor fuel for use in a commercial nuclear reactor licensed under such Act, other

than any such facility that is utilized for research, development, demonstration, testing, or analysis purposes.[1]

---

[1] Pub. L. 93–438, title II, §202, Oct. 11, 1974, 88 Stat. 1244 ; Pub. L. 105–261, div. C, title XXXI, §3134(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2247.

F. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002 (PL 107-107), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 107–107 **115 Stat. 1012**
December 28, 2001

Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations

Title XXXI—Department Energy National Security Programs

Subtitle E—Other Matters

50 USC 2567. **Sec. 3155. Disposition of Surplus Defense Plutonium at Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina**

(a) Consultation required

The Secretary of Energy shall consult with the Governor of the State of South Carolina regarding any decisions or plans of the Secretary related to the disposition of surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials located at the Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.

(b) Notice required

For each shipment of defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to the Savannah River Site, the Secretary shall, not less than 30 days before the commencement of such shipment, submit to the congressional defense committees a report providing notice of such shipment.

(c) Plan for disposition

The Secretary shall prepare a plan for disposal of the surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials currently located at the Savannah River Site and for disposal of defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials to be shipped to the Savannah River Site in the future. The plan shall include the following:

(1) A review of each option considered for such disposal.

(2) An identification of the preferred option for such disposal.

(3) With respect to the facilities for such disposal that are required by the Department of Energy's Record of Decision for the Storage and Disposition of Weapons-Usable Fissile Materials Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement dated January 14, 1997-

(A) a statement of the cost of construction and operation of such facilities;

(B) a schedule for the expeditious construction of such facilities, including milestones; and

(C) a firm schedule for funding the cost of such facilities.

(4) A specification of the means by which all such defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials will be removed in a

timely manner from the Savannah River Site for storage or disposal elsewhere.

(d) Plan for alternative disposition

If the Secretary determines not to proceed at the Savannah River Site with construction of the plutonium immobilization plant, or with the mixed oxide fuel fabrication facility, the Secretary shall prepare a plan that identifies a disposition path for all defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials that would otherwise have been disposed of at such plant or such facility, as applicable.

(e) Submission of plans

Not later than February 1, 2002, the Secretary shall submit to Congress the plan required by subsection (c) (and the plan prepared under subsection (d), if applicable).

(f) Limitation on plutonium shipments

If the Secretary does not submit to Congress the plan required by subsection (c) (and the plan prepared under subsection (d), if applicable) by February 1, 2002, the Secretary shall be prohibited from shipping defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to the Savannah River Site during the period beginning on February 1, 2002, and ending on the date on which such plans are submitted to Congress.

(g) Rule of construction

Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit or limit the Secretary from shipping defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to sites other than the Savannah River Site during the period referred to in subsection (f) or any other period.

(h) Annual report on funding for fissile materials disposition activities

The Secretary shall include with the budget justification materials submitted to Congress in support of the Department of Energy budget for each fiscal year (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31) a report setting forth the extent to which amounts requested for the Department for such fiscal year for fissile materials disposition activities will enable the Department to meet commitments for the disposition of surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials located at the Savannah River Site, and for any other fissile materials disposition activities, in such fiscal year.[1]

---

[1] Pub. L. 107–314, div. D, title XLIII, §4306A, formerly Pub. L. 107–107, div. C, title XXXI, §3155, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1378 ; renumbered Pub. L. 107–314, div. D, title XLIII, §4306A, by Pub. L. 108–136, div. C, title XXXI, §3141(f)(7)(B), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1763.

G. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 2005 (PL 109-58), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 109–58 **119 Stat. 594**
August 8, 2005

Title VI—Nuclear Matters

Subtitle B—General Nuclear Matters

Sec. 628. Decommissioning Pilot Program

(a) PILOT PROGRAM.–The Secretary shall establish a decommissioning pilot program under which the Secretary shall decommission and decontaminate the sodium–cooled fast breeder experimental test–site reactor located in northwest Arkansas, in accordance with the decommissioning activities contained in the report of the Department relating to the reactor, dated August 31, 1998.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.–There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section $16,000,000.

42 USC 16011.

Sec. 634. Demonstration Hydrogen Production at Existing Nuclear Power Plants

(a) Demonstration projects

The Secretary shall provide for the establishment of 2 projects in geographic areas that are regionally and climatically diverse to demonstrate the commercial production of hydrogen at existing nuclear power plants.

(b) Economic analysis

Prior to making an award under subsection (a), the Secretary shall determine whether the use of existing nuclear power plants is a cost-effective means of producing hydrogen.

(c) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the purposes of carrying out this section not more than $100,000,000.[1]

42 USC 16012.

Sec. 635. Prohibition on Assumption by United States Government of Liability for Certain Foreign Incidents

(a) In General

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no Officer of the United States or of any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government may enter into any contract or other arrangement, or into any amendment or modification of a contract or other arrangement, the purpose or effect of which would be to directly or indirectly impose

---

[1] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §634, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 790.

liability on the United States Government, or any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, or to otherwise directly or indirectly require an indemnity by the United States Government, for nuclear incidents occurring in connection with the design, construction, or operation of a production facility or utilization facility in any country whose government has been identified by the Secretary of State as engaged in state sponsorship of terrorist activities (specifically including any country the government of which, as of September 11, 2001, had been determined by the Secretary of State under section 620A(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371(a)), section 6(j)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)), or section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780(d)) to have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism). This section shall not apply to nuclear incidents occurring as a result of missions, carried out under the direction of the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of State, that are necessary to safely secure, store, transport, or remove nuclear materials for nuclear safety or nonproliferation purposes.

(b) Definitions

The terms used in this section shall have the same meaning as those terms have under section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014), unless otherwise expressly provided in this section.[2]

42 USC 16013.

Sec. 636. Authorization of Appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle.[3]

42 USC 16014.

Sec. 638. Standby Support for Certain Nuclear Plant Delays [4]

(a) Definitions

In this section:

(1) Advanced nuclear facility

The term "advanced nuclear facility" means any nuclear facility the reactor design for which is approved after December 31, 1993, by the Commission (and such design or a substantially similar design of comparable capacity was not approved on or before that date).

(2) Combined license

The term "combined license" means a combined construction and operating license for an advanced nuclear facility issued by the Commission.

(3) Commission

The term "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

---

[2] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §635, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 790.
[3] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §636, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 791.
[4] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §638, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 791.

(4) Sponsor

The term "sponsor" means a person who has applied for or been granted a combined license.

(b) Contract authority

(1) In general

The Secretary may enter into contracts under this section with sponsors of an advanced nuclear facility that cover a total of 6 reactors, with the 6 reactors consisting of not more than 3 different reactor designs, in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) Requirement for contracts

(A) Definition of loan cost

In this paragraph, the term "loan cost" has the meaning given the term "cost of a loan guarantee" under section 661a(5)(C) of title 2.

(B) Establishment of accounts

There is established in the Department 2 separate accounts, which shall be known as the-

(i) "Standby Support Program Account"; and

(ii) "Standby Support Grant Account".

(C) Requirement

The Secretary shall not enter into a contract under this section unless the Secretary deposits-

(i) in the Standby Support Program Account established under subparagraph (B), funds appropriated to the Secretary in advance of the contract or a combination of appropriated funds and loan guarantee fees that are in an amount sufficient to cover the loan costs described in subsection (d)(5)(A); and

(ii) in the Standby Support Grant Account established under subparagraph (B), funds appropriated to the Secretary in advance of the contract, paid to the Secretary by the sponsor of the advanced nuclear facility, or a combination of appropriations and payments that are in an amount sufficient [1] cover the costs described in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of subsection (d)(5).

(c) Covered delays

(1) Inclusions

Under each contract authorized by this section, the Secretary shall pay the costs specified in subsection (d), using funds appropriated or collected for the covered costs, if full power operation of the advanced nuclear facility is delayed by-

(A) the failure of the Commission to comply with schedules for review and approval of inspections, tests, analyses, and acceptance criteria established under the combined license or the conduct of preoperational hearings by the Commission for the advanced nuclear facility; or

(B) litigation that delays the commencement of full-power operations of the advanced nuclear facility.

(2) Exclusions

The Secretary may not enter into any contract under this section that would obligate the Secretary to pay any costs resulting from-

(A) the failure of the sponsor to take any action required by law or regulation;

(B) events within the control of the sponsor; or

(C) normal business risks.

(d) Covered costs

(1) In general

Subject to paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), the costs that shall be paid by the Secretary pursuant to a contract entered into under this section are the costs that result from a delay covered by the contract.

(2) Initial 2 reactors

In the case of the first 2 reactors that receive combined licenses and on which construction is commenced, the Secretary shall pay-

(A) 100 percent of the covered costs of delay; but

(B) not more than $500,000,000 per contract.

(3) Subsequent 4 reactors

In the case of the next 4 reactors that receive a combined license and on which construction is commenced, the Secretary shall pay-

(A) 50 percent of the covered costs of delay that occur after the initial 180-day period of covered delay; but

(B) not more than $250,000,000 per contract.

(4) Conditions on payment of certain covered costs

(A) In general

The obligation of the Secretary to pay the covered costs described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (5) is subject to the Secretary receiving from appropriations or payments from other non-Federal sources amounts sufficient to pay the covered costs.

(B) Non-Federal sources

The Secretary may receive and accept payments from any non-Federal source, which shall be made available without further appropriation for the payment of the covered costs.

(5) Types of covered costs

Subject to paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), the contract entered into under this section for an advanced nuclear facility shall include as covered costs those costs that result from a delay during construction and in gaining approval for fuel loading and full-power operation, including-

(A) principal or interest on any debt obligation of an advanced nuclear facility owned by a non-Federal entity; and

(B) the incremental difference between-

(i) the fair market price of power purchased to meet the contractual supply agreements that would have been met by the advanced nuclear facility but for the delay; and

(ii) the contractual price of power from the advanced nuclear facility subject to the delay.

(e) Requirements

Any contract between a sponsor and the Secretary covering an advanced nuclear facility under this section shall require the sponsor to use due diligence to shorten, and to end, the delay covered by the contract.

(f) Reports

For each advanced nuclear facility that is covered by a contract under this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress and the Secretary quarterly reports summarizing the status of licensing actions associated with the advanced nuclear facility.

(g) Regulations

(1) In general

Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary shall issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out this section.

(2) Interim final rulemaking

Not later than 270 days after August 8, 2005, the Secretary shall issue for public comment an interim final rule regulating contracts authorized by this section.

(3) Notice of final rulemaking

Not later than 1 year after August 8, 2005, the Secretary shall issue a notice of final rulemaking regulating the contracts.

(h) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.[5]

Subtitle C—Next Generation Nuclear Plant Project

42 USC 16021.

Sec. 641. Project Establishment

(a) Establishment

The Secretary shall establish a project to be known as the "Next Generation Nuclear Plant Project" (referred to in this part as the "Project").

(b) Content

The Project shall consist of the research, development, design, construction, and operation of a prototype plant, including a nuclear reactor that-

(1) is based on research and development activities supported by the Generation IV Nuclear Energy Systems Initiative under section 16272(c) [1] of this title; and

(2) shall be used-

(A) to generate electricity;

(B) to produce hydrogen; or

(C) both to generate electricity and to produce hydrogen.[6]

42 USC 16022.

Sec. 642. Project Management

(a) Departmental management

(1) In general

The Project shall be managed in the Department by the Office of Nuclear Energy, Science, and Technology.

---

[5] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §638, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 791.

[6] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §641, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 794 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(b)(2), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3155.

(2) Generation IV Nuclear Energy Systems program
The Secretary may combine the Project with the Generation IV Nuclear Energy Systems Initiative.
(3) Existing DOE project management expertise
The Secretary may utilize capabilities for review of construction projects for advanced scientific facilities within the Office of Science to track the progress of the Project.
(b) Laboratory management
(1) Lead Laboratory
The Idaho National Laboratory shall be the lead National Laboratory for the Project and shall collaborate with other National Laboratories, institutions of higher education, other research institutes, industrial researchers, and international researchers to carry out the Project.
(2) Industrial partnerships
(A) In general
The Idaho National Laboratory shall organize a consortium of appropriate industrial partners that will carry out cost-shared research, development, design, and construction activities, and operate research facilities, on behalf of the Project.
(B) Cost-sharing
Activities of industrial partners funded by the Project shall be cost-shared in accordance with section 16352 of this title.
(C) Preference
Preference in determining the final structure of the consortium or any partnerships under this part shall be given to a structure (including designating as a lead industrial partner an entity incorporated in the United States) that retains United States technological leadership in the Project while maximizing cost sharing opportunities and minimizing Federal funding responsibilities.
(3) Prototype plant siting
The prototype nuclear reactor and associated plant shall be sited at the Idaho National Laboratory in Idaho.
(4) Reactor test capabilities
The Project shall use, if appropriate, reactor test capabilities at the Idaho National Laboratory.
(5) Other Laboratory capabilities
The Project may use, if appropriate, facilities at other National Laboratories.[7]

42 USC 16023. **Sec. 643. Project Organization**

(a) Major project elements
The Project shall consist of the following major program elements:
(1) High-temperature hydrogen production technology development and validation.

---

[7] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §642, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 795.

(2) Energy conversion technology development and validation.
(3) Nuclear fuel development, characterization, and qualification.
(4) Materials selection, development, testing, and qualification.
(5) Reactor and balance-of-plant design, engineering, safety analysis, and qualification.

(b) Project phases

The Project shall be conducted in the following phases:

(1) First project phase

A first project phase shall be conducted to-

(A) select and validate the appropriate technology under subsection (a)(1);

(B) carry out enabling research, development, and demonstration activities on technologies and components under paragraphs (2) through (4) of subsection (a);

(C) determine whether it is appropriate to combine electricity generation and hydrogen production in a single prototype nuclear reactor and plant; and

(D) carry out initial design activities for a prototype nuclear reactor and plant, including development of design methods and safety analytical methods and studies under subsection (a)(5).

(2) Second project phase

A second project phase shall be conducted to-

(A) continue appropriate activities under paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (a);

(B) develop, through a competitive process, a final design for the prototype nuclear reactor and plant;

(C) apply for licenses to construct and operate the prototype nuclear reactor from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and

(D) construct and start up operations of the prototype nuclear reactor and its associated hydrogen or electricity production facilities.

(c) Project requirements

(1) In general

The Secretary shall ensure that the Project is structured so as to maximize the technical interchange and transfer of technologies and ideas into the Project from other sources of relevant expertise, including-

(A) the nuclear power industry, including nuclear powerplant construction firms, particularly with respect to issues associated with plant design, construction, and operational and safety issues;

(B) the chemical processing industry, particularly with respect to issues relating to-

(i) the use of process energy for production of hydrogen; and

(ii) the integration of technologies developed by the Project into chemical processing environments; and

(C) international efforts in areas related to the Project, particularly with respect to hydrogen production technologies.

(2) International collaboration

(A) In general

The Secretary shall seek international cooperation, participation, and financial contributions for the Project.

(B) Assistance from international partners

The Secretary, through the Idaho National Laboratory, may contract for assistance from specialists or facilities from member countries of the Generation IV International Forum, the Russian Federation, or other international partners if the specialists or facilities provide access to cost-effective and relevant skills or test capabilities.

(C) Partner nations

The Project may involve demonstration of selected project objectives in a partner country.

(D) Generation IV International Forum

The Secretary shall ensure that international activities of the Project are coordinated with the Generation IV International Forum.

(3) Review by Nuclear Energy Research Advisory Committee

(A) In general

The Nuclear Energy Research Advisory Committee of the Department (referred to in this paragraph as the "NERAC") shall-

(i) review all program plans for the Project and all progress under the Project on an ongoing basis; and

(ii) ensure that important scientific, technical, safety, and program management issues receive attention in the Project and by the Secretary.

(B) Additional expertise

The NERAC shall supplement the expertise of the NERAC or appoint subpanels to incorporate into the review by the NERAC the relevant sources of expertise described under paragraph (1).

(C) Initial review

Not later than 180 days after August 8, 2005, the NERAC shall-

(i) review existing program plans for the Project in light of the recommendations of the document entitled "Design Features and Technology Uncertainties for the Next Generation Nuclear Plant," dated June 30, 2004; and

(ii) address any recommendations of the document not incorporated in program plans for the Project.

(D) First project phase review

On a determination by the Secretary that the appropriate activities under the first project phase under subsection (b)(1) are nearly complete, the Secretary shall request the NERAC to conduct a comprehensive review of the Project and to report to the Secretary the recommendation of the NERAC concerning whether the Project is ready to proceed to the second project phase under subsection (b)(2).

(E) Transmittal of reports to Congress

Not later than 60 days after receiving any report from the NERAC related to the Project, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives a copy of the report, along with any additional views of the Secretary that the Secretary may consider appropriate.[8]

42 USC 16024.

Sec. 644. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

(a) In general

In accordance with section 5842 of this title, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall have licensing and regulatory authority for any reactor authorized under this part.

(b) Licensing strategy

Not later than 3 years after August 8, 2005, the Secretary and the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall jointly submit to the appropriate committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives a licensing strategy for the prototype nuclear reactor, including-

(1) a description of ways in which current licensing requirements relating to light-water reactors need to be adapted for the types of prototype nuclear reactor being considered by the Project;

(2) a description of analytical tools that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission will have to develop to independently verify designs and performance characteristics of components, equipment, systems, or structures associated with the prototype nuclear reactor;

(3) other research or development activities that may be required on the part of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in order to review a license application for the prototype nuclear reactor; and

(4) an estimate of the budgetary requirements associated with the licensing strategy.

(c) Ongoing interaction

The Secretary shall seek the active participation of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission throughout the duration of the Project to-

(1) avoid design decisions that will compromise adequate safety margins in the design of the reactor or impair the accessibility of nuclear safety-related components of the prototype reactor for inspection and maintenance;

(2) develop tools to facilitate inspection and maintenance needed for safety purposes; and

(3) develop risk-based criteria for any future commercial development of a similar reactor architectures.[9]

---

[8] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §643, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 795.

[9] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §644, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 797.

42 USC 16025.

Sec. 645. Project Timelines and Authorization of Appropriations

(a) Target date to complete the first project phase
Not later than September 30, 2011, the Secretary shall-
(1) select the technology to be used by the Project for high-temperature hydrogen production and the initial design parameters for the prototype nuclear plant; or
(2) submit to Congress a report establishing an alternative date for making the selection.
(b) Design competition for second project phase
(1) In general
The Secretary, acting through the Idaho National Laboratory, shall fund not more than 4 teams for not more than 2 years to develop detailed proposals for competitive evaluation and selection of a single proposal for a final design of the prototype nuclear reactor.
(2) Systems integration
The Secretary may structure Project activities in the second project phase to use the lead industrial partner of the competitively selected design under paragraph (1) in a systems integration role for final design and construction of the Project.
(c) Target date to complete project construction
Not later than September 30, 2021, the Secretary shall-
(1) complete construction and begin operations of the prototype nuclear reactor and associated energy or hydrogen facilities; or
(2) submit to Congress a report establishing an alternative date for completion.
(d) Authorization of appropriations
There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for research and construction activities under this part (including for transfer to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for activities under section 16024 of this title as appropriate)-
(1) $1,250,000,000 for the period of fiscal years 2006 through 2015; and
(2) such sums as are necessary for each of fiscal years 2016 through 2021.[10]

Subtitle D—Nuclear Security

42 USC 16042.

Sec. 657. Department of Homeland Security Consultation

Before issuing a license for a utilization facility, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall consult with the Department of Homeland Security concerning the potential vulnerabilities of the location of the proposed facility to terrorist attack.[11]

---

[10] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §645, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 798.
[11] Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §657, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 814.

Title IX—Research and Development

Subtitle E—Nuclear Energy

42 USC 16271.

Sec. 951. Nuclear Energy

(a) Mission

(1) In general

The Secretary shall carry out programs of civilian nuclear research, development, demonstration, and commercial application, including activities under this part.

(2) Considerations

The programs carried out under paragraph (1) shall take into consideration the following objectives:

(A) Providing research infrastructure to promote scientific progress and enable users from academia, the National Laboratories, and the private sector to make scientific discoveries relevant for nuclear, chemical, and materials science engineering.

(B) Maintaining nuclear energy research and development programs at the National Laboratories and institutions of higher education, including infrastructure at the National Laboratories and institutions of higher education.

(C) Providing the technical means to reduce the likelihood of nuclear proliferation.

(D) Increasing confidence margins for public safety of nuclear energy systems.

(E) Reducing the environmental impact of activities relating to nuclear energy.

(F) Supporting technology transfer from the National Laboratories to the private sector.

(G) Enabling the private sector to partner with the National Laboratories to demonstrate novel reactor concepts for the purpose of resolving technical uncertainty associated with the objectives described in subparagraphs (A) through (F).

(b) Definitions

In this part:

(1) Advanced nuclear reactor

The term "advanced nuclear reactor" means-

(A) a nuclear fission reactor, including a prototype plant (as defined in sections 50.2 and 52.1 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations)), with significant improvements compared to reactors operating on December 27, 2020, including improvements such as-

(i) additional inherent safety features;

(ii) lower waste yields;

(iii) improved fuel and material performance;

(iv) increased tolerance to loss of fuel cooling;

(v) enhanced reliability or improved resilience;

(vi) increased proliferation resistance;

(vii) increased thermal efficiency;

(viii) reduced consumption of cooling water and other environmental impacts;

(ix) the ability to integrate into electric applications and nonelectric applications;

(x) modular sizes to allow for deployment that corresponds with the demand for electricity or process heat; and

(xi) operational flexibility to respond to changes in demand for electricity or process heat and to complement integration with intermittent renewable energy or energy storage;

(B) a fusion reactor; and

(C) a radioisotope power system that utilizes heat from radioactive decay to generate energy.

(2) Commission

The term "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(3) Fast neutron

The term "fast neutron" means a neutron with kinetic energy above 100 kiloelectron volts.

(4) National Laboratory

(A) In general

Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term "National Laboratory" has the meaning given the term in section 15801 of this title.

(B) Limitation

With respect to the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, the Los Alamos National Laboratory, and the Sandia National Laboratories, the term "National Laboratory" means only the civilian activities of the laboratory.

(5) Neutron flux

The term "neutron flux" means the intensity of neutron radiation measured as a rate of flow of neutrons applied over an area.

(6) Neutron source

The term "neutron source" means a research machine that provides neutron irradiation services for-

(A) research on materials sciences and nuclear physics; and

(B) testing of advanced materials, nuclear fuels, and other related components for reactor systems.[12]

42 USC 16272.

Sec. 952. Nuclear Energy Research Programs

(a) Sustainability program for light water reactors

(1) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application, including through the use of modeling and simulation, to support existing operating nuclear

---

[12] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §951, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 884 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(a), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3154 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2002, Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2459 ; Pub. L. 117–58, div. D, title X, §41002(b)(1), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 1127.

power plants which shall address technologies to modernize and improve, with respect to such plants-

(A) reliability;

(B) capacity;

(C) component aging;

(D) safety;

(E) physical security and security costs;

(F) plant lifetime;

(G) operations and maintenance costs, including by utilizing risk-informed systems analysis;

(H) the ability for plants to operate flexibly;

(I) nuclear integrated energy system applications described in subsection (c);

(J) efficiency;

(K) environmental impacts; and

(L) resilience.

(2) Isotope demonstration evaluation

(A) In general

Not later than 1 year after August 9, 2022, the Secretary, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Nuclear Energy, shall evaluate the technical and economic feasibility of establishing and, if feasible, is authorized to establish an isotope demonstration subprogram of the program established under paragraph (1) to support the development and commercial demonstration of critical radioactive and stable isotope production in existing commercial nuclear power plants.

(B) Consultation

The Secretary, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Nuclear Energy, shall consult with the Director of the Office of Science in carrying out the evaluation under subparagraph (A).

(C) Definition of critical radioactive and stable isotope

In this paragraph, the term "critical radioactive and stable isotope" has the meaning given the term in section 18649(a) of this title.

(3) Report

The Secretary shall submit annually a public report to the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate documenting funds spent under the program that describes program activities, objectives, and outcomes, including those that could benefit the entirety of the existing reactor fleet, such as with respect to aging management and related sustainability concerns, and identifying funds awarded to private entities.

(4) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program under this subsection $55,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2021 through 2025.

(b) Advanced reactor technologies

(1) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application to support advanced reactor technologies.

(2) Requirements

In carrying out the program under this subsection, the Secretary shall-

(A) prioritize designs for advanced nuclear reactors that are proliferation resistant and passively safe, including designs that, compared to reactors operating on December 27, 2020-

(i) are economically competitive with other electric power generation plants;

(ii) have higher efficiency, lower cost, less environmental impacts, increased resilience, and improved safety;

(iii) use fuels that are proliferation resistant and have reduced production of high-level waste per unit of output; and

(iv) use advanced instrumentation and monitoring systems;

(B) consult with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission on appropriate metrics to consider for the criteria specified in subparagraph (A);

(C) support research and development to resolve materials challenges relating to extreme environments, including environments that contain high levels of-

(i) radiation fluence;

(ii) temperature;

(iii) pressure; and

(iv) corrosion;

(D) support research and development to aid in the qualification of advanced fuels, including fabrication techniques;

(E) support activities that address near-term challenges in modeling and simulation to enable accelerated design of and licensing of advanced nuclear reactors, including the identification of tools and methodologies for validating such modeling and simulation efforts;

(F) develop technologies, including technologies to manage, reduce, or reuse nuclear waste;

(G) ensure that nuclear research infrastructure is maintained or constructed, including-

(i) currently operational research reactors at the National Laboratories and institutions of higher education;

(ii) hot cell research facilities;

(iii) a versatile fast neutron source; and

(iv) advanced coolant testing facilities, including coolants such as lead, sodium, gas, and molten salt;

(H) improve scientific understanding of nonlight water coolant physics and chemistry;

(I) develop advanced sensors and control systems, including the identification of tools and methodologies for validating such sensors and systems;

(J) investigate advanced manufacturing and advanced construction techniques and materials to reduce the cost of advanced nuclear reactors, including the use of digital twins and of strategies to implement project and construction management best practices, and study the effects of radiation and corrosion on materials created with these techniques;

(K) consult with the Administrator of the National Nuclear Security Administration to integrate reactor safeguards and security into design;

(L) support efforts to reduce any technical barriers that would prevent commercial application of advanced nuclear energy systems; and

(M) develop various safety analyses and emergency preparedness and response methodologies.

(3) Coordination

The Secretary shall coordinate with individuals engaged in the private sector and individuals who are experts in nuclear nonproliferation, environmental and public health and safety, and economics to advance the development of various designs of advanced nuclear reactors. In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary shall convene an advisory committee of such individuals and such committee shall submit annually a report to the relevant committees of Congress with respect to the progress of the program.

(4) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program under this subsection $55,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2021 through 2025.

(c) Nuclear integrated energy systems research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program

(1) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a program of research, development, demonstration, and commercial application to develop nuclear integrated energy systems, composed of 2 or more co-located or jointly operated subsystems of energy generation, energy storage, or other technologies and in which not less than 1 such subsystem is a nuclear energy system, to-

(A) reduce greenhouse gas emissions in both the power and nonpower sectors; and

(B) maximize energy production and efficiency.

(2) Coordination

In carrying out the program under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall coordinate with-

(A) relevant program offices within the Department of Energy;

(B) National Laboratories;

(C) institutions of higher education; and

(D) the private sector.

(3) Focus areas

The program under paragraph (1) may include research, development, demonstration, or commercial application of nuclear integrated energy systems with respect to-

(A) desalination technologies and processes;

(B) hydrogen or other liquid and gaseous fuel or chemical production;

(C) heat for industrial processes;

(D) district heating;

(E) heat or electricity generation and storage;

(F) carbon capture, use, utilization, and storage;

(G) microgrid or island applications;

(H) integrated systems modeling, analysis, and optimization, inclusive of different configurations of integrated energy systems; and

(I) integrated design, planning, building, and operation of systems with existing infrastructure, including interconnection requirements with the electric grid, as appropriate.

(4) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program under this subsection-

(A) $20,000,000 for fiscal year 2021;

(B) $30,000,000 for fiscal year 2022;

(C) $30,000,000 for fiscal year 2023;

(D) $40,000,000 for fiscal year 2024; and

(E) $40,000,000 for fiscal year 2025.[13]

42 USC 16273.

Sec. 953. Advanced Fuel Cycle Initiative

(a) Used nuclear fuel research, development, demonstration, and commercial application

(1) In general

The Secretary shall conduct an advanced fuel cycle research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program to improve fuel cycle performance, minimize environmental and public health and safety impacts, and support a variety of options for used nuclear fuel storage, use, and disposal, including advanced nuclear reactor and non-reactor concepts (such as radioisotope power systems), which may include-

(A) dry cask storage;

(B) consolidated interim storage;

(C) deep geological storage and disposal, including mined repository, and other technologies;

(D) used nuclear fuel transportation;

(E) integrated waste management systems;

---

[13] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §952, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 885 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(b)(1), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3155 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2003(a), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2459 ; Pub. L. 117–167, div. B, title I, §10110(b), Aug. 9, 2022, 136 Stat. 1454 ; Pub. L. 117–263, div. E, title LIX, §5914(1), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3449.

(F) vitrification;

(G) fuel recycling and transmutation technologies, including advanced reprocessing technologies such as electrochemical and molten salt technologies, and advanced redox extraction technologies;

(H) advanced materials to be used in subparagraphs (A) through (G); and

(I) other areas as determined by the Secretary.

(2) Requirements

In carrying out the program under this subsection, the Secretary shall-

(A) ensure all activities and designs incorporate state of the art safeguards technologies and techniques to reduce risk of proliferation;

(B) consult with the Administrator of the National Nuclear Security Administration to integrate safeguards and security by design;

(C) consider the potential benefits and other impacts of those activities for civilian nuclear applications, environmental health and safety, and national security, including consideration of public consent; and

(D) consider the economic viability of all activities and designs.

(3) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program under this subsection $60,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2021 through 2025.

(b) Advanced fuels

(1) In general

The Secretary shall conduct an advanced fuels research, development, demonstration, and commercial application program on next-generation light water reactor and advanced reactor fuels that demonstrate the potential for improved-

(A) performance;

(B) accident tolerance;

(C) proliferation resistance;

(D) use of resources;

(E) environmental impact; and

(F) economics.

(2) Requirements

In carrying out the program under this subsection, the Secretary shall focus on the development of advanced technology fuels, including fabrication techniques, that offer improved accident-tolerance and economic performance with the goal of initial commercial application by December 31, 2025.

(3) Report

Not later than 180 days December 27, 2020, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate a report that describes how the technologies

and concepts studied under this program would impact reactor economics, the fuel cycle, operations, safety, proliferation, and the environment.

(4) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program under this subsection $125,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2021 through 2025.[14]

42 USC 16274.

Sec. 954. University Nuclear Science and Engineering Support[15]

(a) University nuclear science and engineering support

(1) In general

The Secretary shall conduct a program to invest in human resources and infrastructure in the nuclear sciences and related fields, including health physics, nuclear engineering, and radiochemistry, consistent with missions of the Department related to civilian nuclear research, development, demonstration, and commercial application.

(2) Requirements

In carrying out the program under this subsection, the Secretary shall-

(A) conduct a graduate and undergraduate fellowship program to attract new and talented students, which may include fellowships for students to spend time at National Laboratories in the areas of nuclear science, engineering, and health physics with a member of the National Laboratory staff acting as a mentor;

(B) conduct a junior faculty research initiation grant program to assist universities in recruiting and retaining new faculty in the nuclear sciences and engineering by awarding grants to junior faculty for research on issues related to nuclear energy engineering and science;

(C) support fundamental nuclear sciences, engineering, and health physics research through a nuclear engineering education and research program;

(D) encourage collaborative nuclear research among industry, National Laboratories, and universities; and

(E) support communication and outreach related to nuclear science, engineering, and health physics.

---

[14] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §953, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 886 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(c), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3155 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2003(b), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2462.

[15] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §954, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 886 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(d), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3155 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2003(c), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2463 ; Pub. L. 117–58, div. D, title X, §41002(b)(2), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 1128 ; Pub. L. 117–167, div. B, title VI, §§10743, 10744, Aug. 9, 2022, 136 Stat. 1718 , 1719; Pub. L. 117–263, div. E, title LIX, §5914(2), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3449 ; Pub. L. 118–31, div. C, title XXXI, §3131(p)(2), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 803.

(3) University-National Laboratory interactions

The Secretary shall conduct-

(A) a fellowship program for professors at universities to spend sabbaticals at National Laboratories in the areas of nuclear science and technology; and

(B) a visiting scientist program in which National Laboratory staff can spend time in academic nuclear science and engineering departments.

(4) Strengthening university research and training reactors and associated infrastructure

(A) In general.-In carrying out the program under this subsection, the Secretary may support-

(i) converting research reactors from high-enrichment fuels to low-enrichment fuels and upgrading operational instrumentation;

(ii) revitalizing and upgrading existing nuclear science and engineering infrastructure that support the development of advanced nuclear technologies and applications;

(iii) regional or subregional university-led consortia to-

(I) broaden access to university research reactors;

(II) enhance existing university-based nuclear science and engineering infrastructure; and

(III) provide project management, technical support, quality engineering and inspections, manufacturing, and nuclear material support;

(iv) student training programs, in collaboration with the United States nuclear industry, in relicensing and upgrading reactors, including through the provision of technical assistance; and

(v) reactor improvements that emphasize research, training, and education, including through the Innovations in Nuclear Infrastructure and Education Program or any similar program.

(B) Of any amounts appropriated to carry out the program under this subsection, there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A) $55,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2023 through 2027.

(5) Advances nuclear research infrastructure enhancement

(A) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a subprogram to be known as the Advanced Nuclear Research Infrastructure Enhancement Subprogram in order to-

(i) demonstrate various advanced nuclear reactor and nuclear microreactor concepts;

(ii) establish medical isotope production reactors or other specialized applications; and

(iii) advance other research infrastructure that, in the determination of the Secretary, is consistent with the mission of the Department.

(B) New nuclear science and engineering facilities

In carrying out the subprogram, the Secretary shall establish-

(i) not more than 4 new research reactors; and

(ii) new nuclear science and engineering facilities, as required to address research demand and identified infrastructure gaps.

(C) Locations

New research reactors and facilities established under subparagraph (B) shall be established in a manner that-

(i) supports the regional or subregional consortia described in paragraph (4)(C);[16] and

(ii) encourages the participation of-

(I) historically Black colleges and universities;

(II) Tribal colleges or universities;

(III) minority-serving institutions;

(IV) EPSCoR universities; and

(V) junior or community colleges.

(D) Fuel requirements

New research reactors established under subparagraph (B) shall not use high-enriched uranium, as defined in section 16281 of this title.

(E) Fuel services

The Research Reactor Infrastructure subprogram within the Radiological Facilities Management program of the Department, as authorized by paragraph (6), shall be expanded to provide fuel services to research reactors established by this paragraph.

(F) Authorization of appropriations

Of any amounts appropriated to carry out the program under this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the subprogram under this paragraph-

(i) $45,000,000 for fiscal year 2023;

(ii) $60,000,000 for fiscal year 2024;

(iii) $65,000,000 for fiscal year 2025;

(iv) $80,000,000 for fiscal year 2026; and

(v) $140,000,000 for fiscal year 2027.

(6) Radiological facilities management

(A) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a program under which the Secretary shall provide project management, technical support, quality engineering and inspection, and nuclear material handling support to research reactors located at universities.

(B) Authorization of appropriations

Of any amounts appropriated to carry out the program under this subsection, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the program under this paragraph $20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2021 through 2025.

(7) Nuclear energy university program

In carrying out the programs under this section, the Department shall, to the maximum extent practicable, allocate 20 percent of funds appropriated to nuclear energy research and development programs annually, excluding funds appropriated for the Advanced Reactor Demonstration Program of the Department, to fund university-led

---

[16] So in original. Probably means "paragraph (4)(A)(iii)".

research and university infrastructure projects through an open, competitive solicitation process.

(8) Operations and maintenance

Funding for a project provided under this subsection may be used for a portion of the operating and maintenance costs of a research reactor at a university used in the project.

(9) Definition

In this subsection:

(A) Junior faculty

The term "junior faculty" means a faculty member who was awarded a doctorate less than 10 years before receipt of an award from the grant program described in paragraph (2)(B).

(B) Junior or community college

The term "junior or community college" means-

(i) a public institution of high education, including additional locations, at which the highest awarded degree, or the predominantly awarded degree, is an associate degree; or

(ii) any Tribal college or university (as defined in section 1059c of title 20).

(C) EPSCoR university

The term "EPSCoR university" means an institution of higher education located in a State eligible to participate in the program defined in section 502 of the America COMPETES Reauthorization Act of 2010 (42 U.S.C. 1862p note).

(D) Historically Black college or university

The term "historically Black college or university" has the meaning given the term "part B institution" in section 1061 of title 20.

(E) Minority-serving institution

The term "minority-serving institution" means a Hispanic-serving institution, an Alaska Native-serving institution, a Native Hawaiian-serving institution, a Predominantly Black Institution, an Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institution, or a Native American-serving nontribal institution as described in section 1067q of title 20.

(F) Tribal College or University

The term "Tribal College or University" has the meaning given such term in section 1059c of title 20.

(b) Nuclear energy graduate traineeship subprogram

(1) Establishment

In carrying out the program under subsection (a), the Secretary shall establish a nuclear energy graduate traineeship subprogram under which the Secretary shall competitively award graduate traineeships in coordination with universities to provide focused, advanced training to meet critical mission needs of the Department, including in industries that are represented by skilled labor unions.

(2) Requirements

In carrying out the subprogram under this subsection, the Secretary shall-

(A) encourage appropriate partnerships among National Laboratories, affected universities, and industry; and

(B) on an annual basis, evaluate the needs of the nuclear energy community to implement graduate traineeships for focused topical areas addressing mission-specific workforce needs.

(A) Focus areas[17].- In carrying out the subprogram under this subsection, the Secretary may implement traineeships in focus areas that, in the determination of the Secretary, are necessary to support the nuclear energy sector in the United States, including-

(i) research and development;

(ii) construction and operation;

(iii) associated supply chains; and

(iv) workforce training and retraining to support transitioning workforces.

(4) Authorization of appropriations[18]

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out the subprogram under this subsection $5,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2023 through 2027.[19]

42 USC 16274a.

University Nuclear Leadership Program

(a) In general

The Secretary of Energy, the Administrator of the National Nuclear Security Administration, and the Chairman of the Commission shall jointly establish a program, to be known as the "University Nuclear Leadership Program".

(b) Use of funds

(1) In general

Except as provided in paragraph (2) and subsection (c), amounts made available to carry out the Program shall be used to provide financial assistance for scholarships, fellowships, and research and development projects at institutions of higher education in areas relevant to the programmatic mission of the applicable Federal agency, with an emphasis on providing the financial assistance with respect to research, development, demonstration, and commercial application activities relevant to civilian advanced nuclear reactors including, but not limited to-

(A) relevant fuel cycle technologies;

(B) project management; and

---

[17] So in original. There are two subpars. (A). Probably should be designated par. (3).

[18] So in original. There is no par. (3).

[19] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §954, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 886 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(d), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3155 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2003(c), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2463 ; Pub. L. 117–58, div. D, title X, §41002(b)(2), Nov. 15, 2021, 135 Stat. 1128 ; Pub. L. 117–167, div. B, title VI, §§10743, 10744, Aug. 9, 2022, 136 Stat. 1718 , 1719; Pub. L. 117–263, div. E, title LIX, §5914(2), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3449 ; Pub. L. 118–31, div. C, title XXXI, §3131(p)(2), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 803.

(C) advanced construction, manufacturing, and fabrication methods.

(2) Exception

Notwithstanding paragraph (1), amounts made available to carry out the Program may be used to provide financial assistance for a scholarship, fellowship, or multiyear research and development project that does not align directly with a programmatic mission of the Department of Energy, if the activity for which assistance is provided would facilitate the maintenance of the discipline of nuclear science or engineering, which may include nontechnical nuclear research.

(c) Nuclear energy traineeship subprogram

(1) In general

The Commission shall establish, as a subprogram of the Program, a nuclear energy traineeship subprogram under which the Commission, in coordination with institutions of higher education and trade schools, shall competitively award traineeships that provide focused training to meet critical mission needs of the Commission and nuclear workforce needs, including needs relating to the nuclear tradecraft workforce.

(2) Requirements

In carrying out the nuclear energy traineeship subprogram described in paragraph (1), the Commission shall-

(A) coordinate with the Secretary of Energy to prioritize the funding of traineeships that focus on-

(i) nuclear workforce needs; and

(ii) critical mission needs of the Commission;

(B) encourage appropriate partnerships among-

(i) National Laboratories;

(ii) institutions of higher education;

(iii) trade schools;

(iv) the nuclear energy industry; and

(v) other entities, as the Commission determines to be appropriate; and

(C) on an annual basis, evaluate nuclear workforce needs for the purpose of implementing traineeships in focused topical areas that-

(i) address the workforce needs of the nuclear energy community; and

(ii) support critical mission needs of the Commission.

(d) Definitions

In this section:

(1) Advanced nuclear reactor

The term "advanced nuclear reactor" has the meaning given the term in section 16271(b) of this title.

(2) Commission

The term "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(3) Institution of higher education

The term "institution of higher education" has the meaning given the term in section 15801 of this title.

(4) National Laboratory

The term "National Laboratory" has the meaning given the term in section 16271(b) of this title.

(5) Program

The term "Program" means the University Nuclear Leadership Program established under this section.

(3)[20] Nontechnical nuclear research

The term "nontechnical nuclear research" means research with specializations such as social sciences or law that can support an increase in community engagement, participation, and confidence in nuclear energy systems, including the navigation of the licensing required for advanced reactor deployment, aligned with the objectives in section 16271(a)(2) of this title.

(3) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the Program for each of fiscal years 2021 through 2025-

(1) $30,000,000 to the Secretary of Energy, of which $15,000,000 shall be for use by the Administrator of the National Nuclear Security Administration; and

(2) $15,000,000 to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.[21]

42 USC 16275.

Sec. 955. Department of Energy Civilian Nuclear Infrastructure and Facilities [22]

(a) In general

The Secretary shall operate and maintain infrastructure and facilities to support the nuclear energy research, development, demonstration, and commercial application programs, including radiological facilities management, isotope production, and facilities management.

(b) Duties

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall-

(1) develop an inventory of nuclear science and engineering facilities, equipment, expertise, and other assets at all of the National Laboratories;

(2) develop a prioritized list of nuclear science and engineering plant and equipment improvements needed at each of the National Laboratories;

(3) consider the available facilities and expertise at all National Laboratories and emphasize investments which complement rather than duplicate capabilities; and

(4) develop a timeline and a proposed budget for the completion of deferred maintenance on plant and equipment, with the goal of

---

[20] So in original. Another par. (3) follows par. (5).

[21] Pub. L. 111–8, div. C, title III, §313, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 627 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2003(e), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2465 ; Pub. L. 117–167, div. B, title VI, §10745(b), Aug. 9, 2022, 136 Stat. 1721 ; Pub. L. 118–67, div. B, title IV, §402, July 9, 2024, 138 Stat. 1467.

[22] Added by Pub. L. 109–58, 119 Stat. 887 (2005).

ensuring that Department programs under this part will be generally recognized to be among the best in the world.

(c) Versatile neutron source

(1) Authorization

(A) In general

Not later than December 31, 2017, the Secretary shall provide for a versatile reactor-based fast neutron source, which shall operate as a national user facility.

(B) Consultations required

In carrying out subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall consult with the private sector, institutions of higher education, the National Laboratories, and relevant Federal agencies to ensure that the user facility described in subparagraph (A) will meet the research needs of the largest practicable majority of prospective users.

(2) Establishment

As soon as practicable after determining the mission need under paragraph (1)(A), the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a detailed plan for the establishment of the user facility.

(3) Facility requirements

(A) Capabilities

The Secretary shall ensure that the user facility will provide, at a minimum, the following capabilities:

(i) Fast neutron spectrum irradiation capability.

(ii) Capacity for upgrades to accommodate new or expanded research needs.

(B) Considerations

In carrying out the plan submitted under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall consider the following:

(i) Capabilities that support experimental high-temperature testing.

(ii) Providing a source of fast neutrons at a neutron flux, higher than that at which current research facilities operate, sufficient to enable research for an optimal base of prospective users.

(iii) Maximizing irradiation flexibility and irradiation volume to accommodate as many concurrent users as possible.

(iv) Capabilities for irradiation with neutrons of a lower energy spectrum.

(v) Multiple loops for fuels and materials testing in different coolants.

(vi) Additional pre-irradiation and post-irradiation examination capabilities.

(vii) Lifetime operating costs and lifecycle costs.

(4) Deadline for establishment

The Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, complete construction of, and approve the start of operations for, the user facility by not later than December 31, 2026.

(5) Reporting

The Secretary shall include in the annual budget request of the Department an explanation for any delay in the progress of the Department in completing the user facility by the deadline described in paragraph (4).

(6) Coordination

The Secretary shall leverage the best practices for management, construction, and operation of national user facilities from the Office of Science.

(7) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out to completion the construction of the facility under this section-

(A) $295,000,000 for fiscal year 2021;
(B) $348,000,000 for fiscal year 2022;
(C) $525,000,000 for fiscal year 2023;
(D) $534,000,000 for fiscal year 2024; and
(E) $584,000,000 for fiscal year 2025.

(d) Gateway for Accelerated Innovation in Nuclear

(1) In general

In carrying out the programs under this part, the Secretary is authorized to establish a new initiative to be known as the Gateway for Accelerated Innovation in Nuclear (GAIN). The initiative shall, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with national security, provide the nuclear energy industry with access to cutting edge research and development along with the technical, regulatory, and financial support necessary to move innovative nuclear energy technologies toward commercialization in an accelerated and cost-effective fashion. The Secretary shall make available, as a minimum-

(A) experimental capabilities and testing facilities;
(B) computational capabilities, modeling, and simulation tools;
(C) access to existing datasets and data validation tools; and
(D) technical assistance with guidance or processes as needed.

(2) Selection

(A) In general

The Secretary shall select industry partners for awards on a competitive merit-reviewed basis.

(B) Considerations

In selecting industry partners under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall consider-

(i) the information disclosed by the Department as described in paragraph (1); and

(ii) any existing facilities the Department will provide for public private partnership activities.[23]

---

[23] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §955, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 887 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(e), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3156 ; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2003(f), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2466.

42 USC 16276.

Sec. 956. Security of Nuclear Facilities

The Secretary shall conduct a research and development program on cost-effective technologies for increasing-

(1) the safety of nuclear facilities from natural phenomena; and

(2) the security of nuclear facilities from deliberate attacks.[24]

42 USC 16277.

Sec. 957. High-Performance Computation and Supportive Research

(a) Modeling and simulation

The Secretary shall carry out a program to enhance the capabilities of the United States to develop new reactor technologies through high-performance computation modeling and simulation techniques.

(b) Coordination

In carrying out the program under subsection (a), the Secretary shall coordinate with relevant Federal agencies as described by the National Strategic Computing Initiative established by Executive Order 13702 (80 Fed. Reg. 46177 (July 29, 2015)), while taking into account the following objectives:

(1) Using expertise from the private sector, institutions of higher education, and the National Laboratories to develop computational software and capabilities that prospective users may access to accelerate research and development of advanced nuclear reactor systems and reactor systems for space exploration.

(2) Developing computational tools to simulate and predict nuclear phenomena that may be validated through physical experimentation.

(3) Increasing the utility of the research infrastructure of the Department by coordinating with the Advanced Scientific Computing Research program within the Office of Science.

(4) Leveraging experience from the Energy Innovation Hub for Modeling and Simulation.

(5) Ensuring that new experimental and computational tools are accessible to relevant research communities, including private sector entities engaged in nuclear energy technology development.

(c) Supportive research activities

The Secretary shall consider support for additional research activities to maximize the utility of the research facilities of the Department, including physical processes—

(1) to simulate degradation of materials and behavior of fuel forms; and

(2) for validation of computational tools.

(d) Duplication

The Secretary shall ensure the coordination of, and avoid unnecessary duplication of, the activities of the program under subsection (a) with the activities of—

---

[24] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §956, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 888 ; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(f), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3157.

(1) other research entities of the Department, including the National Laboratories, the Advanced Research Projects Agency–Energy, and the Advanced Scientific Computing Research program; and

(2) industry.[25]

---

[25] Pub. L. 109–58, title IX, §957, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 888; Pub. L. 115–248, §2(g), Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3157; Pub. L. 116–260, div. Z, title II, §2004, Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2470.

H. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 12656—ASSIGNMENT OF EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS RESPONSIBILITIES, AS AMENDED

November 18, 1988, 53 Fed Reg. 47,491

Amended by: EO 13074, February 9, 1998; EO 13228, October 8, 2001; EO 13286, February 28, 2003

WHEREAS our national security is dependent upon our ability to assure continuity of government, at every level, in any national security emergency situation that might confront the Nation; and

WHEREAS effective national preparedness planning to meet such an emergency, including a massive nuclear attack, is essential to our national survival; and

WHEREAS effective national preparedness planning requires the identification of functions that would have to be performed during such an emergency, the assignment of responsibility for developing plans for performing these functions, and the assignment of responsibility for developing the capability to implement those plans; and

WHEREAS the Congress has directed the development of such national security emergency preparedness plans and has provided funds for the accomplishment thereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, and pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958 (72 Stat. 1799), the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, and the Federal Civil Defense Act, as amended, it is hereby ordered that the responsibilities of the Federal departments and agencies in national security emergencies shall be as follows:

Part 1–Preamble

Sec. 101. National Security Emergency Preparedness Policy

(a) The policy of the United States is to have sufficient capabilities at all levels of government to meet essential defense and civilian needs during any national security emergency. A national security emergency is any occurrence, including natural disaster, military attack, technological emergency, or other emergency, that seriously degrades or seriously threatens the national security of the United States. Policy for national security emergency preparedness shall be established by the President. Pursuant to the President's direction, the National Security Council shall be responsible for developing and administering such policy, except that the Homeland Security Council shall be responsible for administering

such policy with respect to terrorist threats and attacks within the United States.[1] All national security emergency preparedness activities shall be consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States and with preservation of the constitutional government of the United States.

(b) Effective national security emergency preparedness planning requires: identification of functions that would have to be performed during such an emergency; development of plans for performing these functions; and development of the capability to execute those plans.

Sec. 102. Purpose

(a) The purpose of this Order is to assign national security emergency preparedness responsibilities to Federal departments and agencies. These assignments are based, whenever possible, on extensions of the regular missions of the departments and agencies.

(b) This Order does not constitute authority to implement the plans prepared pursuant to this Order. Plans so developed may be executed only in the event that authority for such execution is authorized by law.

Sec. 103. Scope

(a) This Order addresses national security emergency preparedness functions and activities. As used in this Order, preparedness functions and activities include, as appropriate, policies, plans, procedure, and readiness measures that enhance the ability of the United States Government to mobilize for, respond to, and recover from a national security emergency.

(b) This Order does not apply to those natural disasters, technological emergencies, or other emergencies, the alleviation of which is normally the responsibility of individuals, the private sector, volunteer organizations, State and local governments, and Federal departments and agencies unless such situations also constitute a national security emergency.

(c) This Order does not require the provision of information concerning, or evaluation of, military policies, plans, programs, or states of military readiness.

(d) This Order does not apply to national security emergency preparedness telecommunications functions and responsibilities that are otherwise assigned by Executive Order 12472.

Sec. 104. Management of National Security Emergency

(a) The National Security Council is the principal forum for consideration of national security emergency preparedness policy, except that the Homeland Security Council is the principal forum for

---

[1] Executive Order 13228 (2001) amended §§ 101(a), 104(a), 104(b), 104(c), 201(7), 206, and 208 by establishing Homeland Security Council duties.

consideration of policy relating to terrorist threats and attacks within the United States.

(b) The National Security Council shall arrange for Executive branch liaison with, and assistance to, the Congress and the Federal judiciary on national security–emergency preparedness matters.

(c) The Secretary of Homeland Security[2] shall serve as an advisor to the National Security Council and the Homeland Security Council on issues of national security emergency preparedness, including mobilization preparedness, civil defense, continuity of government, technological disasters, and other issues, as appropriate. Pursuant to such procedures for the organization and management of the National Security Council and Homeland Security Council processes as the President may establish, the Secretary of Homeland Security also shall assist in the implementation of and management of those processes as the President may establish. The Secretary of Homeland Security also shall assist in the implementation of national security emergency preparedness policy by coordinating with the other Federal departments and agencies and with State and local governments, and by providing periodic reports to the National Security Council and the Homeland Security Council on implementation of national security emergency preparedness policy.

(d) National security emergency preparedness functions that are shared by more than one agency shall be coordinated by the head of the Federal department or agency having primary responsibility and shall be supported by the heads of other departments and agencies having related responsibilities.

(e) There shall be a national security emergency exercise program that shall be supported by the heads of all appropriate Federal departments and agencies.

(f) Plans and procedure will be designed and developed to provide maximum flexibility to the President for his implementation of emergency actions.

Sec. 105. Interagency Coordination

(a) All appropriate Cabinet members and agency heads shall be consulted regarding national security emergency preparedness programs and policy issues. Each department and agency shall support interagency coordination to improve preparedness and response to a national security emergency and shall develop and maintain decentralized capabilities wherever feasible and appropriate.

(b) Each Federal department and agency shall work within the framework established by, and cooperate with those organizations assigned responsibility in. Executive Order No. 12472, to ensure adequate national security emergency preparedness telecommunications in support of the functions and activities addressed by this Order.

---

[2] Executive Order 13286 (2003) amended §§ 104(c), 201(15), and 701(5) by striking out "the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency" and replacing it with "the Secretary of Homeland Security."

Part 2–General Provisions

Sec. 201. General

The head of each Federal department and agency. as appropriate. shall:

(1) Be prepared to respond adequately to all national security emergencies, including those that are international in scope. and those that may occur within any region of the Nation;

(2) Consider national security emergency preparedness factors in the conduct of his or her regular functions, particularly those functions essential in time of emergency. Emergency plans and programs, and an appropriate state of readiness, including organizational infrastructure, shall be developed as an integral part of the continuing activities of each Federal department and agency;

(3) Appoint a senior policy official as Emergency Coordinator, responsible for developing and maintaining a multi–year, national security emergency preparedness plan for the department or agency to include objectives, programs, and budgetary requirements;

(4) Design preparedness measures to permit a rapid and effective transition from routine to emergency operations, and to make effective use of the period following initial indication of a probable national security emergency. This will include:

(a) Development of a system of emergency actions that defines alternatives, processes, and issues to be considered during various stages of national security emergencies:

(b) Identification of actions that could be taken in the early stages of a national security emergency or pending national security emergency to mitigate the impact of or reduce significantly the lead times associated with full emergency action implementation;

(5) Base national security emergency preparedness measures on the use of existing authorities, organizations, resources, and systems to the maximum extent practicable;

(6) Identify areas where additional legal authorities may be needed to assist management and, consistent with applicable Executive orders, take appropriate measures toward acquiring those authorities;

(7) Make policy recommendations to the National Security Council and the Homeland Security Council regarding national security emergency preparedness activities and functions of the Federal Government;

(8) Coordinate with State and local government agencies and other organizations, including private sector organizations, when appropriate. Federal plans should include appropriate involvement of and reliance upon private sector organizations in the response to national security emergencies;

(9) Assist State, local, and private sector entities in developing plans for mitigating the effects of national security emergencies and for providing services that are essential to a national response;

(10) Cooperate, to the extent appropriate, in compiling, evaluating, and exchanging relevant data related to all aspects of national security emergency preparedness;

(11) Develop programs regarding congressional relations and public information that could be used during national security emergencies;

(12) Ensure a capability to provide, during a national security emergency, information concerning Acts of Congress, presidential proclamations, Executive orders, regulations, and notices of other actions to the Archivist of the United States, for publication in the *Federal Register*, or to each agency designated to maintain the *Federal Register* in an emergency;

(13) Develop and conduct training and education programs that incorporate emergency preparedness and civil defense information necessary to ensure an effective national response;

(14) Ensure that plans consider the consequences for essential services provided by State and local governments, and by the private sector, if the flow of Federal funds is disrupted;

(15) Consult and coordinate with the Secretary of Homeland Security Agency to ensure that those activities and plans are consistent with current Presidential guidelines and policies.[3]

Sec. 202. Continuity of Government

The head of each Federal department and agency shall ensure the continuity of essential functions in any national security emergency by providing for: succession to Office and emergency delegation of authority in accordance with applicable law; safekeeping of essential resources, facilities, and records; and establishment of emergency operating capabilities.

Sec. 203. Resource Management

The head of each Federal department and agency, as appropriate within assigned areas of responsibility, shall:

(1) Develop plans and programs to mobilize personnel (including reservist programs), equipment, facilities, and other resources;

(2) Assess essential emergency requirements and plan for the possible use of alternative resources to meet essential demands during and following national security emergencies;

(3) Prepare plans and procedures to share between and among the responsible agencies resources such an energy, equipment, food, land, materials, minerals, services, supplies, transportation, water, and workforce needed to carry out assigned responsibilities and other essential functions, and cooperate with other agencies in developing

---

[3] Executive Order 13286 (2003) amended § 201(15) by striking out "consistent with current National Security Council guidelines and policies" in the last sentence.

programs to ensure availability of such resources in a national security emergency;

(4) Develop plans to set priorities and allocate resources among civilian and military claimants;

(5) Identify occupations and skills for which there may be a critical need in the event of a national security emergency.

Sec. 204. Protection of Essential Resources and Facilities

The head of each Federal department and agency, within assigned areas of responsibility, shall:

(1) Identify facilities and resources, both government and private, essential to the national defense and national welfare, and assess their vulnerabilities and develop strategies, plans, and programs to provide for the security of such facilities and resources, and to avoid or minimize disruptions of essential services during any national security emergency;

(2) Participate in interagency activities to assess the relative importance of various facilities and resources to essential military and civilian needs and to integrate preparedness and response strategies and procedures;

(3) Maintain a capability to assess promptly the effect of attack and other disruptions during national security emergencies.

Sec. 205. Federal Benefit, Insurance, and Loan Programs

The head of each Federal department and agency that administers a loan, insurance, or benefit program that relies upon the Federal Government payment system shall coordinate with the Secretary of the Treasury in developing plans for the continuation or restoration, to the extent feasible, of such programs in national security emergencies.

Sec. 206. Research

The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy and the heads of Federal departments and agencies having significant research and development programs shall advise the National Security Council and the Homeland Security Council of scientific and technological developments that should be considered in national security emergency preparedness planning.

Sec. 207. Redelegation

The head of each Federal department and agency is hereby authorized, to the extent otherwise permitted by law, to redelegate the functions assigned by this Order, and to authorize successive redelegations to organizations, Officers, or employees within that department or agency.

Sec. 208. Transfer of Functions

Recommendations for interagency transfer of any emergency preparedness function assigned under this Order or for assignment of any new emergency preparedness function shall be coordinated with all affected Federal departments and agencies before submission to the National Security Council or the Homeland Security Council.

Sec. 209. Retention of Existing Authority

Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to derogate from assignments of functions to any Federal department or agency or Officer thereof made by law.

Part 7–Department of Energy

Sec. 701. Lead Responsibilities

In addition to the applicable responsibilities covered in Parts 1 and 2, the Secretary of Energy shall:

(1) Conduct national security emergency preparedness planning, including capabilities development, and administer operational programs for all energy, resources, including:

(a) Providing information, in cooperation with Federal, State, and energy industry officials, on energy supply and demand conditions and on the requirements for and the availability of materials and services critical to energy supply systems;

(b) In coordination with appropriate departments and agencies and in consultation with the energy industry, develop implementation plans and operational systems for priorities and allocation of all energy resource requirements for national defense and essential civilian needs to assure national security emergency preparedness;

(c) Developing, in consultation with the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority, plans necessary for the integration of its power system into the national supply system;

(2) Identify energy facilities essential to the mobilization, deployment, and sustainment of resources to support the national security and national welfare, and develop energy supply and demand strategies to ensure continued provision of minimum essential services in national security emergencies;

(3) In coordination with the Secretary of Defense, ensure continuity of nuclear weapons production consistent with national security requirements;

(4) Assure the security of nuclear materials, nuclear weapons, or devices in the custody of the Department of Energy, as well as the security of all other Department of Energy programs and facilities;

(5) In consultation with the Secretaries of State and Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security, conduct appropriate international

liaison activities pertaining to matters within the jurisdiction of the Department of Energy;

(6) In consultation with the Secretaries of State,[4] Defense, and Homeland Security[5], the Members of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and others, as required, develop plans and capabilities for identification, analysis, damage assessment, and mitigation of hazards from nuclear weapons, materials, and devices;

(7) Coordinate with the Secretary of Transportation in the planning and management of transportation resources involved in the bulk movement of energy;

(8) At the request of or with the concurrence of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, recapture special nuclear materials from Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees where necessary to assure the use, preservation, or safeguarding of such material for the common defense and security;

(9) Develop national security emergency operational procedures for the control, utilization, acquisition, leasing, assignment, and priority of occupancy of real property within the jurisdiction of the Department of Energy;

(10) Manage all emergency planning and response activities pertaining to Department of Energy nuclear facilities.

Sec. 702. Support Responsibilities

The Secretary of Energy shall:

(1) Provide advice and assistance, in coordination with appropriate agencies, to Federal, State, local officials and private sector organizations to assess the radiological impact associated with national security emergencies;

(2) Coordinate with the Secretaries of Defense and the Interior regarding the operation of hydroelectric projects to assure maximum energy output;

(3) Support the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the heads of other agencies, as appropriate, in the development of plans to restore community facilities;

(4) Coordinate with the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the emergency preparedness of the rural electric supply systems throughout the Nation and the assignment of emergency preparedness responsibilities to the Rural Electrification Administration.

---

[4] Executive Order 13286 (2003) struck out "and" and inserted a comma after "state."

[5] Executive Order 13286 (2003) inserted "Homeland Security" and struck out "the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency."

Part 21–Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Sec. 2101. Lead Responsibilities

In addition to the applicable responsibilities covered in Parts 1 and 2, the Members of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall:

(1) Promote the development and maintenance of national security emergency preparedness programs through security and safeguards programs by licensed facilities and activities;

(2) Develop plans to suspend any licenses granted by the Commission; to order the operations of any facility licensed under section 103 or 104; Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2133 or 2134); to order the entry into any plant or facility in order to recapture special nuclear material as determined under Subsection (3) below; and operate such facilities;

(3) Recapture or authorize recapture of special nuclear materials from licensees where necessary to assure the use, preservation, or safeguarding of such materials for the common defense and security, as determined by the Commission or as requested by the Secretary of Energy.

Sec. 2102. Support Responsibilities

The Members of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall:

(1) Assist the Secretary of Energy in assessing damage to Commission–licensed facilities, identifying useable facilities, and estimating the time and actions necessary to restart inoperative facilities;

(2) Provide advice and technical assistance to Federal, State, and local officials and private sector organizations regarding radiation hazards and protective actions in national security emergencies.

Part 29–General

Sec. 2901.

Executive Order Nos. 10421 and 11490, as amended, are hereby revoked. This Order shall be effective immediately.

Ronald Reagan
The White House,
November 18, 1988

I. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12657—DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY ASSISTANCE IN EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLANNING AT COMMERCIAL NUCLEAR POWER PLANTS

November 18, 1988, 53 Fed. Reg. 47,513

Amended by: EO 13286, February 28, 2003

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 225 *et seq.*), the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 512 *et seq.*), the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*), Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958, Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1973, and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and in order to ensure that plans and procedures are in place to respond to radiological emergencies at commercial nuclear power plants in operation or under construction, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Sec. 1. Scope

(a) This Order applies whenever State or local governments, either individually or together, decline or fail to prepare commercial nuclear power plant radiological emergency preparedness plans that are sufficient to satisfy Nuclear Regulatory Commission ("NRC") licensing requirements or to participate adequately in the preparation, demonstration, testing, exercise, or use of such plans.

(b) In order to request the assistance of the Department of Homeland Security ("DHS") provided for in this Order, an affected nuclear power plant applicant or licensee ("licensee") shall certify in writing to FEMA that the situation described in Subsection (a) exists.

Sec. 2. General Applicable Principles and Directives

(a) Subject to the principles articulated in this Section, the Secretary of Homeland Security is hereby authorized and directed to take the actions specified in sections 3 through 6 of this Order.

(b) In carrying out any of its responsibilities under this Order, DHS:

(1) shall work actively with the licensee, and, before relying upon its resources or those of any other Department or agency within the Executive Branch, shall make maximum feasible use of the licensee's resources;

(2) shall take care not to supplant State and local resources. DHS shall substitute its own resources for those of the State and local governments only to the extent necessary to compensate for the nonparticipation or inadequate participation of those governments, and only as a last resort after appropriate consultation with the Governors and responsible local officials in the affected area regarding State and local participation;

(3) is authorized, to the extent permitted by law, to enter into interagency Memoranda of Understanding providing for utilization of the resources of other Executive branch Departments and agencies and for delegation to other Executive branch Departments and agencies of any of the functions and duties assigned to DHS under this Order; however, any such Memorandum of Understanding shall be subject to approval by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") and published in final form in the *Federal Register*, and

(4) shall assume for purposes of sections 3 and 4 of this Order that, in the event of an actual radiological emergency or disaster, State and local authorities would contribute their full resources and exercise their authorities in accordance with their duties to protect the public from harm and would act generally in conformity with the licensee's radiological emergency preparedness plan.

(c) The Director of OMB shall resolve any issue concerning the obligation of Federal funds arising from the implementation of this Order. In resolving issues under this Subsection, the Director of OMB shall ensure:

(1) that DHS has utilized to the maximum extent possible the resources of the licensee and State and local governments before it relies upon its appropriated and lawfully available resources or those of any Department or agency in the Executive branch;

(2) that DHS shall use its existing resources to coordinate and manage, rather than duplicate, other available resources;

(3) that implementation of this Order is accomplished with an economy of resources; and

(4) that full reimbursement to the Federal Government is provided, to the extent permitted by law.

Sec. 3. FEMA Participation in Emergency Preparedness Planning

(a) DHS assistance in emergency preparedness planning shall include advice, technical assistance, and arrangements for facilities and resources as needed to satisfy the emergency planning requirements under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and any other Federal legislation or regulations pertaining to issuance or retention of a construction permit or an operating license for a nuclear power plant.

(b) DHS shall make all necessary plans and arrangements to ensure that the Federal Government is prepared to assume any and all functions and undertakings necessary to provide adequate protection to the public in cases within the scope of this Order. In making such plans and arrangements,

(1) DHS shall focus planning of Federal response activities to ensure that:

(A) adequate resources and arrangements will exist, as of the time when an initial response is needed, given the absence or inadequacy of advance State and local commitments; and

(B) attention has been given to coordinating (including turning over) response functions when State and local governments do exercise their authority, with specific attention to the areas where prior State and local participation has been insufficient or absent;

(2) DHS planning for Federal participation in responding to a radiological emergency within the scope of this Order shall include, but not be limited to, arrangements for using existing Federal resources to provide prompt notification of the emergency to the general public; to assist in any necessary evacuation; to provide reception centers or shelters and related facilities and services for evacuees; to provide emergency medical services at Federal hospitals, including those operated by the military services and by the Veteran's Administration; and to ensure the creation and maintenance of channels of communication from commercial nuclear power plant licensees or applicants to State and local governments and to surrounding members of the public.

Sec. 4. Evaluation of Plans

(a) DHS shall consider and evaluate all plans developed under the authority of this Order as though drafted and submitted by a State or local government.

(b) DHS shall take all actions necessary to carry out the evaluation referred to in the preceding Subsection and to permit the NRC to conduct its evaluation of radiological emergency preparedness plans including, but not limited to, planning, participation in, and evaluating exercises, drills, and tests, on a timely basis, as necessary to satisfy NRC requirements for demonstrations of off–site radiological emergency preparedness.

Sec. 5. Response to a Radiological Emergency

(a) In the event of an actual radiological emergency or disaster, DHS shall take all steps necessary to ensure the implementation of the plans developed under this Order and shall coordinate the actions of other Federal agencies to achieve the maximum effectiveness of Federal efforts in responding to the emergency.

(b) DHS shall coordinate Federal response activities to ensure that adequate resources are directed, when an initial response is needed, to activities hindered by the absence or inadequacy of advance State and local commitments. DHS shall also coordinate with State and local governmental authorities and turn over response functions as appropriate when State and local governments do exercise their authority.

(c) DHS shall assume any necessary command–and–control function, or delegate such function to another Federal agency, in the event that no competent State and local authority is available to perform such function.

(d) In any instance in which Federal personnel may be called upon to fill a command–and–control function during a radiological emergency, in addition to any other powers it may have, DHS or its designee is

authorized to accept volunteer assistance from utility employees and other nongovernmental personnel for any purpose necessary to implement the emergency response plan and facilitate off–site emergency response.

Sec. 6. Implementation of Order

(a) DHS shall issue interim and final directives and procedures implementing this Order as expeditiously as is feasible and in any event shall issue interim directives and procedures not more than 90 days following the effective date of this Order and shall issue final directives and procedures not more than 180 days following the effective date of this order.

(b) Immediately upon the effective date of this Order, DHS shall review, and initiate necessary revisions of all DHS regulations, directives, and guidance to conform them to the terms and policies of this Order.

(c) Immediately upon the effective date of this Order, DHS shall review, and initiate necessary renegotiations of, all interagency agreements to which DHS is a party, so as to conform them to the terms and policies of this Order. This directive shall include, but not be limited to, the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (50 Fed. Reg. 46542 (November 8, 1985)).

(d) To the extent permitted by law, DHS is directed to obtain full reimbursement, either jointly or severally, for services performed by DHS or other Federal agencies pursuant to this Order from any affected licensee and from any affected nonparticipating or inadequately participating State or local government.

Sec. 7. Amendments

This Executive Order amends Executive Order Nos. 11490 (34 Fed. Reg. 17567 (October 28, 1969)), 12148 (44 Fed. Reg. 43239 (July 20, 1979)), and 12241 (45 Fed. Reg. 64879 (September 29, 1980)), and the same are hereby superseded to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Order.

Sec. 8. Judicial Review

This Order is intended only to improve the internal management of the Executive branch, and is not intended to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, its officers, or any person.

Sec. 9. Effective Date

This Order shall be effective November 18, 1988.[1]

Ronald Reagan
The White House
November 18, 1988

---

[1] Executive Order 13286 amends this Executive Order by striking out some of the references to the Federal Emergency Management Agency and its Director and replacing them with Department of Homeland Security and its Secretary.

J. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2013 (PL 112-239), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 112–239 **126 Stat. 1632**
January 2, 2013

Division C—Department of Energy National Security Authorizations and Other Authorizations

Title XXXI—Department of Energy National Security Programs

Subtitle F—American Medical Isotopes Production Act of 2012

42 USC 2011 note.

Sec. 3171. Short Title

Pub. L. 112–239, div. C, title XXXI, §3171, Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 2211, provided that:

"This subtitle [subtitle F (§§3171–3178) of title XXXI of div. C of Pub. L. 112–239, enacting sections 2065 and 2142 of this title, amending section 2160d of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2065 of this title] may be cited as the 'American Medical Isotopes Production Act of 2012'."

42 USC 2065 note.

Sec. 3172. Definitions

Pub. L. 112–239, div. C, title XXXI, §3172, Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 2211, provided that:

"In this subtitle [subtitle F (§§3171–3178), see Short Title of 2013 Amendment note set out under section 2011 of this title and Tables]:

"(1) Department.-The term 'Department' means the Department of Energy.

"(2) Highly enriched uranium.-The term 'highly enriched uranium' means uranium enriched to 20 percent or greater in the isotope U–235.

"(3) Low enriched uranium.-The term 'low enriched uranium' means uranium enriched to less than 20 percent in the isotope U–235.

"(4) Secretary.-The term 'Secretary' means the Secretary of Energy."

42 USC 2065.

Sec. 3173. Improving the Reliability of Domestic Medical Isotope Supply

(a) Medical isotope development projects

(1) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a technology-neutral program-

(A) to evaluate and support projects for the production in the United States, without the use of highly enriched uranium, of significant quantities of molybdenum-99 for medical uses;

(B) to be carried out in cooperation with non-Federal entities; and

(C) the costs of which shall be shared in accordance with section 16352 of this title.

(2) Criteria

Projects shall be evaluated against the following primary criteria:

(A) The length of time necessary for the proposed project to begin production of molybdenum-99 for medical uses within the United States.

(B) The capability of the proposed project to produce a significant percentage of United States demand for molybdenum-99 for medical uses.

(C) The capability of the proposed project to produce molybdenum-99 in a cost-effective manner.

(D) The cost of the proposed project.

(3) Exemption

An existing reactor in the United States fueled with highly enriched uranium shall not be disqualified from the program if the Secretary determines that-

(A) there is no alternative nuclear reactor fuel, enriched in the isotope U–235 to less than 20 percent, that can be used in that reactor;

(B) the reactor operator has provided assurances that, whenever an alternative nuclear reactor fuel, enriched in the isotope U–235 to less than 20 percent, can be used in that reactor, it will use that alternative in lieu of highly enriched uranium; and

(C) the reactor operator has provided a current report on the status of its efforts to convert the reactor to an alternative nuclear reactor fuel enriched in the isotope U–235 to less than 20 percent, and an anticipated schedule for completion of conversion.

(4) Public participation and review

The Secretary shall-

(A) develop a program plan and annually update the program plan through public workshops; and

(B) use the Nuclear Science Advisory Committee to conduct triennial reviews of the progress made in achieving the program goals and make recommendations to improve program effectiveness.

(b) Development assistance

The Secretary shall carry out a program to provide assistance for-

(1) the development of fuels, targets, and processes for domestic molybdenum-99 production that do not use highly enriched uranium; and

(2) commercial operations using the fuels, targets, and processes described in paragraph (1).

(c) Uranium lease and take-back

(1) In general

The Secretary shall establish a program to make low enriched uranium available, through lease contracts, for irradiation for the production of molybdenum-99 for medical uses.

(2) Title

The lease contracts shall provide for the producers of the molybdenum-99 to take title to and be responsible for the molybdenum-99 created by the irradiation, processing, or purification of uranium leased under this section.

(3) Duties

(A) Secretary

The lease contracts shall require the Secretary-

(i) to retain responsibility for the final disposition of spent nuclear fuel created by the irradiation, processing, or purification of uranium leased under this section for the production of medical isotopes; and

(ii) to take title to and be responsible for the final disposition of radioactive waste created by the irradiation, processing, or purification of uranium leased under this section for which the Secretary determines the producer does not have access to a disposal path.

(B) Producer

The producer of the spent nuclear fuel and radioactive waste shall accurately characterize, appropriately package, and transport the spent nuclear fuel and radioactive waste prior to acceptance by the Department.

(4) Compensation

(A) In general

Subject to subparagraph (B), the lease contracts shall provide for compensation in cash amounts equivalent to prevailing market rates for the sale of comparable uranium products and for compensation in cash amounts equivalent to the net present value of the cost to the Federal Government for-

(i) the final disposition of spent nuclear fuel and radioactive waste for which the Department is responsible under paragraph (3); and

(ii) other costs associated with carrying out the uranium lease and take-back program authorized by this subsection.

(B) Discount rate

The discount rate used to determine the net present value of costs described in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be not greater than the average interest rate on marketable Treasury securities.

(5) Authorized use of funds

Subject to the availability of appropriations, the Secretary may obligate and expend funds received under leases entered into under this subsection, which shall remain available until expended, for the purpose of carrying out the activities authorized by this subtitle, including activities related to the final disposition of spent nuclear fuel

and radioactive waste for which the Department is responsible under paragraph (3).

(6) Exchange of uranium for services

The Secretary shall not barter or otherwise sell or transfer uranium in any form in exchange for-

(A) services related to the final disposition of the spent nuclear fuel and radioactive waste for which the Department is responsible under paragraph (3); or

(B) any other services associated with carrying out the uranium lease and take-back program authorized by this subsection.

(d) Coordination of environmental reviews

The Department and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall ensure to the maximum extent practicable that environmental reviews for the production of the medical isotopes shall complement and not duplicate each review.

(e) Operational date

The Secretary shall establish a program as described in subsection (c)(3) not later than 3 years after January 2, 2013.

(f) Radioactive waste

Notwithstanding section 10101 of this title, radioactive material resulting from the production of medical isotopes that has been permanently removed from a reactor or subcritical assembly and for which there is no further use shall be considered low-level radioactive waste if the material is acceptable under Federal requirements for disposal as low-level radioactive waste.[1]

42 USC 2160d.

Sec. 3174. Further Restrictions on Exports

(a) In general

Except as provided in subsection (b), the Commission may issue a license for the export of highly enriched uranium to be used as a fuel or target in a nuclear research or test reactor only if, in addition to any other requirement of this chapter, the Commission determines that-

(1) there is no alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target enriched in the isotope 235 to a lesser percent than the proposed export, that can be used in that reactor;

(2) the proposed recipient of that uranium has provided assurances that, whenever an alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target can be used in that reactor, it will use that alternative in lieu of highly enriched uranium; and

(3) the United States Government is actively developing an alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target that can be used in that reactor.

---

[1] Pub. L. 112–239, div. C, title XXXI, §3173, Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 2211 ; Pub. L. 117–81, div. C, title XXXI, §3131(c), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 2230.

(b) Medical isotope production

(1) Definitions

In this subsection:

(A) Highly enriched uranium

The term "highly enriched uranium" means uranium enriched to include concentration of U–235 above 20 percent.

(B) Medical isotope

The term "medical isotope" includes Molybdenum 99, Iodine 131, Xenon 133, and other radioactive materials used to produce a radiopharmaceutical for diagnostic, therapeutic procedures or for research and development.

(C) Radiopharmaceutical

The term "radiopharmaceutical" means a radioactive isotope that-

(i) contains byproduct material combined with chemical or biological material; and

(ii) is designed to accumulate temporarily in a part of the body for therapeutic purposes or for enabling the production of a useful image for use in a diagnosis of a medical condition.

(D) Recipient country

The term "recipient country" means Canada, Belgium, France, Germany, and the Netherlands.

(2) Licenses

The Commission may issue a license authorizing the export (including shipment to and use at intermediate and ultimate consignees specified in the license) to a recipient country of highly enriched uranium for medical isotope production if, in addition to any other requirements of this chapter (except subsection (a)), the Commission determines that-

(A) a recipient country that supplies an assurance letter to the United States Government in connection with the consideration by the Commission of the export license application has informed the United States Government that any intermediate consignees and the ultimate consignee specified in the application are required to use the highly enriched uranium solely to produce medical isotopes; and

(B) the highly enriched uranium for medical isotope production will be irradiated only in a reactor in a recipient country that-

(i) uses an alternative nuclear reactor fuel; or

(ii) is the subject of an agreement with the United States Government to convert to an alternative nuclear reactor fuel when alternative nuclear reactor fuel can be used in the reactor.

(3) Review of physical protection requirements

(A) In general

The Commission shall review the adequacy of physical protection requirements that, as of the date of an application under paragraph (2), are applicable to the transportation and storage of highly enriched uranium for medical isotope production or control

of residual material after irradiation and extraction of medical isotopes.

(B) Imposition of additional requirements

If the Commission determines that additional physical protection requirements are necessary (including a limit on the quantity of highly enriched uranium that may be contained in a single shipment), the Commission shall impose such requirements as license conditions or through other appropriate means.

(4) First report to Congress

(A) NAS study

The Secretary shall enter into an arrangement with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study to determine-

(i) the feasibility of procuring supplies of medical isotopes from commercial sources that do not use highly enriched uranium;

(ii) the current and projected demand and availability of medical isotopes in regular current domestic use;

(iii) the progress that is being made by the Department of Energy and others to eliminate all use of highly enriched uranium in reactor fuel, reactor targets, and medical isotope production facilities; and

(iv) the potential cost differential in medical isotope production in the reactors and target processing facilities if the products were derived from production systems that do not involve fuels and targets with highly enriched uranium.

(B) Feasibility

For the purpose of this subsection, the use of low enriched uranium to produce medical isotopes shall be determined to be feasible if-

(i) low enriched uranium targets have been developed and demonstrated for use in the reactors and target processing facilities that produce significant quantities of medical isotopes to serve United States needs for such isotopes;

(ii) sufficient quantities of medical isotopes are available from low enriched uranium targets and fuel to meet United States domestic needs; and

(iii) the average anticipated total cost increase from production of medical isotopes in such facilities without use of highly enriched uranium is less than 10 percent.

(C) Report by the Secretary

Not later than 5 years after August 8, 2005, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report that-

(i) contains the findings of the National Academy of Sciences made in the study under subparagraph (A); and

(ii) discloses the existence of any commitments from commercial producers to provide domestic requirements for medical isotopes without use of highly enriched uranium consistent with the feasibility criteria described in subparagraph

(B) not later than the date that is 4 years after the date of submission of the report.

(5) Second report to Congress

If the study of the National Academy of Sciences determines under paragraph (4)(A)(i) that the procurement of supplies of medical isotopes from commercial sources that do not use highly enriched uranium is feasible, but the Secretary is unable to report the existence of commitments under paragraph (4)(C)(ii), not later than the date that is 6 years after August 8, 2005, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report that describes options for developing domestic supplies of medical isotopes in quantities that are adequate to meet domestic demand without the use of highly enriched uranium consistent with the cost increase described in paragraph (4)(B)(iii).

(6) Certification

At such time as commercial facilities that do not use highly enriched uranium are capable of meeting domestic requirements for medical isotopes, within the cost increase described in paragraph (4)(B)(iii) and without impairing the reliable supply of medical isotopes for domestic utilization, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a certification to that effect.

(7) Sunset provision

After the Secretary submits a certification under paragraph (6), the Commission shall, by rule, terminate its review of export license applications under this subsection.

(c) Medical production license sunset[2]

Effective 7 years after January 2, 2013, the Commission may not issue a license for the export of highly enriched uranium from the United States for the purposes of medical isotope production.

(d) Medical production license extension

The period referred to in subsection (c) may be extended for no more than 6 years if, no earlier than 6 years after January 2, 2013, the Secretary of Energy certifies to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate that-

(1) there is insufficient global supply of molybdenum-99 produced without the use of highly enriched uranium available to satisfy the domestic United States market; and

(2) the export of United States-origin highly enriched uranium for the purposes of medical isotope production is the most effective temporary means to increase the supply of molybdenum-99 to the domestic United States market.

(e) Public notice

To ensure public review and comment, the development of the certification described in subsection (d) shall be carried out through announcement in the Federal Register.

---

[2] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §134, as added Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §903(a)(1), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §630, Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 785 ; Pub. L. 112–239, div. C, title XXXI, §3174, Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 2214.

(f) Joint certification

(1) In general

In accordance with paragraph (2), the ban on the export of highly enriched uranium for purposes of medical isotope production referred to in subsections (c) and (d) shall not go into effect unless the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of Health and Human Services have jointly certified that-

(A) there is a sufficient supply of molybdenum-99 produced without the use of highly enriched uranium available to meet the needs of patients in the United States; and

(B) it is not necessary to export United States-origin highly enriched uranium for the purposes of medical isotope production in order to meet United States patient needs.

(2) Time of certification

The joint certification under paragraph (1) shall be made not later than 7 years after January 2, 2013, except that, if the period referred to in subsection (c) is extended under subsection (d), the 7-year deadline under this paragraph shall be extended by a period equal to the period of such extension under subsection (d).

(g) Suspension of medical production license

At any time after the restriction of export licenses provided for in subsection (c) becomes effective, if there is a critical shortage in the supply of molybdenum-99 available to satisfy the domestic United States medical isotope needs, the restriction of export licenses may be suspended for a period of no more than 12 months, if-

(1) the Secretary of Energy certifies to the Congress that the export of United States-origin highly enriched uranium for the purposes of medical isotope production is the only effective temporary means to increase the supply of molybdenum-99 necessary to meet United States medical isotope needs during that period; and

(2) the Congress enacts a Joint Resolution approving the temporary suspension of the restriction of export licenses.

(h) Definitions

As used in this section-

(1) the term "alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target" means a nuclear reactor fuel or target which is enriched to less than 20 percent in the isotope U–235;

(2) the term "highly enriched uranium" means uranium enriched to 20 percent or more in the isotope U–235;

(3) a fuel or target "can be used" in a nuclear research or test reactor if-

(A) the fuel or target has been qualified by the Reduced Enrichment Research and Test Reactor Program of the Department of Energy; and

(B) use of the fuel or target will permit the large majority of ongoing and planned experiments and medical isotope production to be conducted in the reactor without a large percentage increase in the total cost of operating the reactor; and

(4) the term "medical isotope" includes molybdenum-99, iodine-131, xenon-133, and other radioactive materials used to produce a radiopharmaceutical for diagnostic or therapeutic procedures or for research and development.

Sec. 3175. Report on Disposition of Exports

Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, after consulting with other relevant agencies, shall submit to the Congress a report detailing the current disposition of previous United States exports of highly enriched uranium used as fuel or targets in a nuclear research or test reactor, including—

(1) their location;

(2) whether they are irradiated;

(3) whether they have been used for the purpose stated in their export license;

(4) whether they have been used for an alternative purpose and, if so, whether such alternative purpose has been explicitly approved by the Commission;

(5) the year of export, and reimportation, if applicable;

(6) their current physical and chemical forms; and

(7) whether they are being stored in a manner which adequately protects against theft and unauthorized access.

42 USC 2142.

Sec. 3176. Domestic Medical Isotope Production

(a) The Commission may issue a license, or grant an amendment to an existing license, for the use in the United States of highly enriched uranium as a target for medical isotope production in a nuclear reactor, only if, in addition to any other requirement of this chapter-

(1) the Commission determines that-

(A) there is no alternative medical isotope production target that can be used in that reactor; and

(B) the proposed recipient of the medical isotope production target has provided assurances that, whenever an alternative medical isotope production target can be used in that reactor, it will use that alternative in lieu of highly enriched uranium; and

(2) the Secretary of Energy has certified that the United States Government is actively supporting the development of an alternative medical isotope production target that can be used in that reactor.

(b) As used in this section-

(1) the term "alternative medical isotope production target" means a nuclear reactor target which is enriched to less than 20 percent of the isotope U–235;

(2) a target "can be used" in a nuclear research or test reactor if-

(A) the target has been qualified by the Reduced Enrichment Research and Test Reactor Program of the Department of Energy; and

(B) use of the target will permit the large majority of ongoing and planned experiments and medical isotope production to be conducted in the reactor without a large percentage increase in the total cost of operating the reactor;

(3) the term "highly enriched uranium" means uranium enriched to 20 percent or more in the isotope U–235; and

(4) the term "medical isotope" includes molybdenum-99, iodine-131, xenon-133, and other radioactive materials used to produce a radiopharmaceutical for diagnostic or therapeutic procedures or for research and development.[3]

Sec. 3177. Annual Department Reports

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter for 5 years, the Secretary shall report to Congress on Department actions to support the production in the United States, without the use of highly enriched uranium, of molybdenum-99 for medical uses.

(b) CONTENTS.—The reports shall include the following:

(1) For medical isotope development projects—

(A) the names of any recipients of Department support under section 3173;

(B) the amount of Department funding committed to each project;

(C) the milestones expected to be reached for each project during the year for which support is provided;

(D) how each project is expected to support the increased production of molybdenum-99 for medical uses;

(E) the findings of the evaluation of projects under section 3173(a)(2); and

(F) the ultimate use of any Department funds used to support projects under section 3173.

(2) A description of actions taken in the previous year by the Secretary to ensure the safe disposition of spent nuclear fuel and radioactive waste for which the Department is responsible under section 3173(c).

Sec. 3178. National Academy of Sciences Report

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into an arrangement with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study of the state of molybdenum-99 production and utilization, to be provided to Congress not later than 5 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

(b) CONTENTS.—The report shall include the following:

(1) For molybdenum-99 production—

---

[3] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §112, as added Pub. L. 112–239, div. C, title XXXI, §3176(a), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 2215 ; Pub. L. 113–66, div. C, title XXXI, §3144, Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 1071.

(A) a list of all facilities in the world producing molybdenum-99 for medical uses, including an indication of whether these facilities use highly enriched uranium in any way;

(B) a review of international production of molybdenum-99 over the previous 5 years, including—

(i) whether any new production was brought online;

(ii) whether any facilities halted production unexpectedly; and

(iii) whether any facilities used for production were decommissioned or otherwise permanently removed from service; and

(C) an assessment of progress made in the previous 5 years toward establishing domestic production of molybdenum-99 for medical uses, including the extent to which other medical isotopes that have been produced with molybdenum-99, such as iodine-131 and xenon-133, are being used for medical purposes.

(2) An assessment of the progress made by the Department and others to eliminate all worldwide use of highly enriched uranium in reactor fuel, reactor targets, and medical isotope production facilities.

2. Nuclear Nonproliferation and Export Licensing Statutes

2

2. NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION AND EXPORT LICENSING STATUTES

Contents

A. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978 (PL 95-242), AS AMENDED 1397
Sec. 1. Short Title 1397
Sec. 2. Congressional Declaration of Policy 1397
Sec. 3. Statement of Purpose 1398
Sec. 4. Definitions 1398
Title I—United States Initiatives to Provide Adequate Nuclear Fuel Supply 1399
Sec. 101. Policy 1399
Sec. 102. Uranium Enrichment Capacity 1399
Sec. 103. Report 1399
Sec. 104. International Undertakings 1400
Sec. 105. Reevaluation of Nuclear Fuel Cycle 1401
Title II—United States Initiatives to Strengthen the International Safeguards System 1401
Sec. 201. Congressional Declaration of Policy 1401
Sec. 202. Training Program 1402
Sec. 203. Negotiations 1402
Title III—Export Organization and Criteria 1402
Sec. 301. Government-to-Government Transfers 1402
Sec. 302. Unauthorized Dealings in Special Nuclear Material 1406
Sec. 303. Subsequent Arrangements 1408
Sec. 304. Export Licensing Procedures 1413
Sec. 305. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports 1419
Sec. 306. Additional Export Criterion and Procedures 1420
Sec. 307. Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports 1421
Sec. 308. Congressional Review Procedures 1423
Sec. 309. Component and Other Parts of Facilities 1427
Title IV—Negotiation of Further Export Controls 1428
Sec. 401. Cooperation with Other Nations 1428
Sec. 402. Approval for Enrichment after Export of Source or Special Nuclear Material; Export of Major Critical Components of Enrichment Facilities 1433
Sec. 403. Peaceful Nuclear Activities 1434
Sec. 404. Renegotiation of Agreements for Cooperation 1435
Sec. 405. Authority to Continue Agreements for Cooperation Entered into Prior to March 10, 1978 1437
Sec. 406. Review of Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statements 1437
Sec. 407. Protection of the Environment 1437
Title V—United States Assistance to Developing Countries 1437

Sec. 501. Congressional Declaration of Policy; Presidential Report to Congress 1437
Sec. 502. Programs 1438
Sec. 503. Report 1439
Title VI—Executive Reporting 1439
Sec. 601. Annual Presidential Report to Congress on Governmental Efforts to Prevent Proliferation 1439
Sec. 602. Reports by Departments and Agencies 1441
Sec. 603. Savings Clause; Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 1442
B. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1994 AND 1995 (PL 103-236), AS AMENDED 1444
Title VIII—Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act 1444
Part B—Sanctions for Nuclear Proliferation 1444
Sec. 821. Imposition of Sanction Procurement on Persons Engaging in Export Activities that Contribute to Proliferation 1444
Sec. 822. Eligibility for Assistance 1447
Sec. 823. Role of International Financial Institutions 1459
Sec. 824. Prohibition on Assisting Nuclear Proliferation Through the Provision of Financing 1460
Sec. 826. Amendment to the Arms Export Control Act 1463
Part C—International Atomic Energy Agency 1467
Sec. 841. Bilateral and Multilateral Initiatives 1467
Sec. 842. IAEA Internal Reforms 1468
Sec. 843. Reporting Requirement 1469
Sec. 844. Definitions 1470
C. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT OF 1976 (PL 94-329), AS AMENDED 1471
Title II—Arms Export Controls 1471
Sec. 212. Control of Arms Exports and Imports 1471
D. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1980 (PL 96-533), AS AMENDED 1483
Sec. 1. Short Title 1483
Title I—Military and Related Assistance and Sales Programs 1483
Sec. 110. Exportation of Uranium Depleted in the Isotope 235 1483
E. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1981 (PL 97-113), AS AMENDED 1484
Sec. 1. Short Title 1484
Title VII—Miscellaneous Provisions 1484
Sec. 735. Report on Nuclear Activities 1484
Sec. 737. Prohibitions Relating to Nuclear Transfers and Nuclear Detonations. Repealed 1484
F. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE FOREIGN OPERATIONS APPROPRIATIONS ACT (PL 101-513), AS AMENDED 1485
Title V—General Provisions 1485
Sec. 586. Short Title 1485

Sec. 586A. Declarations Regarding Iraq's Invasion of Kuwait 1485
Sec. 586B. Consultations with Congress 1485
Sec. 586C. Trade Embargo Against Iraq 1485
Sec. 586D. Compliance with United Nations Sanctions Against Iraq 1487
Sec. 586E. Penalties for Violations of Embargo 1487
Sec. 586F. Declarations Regarding Iraq's Long–Standing Violations of International Law 1488
Sec. 586G. Sanctions Against Iraq 1489
Sec. 586H. Waiver Authority 1491
Sec. 586I. Denial of Licenses for Certain Exports to Countries Assisting Iraq's Rocket or Chemical, Biological, or Nuclear Weapons Capability 1492
Sec. 586J. Reports to Congress 1492
G. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE EMERGENCY WARTIME SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2003 (PL 108-11), AS AMENDED 1495
Title I—War-Related Appropriations 1495
Chapter 5—Bilateral Economic Assistance 1495
Sec. 1503. 1495
H. MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF STATE SUSPENDING THE IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT 1496
I. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993 (PL 102-484), AS AMENDED 1497
Division A—Department of Defense Authorizations 1497
Title XVI—Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992 1497
Sec. 1601. Short Title 1497
Sec. 1602. United States Policy 1497
Sec. 1603. Application to Iran of Certain Iraq Sanctions 1498
Sec. 1604. Sanctions Against Certain Persons 1498
Sec. 1605. Sanctions Against Certain Foreign Countries 1498
Sec. 1606. Waiver 1499
Sec. 1607. Reporting Requirement 1500
Sec. 1608. Definitions 1500
J. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NORTH KOREA THREAT REDUCTION ACT OF 1999 (PL 106-113), AS AMENDED 1502
Division A—Department of State Provisions 1502
Title VIII—Miscellaneous Provisions 1502
Subtitle B—North Korea Threat Reduction 1502
Sec. 821. Short Title 1502
Sec. 822. Restrictions on Nuclear Cooperation with North Korea 1502
Sec. 823. Definitions 1503
K. IRAN NONPROLIFERATION ACT OF 2000 (PL 106-178), AS AMENDED 1504
Sec. 1. Short Title 1504
Sec. 2. Reports on Proliferation Relating to Iran 1504
Sec. 3. Application of Measures to Certain Foreign Persons 1505
Sec. 4. Procedures if Measures are not Applied 1506
Sec. 5. Determination Exempting Foreign Person from Sections 3 and 4 1507

Sec. 6. Restriction on Extraordinary Payments in Connection with the International Space Station 1508
Sec. 7. Definitions 1511
L. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE HENRY J. HYDE UNITED STATES-INDIA PEACEFUL ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION ACT OF 2006 (PL 109-401), AS AMENDED 1514
Title I—United States and India Nuclear Cooperation 1514
Sec. 101. Short Title 1514
Sec. 102. Sense of Congress 1514
Sec. 103. Statements of Policy 1515
Sec. 104. Waiver Authority and Congressional Approval 1517
Sec. 105. United States Compliance with its Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty Obligations 1527
Sec. 106. Inoperability of Determination and Waivers 1528
Sec. 107. MTCR Adherent Status 1528
Sec. 108. Technical Amendment, Omitted 1528
Sec. 109. United States-India Scientific Cooperative Nuclear Nonproliferation Program 1528
Sec. 110. Definitions 1529
M. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES-INDIA NUCLEAR COOPERATION APPROVAL AND NONPROLIFERATION ENHANCEMENT ACT (PL 110-369), AS AMENDED 1531
Sec. 1. Short Title and Table of Contents 1531
Sec. 2. Definitions 1531
Title I—Approval of United States-India Agreement for Cooperation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy 1531
Sec. 101. Approval of Agreement 1531
Sec. 102. Declarations of Policy; Certification Requirement; Rule of Construction 1532
Sec. 103. Additional Protocol Between India and the IAEA 1533
Sec. 104. Implementation of Safeguards Agreement Between India and the IAEA 1533
Sec. 105. Modified Reporting to Congress 1533
Title II—Strengthening United States Nonproliferation Law Relating to Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation 1533
Sec. 201. Procedures Regarding a Subsequent Arrangement on Reprocessing 1533
Sec. 202. Initiatives and Negotiations Relating to Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation 1534
Sec. 203. Actions Required for Resumption of Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation 1534
Sec. 204. United States Government Policy at the Nuclear Suppliers Group to Strengthen the International Nuclear Nonproliferation Regime 1534
Sec. 205. Conforming Amendments 1535

A. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978 (PL 95-242), AS AMENDED

For a PDF version of the original law:
https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-92/pdf/STATUTE-92-Pg120.pdf

Pub. L. 95–242 **92 Stat. 120**
March 10, 1978

22 USC 3201 note.

Sec. 1. Short Title

Pub. L. 95–242, §1, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 120, provided:
"That this Act [enacting this chapter and sections 2139a, 2141, 2153a to 2153e, 2153f, and 2155 to 2160a of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, amending sections 2074, 2075, 2077, 2094, 2139, and 2153 of Title 42, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 3201, 3222, and 3262 of this title and section 2139 of Title 42] may be cited as the 'Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978'."

22 USC 3201.

Sec. 2. Congressional Declaration of Policy

The Congress finds and declares that the proliferation of nuclear explosive devices or of the direct capability to manufacture or otherwise acquire such devices poses a grave threat to the security interests of the United States and to continue international progress toward world peace and development. Recent events emphasize the urgency of this threat and the imperative need to increase the effectiveness of international safeguards and controls on peaceful nuclear activities to prevent proliferation. Accordingly, it is the policy of the United States to—

(a) actively pursue through international initiatives mechanisms for fuel supply assurances and the establishment of more effective international controls over the transfer and use of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology for peaceful purposes in order to prevent proliferation, including the establishment of common international sanctions;

(b) take such actions as are required to confirm the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies by establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses;

(c) strongly encourage nations which have not ratified the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons to do so at the earliest possible date; and

(d) cooperate with foreign nations in identifying and adapting suitable technologies for energy production and, in particular, to identify alternative options to nuclear power in aiding such nations to meet their energy needs, consistent with the economic and material resources of those nations and environmental protection.

22 USC 3202.

Sec. 3. Statement of Purpose

It is the purpose of this Act to promote the policies set forth above by–

(a) establishing a more effective framework for international cooperation to meet the energy needs of all nations and to ensure that the worldwide development of peaceful nuclear activities and the export by any nation of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology intended for use in peaceful nuclear activities do not contribute to proliferation;

(b) authorizing the United States to take such actions as are required to ensure that it will act reliably in meeting its commitment to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies;

(c) providing incentives to the other nations of the world to join in such international cooperative efforts and to ratify the Treaty; and

(d) ensuring effective controls by the United States over its exports of nuclear materials and equipment and of nuclear technology.

22 USC 3203.

Sec. 4. Definitions

(a) As used in this chapter, the term-

(1) "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;

(2) "IAEA" means International Atomic Energy Agency;

(3) "nuclear materials and equipment" means source material, special nuclear material, production facilities, utilization facilities, and components, items or substances determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to subsection 109b [1] of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2139(b)];

(4) "physical security measures" means measures to reasonably ensure that source or special nuclear material will only be used for authorized purposes and to prevent theft and sabotage;

(5) "sensitive nuclear technology" means any information (including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof) which is not available to the public and which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation or maintenance of a uranium enrichment or nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water, but shall not include Restricted Data controlled pursuant to chapter 12 of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2161 et seq.];

(6) "1954 Act" means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended [42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.]; and

(7) "the Treaty" means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

(b) All other terms used in this chapter not defined in this section shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the 1954 Act, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 [42 U.S.C. 5801 et seq.], and the Treaty.[1]

Title I—United States Initiatives to Provide Adequate Nuclear Fuel Supply

22 USC 3221.

Sec. 101. Policy

The United States, as a matter of national policy, shall take such actions and institute such measures as may be necessary and feasible to assure other nations and groups of nations that may seek to utilize the benefits of atomic energy for peaceful purposes that it will provide a reliable supply of nuclear fuel to those nations and groups of nations which adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. Such nuclear fuel shall be provided under agreements entered into pursuant to section 161 of the 1954 Act or as otherwise authorized by law. The United States shall ensure that it will have available the capacity on a long-term basis to enter into new fuel supply commitments consistent with its nonproliferation policies and domestic energy needs. The Commission shall, on a timely basis, authorize the export of nuclear materials and equipment when all the applicable statutory requirements are met.

22 USC 3222.

Sec. 102. Uranium Enrichment Capacity

The Secretary of Energy is directed to initiate construction planning and design, construction, and operation activities for expansion of uranium enrichment capacity, as elsewhere provided by law. Further the Secretary as well as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Secretary of State are directed to establish and implement procedures which will ensure to the maximum extent feasible, consistent with this chapter, orderly processing of subsequent arrangements and export licenses with minimum time delay.[2]

22 USC 3222 note.

Sec. 103. Report

Pub. L. 95–242, §103, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 120, provided: "The President shall promptly undertake a study to determine the need for additional United States enrichment capacity to meet domestic and foreign needs and to promote United States non-proliferation objectives abroad. The President shall report to the Congress on the results of this study within twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act."

---

[1] Pub. L. 95–242, §4, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 121 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, subdiv. A, title XII, §1225(e)(1), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–775.

[2] Pub. L. 95–242, title I, §102, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 122; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, subdiv. A, title XII, §1225(e)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–775.

22 USC 3223.

Sec. 104. International Undertakings

(a) Development of international approaches for meeting future worldwide nuclear fuel needs; international nuclear fuel authority

Consistent with section 3224 of this title, the President shall institute prompt discussions with other nations and groups of nations, including both supplier and recipient nations, to develop international approaches for meeting future worldwide nuclear fuel needs. In particular, the President is authorized and urged to seek to negotiate as soon as practicable with nations possessing nuclear fuel production facilities or source material, and such other nations and groups of nations, such as the IAEA, as may be deemed appropriate, with a view toward the timely establishment of binding international undertakings providing for—

(1) the establishment of an international nuclear fuel authority (INFA) with responsibility for providing agreed upon fuel services and allocating agreed upon quantities of fuel resources to ensure fuel supply on reasonable terms in accordance with agreements between INFA and supplier and recipient nations;

(2) a set of conditions consistent with subsection (d) under which international fuel assurances under INFA auspices will be provided to recipient nations, including conditions which will ensure that the transferred materials will not be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(3) devising, consistent with the policy goals set forth in section 2153b of title 42, feasible and environmentally sound approaches for the siting, development, and management under effective international auspices and inspection of facilities for the provision of nuclear fuel services, including the storage of special nuclear material;

(4) the establishment of repositories for the storage of spent nuclear reactor fuel under effective international auspices and inspection;

(5) the establishment of arrangements under which nations placing spent fuel in such repositories would receive appropriate compensation for the energy content of such spent fuel if recovery of such energy content is deemed necessary or desirable; and

(6) sanctions for violation of the provisions of or for abrogation of such binding international undertakings.

(b), (c) Omitted

(d) Adherence of nations to policies designed to prevent proliferation

The fuel assurances contemplated by this section shall be for the benefit of nations that adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. In negotiating the binding international undertakings called for in this section, the President shall, in particular, seek to ensure that the benefits of such undertakings are available to non-nuclear-weapon states only if such states accept IAEA safeguards on all their peaceful nuclear activities, do not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device, do not establish any new enrichment or reprocessing facilities under their de facto or de jure control, and place any such existing facilities under effective international auspices and inspection.

(e) Report on progress of negotiations

The report required by section 3281 of this title shall include information on the progress made in any negotiations pursuant to this section.

(f) Congressional approval of non-treaty international undertakings; submission of proposals

(1) The President may not enter into any binding international undertaking negotiated pursuant to subsection (a) which is not a treaty until such time as such proposed undertaking has been submitted to the Congress and has been approved by concurrent resolution.

(2) The proposals prepared pursuant to subsection (b) shall be submitted to the Congress as part of an annual authorization Act for the Department of Energy.

22 USC 3224. **Sec. 105. Reevaluation of Nuclear Fuel Cycle**

The President shall take immediate initiatives to invite all nuclear supplier and recipient nations to reevaluate all aspects of the nuclear fuel cycle, with emphasis on alternatives to an economy based on the separation of pure plutonium or the presence of high enriched uranium, methods to deal with spent fuel storage, and methods to improve the safeguards for existing nuclear technology. The President shall, in the first report required by section 601, detail the progress of such international reevaluation.

Title II—United States Initiatives to Strengthen the International Safeguards System

22 USC 3241. **Sec. 201. Congressional Declaration of Policy**

The United States is committed to continued strong support for the principles of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to a strengthened and more effective International Atomic Energy Agency and to a comprehensive safeguards system administered by the Agency to deter proliferation. Accordingly, the United States shall seek to act with other nations to–

(a) continue to strengthen the safeguards program of the IAEA and, in order to implement this section, contribute funds, technical resources, and other support to assist the IAEA in effectively implementing safeguards;

(b) ensure that the IAEA has the resources to carry out the provisions of Article XII of the Statute of the IAEA;

(c) improve the IAEA safeguards system (including accountability) to ensure–

(1) the timely detection of a possible diversion of source or special nuclear materials which could be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(2) the timely dissemination of information regarding such diversion; and

(3) the timely implementation of internationally agreed procedures in the event of such diversion;

(d) ensure that the IAEA receives on a timely basis the data needed for it to administer an effective comprehensive international safeguards program and that the IAEA provides timely notice to the world community of any evidence of a violation of any safeguards agreement to which it is a party; and

(e) encourage the IAEA, to the maximum degree consistent with the Statute, to provide nations which supply nuclear materials and equipment with the data needed to assure such nations of adherence to bilateral commitments applicable to such supply.

22 USC 3242.

Sec. 202. Training Program

The Department of Energy, in consultation with the Commission, shall establish and operate a safeguards and physical security training program to be made available to persons from nations and groups of nations which have developed or acquired, or may be expected to develop or acquire, nuclear materials and equipment for use for peaceful purposes. Any such program shall include training in the most advanced safeguards and physical security techniques and technology consistent with the national security interests of the United States.

22 USC 3243.

Sec. 203. Negotiations

The United States shall seek to negotiate with other nations and groups of nations to–

(1) adopt general principles and procedures, including common international sanctions, to be followed in the event that a nation violates any material obligation with respect to the peaceful use of nuclear materials and equipment or nuclear technology, or in the event that any nation violates the principles of the Treaty, including the detonation by a non-nuclear-weapon state of a nuclear explosive device; and

(2) establish international procedures to be followed in the event of diversion, theft, or sabotage of nuclear materials or sabotage of nuclear facilities, and for recovering nuclear materials that have been lost or stolen, or obtained or used by a nation or by any person or group in contravention of the principles of the Treaty.

Title III—Export Organization and Criteria

42 USC 2074.

Sec. 301. Government-to-Government Transfers

Foreign Distribution of Special Nuclear Material

(a) Compensation; distribution to International Atomic Energy Agency; procedure for distribution; repurchase of unconsumed materials; price; purchase of materials produced outside United States; price
The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation or group of nations by distributing special nuclear material and to distribute such

special nuclear material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation or group of nations is a party and which is made in accordance with section 2153 of this title. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value $10,000 in the case of one nation or $50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such period of time as are authorized by Congress: Provided, however, That, (i) notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of section 2153 of this title, to distribute to the Agency five thousand kilograms of contained uranium-235, five hundred grams of uranium-233, and three kilograms of plutonium, together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to June 1, 1960; and (ii) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, the Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, such other amounts of special nuclear materials and for such other periods of time as are established in writing by the Commission: Provided, however, That before they are established by the Commission pursuant to this subdivision (ii), such proposed amounts and periods shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Energy Committees and a period of sixty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such sixty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days): And provided further, That any such proposed amounts and periods shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress passes a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed action: And provided further, That prior to the elapse of the first thirty days of any such sixty-day period the Energy Committees shall submit to their respective houses reports of their views and recommendations respecting the proposed amounts and periods and an accompanying proposed concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress favors, or does not favor, as the case may be, the proposed amounts or periods. The Commission may agree to repurchase any special nuclear material distributed under a sale arrangement pursuant to this subsection which is not consumed in the course of the activities conducted in accordance with the agreement for cooperation, or any uranium remaining after irradiation of such special nuclear material, at repurchase price not to exceed the Commission's sale price for comparable special nuclear material or uranium in effect at the time of delivery of such material to the Commission. The Commission may also agree to purchase, consistent

with and within the period of the agreement for cooperation, special nuclear material produced in a nuclear reactor located outside the United States through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold pursuant to this subsection. Under any such agreement the Commission shall purchase only such material as is delivered to the Commission during any period when there is in effect a guaranteed purchase price for the same material produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 2134 of this title, established by the Commission pursuant to section 2076 of this title, and the price to be paid shall be the price so established by the Commission and in effect for the same material delivered to the Commission.

(b) Distribution to persons outside United States of plutonium and other special nuclear material exempted under section 2077(d) of this title; compensation; reports

Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 2153 and 2154 of this title and section 125 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, the Commission is authorized to distribute to any person outside the United States (1) plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238, and (2) other special nuclear material when it has, in accordance with subsection 2077(d) of this title, exempted certain classes or quantities of such other special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users thereof from the requirements for a license set forth in this subchapter. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law, the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material. The Commission shall not distribute any plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238 to any person under this subsection if, in its opinion, such distribution would be inimical to the common defense and security. The Commission may require such reports regarding the use of material distributed pursuant to the provisions of this subsection as it deems necessary.

(c) Licensing or granting permission to others to distribute special nuclear material; conditions

The Commission is authorized to license or otherwise permit others to distribute special nuclear material to any person outside the United States under the same conditions, except as to charges, as would be applicable if the material were distributed by the Commission.

(d) Laboratory samples; medical devices; monitoring or other instruments; emergencies

The authority to distribute special nuclear material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall extend only to the following small quantities of special nuclear material (in no event more than five hundred grams per year of the uranium isotope 233, the uranium isotope 235, or plutonium contained in special nuclear material to any recipient):

(1) which are contained in laboratory samples, medical devices, or monitoring or other instruments; or

(2) the distribution of which is needed to deal with an emergency situation in which time is of the essence.

(e) Arrangements for storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements The authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 2160(a)(2)(E) of this title shall be subject to the requirements of section 2160 of this title.[3]

42 USC 2094. **Foreign Distribution of Source Material**

The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation by distributing source material and to distribute source material pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation is a party and which is made in accordance with section 2153 of this title. The Commission is also authorized to distribute source material outside of the United States upon a determination by the Commission that such activity will not be inimical to the interests of the United States. The authority to distribute source material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall in no case extend to quantities of source material in excess of three metric tons per year per recipient.[4]

42 USC 2141. **Licensing by Nuclear Regulatory Commission of Distribution of Special Nuclear Material, Source Material, and Byproduct Material by Department of Energy**

(a) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to license the distribution of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material by the Department of Energy pursuant to section 2074, 2094, and 2112 of this title, respectively, in accordance with the same procedures established by law for the export licensing of such material by any person: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall require the licensing of the distribution of byproduct material by the Department of Energy under section 2112 of this title.

(b) The Department of Energy shall not distribute any special nuclear material or source material under section 2074 or 2094 of this title other than under an export license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission until (1) the Department has obtained the concurrence of the Department of State and has consulted with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Department of Defense under mutually agreed procedures which shall be established within not more than ninety days

---

[3] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §54, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 931 ; amended Pub. L. 85–177, §7, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 455 ; Pub. L. 87–206, §4, Sept. 6, 1961, 75 Stat. 476 ; Pub. L. 88–489, §9, Aug. 26, 1964, 78 Stat. 604 ; Pub. L. 93–377, §2, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 473 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §§301(a), 303(b)(1), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 125 , 131; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(3), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592.

[4] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §64, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 933 ; amended Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §301(b), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 125 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944.

after March 10, 1978, and (2) the Department finds based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and the information available to the United States Government, that the criteria in section 2156 of this title or their equivalent and any applicable criteria in section 2157 of this title are met, and that the proposed distribution would not be inimical to the common defense and security.[5]

Sec. 302. Unauthorized Dealings in Special Nuclear Material

42 USC 2077.

(a) Handling by persons

Unless authorized by a general or specific license issued by the Commission, which the Commission is authorized to issue pursuant to section 2073 of this title, no person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, acquire, own, possess, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any special nuclear material.

(b) Engagement or participation in development or production

It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage or participate in the development or production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 2153 of this title, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 2160 of this title, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: *Provided*, That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after March 10, 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for authorization under this subsection. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an interagency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the

---

[5] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §111, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §301(c), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 125 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; amended Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(3), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774.

applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showings, for the decision required under this subsection. The processing of any request proposed and filed as of March 10, 1978, shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this subsection. Any trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by any person seeking an authorization under this subsection shall be afforded the maximum degree of protection allowable by law: *Provided further*, That the export of component parts as defined in section 2014(v)(2) or (cc)(2) of this title shall be governed by sections 2139 and 2155 of this title: *Provided further*, That notwithstanding section 7172(d) of this title, the Secretary of Energy and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section, section 2074(d), section 2094, or section 2141(b) of this title.

(c) Distribution by Commission

The Commission shall not-

(1) distribute any special nuclear material to any person for a use which is not under the jurisdiction of the United States except pursuant to the provisions of section 2074 of this title; or

(2) distribute any special nuclear material or issue a license pursuant to section 2073 of this title to any person within the United States if the Commission finds that the distribution of such special nuclear material or the issuance of such license would be inimical to the common defense and security or would constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

(d) Establishment of classes of special nuclear material; exemption of materials, kinds of uses and users from requirement of license

The Commission is authorized to establish classes of special nuclear material and to exempt certain classes or quantities of special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users from the requirements for a license set forth in this section when it makes a finding that the exemption of such classes or quantities of special nuclear material or such kinds of uses or users would not be inimical to the common defense and security and would not constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

(e) Transfer, etc., of special nuclear material

Special nuclear material, as defined in section 2014 of this title, produced in facilities licensed under section 2133 or 2134 of this title may not be transferred, reprocessed, used, or otherwise made

available by any instrumentality of the United States or any other person for nuclear explosive purposes.[6]

42 USC 2160.

Sec. 303. Subsequent Arrangements

(a) Consultation and concurrence; negotiations of a policy nature; notice of proposed subsequent arrangements; Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement; reprocessing of material

(1) Prior to entering into any proposed subsequent arrangement under an agreement for cooperation (other than an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), or 2164(c) of this title), the Secretary of Energy shall obtain the concurrence of the Secretary of State and shall consult with the Commission, and the Secretary of Defense: *Provided*, That the Secretary of State shall have the leading role in any negotiations of a policy nature pertaining to any proposed subsequent arrangement regarding arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements or approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, or nuclear technology. Notice of any proposed subsequent arrangement shall be published in the Federal Register, together with the written determination of the Secretary of Energy that such arrangement will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and such proposed subsequent arrangement shall not take effect before fifteen days after publication. Whenever the Secretary of State is required to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, notice of the proposed subsequent arrangement which is the subject of the requirement to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement shall not be published until after the receipt by the Secretary of Energy of such Statement or the expiration of the time authorized by subsection (c) for the preparation of such Statement, whichever occurs first.

(2) If in the view of the Secretary of State, Secretary of Energy, Secretary of Defense, or the Commission a proposed subsequent arrangement might significantly contribute to proliferation, the Secretary of State, in consultation with such Secretary or the Commission, shall prepare an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement with regard to such proposed subsequent arrangement regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the application of the peaceful use assurances of the relevant agreement to ensure that assistance to be furnished pursuant to the subsequent arrangement will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. For the purposes of this section, the term "subsequent arrangements" means

---

[6] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §57, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 932 ; amended Pub. L. 88–489, §12, Aug. 26, 1964, 78 Stat. 605 ; Pub. L. 93–377, §3, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 475 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §302, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 126 ; Pub. L. 97–415, §14, Jan. 4, 1983, 96 Stat. 2075 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(1), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774 ; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6803(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3768.

arrangements entered into by any agency or department of the United States Government with respect to cooperation with any nation or group of nations (but not purely private or domestic arrangements) involving-

(A) contracts for the furnishing of nuclear materials and equipment;

(B) approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of any source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facility, or nuclear technology;

(C) authorization for the distribution of nuclear materials and equipment pursuant to this chapter which is not subject to the procedures set forth in section 2141(b), section 2155, or section 2139(b) of this title;

(D) arrangements for physical security;

(E) arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements;

(F) arrangements for the application of safeguards with respect to nuclear materials and equipment; or

(G) any other arrangement which the President finds to be important from the standpoint of preventing proliferation.

(3) The United States will give timely consideration to all requests for prior approval, when required by this chapter, for the reprocessing of material proposed to be exported, previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, or special nuclear material produced through the use of such material or a production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation, or to the altering of irradiated fuel elements containing such material, and additionally, to the maximum extent feasible, will attempt to expedite such consideration when the terms and conditions for such actions are set forth in such agreement for cooperation or in some other international agreement executed by the United States and subject to congressional review procedures comparable to those set forth in section 2153 of this title.

(4) All other statutory requirements under other sections of this chapter for the approval or conduct of any arrangement subject to this subsection shall continue to apply and any other such requirements for prior approval or conditions for entering such arrangements shall also be satisfied before the arrangement takes effect pursuant to paragraph (1).

(b) Reports to Congressional committees; increase in risk of proliferation

With regard to any special nuclear material exported by the United States or produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology exported by the United States-

(1) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the retransfer of any such material to a third country for reprocessing, for the reprocessing of any such material, or for the subsequent retransfer of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from the reprocessing of any such material, until he has provided the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate

with a report containing his reasons for entering into such arrangement and a period of 15 days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title) has elapsed: *Provided, however*, That if in the view of the President an emergency exists due to unforeseen circumstances requiring immediate entry into a subsequent arrangement, such period shall consist of fifteen calendar days;

(2) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in a facility which has not processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to March 10, 1978, or for subsequent retransfer to a non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, unless in his judgment, and that of the Secretary of State, such reprocessing or retransfer will not result in a significant increase of the risk of proliferation beyond that which exists at the time that approval is requested. Among all the factors in making this judgment, foremost consideration will be given to whether or not the reprocessing or retransfer will take place under conditions that will ensure timely warning to the United States of any diversion well in advance of the time at which the non-nuclear-weapon state could transform the diverted material into a nuclear explosive device; and

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall attempt to ensure, in entering into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in any facility that has processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to March 10, 1978, or for the subsequent retransfer to any non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, that such reprocessing or retransfer shall take place under conditions comparable to those which in his view, and that of the Secretary of State, satisfy the standards set forth in paragraph (2).

(c) Procedures for consideration of requests for subsequent arrangements

The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after March 10, 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for subsequent arrangements under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required

of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurance or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. Further, such procedures shall specify that if he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, the Secretary of State shall so declare in his response to the Department of Energy. If the Secretary of State declares that he intends to prepare such a Statement, he shall do so within sixty days of his receipt of a copy of the proposed subsequent arrangement (during which time the Secretary of Energy may not enter into the subsequent arrangement), unless pursuant to the Secretary of State's request, the President waives the sixty-day requirement and notifies the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of such waiver and the justification therefor. The processing of any subsequent arrangement proposed and filed as of March 10, 1978, shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section.

(d) Activities not prohibited, precluded, or limited

Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit, permanently or unconditionally, the reprocessing of spent fuel owned by a foreign nation which fuel has been supplied by the United States, to preclude the United States from full participation in the International Nuclear Fuel Cycle Evaluation provided for in section 3224 of title 22; to in any way limit the presentation or consideration in that evaluation of any nuclear fuel cycle by the United States or any other participation; nor to prejudice open and objective consideration of the results of the evaluation.

(e) Jurisdiction of Secretary of Energy

Notwithstanding section 7172(d) of this title, the Secretary of Energy, and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section.

(f) Subsequent arrangements involving direct or indirect commitment of United States for storage or other disposition of foreign spent nuclear fuel in United States

(1) With regard to any subsequent arrangement under subsection (a)(2)(E) (for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements), where such arrangement involves a direct or indirect commitment of the United States for the storage or other disposition, interim or permanent, of any foreign spent nuclear fuel in the United States, the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any such subsequent arrangement, unless:

(A)(i) Such commitment of the United States has been submitted to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title) and has been referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such

commitment shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the commitment, any such commitment to be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 2159 of this title for the consideration of Presidential submissions; or (ii) if the President has submitted a detailed generic plan for such disposition or storage in the United States to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title), which plan has been referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and has not been disapproved during such sixty-day period by the adoption of a concurrent resolution stating in substance that Congress does not favor the plan; and the commitment is subject to the terms of an effective plan. Any such plan shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 2159 of this title for the consideration of Presidential submissions;

(B) The Secretary of Energy has complied with subsection (a); and

(C) The Secretary of Energy has complied, or in the arrangement will comply with all other statutory requirements of this chapter, under sections 2074 and 2075 of this title and any other applicable sections, and any other requirements of law.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the storage or other disposition in the United States of limited quantities of foreign spent nuclear fuel if the President determines that (A) a commitment under section 2074 or 2075 of this title of the United States for storage or other disposition of such limited quantities in the United States is required by an emergency situation, (B) it is in the national interest to take such immediate action, and (C) he notifies the Committees on Foreign Affairs and Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Foreign Relations and Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate of the determination and action, with a detailed explanation and justification thereof, as soon as possible.

(3) Any plan submitted by the President under paragraph (1) shall include a detailed discussion, with detailed information, and any supporting documentation thereof, relating to policy objectives, technical description, geographic information, cost data and justifications, legal and regulatory considerations, environmental impact information and any related international agreements, arrangements or understandings.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign spent nuclear fuel" shall include any nuclear fuel irradiated in any nuclear power reactor located outside of the United States and operated by any foreign legal entity, government or nongovernment, regardless of the legal ownership or other control of the fuel or reactor and regardless of the

origin or licensing of the fuel or reactor, but not including fuel irradiated in a research reactor.[7]

42 USC 2075.

Acquisition of special nuclear material; payments; just compensation

The Commission is authorized, to the extent it deems necessary to effectuate the provisions of this chapter, to purchase without regard to the limitations in section 2074 of this title or any guaranteed purchase prices established pursuant to section 2076 of this title, and to take, requisition, condemn, or otherwise acquire any special nuclear material or any interest therein. Any contract of purchase made under this section may be made without regard to the provisions of section 6101 of title 41, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable. Partial and advance payments may be made under contracts for such purposes. Just compensation shall be made for any right, property, or interest in property taken, requisitioned, or condemned under this section: *Providing*, That the authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 2160(a)(2)(E) of this title shall be subject to the requirements of section 2160 of this title.[8]

42 USC 2155.

Sec. 304. Export Licensing Procedures

(a) Executive branch judgment on export applications; criteria governing United States nuclear exports

No license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (the "Commission") for the export of any production or utilization facility, or any source material or special nuclear material, including distributions of any material by the Department of Energy under section 2074, 2094, or 2112 of this title, for which a license is required or requested, and no exemption from any requirement for such an export license may be granted by the Commission, as the case may be, until-

(1) the Commission has been notified by the Secretary of State that it is the judgment of the executive branch that the proposed export or exemption will not be inimical to the common defense and security, or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes. The Secretary of State shall, within ninety days after March 10, 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary

---

[7] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §131, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §303(a), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 127 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; amended Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(6), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(6), (7), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774.

[8] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §55, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 931 ; amended Pub. L. 88–489, §10, Aug. 26, 1964, 78 Stat. 604 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §303(b)(2), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 131 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944.

administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of Energy, Defense, and Commerce, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, for the preparation of the executive branch judgment on export applications under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such applications, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such applications, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending applications, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial applications should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations con [1] be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. The processing of any export application proposed and filed as of March 10, 1978, shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section. The executive branch judgment shall be completed in not more than sixty days from receipt of the application or request, unless the Secretary of State in his discretion specifically authorizes additional time for consideration of the application or request because it is in the national interest to allow such additional time. The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives of any such authorization. In submitting any such judgment, the Secretary of State shall specifically address the extent to which the export criteria then in effect are met and the extent to which the cooperating party has adhered to the provisions of the applicable agreement for cooperation. In the event he considers it warranted, the Secretary may also address the following additional factors, among others:

(A) whether issuing the license or granting the exemption will materially advance the non-proliferation policy of the United States by encouraging the recipient nation to adhere to the Treaty, or to participate in the undertakings contemplated by section 2153b or 2153c(a) of this title;

(B) whether failure to issue the license or grant the exemption would otherwise be seriously prejudicial to the non-proliferation objectives of the United States; and

(C) whether the recipient nation or group of nations has agreed that conditions substantially identical to the export criteria set forth

in section 2156 of this title will be applied by another nuclear supplier nation or group of nations to the proposed United States export, and whether in the Secretary's judgment those conditions will be implemented in a manner acceptable to the United States. The Secretary of State shall provide appropriate data and recommendations, subject to requests for additional data and recommendations, as required by the Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as the case may be; and

(2) the Commission finds, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the criteria in section 2156 of this title or their equivalent, and any other applicable statutory requirements, are met: *Provided*, That continued cooperation under an agreement for cooperation as authorized in accordance with section 2154 of this title shall not be prevented by failure to meet the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 2156 of this title for a period of thirty days after March 10, 1978, and for a period of twenty-three months thereafter if the Secretary of State notifies the Commission that the nation or group of nations bound by the relevant agreement has agreed to negotiations as called for in section 2153c(a) of this title; however, nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under agreements for cooperation in force on March 10, 1978: *Provided further*, That if, upon the expiration of such twenty-four month period, the President determines that failure to continue cooperation with any group of nations which has been exempted pursuant to the above proviso from the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 2156 of this title, but which has not yet agreed to comply with those provisions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, he may, after notifying the Congress of his determination, extend by Executive order the duration of the above proviso for a period of twelve months, and may further extend the duration of such proviso by one year increments annually thereafter if he again makes such determination and so notifies the Congress. In the event that the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate reports a joint resolution to take any action with respect to any such extension, such joint resolution will be considered in the House or Senate, as the case may be, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 2159 of this title: *And additionally provided*, That the Commission is authorized to (A) make a single finding under this subsection for more than a single application or request, where the applications or requests involve exports to the same country, in the same general time frame, of similar significance for nuclear explosive purposes and under reasonably similar circumstances and (B) make a finding under this subsection that there is no material changed circumstance associated with a new application or request from those existing at the time of the

last application or request for an export to the same country, where the prior application or request was approved by the Commission using all applicable procedures of this section, and such finding of no material changed circumstance shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph for findings of the Commission. The decision not to make any such finding in lieu of the findings which would otherwise be required to be made under this paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review: *And provided further*, That nothing contained in this section is intended to require the Commission independently to conduct or prohibit the Commission from independently conducting country or site specific visitations in the Commission's consideration of the application of IAEA safeguards.

(b) Requests to be given timely consideration; Presidential review if Commission is unable to make required statutory determinations; Commission review

(1) Timely consideration shall be given by the Commission to requests for export licenses and exemptions and such requests shall be granted upon a determination that all applicable statutory requirements have been met.

(2) If, after receiving the executive branch judgment that the issuance of a proposed export license will not be inimical to the common defense and security, the Commission does not issue the proposed license on a timely basis because it is unable to make the statutory determinations required under this chapter, the Commission shall publicly issue its decision to that effect, and shall submit the license application to the President. The Commission's decision shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision and any dissenting or separate views. If, after receiving the proposed license application and reviewing the Commission's decision, the President determines that withholding the proposed export would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives, or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the proposed export may be authorized by Executive order: *Provided*, That prior to any such export, the President shall submit the Executive order, together with his explanation of why, in light of the Commission's decision, the export should nonetheless be made, to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title) and shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such proposed export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed export. Any such Executive order shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 2159 of this title for the consideration of Presidential submissions: *And provided further*, That the procedures established pursuant to subsection (b) of section 2155a of this title shall provide that the Commission shall immediately initiate review of any application for a license under this section and to the maximum extent feasible shall expeditiously process the application concurrently with the executive branch review, while

awaiting the final executive branch judgment. In initiating its review, the Commission may identify a set of concerns and requests for information associated with the projected issuance of such license and shall transmit such concerns and requests to the executive branch which shall address such concerns and requests in its written communications with the Commission. Such procedures shall also provide that if the Commission has not completed action on the application within sixty days after the receipt of an executive branch judgment that the proposed export or exemption is not inimical to the common defense and security or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes, the Commission shall inform the applicant in writing of the reason for delay and provide follow-up reports as appropriate. If the Commission has not completed action by the end of an additional sixty days (a total of one hundred and twenty days from receipt of the executive branch judgment), the President may authorize the proposed export by Executive order, upon a finding that further delay would be excessive and upon making the findings required for such Presidential authorizations under this subsection, and subject to the Congressional review procedures set forth herein. However, if the Commission has commenced procedures for public participation regarding the proposed export under regulations promulgated pursuant to subsection (b) of section 2155a of this title, or-within sixty days after receipt of the executive branch judgment on the proposed export-the Commission has identified and transmitted to the executive branch a set of additional concerns or requests for information, the President may not authorize the proposed export until sixty days after public proceedings are completed or sixty days after a full executive branch response to the Commission's additional concerns or requests has been made consistent with subsection (a)(1) of this section: *Provided further*, That nothing in this section shall affect the right of the Commission to obtain data and recommendations from the Secretary of State at any time as provided in subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(c) Additional export criteria

In the event that the House of Representatives or the Senate passes a joint resolution which would adopt one or more additional export criteria, or would modify any existing export criteria under this chapter, any such joint resolution shall be referred in the other House to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, as the case may be, and shall be considered by the other House under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 2159 of this title.[9]

---

[9] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §126, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §304(a), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 131 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; amended Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(5), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(5), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774.

42 USC 2155a.

Regulations establishing Commission procedures covering grant, suspension, revocation, or amendment of nuclear export licenses or exemptions

(a) Omitted

(b) Within one hundred and twenty days of March 10, 1978, the Commission shall, after consultations with the Secretary of State, promulgate regulations establishing procedures (1) for the granting, suspending, revoking, or amending of any nuclear export license or exemption pursuant to its statutory authority; (2) for public participation in nuclear export licensing proceedings when the Commission finds that such participation will be in the public interest and will assist the Commission in making the statutory determinations required by the 1954 Act, including such public hearings and access to information as the Commission deems appropriate: *Provided*, That judicial review as to any such finding shall be limited to the determination of whether such finding was arbitrary and capricious; (3) for a public written Commission opinion accompanied by the dissenting or separate views of any Commissioner, in those proceedings where one or more Commissioners have dissenting or separate views on the issuance of an export license; and (4) for public notice of Commission proceedings and decisions, and for recording of minutes and votes of the Commission: *Provided further*, That until the regulations required by this subsection have been promulgated, the Commission shall implement the provisions of this Act under temporary procedures established by the Commission.

(c) The procedures to be established pursuant to subsection (b) shall constitute the exclusive basis for hearings in nuclear export licensing proceedings before the Commission and, notwithstanding section 189 a. of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2239(a)], shall not require the Commission to grant any person an on-the-record hearing in such a proceeding.[10]

42 USC 2156a.

Regulations Establishing Levels of Physical Security to Protect Facilities and Material

Within sixty days of March 10, 1978, the Commission shall, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and the Secretary of Defense, promulgate (and may from time to time amend) regulations establishing the levels of physical security which in its judgement are no less strict than those established by any international guidelines to which the United States subscribes and which in its judgment will provide adequate protection for facilities and material referred to in paragraph (3) of section 2156 of this title taking into consideration variations in risks to security as appropriate.[11]

---

[10] Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §304(b), (c), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 135.

[11] Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §304(d), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 135 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(e)(3), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–775.

42 USC 2156

Sec. 305. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports

The United States adopts the following criteria which, in addition to other requirements of law, will govern exports for peaceful nuclear uses from the United States of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology:

(1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to any such material or facilities proposed to be exported, to any such material or facilities previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof.

(2) No such material, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported or previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology, will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device.

(3) Adequate physical security measures will be maintained with respect to such material or facilities proposed to be exported and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof. Following the effective date of any regulations promulgated by the Commission pursuant to section 2156a of this title, physical security measures shall be deemed adequate if such measures provide a level of protection equivalent to that required by the applicable regulations.

(4) No such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material, will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such retransfer. In addition to other requirements of law, the United States may approve such retransfer only if the nation or group of nations designated to receive such retransfer agrees that it shall be subject to the conditions required by this section.

(5) No such material proposed to be exported and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material will be reprocessed, and no irradiated fuel elements containing such material removed from a reactor shall be altered in form or content, unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such reprocessing or alteration.

(6) No such sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported unless the foregoing conditions shall be applied to any nuclear material or equipment which is produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the recipient nation or group of nations by or through the use of any such exported sensitive nuclear technology.[12]

---

[12] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §127, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §305, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 136 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944.

42 USC 2157

Sec. 306. Additional Export Criterion and Procedures

(a)(1) As a condition of continued United States export of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology to non-nuclear-weapon states, no such export shall be made unless IAEA safeguards are maintained with respect to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or carried out under the control of such state at the time of the export.

(2) The President shall seek to achieve adherence to the foregoing criterion by recipient non-nuclear-weapon states.

(b) The criterion set forth in subsection (a) shall be applied as an export criterion with respect to any application for the export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection (a) which is filed after eighteen months from March 10, 1978, or for any such application under which the first export would occur at least twenty-four months after March 10, 1978, except as provided in the following paragraphs:

(1) If the Commission or the Department of Energy, as the case may be, is notified that the President has determined that failure to approve an export to which this subsection applies because such criterion has not yet been met would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the license or authorization may be issued subject to other applicable requirements of the law: *Provided*, That no such export of any production or utilization facility or of any source or special nuclear material (intended for use as fuel in any production or utilization facility) which has been licensed or authorized pursuant to this subsection shall be made to any non-nuclear-weapon state which has failed to meet such criterion until the first such license or authorization with respect to such state is submitted to the Congress (together with a detailed assessment of the reasons underlying the President's determination, the judgment of the executive branch required under section 2155 of this title, and any Commission opinion and views) for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title) and referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but such export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed export. Any such license or authorization shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 2159 of this title for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

(2) If the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval pursuant to paragraph (1), no further export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection (a) shall be permitted for the remainder of that Congress, unless such state meets the criterion or the President notifies the Congress that he has determined that significant progress has been made in achieving adherence to such criterion by such state or that

United States foreign policy interests dictate reconsideration and the Congress, pursuant to the procedure of paragraph (1), does not adopt a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it disagrees with the President's determination.

(3) If the Congress does not adopt a resolution of disapproval with respect to a license or authorization submitted pursuant to paragraph (1), the criterion set forth in subsection (a) shall not be applied as an export criterion with respect to exports of materials, facilities and technology specified in subsection (a) to that state: *Provided*, That the first license or authorization with respect to that state which is issued pursuant to this paragraph after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period specified in paragraph (1), and the first such license or authorization which is issued after each twelve-month period thereafter, shall be submitted to the Congress for review pursuant to the procedures specified in paragraph (1): *Provided further*, That if the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval during any review period provided for by this paragraph, the provisions of paragraph (2) shall apply with respect to further exports to such state.[13]

42 USC 2158.

Sec. 307. Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports

(a) No nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported to-

(1) any non-nuclear-weapon state that is found by the President to have, at any time after March 10, 1978,

(A) detonated a nuclear explosive device; or

(B) terminated or abrogated IAEA safeguards; or

(C) materially violated an IAEA safeguards agreement; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such activities; or

(2) any nation or group of nations that is found by the President to have, at any time after March 10, 1978,

(A) materially violated an agreement for cooperation with the United States, or, with respect to material or equipment not supplied under an agreement for cooperation, materially violated the terms under which such material or equipment was supplied or the terms of any commitments obtained with respect thereto pursuant to section 2153a(a) of this title; or

(B) assisted, encouraged, or induced any non-nuclear-weapon state to engage in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient

---

[13] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §128, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §306, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 137 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; amended Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(5), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592.

progress toward terminating such assistance, encouragement, or inducement; or

(C) entered into an agreement after March 10, 1978, for the transfer of reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to the sovereign control of a non-nuclear-weapon state except in connection with an international fuel cycle evaluation in which the United States is a participant or pursuant to a subsequent international agreement or understanding to which the United States subscribes;

unless the President determines that cessation of such exports would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security: *Provided*, That prior to the effective date of any such determination, the President's determination, together with a report containing the reasons for his determination, shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title), but any such determination shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the determination. Any such determination shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 2159 of this title for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, including specifically section 2151 of this title, and except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology, including items and assistance authorized by section 2077(b) of this title and regulated under part 810 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, and nuclear-related items on the Commerce Control List maintained under part 774 of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, shall be exported or reexported, or transferred or retransferred whether directly or indirectly, and no Federal agency shall issue any license, approval, or authorization for the export or reexport, or transfer, or retransfer, whether directly or indirectly, of these items or assistance (as defined in this paragraph) to any country whose government has been identified by the Secretary of State as engaged in state sponsorship of terrorist activities (specifically including any country the government of which has been determined by the Secretary of State under section 2371(a) of title 22, section 4605(j)(1) [1] of title 50, or section 2780(d) of title 22 to have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism).

(2) This subsection shall not apply to exports, reexports, transfers, or retransfers of radiation monitoring technologies, surveillance equipment, seals, cameras, tamper-indication devices, nuclear detectors, monitoring systems, or equipment necessary to safely store, transport, or remove hazardous materials, whether such items, services, or information are regulated by the Department of Energy, the Department of Commerce, or

the Commission, except to the extent that such technologies, equipment, seals, cameras, devices, detectors, or systems are available for use in the design or construction of nuclear reactors or nuclear weapons.

(3) The President may waive the application of paragraph (1) to a country if the President determines and certifies to Congress that the waiver will not result in any increased risk that the country receiving the waiver will acquire nuclear weapons, nuclear reactors, or any materials or components of nuclear weapons and-

(A) the government of such country has not within the preceding 12-month period willfully aided or abetted the international proliferation of nuclear explosive devices to individuals or groups or willfully aided and abetted an individual or groups in acquiring unsafeguarded nuclear materials;

(B) in the judgment of the President, the government of such country has provided adequate, verifiable assurances that it will cease its support for acts of international terrorism;

(C) the waiver of that paragraph is in the vital national security interest of the United States; or

(D) such a waiver is essential to prevent or respond to a serious radiological hazard in the country receiving the waiver that may or does threaten public health and safety.[14]

42 USC 2159.

Sec. 308. Congressional Review Procedures

(a) Committee consideration of Presidential submissions; reports

Not later than forty-five days of continuous session of Congress after the date of transmittal to the Congress of any submission of the President required by section 2155(a)(2), 2155(b)(2), 2157(b), 2158, 2160(a)(3), or 2160(f)(1)(A) of this title, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives shall each submit a report to its respective House on its views and recommendations respecting such Presidential submission together with a resolution, as defined in subsection (f), stating in substance that the Congress approves or disapproves such submission, as the case may be: *Provided*, That if any such committee has not reported such a resolution at the end of such forty-five day period, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such submission. If no such resolution has been reported at the end of such period, the first resolution, as defined in subsection (f), which is introduced within five days thereafter within such House shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of such House.

(b) Consideration of resolution by respective Houses of Congress

When the relevant committee or committees have reported such a resolution (or have been discharged from further consideration of such a

---

[14] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §129, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §307, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 138 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; amended Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(5), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592 ; Pub. L. 109–58, title VI, §632(a), Aug. 8, 2005, 119 Stat. 788 ; Pub. L. 110–369, title II, §203, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4033.

resolution pursuant to subsection (a)) or when a resolution has been introduced and placed on the appropriate calendar pursuant to subsection (a), as the case may be, it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is not debatable. The motion shall not be subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

(c) Debate

Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between individuals favoring and individuals opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to a motion to postpone, or a motion to recommit the resolution, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. No amendment to any concurrent resolution pursuant to the procedures of this section is in order except as provided in subsection (d).

(d) Vote on final approval

Immediately following (1) the conclusion of the debate on such concurrent resolution, (2) a single quorum call at the conclusion of debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, and (3) the consideration of an amendment introduced by the Majority Leader or his designee to insert the phrase, "does not" in lieu of the word "does" if the resolution under consideration is a concurrent resolution of approval, the vote on final approval of the resolution shall occur.

(e) Appeals from decisions of Chair

Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to such a resolution shall be decided without debate.

(f) Resolution

For the purposes of subsections (a) through (e) of this section, the term "resolution" means a concurrent resolution of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress (does or does not) favor the transmitted to the Congress by the President on , .", the blank spaces therein to be appropriately filled, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parenthetical to be appropriately selected.

(g) Continuity of Congressional sessions; computation of time

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), for the purposes of this section-

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die at the end of a Congress; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(2) For purposes of this section insofar as it applies to section 2153 of this title-

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die at the end of a Congress; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(h) Supersedure or change in rules

This section is enacted by Congress-

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by subsection (f) of this section; and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

(i) Joint resolutions

(1) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means-

(A) for an agreement for cooperation pursuant to section 2153 of this title, a joint resolution, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress (does or does not) favor the proposed agreement for cooperation transmitted to the Congress by the President on _____ .",

(B) for a determination under section 2158 of this title, a joint resolution, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress does not favor the determination transmitted to the Congress by the President on _____ .", or

(C) for a subsequent arrangement under section 201 of the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act, a joint resolution, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress does not favor the subsequent arrangement to the Agreement for Cooperation Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of India Concerning Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy that was transmitted to Congress by the President on September 10, 2008.",

with the date of the transmission of the proposed agreement for cooperation inserted in the blank, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parenthetical appropriately selected.

(2) On the day on which a proposed agreement for cooperation is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section

2153(d) of this title, a joint resolution with respect to such agreement for cooperation shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, for himself and the ranking minority member of the Committee, or by Members of the House designated by the chairman and ranking minority member; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such an agreement for cooperation is submitted, the joint resolution shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session.

(3) All joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the appropriate committee or committees, and all joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), or 2164(c) of this title, the Committee on Armed Services.

(4) If the committee of either House to which a joint resolution has been referred has not reported it at the end of 45 days after its introduction (or in the case of a joint resolution related to a subsequent arrangement under section 201 of the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act, 15 days after its introduction), the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter; except that, in the case of a joint resolution which has been referred to more than one committee, if before the end of that 45-day period (or in the case of a joint resolution related to a subsequent arrangement under section 201 of the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act, 15-day period) one such committee has reported the joint resolution, any other committee to which the joint resolution was referred shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter.

(5) A joint resolution under this subsection shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. For the purpose of expediting the consideration and passage of joint resolutions reported or discharged pursuant to the provisions of this subsection, it shall be in order for the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to present for consideration a resolution of the House of Representatives providing procedures for the immediate consideration of a joint resolution under this subsection which may be similar, if applicable, to the procedures set forth in section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(6) In the case of a joint resolution described in paragraph (1), if prior to the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House, that

House receives a joint resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then-

(A) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.[15]

42 USC 2139. **Sec. 309. Component and Other Parts of Facilities**

(a) Licenses for domestic activities

With respect to those utilization and production facilities which are so determined by the Commission pursuant to section 2014(v)(2) or 2014(cc)(2) of this title the Commission may issue general licenses for domestic activities required to be licensed under section 2131 of this title, if the Commission determines in writing that such general licensing will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(b) Export licenses

After consulting with the Secretaries of State, Energy, and Commerce, the Commission is authorized and directed to determine which component parts as defined in section 2014(v)(2) or 2014(cc)(2) of this title and which other items or substances are especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Except as provided in section 2155(b)(2) of this title, no such component, substance, or item which is so determined by the Commission shall be exported unless the Commission issues a general or specific license for its export after finding, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the following criteria or their equivalent are met: (1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III (2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to such component, substance, or item; (2) no such component, substance, or item will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device; and (3) no such component, substance, or item will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior consent of the United States is obtained for such retransfer; and after determining in writing that the issuance of each such general or specific license or category of licenses will not be inimical to the common defense and security: *Provided*, That a specific license shall not be required for an export pursuant to this section if the component, item or substance is covered by a facility license issued pursuant to section 2155 of this title.

(c) Exports inimical to common defense and security of United States

The Commission shall not issue an export license under the authority of subsection (b) if it is advised by the executive branch, in accordance

---

[15] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §130, as added Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §308, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 139 ; amended Pub. L. 99–64, title III, §301(c), July 12, 1985, 99 Stat. 160 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(5), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592 ; Pub. L. 110–369, title II, §205, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4033.

with the procedures established under section 2155(a) of this title, that the export would be inimical to the common defense and security of the United States.[16]

42 USC 2139a.

Regulations Implementing Requirements Relating to Licensing for Components and Other Parts of Facilities

(a) Omitted

(b) The Commission, not later than one hundred and twenty days after March 10, 1978, shall publish regulations to implement the provisions of subsections (b) and (c) of section 2139 of this title. Among other things, these regulations shall provide for the prior consultation by the Commission with the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Department of Defense, and the Department of Commerce.

(c) The President, within not more than one hundred and twenty days after March 10, 1978, shall publish procedures regarding the control by the Department of Commerce over all export items, other than those licensed by the Commission, which could be, if used for purposes other than those for which the export is intended, of significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Among other things, these procedures shall provide for prior consultations by the Department of Commerce with the Department of State, the Commission, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense.[17]

42 USC 2139 note.

Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §309(d), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 142, provided that:

"The amendments to section 109 of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2139] made by this section shall not affect the approval of exports contracted for prior to November 1, 1977, which are made within one year of the date of enactment of such amendments [Mar. 10, 1978]."

Title IV—Negotiation of Further Export Controls

42 USC 2153.

Sec. 401. Cooperation with Other Nations

No cooperation with any nation, group of nations or regional defense organization pursuant to sections 2073, 2074(a), 2077, 2094, 2112, 2121, 2133, 2134, or 2164 of this title shall be undertaken until-

(a) Terms, conditions, duration, nature, scope, and other requirements of proposed agreements for cooperation; Presidential

---

[16] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §109, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 939 ; amended Pub. L. 87–615, §9, Aug. 29, 1962, 76 Stat. 411 ; Pub. L. 89–645, §1(b), Oct. 13, 1966, 80 Stat. 891 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §309(a), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 141 ; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774.

[17] Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §309(b), (c), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 141 ; Pub. L. 103–236, title VII, §714(b), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 498 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(e)(4), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–775.

exemptions; negotiations; Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement

the proposed agreement for cooperation has been submitted to the President, which proposed agreement shall include the terms, conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; and shall include the following requirements:

(1) a guaranty by the cooperating party that safeguards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto, and with respect to all special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of such nuclear materials and equipment, so long as the material or equipment remains under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, irrespective of the duration of other provisions in the agreement or whether the agreement is terminated or suspended for any reason;

(2) in the case of non-nuclear-weapon states, a requirement, as a condition of continued United States nuclear supply under the agreement for cooperation, that IAEA safeguards be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such state, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere;

(3) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c) of this title, a guaranty by the cooperating party that no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology to be transferred pursuant to such agreement, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement, will be used for any nuclear explosive device, or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device, or for any other military purpose;

(4) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c) of this title and agreements for cooperation with nuclear-weapon states, a stipulation that the United States shall have the right to require the return of any nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto and any special nuclear material produced through the use thereof if the cooperating party detonates a nuclear explosive device or terminates or abrogates an agreement providing for IAEA safeguards;

(5) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and, except in the case of agreements arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, any production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation or any special nuclear material produced through the use of any such facility or through the use of any material transferred pursuant to the agreement, will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisdiction or

control of the cooperating party without the consent of the United States;

(6) a guaranty by the cooperating party that adequate physical security will be maintained with respect to any nuclear material transferred pursuant to such agreement and with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement;

(7) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, a guaranty by the cooperating party that no material transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and no material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will be reprocessed, enriched or (in the case of plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, or other nuclear materials which have been irradiated) otherwise altered in form or content without the prior approval of the United States;

(8) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, a guaranty by the cooperating party that no plutonium, no uranium 233, and no uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, or recovered from any source or special nuclear material so transferred or from any source or special nuclear material used in any production facility or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, will be stored in any facility that has not been approved in advance by the United States; and

(9) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, a guaranty by the cooperating party that any special nuclear material, production facility, or utilization facility produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the cooperating party by or through the use of any sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation will be subject to all the requirements specified in this subsection.

The President may exempt a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title) from any of the requirements of the foregoing sentence if he determines that inclusion of any such requirement would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. Except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be negotiated by the Secretary of State, with the technical assistance and concurrence of the Secretary of Energy; and after consultation with the Commission shall be submitted to

the President jointly by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy accompanied by the views and recommendations of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. The Secretary of State shall also provide to the President an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement (A) which shall analyze the consistency of the text of the proposed agreement for cooperation with all the requirements of this chapter, with specific attention to whether the proposed agreement is consistent with each of the criteria set forth in this subsection, and (B) regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the peaceful use assurances contained in the agreement for cooperation to ensure that any assistance furnished thereunder will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. Each Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared pursuant to this chapter shall be accompanied by a classified annex, prepared in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence, summarizing relevant classified information. In the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be submitted to the President by the Secretary of Energy or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), or 2164(d) of this title which are to be implemented by the Department of Defense, by the Secretary of Defense;

(b) Presidential approval and authorization for execution of proposed agreements for cooperation

the President has submitted text of the proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title), together with the accompanying unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the President has consulted with such Committees for a period of not less than thirty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title) concerning the consistency of the terms of the proposed agreement with all the requirements of this chapter, and the President has approved and authorized the execution of the proposed agreement for cooperation and has made a determination in writing that the performance of the proposed agreement will promote, and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to, the common defense and security;

(c) Submittal of proposed agreements for cooperation to Congressional committees

the proposed agreement for cooperation (if not an agreement subject to subsection (d)), together with the approval and determination of the President, has been submitted to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of thirty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title): *Provided, however*, That these committees, after having received such agreement for cooperation, may by resolution in writing

waive the conditions of all or any portion of such thirty-day period; and

(d) Congressional action

the proposed agreement for cooperation (if arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, or if entailing implementation of section 2073, 2074(a), 2133, or 2134 of this title in relation to a reactor that may be capable of producing more than five thermal megawatts or special nuclear material for use in connection therewith) has been submitted to the Congress, together with the approval and determination of the President, for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in section 2159(g) of this title) and referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, but such proposed agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided*, That the sixty-day period shall not begin until a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared by the Secretary of State, and any annexes thereto, when required by subsection (a), have been submitted to the Congress: *Provided further*, That an agreement for cooperation exempted by the President pursuant to subsection (a) from any requirement contained in that subsection, or an agreement exempted pursuant to section 8003(a)(1) of title 22, shall not become effective unless the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating that the Congress does favor such agreement. During the sixty-day period the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall each hold hearings on the proposed agreement for cooperation and submit a report to their respective bodies recommending whether it should be approved or disapproved. Any such proposed agreement for cooperation shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 2159(i) of this title.

Following submission of a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title) to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of State, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense shall, upon the request of either of those committees, promptly furnish to those committees their views as to whether the safeguards and other controls contained therein provide an adequate framework to ensure that any exports as contemplated by such agreement will not be inimical to or constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

If, after March 10, 1978, the Congress fails to disapprove a proposed agreement for cooperation which exempts the recipient nation from the requirement set forth in subsection (a)(2), such failure to act shall constitute a failure to adopt a resolution of disapproval pursuant to section 2157(b)(3) of this title for purposes of the Commission's consideration of applications and requests under section 2155(a)(2) of this title and there shall be no congressional review pursuant to section 2157 of this title of any subsequent license or authorization with respect to that state until the first such license or authorization which is issued after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period in which the agreement for cooperation in question is reviewed by the Congress.

(e) Congressional committees informed of initiatives or negotiations relating to cooperation agreements

The President shall keep the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate fully and currently informed of any initiative or negotiations relating to a new or amended agreement for peaceful nuclear cooperation pursuant to this section (except an agreement arranged pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), 2164(c), or 2164(d) of this title, or an amendment thereto).[18]

42 USC 2153a.

Sec. 402. Approval for Enrichment after Export of Source or Special Nuclear Material; Export of Major Critical Components of Enrichment Facilities

(a) Except as specifically provided in any agreement for cooperation, no source or special nuclear material hereafter exported from the United States may be enriched after export without the prior approval of the United States for such enrichment: *Provided*, That the procedures governing such approvals shall be identical to those set forth for the approval of proposed subsequent arrangements under section 2160 of this title, and any commitments from the recipient which the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State deem necessary to ensure that such approval will be obtained prior to such enrichment shall be obtained prior to the submission of the executive branch judgment regarding the export in question and shall be set forth in such submission: *And provided further*, That no source or special nuclear material shall be exported for the purpose of enrichment or reactor fueling to any nation or group of nations which has, after March 10, 1978, entered into a new or amended

---

[18] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §123, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 940 ; amended Pub. L. 85–479, §§3, 4, July 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 277 ; Pub. L. 85–681, §4, Aug. 19, 1958, 72 Stat. 632 ; Pub. L. 88–489, §15, Aug. 26, 1964, 78 Stat. 606 ; Pub. L. 93–377, §5, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 475 ; Pub. L. 93–485, §1, Oct. 26, 1974, 88 Stat. 1460 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title IV, §401, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 142 ; Pub. L. 99–64, title III, §301(a), (b), July 12, 1985, 99 Stat. 159 , 160; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 103–337, div. C, title XXXI, §3155(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3092 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(5), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592 ; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XV, §1505(g), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 515 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(d)(4), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–774 ; Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §104(e), Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2734 ; Pub. L. 110–369, title II, §202, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4033.

agreement for cooperation with the United States, except pursuant to such agreement.

(b) In addition to other requirements of law, no major critical component of any uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility shall be exported under any agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation pursuant to section 2121(c), 2164(b), or 2164(c) of this title) unless such agreement for cooperation specifically designates such components as items to be exported pursuant to the agreement for cooperation. For purposes of this subsection, the term "major critical component" means any component part or group of component parts which the President determines to be essential to the operation of a complete uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility.[19]

42 USC 2153b.

Sec. 403. Peaceful Nuclear Activities

The President shall take immediate and vigorous steps to seek agreement from all nations and groups of nations to commit themselves to adhere to the following export policies with respect to their peaceful nuclear activities and their participation in international nuclear trade:

(a) Undertakings by transferee nations receiving nuclear material and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology

No nuclear materials and equipment and no sensitive nuclear technology within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the nation or group of nations receiving such transfer commits itself to strict undertakings including, but not limited to, provisions sufficient to ensure that-

(1) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any non-nuclear-weapon state, shall be used for nuclear explosive devices for any purpose or for research on or development of nuclear explosive devices for any purpose, except as permitted by Article V, the Treaty;

(2) IAEA safeguards will be applied to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any non-nuclear-weapon state;

(3) adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained by any nation or group of nations on all of its nuclear activities;

(4) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology intended for peaceful purposes in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any nation or group of nations shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations which does not agree to stringent undertakings meeting the objectives of this section; and

---

[19] Pub. L. 95–242, title IV, §402, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 145.

(5) no nation or group of nations will assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon state to manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

(b) Enrichment of source or special nuclear material only under effective international auspices and inspection

(1) No source or special nuclear material within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be enriched (as described in section 2014(aa)(2) of this title) or reprocessed, no irradiated fuel elements containing such material which are to be removed from a reactor will be altered in form or content, and no fabrication or stockpiling involving plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 shall be performed except in a facility under effective international auspices and inspection, and any such irradiated fuel elements shall be transferred to such a facility as soon as practicable after removal from a reactor consistent with safety requirements. Such facilities shall be limited in number to the greatest extent feasible and shall be carefully sited and managed so as to minimize the proliferation and environmental risks associated with such facilities. In addition, there shall be conditions to limit the access of non-nuclear-weapon states other than the host country to sensitive nuclear technology associated with such facilities.

(2) Any facilities within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere for the necessary short-term storage of fuel elements containing plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 prior to placement in a reactor or of irradiated fuel elements prior to transfer as required in subparagraph (1) shall be placed under effective international auspices and inspection.

(c) Establishment of physical security measures

Adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained with respect to all nuclear activities within the territory of each nation and group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere, and with respect to any international shipment of significant quantities of source or special nuclear material or irradiated source or special nuclear material, which shall also be conducted under international safeguards.

(d) United States military activities

Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to require international control or supervision of any United States military activities.[20]

42 USC 2153c.

Sec. 404. Renegotiation of Agreements for Cooperation

(a) Application to existing agreements of undertakings required of new agreements after March 10, 1978

The President shall initiate a program immediately to renegotiate agreements for cooperation in effect on March 10, 1978, or otherwise to obtain the agreement of parties to such agreements for cooperation to the

[20] Pub. L. 95–242, title IV, §403, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 146.

undertakings that would be required for new agreements under the 1954 Act. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on March 10, 1978, with a cooperating party contains provisions equivalent to any or all of the criteria set forth in section 127 of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2156] with respect to materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto or with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any such material or equipment, any renegotiated agreement with that cooperating party shall continue to contain an equivalent provision with respect to such transferred materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on March 10, 1978, with a cooperating party does not contain provisions with respect to any nuclear materials and equipment which have previously been transferred under an agreement for cooperation with the United States and which are under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party and with respect to any special nuclear material which is used in or produced through the use thereof and which is under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, which are equivalent to any or all of those required for new and amended agreements for cooperation under section 123 a. of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2153(a)], the President shall vigorously seek to obtain the application of such provisions with respect to such nuclear materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. Nothing in this Act or in the 1954 Act shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under any agreement for cooperation in force on March 10, 1978.

(b) Presidential review of export agreement conditions and policy goals

The President shall annually review each of requirements (1) through (9) set forth for inclusion in agreements for cooperation under section 123 a. of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2153(a)] and the export policy goals set forth in section 2153b of this title to determine whether it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives for any such requirements or export policies which are not already being applied as export criteria to be enacted as additional export criteria.

(c) Presidential proposals for additional export criteria

If the President proposes enactment of any such requirements or export policies as additional export criteria or to take any other action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals for the purpose of encouraging adherence by nations and groups of nations to such requirements and policies, he shall submit such a proposal together with an explanation thereof to the Congress.

(d) Congressional action

If the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, after reviewing the President's annual report or any proposed legislation, determines that it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives to take any action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals, it shall report a joint resolution to implement such determination. Any joint resolution so reported shall be considered in the Senate and the House of

Representatives, respectively, under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to subsection [1] 130 b. through g. of the 1954 Act [42 U.S.C. 2159(b) through (g)].[21]

42 USC 2153d.

Sec. 405. Authority to Continue Agreements for Cooperation Entered into Prior to March 10, 1978

(a) The amendments to section 2153 of this title made by this Act shall not affect the authority to continue cooperation pursuant to agreements for cooperation entered into prior to March 10, 1978.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the authority to include dispute settlement provisions, including arbitration, in any agreement made pursuant to an Agreement for Cooperation.[22]

42 USC 2160a.

Sec. 406. Review of Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statements

No court or regulatory body shall have any jurisdiction under any law to compel the performance of or to review the adequacy of the performance of any Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, or any annexes thereto, called for in this Act or in the 1954 Act.[23]

42 USC 2153e.

Sec. 407. Protection of the Environment

The president shall endeavor to provide in any agreement entered into pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act for cooperation between the parties in protecting the international environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contamination arising from peaceful nuclear activities.

Title V—United States Assistance to Developing Countries

22 USC 3261.

Sec. 501. Congressional Declaration of Policy; Presidential Report to Congress

The United States shall endeavor to cooperate with other nations, international institutions, and private organizations in establishing programs to assist in the development of non-nuclear energy resources, to cooperate with both developing and industrialized nations in protecting the international environment from contamination arising from both nuclear and non-nuclear energy activities, and shall seek to cooperate with and aid developing countries in meeting their energy needs through the development of such resources and the application of non-nuclear technologies consistent with the economic factors, the material resources of those countries, and environmental protection. The United States shall

---

[21] Pub. L. 95–242, title IV, §404, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 147 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §15(g), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4593.
[22] Pub. L. 95–242, title IV, §405, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 148.
[23] Pub. L. 95–242, title IV, §406, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 148 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XII, §1225(e)(5), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–775.

additionally seek to encourage other industrialized nations and groups of nations to make commitments for similar cooperation and aid to developing countries. The President shall report annually to Congress on the level of other nations' and groups of nations' commitments under such program and the relation of any such commitments to United States efforts under this Title. In cooperating with and providing such assistance to developing countries, the United States shall give priority to parties to the Treaty.

22 USC 3262.

Sec. 502. Programs

(a) Energy development programs

The United States shall initiate a program, consistent with the aims of section 3261 of this title, to cooperate with developing countries for the purpose of-

(1) meeting the energy needs required for the development of such countries;

(2) reducing the dependence of such countries on petroleum fuels, with emphasis given to utilizing solar and other renewable energy resources; and

(3) expanding the energy alternatives available to such countries.

(b) Energy assessments and cooperative projects

Such program shall include cooperation in evaluating the energy alternatives of developing countries, facilitating international trade in energy commodities, developing energy resources, and applying suitable energy technologies. The program shall include both general and country-specific energy assessments and cooperative projects in resource exploration and production, training, research and development.

(c) Exchange of scientists, technicians, and energy experts

As an integral part of such program, the Department of Energy, under the general policy guidance of the Department of State and in cooperation with the Agency for International Development and other Federal agencies as appropriate, shall initiate, as soon as practicable, a program for the exchange of United States scientists, technicians, and energy experts with those of developing countries to implement the purposes of this section.

(d) Authorization of appropriations

For the purposes of carrying out this section, there is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are contained in annual authorization Acts for the Department of Energy, including such sums which have been authorized for such purposes under previous legislation.

(e) Coordination with related United States activities abroad

Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State shall ensure the coordination of the activities authorized by this subchapter with other related activities of the United States conducted abroad, including the programs authorized by sections 2151a(c), 2151d(a)(2), and 2151q of this title.

22 USC 3262 note.

Sec. 503. Report

Feasibility of Expanding Cooperative Activities into International Cooperative Effort; Presidential Report to Congress not Later Than March 10, 1979

Pub. L . 95–242, title V, §503, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 149, directed President, not later than twelve months after Mar. 10, 1978, to report to Congress on feasibility of expanding cooperative activities established pursuant to subsec. (c) of this section into an international cooperative effort to include a scientific peace corps designed to encourage large numbers of technically trained volunteers to live and work in developing countries for varying periods of time for purpose of engaging in projects to aid in meeting the energy needs of such countries through search for and utilization of indigenous energy resources and application of suitable technology, including widespread utilization of renewable and unconventional energy technologies, and to also include in report a discussion of other mechanisms to conduct a coordinated international effort to develop, demonstrate, and encourage utilization of such technologies in developing countries.

Title VI—Executive Reporting

22 USC 3281.

Sec. 601. Annual Presidential Report to Congress on Governmental Efforts to Prevent Proliferation

(a) Review of Government activities; description of progress; assessment of impact of progress; determinations regarding non-nuclear-weapon states; counterproductiveness of policies

The President shall review all activities of Government departments and agencies relating to preventing proliferation and shall make a report to Congress in January of 1979 and annually in January of each year thereafter on the Government's efforts to prevent proliferation. This report shall include but not be limited to—

(1) a description of the progress made toward—

(A) negotiating the initiatives contemplated in sections 3223 and 3224 of this title;

(B) negotiating the international arrangements or other mutual undertakings contemplated in section 2153b of title 42;

(C) encouraging non-nuclear-weapon states that are not party to the Treaty to adhere to the Treaty or, pending such adherence, to enter into comparable agreements with respect to safeguards and to foreswear the development of any nuclear explosive devices, and discouraging nuclear exports to non-nuclear-weapon states which have not taken such steps;

(D) strengthening the safeguards of the IAEA as contemplated in section 3241 of this title; and

(E) renegotiating agreements for cooperation as contemplated in section 2153c(a) of title 42;

(2) an assessment of the impact of the progress described in paragraph (1) on the non-proliferation policy of the United States; an explanation of the precise reasons why progress has not been made on any particular point and recommendations with respect to appropriate measures to encourage progress; and a statement of what legislative modifications, if any, are necessary in his judgment to achieve the non-proliferation policy of the United States;

(3) a determination as to which non-nuclear-weapon states with which the United States has an agreement for cooperation in effect or under negotiation, if any, have—

(A) detonated a nuclear device; or

(B) refused to accept the safeguards of the IAEA on all of their peaceful nuclear activities; or

(C) refused to give specific assurances that they will not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices;

(4) an assessment of whether any of the policies set forth in this chapter have, on balance, been counterproductive from the standpoint of preventing proliferation;

(5) a description of the progress made toward establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses in order to enhance the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies; [1]

(6) a description of the implementation of nuclear and nuclear-related dual-use export controls in the preceding calendar year, including a summary by type of commodity and destination of—

(A) all transactions for which—

(i) an export license was issued for any good controlled under section 2139a(c) of title 42;

(ii) an export license was issued under section 2139(b) of title 42;

(iii) approvals were issued under the Export Administration Act of 1979, or section 2139(b)(3) of title 42, for the retransfer of any item, technical data, component, or substance; or

(iv) authorizations were made as required by section 2077(b)(2) of title 42 to engage, directly or indirectly, in the production of special nuclear material;

(B) each instance in which—

(i) a sanction has been imposed under section 6301(a) of this title or section 6303 of this title or section 2799aa–1(b)(1) of this title;

(ii) sales or leases have been denied under section 2753(f) of this title or transactions prohibited by reason of acts relating to proliferation of nuclear explosive devices as described in section 2780(d) of this title;

(iii) a sanction has not been imposed by reason of section 6301(c)(2) of this title or the imposition of a sanction has been delayed under section 2799aa–1(b)(4) of this title; or

(iv) a waiver of a sanction has been made under—

(I) section 6301(f) of this title or section 6303 of this title,

(II) section 2375(d) of this title, or paragraph (5) or (6)(B) of section 2799aa–1(b) of this title,

(III) section 2780(g) of this title with respect to the last sentence of section 2780(d) of this title, or

(IV) section 2364 of this title with respect to section 2375 of this title or section 2753(f) of this title, the last sentence of section 2780(d) of this title, or 2799aa–1(b)(1) [2] of this title; and

(C) the progress of those independent states of the former Soviet Union that are non-nuclear-weapon states and of the Baltic states towards achieving the objective of applying full scope safeguards to all their peaceful nuclear activities.

Portions of the information required by paragraph (6) may be submitted in classified form, as necessary. Any such information that may not be published or disclosed under section 12(c)(1) [3] of the Export Administration Act of 1979 shall be submitted as confidential.

(b) Analysis of civil agreements for cooperation

In the first report required by this section, the President shall analyze each civil agreement for cooperation negotiated pursuant to section 2153 of title 42, and shall discuss the scope and adequacy of the requirements and obligations relating to safeguards and other controls therein.[24]

22 USC 3282. Governmental nuclear nonproliferation activities. Reports to Congress.

Sec. 602. Reports by Departments and Agencies

(a) Reports by Nuclear Regulatory Commission and Department of Energy

The annual reports to the Congress by the Commission and the Department of Energy which are otherwise required by law shall also include views and recommendations regarding the policies and actions of the United States to prevent proliferation which are the statutory responsibility of those agencies. The Department's report shall include a detailed analysis of the proliferation implications of advanced enrichment and reprocessing techniques, advanced reactors, and alternative nuclear fuel cycles. This part of the report shall include a comprehensive version which includes any relevant classified information and a summary unclassified version.

(b) Additional reporting requirements

The reporting requirements of this subchapter are in addition to and not in lieu of any other reporting requirements under applicable law.

---

[24] Pub. L. 95–242, title VI, §601, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 150; Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §811, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 507.

(c) Committees on Foreign Relations and Governmental Affairs of Senate and Committee on International Relations of House of Representatives to be kept informed

(1) The Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, the Commission, and, with regard to subparagraph (B), the Director of Central Intelligence, shall keep the Committees on Foreign Relations and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives fully and currently informed with respect to-

(A) their activities to carry out the purposes and policies of this chapter and to otherwise prevent proliferation, including the proliferation of nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons, or their means of delivery; and

(B) the current activities of foreign nations which are of significance from the proliferation standpoint.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection with respect to paragraph (1)(B), the phrase "fully and currently informed" means the transmittal of credible information not later than 60 days after becoming aware of the activity concerned.

(d) Classified portions of reports

Any classified portions of the reports required by this chapter shall be submitted to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee and the House Foreign Affairs Committee.

(e) Omitted

(f) Access by Secretary of Defense to information regarding nuclear proliferation matters; applicability

(1) The Secretary of Defense shall have access, on a timely basis, to all information regarding nuclear proliferation matters which the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Energy has or is entitled to have. Such access shall include access to all communications, materials, documents, and records relating to nuclear proliferation matters.

(2) This subsection does not apply to any intradepartmental document of the Department of State or the Department of Energy, or any portion of such document, that is solely concerned with internal, confidential advice on policy concerning the conduct of interagency deliberations on nuclear proliferation matters.[25]

42 USC 2153f.

Sec. 603. Savings Clause; Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978

(a) All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, agreements, certificates, licenses, and privileges-

(1) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective in the exercise of functions which are the subject of this Act, by (i) any agency or officer, or part thereof, in exercising the functions

---

[25] Pub. L. 95–242, title VI, §602, Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 151 ; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, §1370, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 4004 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §9(a)(8), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4588 ; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, subdiv. A, title XII, §1225(e)(6), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–775 ; Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7), [div. B, title XI, §1131], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536 , 1501A-492.

which are affected by this Act, or (ii) any court of competent jurisdiction, and

(2) which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect, shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or repealed as the case may be, by the parties thereto or by any court of competent jurisdiction.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the procedures or requirements applicable to agreements for cooperation entered into pursuant to sections 2121(c), 2164(b), or 2164(c) of this title or arrangements pursuant thereto as it was in effect immediately prior to March 10, 1978.[26]

22 USC 3201 note.

Pub. L. 95–242, title VI, §603(c), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 152, provided that:

"Except where otherwise provided, the provisions of this Act [see Short Title note below] shall take effect immediately upon enactment [Mar. 10, 1978] regardless of any requirement for the promulgation of regulations to implement such provisions."

22 USC 3282 note.

Provision of Certain Information to Congress

Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7) [div. B, title XI, §1134], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536, 1501A-494, provided that:

"(a) Requirement to Provide Information.-The head of each department and agency described in section 602(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (22 U.S.C. 3282(c)) shall promptly provide information to the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] of the House of Representatives in meeting the requirements of subsection (c) or (d) of section 602 of such Act [22 U.S.C. 3282(c), (d)].

"(b) Issuance of Directives.-Not later than February 1, 2000, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Energy, the Director of Central Intelligence, and the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall issue directives, which shall provide access to information, including information contained in special access programs, to implement their responsibilities under subsections (c) and (d) of section 602 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (22 U.S.C. 3282(c) and (d)). Copies of such directives shall be forwarded promptly to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] of the House of Representatives upon the issuance of the directives."

---

[26] Pub. L. 95–242, title VI, §603(a), (b), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 152.

B. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE FOREIGN RELATIONS AUTHORIZATION ACT, FISCAL YEARS 1994 AND 1995 (PL 103-236), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 103–236 **108 Stat. 382**
April 30, 1994

Title VIII—Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act

Part B—Sanctions for Nuclear Proliferation

22 USC 3201 note.

Title VIII of Pub. L. 103–236, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 507, known as the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994, was amended by Pub. L. 104–164, title I, §157, July 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 1440. As so amended, title VIII has been primarily transferred to chapter 72 (§6301 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of title VIII to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

22 USC 6301.

Sec. 821. Imposition of Sanction Procurement on Persons Engaging in Export Activities that Contribute to Proliferation

(a) Determination by President

(1) In general

Except as provided in subsection (b)(2), the President shall impose the sanction described in subsection (c) if the President determines in writing that, on or after the effective date of this subchapter, a foreign person or a United States person has materially and with requisite knowledge contributed, through the export from the United States or any other country of any goods or technology (as defined in section 6305(2) of this title), to the efforts by any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

(2) Persons against which the sanction is to be imposed

The sanction shall be imposed pursuant to paragraph (1) on-

(A) the foreign person or United States person with respect to which the President makes the determination described in that paragraph;

(B) any successor entity to that foreign person or United States person;

(C) any foreign person or United States person that is a parent or subsidiary of that person if that parent or subsidiary materially and with requisite knowledge assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination; and

(D) any foreign person or United States person that is an affiliate of that person if that affiliate materially and with requisite knowledge assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination and if that affiliate is controlled in fact by that person.

(3) Other sanctions available

The sanction which is required to be imposed for activities described in this subsection is in addition to any other sanction which may be imposed for the same activities under any other provision of law.

(4) Definition

For purposes of this subsection, the term "requisite knowledge" means situations in which a person "knows", as "knowing" is defined in section 78dd–2 of title 15.

(b) Consultation with and actions by foreign government of jurisdiction

(1) Consultations

If the President makes a determination described in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a foreign person, the Congress urges the President to initiate consultations immediately with the government with primary jurisdiction over that foreign person with respect to the imposition of the sanction pursuant to this section.

(2) Actions by government of jurisdiction

In order to pursue such consultations with that government, the President may delay imposition of the sanction pursuant to this section for up to 90 days. Following these consultations, the President shall impose the sanction unless the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that that government has taken specific and effective actions, including appropriate penalties, to terminate the involvement of the foreign person in the activities described in subsection (a)(1). The President may delay the imposition of the sanction for up to an additional 90 days if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that that government is in the process of taking the actions described in the preceding sentence.

(3) Report to Congress

Not later than 90 days after making a determination under subsection (a)(1), the President shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on the status of consultations with the appropriate government under this subsection, and the basis for any determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection that such government has taken specific corrective actions.

(c) Sanction

(1) Description of sanction

The sanction to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) is, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, that the United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any person described in subsection (a)(2).

(2) Exceptions

The President shall not be required to apply or maintain the sanction under this section-

(A) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services-

(i) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy requirements essential to the national security of the United States;

(ii) if the President determines in writing that the person or other entity to which the sanction would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles or services, that the defense articles or services are essential, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

(iii) if the President determines in writing that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements;

(B) to products or services provided under contracts entered into before the date on which the President publishes his intention to impose the sanction;

(C) to-

(i) spare parts which are essential to United States products or production;

(ii) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production; or

(iii) routine servicing and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available;

(D) to information and technology essential to United States products or production; or

(E) to medical or other humanitarian items.

(d) Advisory opinions

Upon the request of any person, the Secretary of State may, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, issue in writing an advisory opinion to that person as to whether a proposed activity by that person would subject that person to the sanction under this section. Any person who relies in good faith on such an advisory opinion which states that the proposed activity would not subject a person to such sanction, and any person who thereafter engages in such activity, may not be made subject to such sanction on account of such activity.

(e) Termination of sanction

The sanction imposed pursuant to this section shall apply for a period of at least 12 months following the imposition of the sanction and shall cease to apply thereafter only if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that-

(1) reliable information indicates that the foreign person or United States person with respect to which the determination was made under subsection (a)(1) has ceased to aid or abet any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state in its efforts to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or any nuclear explosive device, as described in that subsection; and

(2) the President has received reliable assurances from the foreign person or United States person, as the case may be, that such person will not, in the future, aid or abet any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state in its efforts to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or any nuclear explosive device, as described in subsection (a)(1).

(f) Waiver

(1) Criterion for waiver

The President may waive the application of the sanction imposed on any person pursuant to this section, after the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date on which that sanction was imposed on that person, if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that the continued imposition of the sanction would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests.

(2) Notification of and report to Congress

If the President decides to exercise the waiver authority provided in paragraph (1), the President shall so notify the Congress not less than 20 days before the waiver takes effect. Such notification shall include a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to exercise the waiver authority.[1]

Sec. 822. Eligibility for Assistance

22 USC 2753.

Eligibility for Defense Services or Defense Articles

(a) Prerequisites for consent by President; report to Congress

No defense article or defense service shall be sold or leased by the United States Government under this chapter to any country or international organization, and no agreement shall be entered into for a cooperative project (as defined in section 2767 of this title), unless-

(1) the President finds that the furnishing of defense articles and defense services to such country or international organization will strengthen the security of the United States and promote world peace;

(2) the country or international organization shall have agreed not to transfer title to, or possession of, any defense article or related training or other defense service so furnished to it, or produced in a cooperative project (as defined in section 2767 of this title), to anyone not an officer, employee, or agent of that country or international organization (or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or the specified member countries (other than the United States) in the case of a cooperative project) and not to use or permit the use of such article or related training or other defense service for purposes other than those for which furnished unless the consent of the President has first been obtained;

(3) the country or international organization shall have agreed that it will maintain the security of such article or service and will provide

---

[1] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §821, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 508.

substantially the same degree of security protection afforded to such article or service by the United States Government; and

(4) the country or international organization is otherwise eligible to purchase or lease defense articles or defense services.

In considering a request for approval of any transfer of any weapon, weapons system, munitions, aircraft, military boat, military vessel, or other implement of war to another country, the President shall not give his consent under paragraph (2) to the transfer unless the United States itself would transfer the defense article under consideration to that country. In addition, the President shall not give his consent under paragraph (2) to the transfer of any significant defense articles on the United States Munitions List unless the foreign country requesting consent to transfer agrees to demilitarize such defense articles prior to transfer, or the proposed recipient foreign country provides a commitment in writing to the United States Government that it will not transfer such defense articles, if not demilitarized, to any other foreign country or person without first obtaining the consent of the President. The President shall promptly submit a report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate on the implementation of each agreement entered into pursuant to clause (2) of this subsection.

(b) Necessity of consent by President

The consent of the President under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) or under paragraph (1) of section 2314(a) of this title (as it relates to subparagraph (B) of such paragraph) shall not be required for the transfer by a foreign country or international organization of defense articles sold by the United States under this chapter if a treaty referred to in section 2778(j)(1)(C)(i) of this title permits such transfer without prior consent of the President, or if-

(1) such articles constitute components incorporated into foreign defense articles;

(2) the recipient is the government of a member country of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the Government of Australia, the Government of Japan, the Government of the Republic of Korea, the Government of Israel, or the Government of New Zealand;

(3) the recipient is not a country designated under section 2371 of this title;

(4) the United States-origin components are not-

(A) significant military equipment (as defined in section 2794(9) of this title);

(B) defense articles for which notification to Congress is required under section 2776(b) of this title; and

(C) identified by regulation as Missile Technology Control Regime items; and

(5) the foreign country or international organization provides notification of the transfer of the defense articles to the United States Government not later than 30 days after the date of such transfer.

(c) Termination of credits, guaranties or sales; report of violation by President; national security exception; conditions for reinstatement

(1)(A) No credits (including participations in credits) may be issued and no guaranties may be extended for any foreign country under this chapter as hereinafter provided, if such country uses defense articles or defense services furnished under this chapter, or any predecessor Act, in substantial violation (either in terms of quantities or in terms of the gravity of the consequences regardless of the quantities involved) of any agreement entered into pursuant to any such Act (i) by using such articles or services for a purpose not authorized under section 2754 of this title or, if such agreement provides that such articles or services may only be used for purposes more limited than those authorized under section 2754 of this title for a purpose not authorized under such agreement; (ii) by transferring such articles or services to, or permitting any use of such articles or services by, anyone not an officer, employee, or agent of the recipient country without the consent of the President; or (iii) by failing to maintain the security of such articles or services.

(B) No cash sales or deliveries pursuant to previous sales may be made with respect to any foreign country under this chapter as hereinafter provided, if such country uses defense articles or defense services furnished under this chapter, or any predecessor Act, in substantial violation (either in terms of quantity or in terms of the gravity of the consequences regardless of the quantities involved) of any agreement entered into pursuant to any such Act by using such articles or services for a purpose not authorized under section 2754 of this title or, if such agreement provides that such articles or services may only be used for purposes more limited than those authorized under section 2754 of this title, for a purpose not authorized under such agreement.

(2) The President shall report to the Congress promptly upon the receipt of information that a violation described in paragraph (1) of this subsection may have occurred.

(3)(A) A country shall be deemed to be ineligible under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of this subsection, or both subparagraphs (A) and (B) of such paragraph in the case of a violation described in both such paragraphs, if the President so determines and so reports in writing to the Congress, or if the Congress so determines by joint resolution.

(B) Notwithstanding a determination by the President of ineligibility under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection, cash sales and deliveries pursuant to previous sales may be made if the President certifies in writing to the Congress that a termination thereof would have significant adverse impact on United States security, unless the Congress adopts or has adopted a joint resolution pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph with respect to such ineligibility.

(4) A country shall remain ineligible in accordance with paragraph (1) of this subsection until such time as-

(A) the President determines that the violation has ceased; and

(B) the country concerned has given assurances satisfactory to the President that such violation will not recur.

(d) Submission of written certification to Congress; contents; classified material; effective date of consent; report to Congress; transfers not subject to procedures

(1) Subject to paragraph (5), the President may not give his consent under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) or under the third sentence of such subsection, or under section 2314(a)(1) or 2314(a)(4) of this title, to a transfer of any major defense equipment valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $14,000,000 or more, or any defense article or related training or other defense service valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $50,000,000 or more, unless the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a written certification with respect to such proposed transfer containing-

(A) the name of the country or international organization proposing to make such transfer,

(B) a description of the article or service proposed to be transferred, including its acquisition cost,

(C) the name of the proposed recipient of such article or service,

(D) the reasons for such proposed transfer, and

(E) the date on which such transfer is proposed to be made.

Any certification submitted to Congress pursuant to this paragraph shall be unclassified, except that information regarding the dollar value and number of articles or services proposed to be transferred may be classified if public disclosure thereof would be clearly detrimental to the security of the United States.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), unless the President states in the certification submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States, such consent shall not become effective until 30 calendar days after the date of such submission and such consent shall become effective then only if the Congress does not enact, within such 30-day period, a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed transfer.

(B) In the case of a proposed transfer to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, or any member country of such Organization, Japan, Australia, the Republic of Korea, Israel, or New Zealand, unless the President states in the certification submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States, such consent shall not become effective until fifteen calendar days after the date of such submission and such consent shall become effective then only if the Congress does not enact, within such fifteen-day period, a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed transfer.

(C) If the President states in his certification under subparagraph (A) or (B) that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States, thus waiving the requirements of that

subparagraph, the President shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate immediate consent to the transfer and a discussion of the national security interests involved.

(D)(i) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(ii) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(3)(A) Subject to paragraph (5), the President may not give his consent to the transfer of any major defense equipment valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $14,000,000 or more, or of any defense article or defense service valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $50,000,000 or more, the export of which has been licensed or approved under section 2778 of this title or has been exempted from the licensing requirements of this chapter pursuant to a treaty referred to in section 2778(j)(1)(C)(i) of this title where such treaty does not authorize the transfer without prior United States Government approval, unless before giving such consent the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a certification containing the information specified in subparagraphs (A) through (E) of paragraph (1). Such certification shall be submitted-

(i) at least 15 calendar days before such consent is given in the case of a transfer to a country which is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or Australia, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Israel, or New Zealand; and

(ii) at least 30 calendar days before such consent is given in the case of a transfer to any other country,

unless the President states in his certification that an emergency exists which requires that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately in the national security interests of the United States. If the President states in his certification that such an emergency exists (thus waiving the requirements of clause (i) or (ii), as the case may be, and of subparagraph (B)) the President shall set forth in the certification a detailed justification for his determination, including a description of the emergency circumstances which necessitate that consent to the proposed transfer become effective immediately and a discussion of the national security interests involved.

(B) Consent to a transfer subject to subparagraph (A) shall become effective after the end of the 15-day or 30-day period specified in subparagraph (A)(i) or (ii), as the case may be, only if the Congress does not enact, within that period, a joint resolution prohibiting the proposed transfer.

(C)(i) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(ii) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and enactment of joint resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

(4) This subsection shall not apply-

(A) to transfers of maintenance, repair, or overhaul defense services, or of the repair parts or other defense articles used in furnishing such services, if the transfer will not result in any increase, relative to the original specifications, in the military capability of the defense articles and services to be maintained, repaired, or overhauled;

(B) to temporary transfers of defense articles for the sole purpose of receiving maintenance, repair, or overhaul; or

(C) to arrangements among members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and any of its member countries-

(i) for cooperative cross servicing, or

(ii) for lead-nation procurement if the certification transmitted to the Congress pursuant to section 2776(b) of this title with regard to such lead-nation procurement identified the transferees on whose behalf the lead-nation procurement was proposed.

(5) In the case of a transfer to a member country of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) or Australia, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Israel, or New Zealand that does not authorize a new sales territory that includes any country other than such countries, the limitations on consent of the President set forth in paragraphs (1) and (3)(A) shall apply only if the transfer is-

(A) a transfer of major defense equipment valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $25,000,000 or more; or

(B) a transfer of defense articles or defense services valued (in terms of its original acquisition cost) at $100,000,000 or more).[1]

(e) Transfers without consent of President; report to Congress

If the President receives any information that a transfer of any defense article, or related training or other defense service, has been made without his consent as required under this section or under section 2314 of this title, he shall report such information immediately to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

(f) Sales and leases to countries in breach of nuclear nonproliferation agreements and treaties

No sales or leases shall be made to any country that the President has determined is in material breach of its binding commitments to the United States under international treaties or agreements concerning the nonproliferation of nuclear explosive devices (as defined in section

6305(4) of this title) and unsafeguarded special nuclear material (as defined in section 6305(8) of this title).

(g) Unauthorized use of articles

Any agreement for the sale or lease of any article on the United States Munitions List entered into by the United States Government after November 29, 1999, shall state that the United States Government retains the right to verify credible reports that such article has been used for a purpose not authorized under section 2754 of this title or, if such agreement provides that such article may only be used for purposes more limited than those authorized under section 2754 of this title, for a purpose not authorized under such agreement.[2]

22 USC 2780.

Transactions with Countries Supporting Acts of International Terrorism

(a) Prohibited Transactions by United States Government

The following transactions by the United States Government are prohibited:

(1) Exporting or otherwise providing (by sale, lease or loan, grant, or other means), directly or indirectly, any munitions item to a country described in subsection (d) under the authority of this chapter, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.], or any other law (except as provided in subsection (h)). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government-

(A) shall suspend delivery to such country of any such item pursuant to any such transaction which has not been completed at the time the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d), and

(B) shall terminate any lease or loan to such country of any such item which is in effect at the time the Secretary of State makes that determination.

(2) Providing credits, guarantees, or other financial assistance under the authority of this chapter, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.], or any other law (except as provided in

---

[2] Pub. L. 90–629, ch. 1, §3, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1322 ; Pub. L. 91–672, §1, Jan. 12, 1971, 84 Stat. 2053 ; Pub. L. 93–189, §25(2), Dec. 17, 1973, 87 Stat. 729 ; Pub. L. 93–559, §45(a)(1), Dec. 30, 1974, 88 Stat. 1813 ; Pub. L. 94–329, title II, §§203(a), 204(a), (b)(1), title III, §304(b), June 30, 1976, 90 Stat. 735 , 736, 754, 755; Pub. L. 95–92, §§15–18, Aug. 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 622 ; Pub. L. 96–92, §11, Oct. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 705 ; Pub. L. 96–533, title I, §101, Dec. 16, 1980, 94 Stat. 3131 ; Pub. L. 97–113, title I, §§101(a), 102(a), 109(b)(2), Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1519 , 1520, 1526; Pub. L. 99–83, title I, §115(b)(2), title V, §503(b), Aug. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 201 , 221; Pub. L. 99–145, title XI, §1102(a)(3), (5), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 710 ; Pub. L. 99–247, §1(a), Feb. 12, 1986, 100 Stat. 9 ; Pub. L. 99–661, div. A, title XIII, §1342(e), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3991 ; Pub. L. 100–461, title V, §577, Oct. 1, 1988, 102 Stat. 2268–45 ; Pub. L. 101–222, §2(b), Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1896 ; Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §822(a)(1), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 511 ; Pub. L. 104–164, title I, §§141(a), (b), 142, July 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 1430 , 1431, 1433; Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7) [div. B, title XII, §1225], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536 , 1501A-499; Pub. L. 107–228, div. B, title XIV, §1405(a)(1), Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1456 ; Pub. L. 110–429, title II, §203(b)(1), (2), Oct. 15, 2008, 122 Stat. 4845 ; Pub. L. 111–266, title I, §§102(a), 104(a), title III, §301, Oct. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 2797 , 2799, 2804; Pub. L. 113–276, title II, §208(a)(1), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2992.

subsection (h)), with respect to the acquisition of any munitions item by a country described in subsection (d). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government shall suspend expenditures pursuant to any such assistance obligated before the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d). The President may authorize expenditures otherwise required to be suspended pursuant to the preceding sentence if the President has determined, and reported to the Congress, that suspension of those expenditures causes undue financial hardship to a supplier, shipper, or similar person and allowing the expenditure will not result in any munitions item being made available for use by such country.

(3) Consenting under section 2753(a) of this title, under section 505(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2314(a)], under the regulations issued to carry out section 2778 of this title, or under any other law (except as provided in subsection (h)), to any transfer of any munitions item to a country described in subsection (d). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government shall withdraw any such consent which is in effect at the time the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d), except that this sentence does not apply with respect to any item that has already been transferred to such country.

(4) Providing any license or other approval under section 2778 of this title for any export or other transfer (including by means of a technical assistance agreement, manufacturing licensing agreement, or coproduction agreement) of any munitions item to a country described in subsection (d). In implementing this paragraph, the United States Government shall suspend any such license or other approval which is in effect at the time the Secretary of State makes the determination described in subsection (d), except that this sentence does not apply with respect to any item that has already been exported or otherwise transferred to such country.

(5) Otherwise facilitating the acquisition of any munitions item by a country described in subsection (d). This paragraph applies with respect to activities undertaken-

(A) by any department, agency, or other instrumentality of the Government,

(B) by any officer or employee of the Government (including members of the United States Armed Forces), or

(C) by any other person at the request or on behalf of the Government.

The Secretary of State may waive the requirements of the second sentence of paragraph (1), the second sentence of paragraph (3), and the second sentence of paragraph (4) to the extent that the Secretary determines, after consultation with the Congress, that unusual and compelling circumstances require that the United States Government not take the actions specified in that sentence.

(b) Prohibited transactions by United States persons

(1) In general

A United States person may not take any of the following actions:

(A) Exporting any munitions item to any country described in subsection (d).

(B) Selling, leasing, loaning, granting, or otherwise providing any munitions item to any country described in subsection (d).

(C) Selling, leasing, loaning, granting, or otherwise providing any munitions item to any recipient which is not the government of or a person in a country described in subsection (d) if the United States person has reason to know that the munitions item will be made available to any country described in subsection (d).

(D) Taking any other action which would facilitate the acquisition, directly or indirectly, of any munitions item by the government of any country described in subsection (d), or any person acting on behalf of that government, if the United States person has reason to know that that action will facilitate the acquisition of that item by such a government or person.

(2) Liability for actions of foreign subsidiaries, etc.

A United States person violates this subsection if a corporation or other person that is controlled in fact by that United States person (as determined under regulations, which the President shall issue) takes an action described in paragraph (1) outside the United States.

(3) Applicability to actions outside the United States

Paragraph (1) applies with respect to actions described in that paragraph which are taken either within or outside the United States by a United States person described in subsection (l)(3)(A) or (B). To the extent provided in regulations issued under subsection (l)(3)(D), paragraph (1) applies with respect to actions described in that paragraph which are taken outside the United States by a person designated as a United States person in those regulations.

(c) Transfers to governments and persons covered

This section applies with respect to-

(1) the acquisition of munitions items by the government of a country described in subsection (d); and

(2) the acquisition of munitions items by any individual, group, or other person within a country described in subsection (d), except to the extent that subparagraph (D) of subsection (b)(1) provides otherwise.

(d) Countries covered by prohibition

The prohibitions contained in this section apply with respect to a country if the Secretary of State determines that the government of that country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For purposes of this subsection, such acts shall include all activities that the Secretary determines willfully aid or abet the international proliferation of nuclear explosive devices to individuals or groups, willfully aid or abet an individual or groups in acquiring unsafeguarded special nuclear material, or willfully aid or abet the efforts of an individual or group to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire chemical, biological, or radiological weapons.

(e) Publication of determinations

Each determination of the Secretary of State under subsection (d) shall be published in the Federal Register.

(f) Rescission

(1) A determination made by the Secretary of State under subsection (d) may not be rescinded unless the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate-

(A) before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report certifying that-

(i) there has been a fundamental change in the leadership and policies of the government of the country concerned;

(ii) that government is not supporting acts of international terrorism; and

(iii) that government has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future; or

(B) at least 45 days before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report justifying the rescission and certifying that-

(i) the government concerned has not provided any support for international terrorism during the preceding 6-month period; and

(ii) the government concerned has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

(2)(A) No rescission under paragraph (1)(B) of a determination under subsection (d) may be made if the Congress, within 45 days after receipt of a report under paragraph (1)(B), enacts a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the proposed rescission of the determination under section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act pursuant to the report submitted to the Congress on _____ is hereby prohibited.", the blank to be completed with the appropriate date.

(B) A joint resolution described in subparagraph (A) and introduced within the appropriate 45-day period shall be considered in the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with paragraphs (3) through (7) of section 8066(c) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act (as contained in Public Law 98–473), except that references in such paragraphs to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate shall be deemed to be references to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, respectively.

(g) Waiver

The President may waive the prohibitions contained in this section with respect to a specific transaction if-

(1) the President determines that the transaction is essential to the national security interests of the United States; and

(2) not less than 15 days prior to the proposed transaction, the President-

(A) consults with the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate; and

(B) submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report containing-

(i) the name of any country involved in the proposed transaction, the identity of any recipient of the items to be provided pursuant to the proposed transaction, and the anticipated use of those items;

(ii) a description of the munitions items involved in the proposed transaction (including their market value) and the actual sale price at each step in the transaction (or if the items are transferred by other than sale, the manner in which they will be provided);

(iii) the reasons why the proposed transaction is essential to the national security interests of the United States and the justification for such proposed transaction;

(iv) the date on which the proposed transaction is expected to occur; and

(v) the name of every United States Government department, agency, or other entity involved in the proposed transaction, every foreign government involved in the proposed transaction, and every private party with significant participation in the proposed transaction.

To the extent possible, the information specified in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) shall be provided in unclassified form, with any classified information provided in an addendum to the report.

(h) Exemption for transactions subject to National Security Act reporting requirements

The prohibitions contained in this section do not apply with respect to any transaction subject to reporting requirements under title V of the National Security Act of 1947 ([50 U.S.C. 3091 et seq.]; relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities).

(i) Relation to other laws

(1) In general

With regard to munitions items controlled pursuant to this chapter, the provisions of this section shall apply notwithstanding any other provision of law, other than section 614(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2364(a)).

(2) Section 614(a) waiver authority

If the authority of section 614(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2364(a)] is used to permit a transaction under that Act [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.] or this chapter which is otherwise prohibited by this section, the written policy justification required by that section shall include the information specified in subsection (g)(2)(B) of this section.

(j) Criminal penalty

Any person who willfully violates this section shall be fined for each violation not more than $1,000,000, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(k) Civil penalties; enforcement

In the enforcement of this section, the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement which are conferred upon departments, agencies, and officials by sections 11(c), 11(e), 11(g), and 12(a) [1] of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under that Act), except that section 11(c)(2)(B) of such Act shall not apply, and instead, as prescribed in regulations issued under this section, the Secretary of State may assess civil penalties for violations of this chapter and regulations prescribed thereunder and further may commence a civil action to recover such civil penalties, and except further that, notwithstanding section 11(c) of that Act, the civil penalty for each violation of this section may not exceed $500,000.

(l) Definitions

As used in this section-

(1) the term "munitions item" means any item enumerated on the United States Munitions list [2] (without regard to whether the item is imported into or exported from the United States);

(2) the term "United States", when used geographically, means the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any territory or possession of the United States;

(3) the term "United States person" means-

(A) any citizen or permanent resident alien of the United States;

(B) any sole proprietorship, partnership, company, association, or corporation having its principal place of business within the United States or organized under the laws of the United States, any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or any territory or possession of the United States;

(C) any other person with respect to that person's actions while in the United States; and

(D) to the extent provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of State, any person that is not described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) but-

(i) is a foreign subsidiary or affiliate of a United States person described in subparagraph (B) and is controlled in fact by that United States person (as determined in accordance with those regulations), or

(ii) is otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of the United States,

with respect to that person's actions while outside the United States;

(4) the term "nuclear explosive device" has the meaning given that term in section 6305(4) of this title; and

(5) the term "unsafeguarded special nuclear material" has the meaning given that term in section 6305(8) of this title.[3]

22 USC 2375(d). **Waiver of Limitations Respecting Nuclear Transfers**

The President may waive the prohibitions of section 2799aa of this title with respect to any grounds for the prohibition of assistance under that section arising before the effective date of part B of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 to provide assistance to Pakistan if he determines that to do so is in the national interest of the United States.[4]

22 USC 6302. **Sec. 823. Role of International Financial Institutions**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director to each of the international financial institutions described in section 262d(a) of this title to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any use of the institution's funds to promote the acquisition of unsafeguarded special nuclear material or the development, stockpiling, or use of any nuclear explosive device by any non-nuclear-weapon state.[5]

22 USC 262d(b). **Policy Considerations for Executive Directors of Institutions in Implementation of Duties**

Further, the Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct each Executive Director of the above institutions to consider in carrying out his duties:

(1) specific actions by either the executive branch or the Congress as a whole on individual bilateral assistance programs because of human rights considerations;

(2) the extent to which the economic assistance provided by the above institutions directly benefit the needy people in the recipient country;

(3) whether the recipient country-

(A) is seeking to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material (as defined in section 6305(8) of this title) or a nuclear explosive device (as defined in section 6305(4) of this title);

---

[3] Pub. L. 90–629, ch. 3, §40, as added Pub. L. 99–399, title V, §509(a), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 874 ; amended Pub. L. 101–222, §2(a), Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1892 ; Pub. L. 102–138, title III, §321, Oct. 28, 1991, 105 Stat. 710 ; Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §822(a)(2), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 511 ; Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7) [div. B, title XIII, §1303], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536 , 1501A-511; Pub. L. 107–228, div. B, title XII, §1204, Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1427 ; Pub. L. 111–195, title I, §107(a)(3), July 1, 2010, 124 Stat. 1337 ; Pub. L. 113–276, title II, §208(a)(1), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2992.

[4] Pub. L. 87–195, pt. III, §620E, as added Pub. L. 97–113, title VII, §736, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1561 ; amended Pub. L. 99–83, title IX, §902, Aug. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 267 ; Pub. L. 100–202, §101(e) [title V, §557], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329–131 , 1329-170; Pub. L. 101–167, title V, §591, Nov. 21, 1989, 103 Stat. 1253 ; Pub. L. 101–513, title V, §574(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2042 ; Pub. L. 102–145, §118, as added Pub. L. 102–266, §102, Apr. 1, 1992, 106 Stat. 93 ; Pub. L. 102–391, title V, §570(a), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1681 ; Pub. L. 103–87, title V, §536(a), Sept. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 955 ; Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §822(b)(2), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 512 ; Pub. L. 104–107, title V, §559(a), Feb. 12, 1996, 110 Stat. 743.

[5] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §823(a), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 512.

(B) is not a State Party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons; or

(C) has detonated a nuclear explosive device; and

(4) in relation to assistance for the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, the People's Democratic Republic of Laos, Russia and the other independent states of the former Soviet Union (as defined in section 5801 of this title), and Democratic Kampuchea (Cambodia), the responsiveness of the governments of such countries in providing a more substantial accounting of Americans missing in action.[6]

22 USC 6303.

Sec. 824. Prohibition on Assisting Nuclear Proliferation Through the Provision of Financing

(a) "Prohibited activity" defined

For purposes of this section, the term "prohibited activity" means the act of knowingly, materially, and directly contributing or attempting to contribute, through the provision of financing, to-

(1) the acquisition of unsafeguarded special nuclear material; or

(2) the use, development, production, stockpiling, or other acquisition of any nuclear explosive device,

by any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state.

(b) Prohibition

To the extent that the United States has jurisdiction to prohibit such activity by such person, no United States person and no foreign person may engage in any prohibited activity.

(c) Presidential determination and order with respect to United States and foreign persons

If the President determines,,[1] that a United States person or a foreign person has engaged in a prohibited activity (without regard to whether subsection (b) applies), the President shall, by order, impose the sanctions described in subsection (d) on such person.

(d) Sanctions

The following sanctions shall be imposed pursuant to any order issued under subsection (c) with respect to any United States person or any foreign person:

(1) Ban on dealings in Government finance

(A) Designation as primary dealer

Neither the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System nor the Federal Reserve Bank of New York may designate, or

---

[6] Pub. L. 95–118, title VII, §701, Oct. 3, 1977, 91 Stat. 1069 ; Pub. L. 96–259, title V, §501(a), (b), June 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 431 , 432; Pub. L. 97–35, title XIII, §1342(b), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 743 ; Pub. L. 97–375, title II, §211, Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1826 ; Pub. L. 98–181, title I [title X, §1004], Nov. 30, 1983, 97 Stat. 1286 ; Pub. L. 101–240, title V, §541(c), (d)(4), (e)(8), Dec. 19, 1989, 103 Stat. 2517–2519 ; Pub. L. 101–513, title V, §562(b)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2034 ; Pub. L. 102–511, title X, §1008, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3361 ; Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §823(b), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 512 ; Pub. L. 105–292, title IV, §422, Oct. 27, 1998, 112 Stat. 2810 ; Pub. L. 106–569, title XI, §1103(g), Dec. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 3031 ; Pub. L. 113–188, title XVI, §1601(b), Nov. 26, 2014, 128 Stat. 2025.

permit the continuation of any prior designation of, the person as a primary dealer in United States Government debt instruments.

(B) Service as depositary

The person may not serve as a depositary for United States Government funds.

(2) Restrictions on operations

The person may not, directly or indirectly-

(A) commence any line of business in the United States in which the person was not engaged as of the date of the order; or

(B) conduct business from any location in the United States at which the person did not conduct business as of the date of the order.

(e) Consultation with and actions by foreign government of jurisdiction

(1) Consultations

If the President makes a determination under subsection (c) with respect to a foreign person, the Congress urges the President to initiate consultations immediately with any appropriate foreign government with respect to the imposition of any sanction pursuant to this section.

(2) Actions by government of jurisdiction

(A) Suspension of period for imposing sanctions

In order to pursue consultations described in paragraph (1) with any government referred to in such paragraph, the President may delay, for up to 90 days, the effective date of an order under subsection (c) imposing any sanction.

(B) Coordination with activities of foreign government

Following consultations described in paragraph (1), the order issued by the President under subsection (c) imposing any sanction on a foreign person shall take effect unless the President determines, and certifies in writing to the Congress, that the government referred to in paragraph (1) has taken specific and effective actions, including the imposition of appropriate penalties, to terminate the involvement of the foreign person in any prohibited activity.

(C) Extension of period

After the end of the period described in subparagraph (A), the President may delay, for up to an additional 90 days, the effective date of an order issued under subsection (b) imposing any sanction on a foreign person if the President determines, and certifies in writing to the Congress, that the appropriate foreign government is in the process of taking actions described in subparagraph (B).

(3) Report to Congress

Before the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which an order is issued under subsection (c), the President shall submit to the Congress a report on-

(A) the status of consultations under this subsection with the government referred to in paragraph (1); and

(B) the basis for any determination under paragraph (2) that such government has taken specific corrective actions.

(f) Termination of sanctions

Any sanction imposed on any person pursuant to an order issued under subsection (c) shall-

(1) remain in effect for a period of not less than 12 months; and

(2) cease to apply after the end of such 12-month period only if the President determines, and certifies in writing to the Congress, that-

(A) the person has ceased to engage in any prohibited activity; and

(B) the President has received reliable assurances from such person that the person will not, in the future, engage in any prohibited activity.

(g) Waiver

The President may waive the continued application of any sanction imposed on any person pursuant to an order issued under subsection (c) if the President determines, and certifies in writing to the Congress, that the continued imposition of the sanction would have a serious adverse effect on the safety and soundness of the domestic or international financial system or on domestic or international payments systems.

(h) Enforcement action

The Attorney General may bring an action in an appropriate district court of the United States for injunctive and other appropriate relief with respect to-

(1) any violation of subsection (b); or

(2) any order issued pursuant to subsection (c).

(i) "Knowingly" defined

(1) In general

For purposes of this section, the term "knowingly" means the state of mind of a person with respect to conduct, a circumstance, or a result in which-

(A) such person is aware that such person is engaging in such conduct, that such circumstance exists, or that such result is substantially certain to occur; or

(B) such person has a firm belief that such circumstance exists or that such result is substantially certain to occur.

(2) Knowledge of the existence of a particular circumstance

If knowledge of the existence of a particular circumstance is required for an offense, such knowledge is established if a person is aware of a high probability of the existence of such circumstance, unless the person actually believes that such circumstance does not exist.

(j) Scope of application

This section shall apply with respect to prohibited activities which occur on or after the date this subchapter takes effect.[7]

---

[7] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §824, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 512 ; Pub. L. 104–164, title I, §157(b), July 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 1440.

Sec. 826. Amendment to the Arms Export Control Act

22 USC 2799aa-1.

Nuclear reprocessing transfers, illegal exports for nuclear explosive devices, transfers of nuclear explosive devices, and nuclear detonations

(a) Prohibitions on assistance to countries involved in transfer of nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology; exceptions; procedures applicable

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, no funds made available to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.] or this chapter may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2346 et seq.]), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II of that Act [22 U.S.C. 2348 et seq.], or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which the President determines-

(A) delivers nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to any other country on or after August 4, 1977, or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country on or after August 4, 1977 (except for the transfer of reprocessing technology associated with the investigation, under international evaluation programs in which the United States participates, of technologies which are alternatives to pure plutonium reprocessing), or

(B) is a non-nuclear-weapon state which, on or after August 8, 1985, exports illegally (or attempts to export illegally) from the United States any material, equipment, or technology which would contribute significantly to the ability of such country to manufacture a nuclear explosive device, if the President determines that the material, equipment, or technology was to be used by such country in the manufacture of a nuclear explosive device.

For purposes of clause (B), an export (or attempted export) by a person who is an agent of, or is otherwise acting on behalf of or in the interests of, a country shall be considered to be an export (or attempted export) by that country.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President in any fiscal year may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under that paragraph if he determines and certifies in writing during that fiscal year to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(3)(A) A certification under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress.

However, if, within 30 calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress enacts a joint resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the enactment of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.

(B) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(b) Prohibitions on assistance to countries involved in transfer or use of nuclear explosive devices; exceptions; procedures applicable

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), in the event that the President determines that any country, after the effective date of part B of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994-

(A) transfers to a non-nuclear-weapon state a nuclear explosive device,

(B) is a non-nuclear-weapon state and either-

(i) receives a nuclear explosive device, or

(ii) detonates a nuclear explosive device,

(C) transfers to a non-nuclear-weapon state any design information or component which is determined by the President to be important to, and known by the transferring country to be intended by the recipient state for use in, the development or manufacture of any nuclear explosive device, or

(D) is a non-nuclear-weapon state and seeks and receives any design information or component which is determined by the President to be important to, and intended by the recipient state for use in, the development or manufacture of any nuclear explosive device,

then the President shall forthwith report in writing his determination to the Congress and shall forthwith impose the sanctions described in paragraph (2) against that country.

(2) The sanctions referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) The United States Government shall terminate assistance to that country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.], except for humanitarian assistance or food or other agricultural commodities.

(B) The United States Government shall terminate-

(i) sales to that country under this chapter of any defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services, and

(ii) licenses for the export to that country of any item on the United States Munitions List.

(C) The United States Government shall terminate all foreign military financing for that country under this chapter.

(D) The United States Government shall deny to that country any credit, credit guarantees, or other financial assistance by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, except that the sanction of this subparagraph shall not apply-

(i) to any transaction subject to the reporting requirements of title V of the National Security Act of 1947 [50 U.S.C. 3091 et seq.] (relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities),

(ii) to medicines, medical equipment, and humanitarian assistance, or

(iii) to any credit, credit guarantee, or financial assistance provided by the Department of Agriculture to support the purchase of food or other agricultural commodity.

(E) The United States Government shall oppose, in accordance with section 262d of this title, the extension of any loan or financial or technical assistance to that country by any international financial institution.

(F) The United States Government shall prohibit any United States bank from making any loan or providing any credit to the government of that country, except for loans or credits for the purpose of purchasing food or other agricultural commodities, which includes fertilizer.

(G) The authorities of section 4605 of title 50 shall be used to prohibit exports to that country of specific goods and technology (excluding food and other agricultural commodities), except that such prohibition shall not apply to any transaction subject to the reporting requirements of title V of the National Security Act of 1947 [50 U.S.C. 3091 et seq.] (relating to congressional oversight of intelligence activities).

(3) As used in this subsection-

(A) the term "design information" means specific information that relates to the design of a nuclear explosive device and that is not available to the public; and

(B) the term "component" means a specific component of a nuclear explosive device.

(4)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may, for a period of not more than 30 days of continuous session, delay the imposition of sanctions which would otherwise be required under paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) of this subsection if the President first transmits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a certification that he has determined that an immediate imposition of sanctions on that country would be detrimental to the national security of the United States. Not more than one such certification may be transmitted for a country with respect to the same detonation, transfer, or receipt of a nuclear explosive device.

(B) If the President transmits a certification to the Congress under subparagraph (A), a joint resolution which would permit the President to exercise the waiver authority of paragraph (5) of this subsection shall, if introduced in either House within thirty days of continuous session after the Congress receives this certification, be considered in the Senate in accordance with subparagraph (C) of this paragraph.

(C) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "joint resolution" means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress having received on ____ a certification by the President under section 102(b)(4) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to ____, the Congress hereby authorizes the President to exercise the waiver authority contained in section 102(b)(5) of that Act.", with the date of receipt of the certification inserted in the first blank and the name of the country inserted in the second blank.

(5) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, if the Congress enacts a joint resolution under paragraph (4) of this subsection, the President may waive any sanction which would otherwise be required under paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the imposition of such sanction would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(6)(A) In the event the President is required to impose sanctions against a country under paragraph (1)(C) or (1)(D), the President shall forthwith so inform such country and shall impose the required sanctions beginning 30 days after submitting to the Congress the report required by paragraph (1) unless, and to the extent that, there is enacted during the 30-day period a law prohibiting the imposition of such sanctions.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the sanctions which are required to be imposed against a country under paragraph (1)(C) or (1)(D) shall not apply if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives that the application of such sanctions against such country would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(7) For purposes of this subsection, continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(8) The President may not delegate or transfer his power, authority, or discretion to make or modify determinations under this subsection.

(c) "Non-nuclear-weapon state" defined

As used in this section, the term "non-nuclear-weapon state" means

any country which is not a nuclear-weapon state, as defined in Article IX(3) of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.[8]

22 USC 3201 Note.

Part C—International Atomic Energy Agency

22 USC 6321.

Sec. 841. Bilateral and Multilateral Initiatives

It is the sense of the Congress that in order to maintain and enhance international confidence in the effectiveness of IAEA safeguards and in other multilateral undertakings to halt the global proliferation of nuclear weapons, the United States should seek to negotiate with other nations and groups of nations, including the IAEA Board of Governors and the Nuclear Suppliers Group, to-

(1) build international support for the principle that nuclear supply relationships must require purchasing nations to agree to full-scope international safeguards;

(2) encourage each nuclear-weapon state within the meaning of the Treaty to undertake a comprehensive review of its own procedures for declassifying information relating to the design or production of nuclear explosive devices and to investigate any measures that would reduce the risk of such information contributing to nuclear weapons proliferation;

(3) encourage the deferral of efforts to produce weapons-grade nuclear material for large-scale commercial uses until such time as safeguards are developed that can detect, on a timely and reliable basis, the diversion of significant quantities of such material for nuclear explosive purposes;

(4) pursue greater financial support for the implementation and improvement of safeguards from all IAEA member nations with significant nuclear programs, particularly from those nations that are currently using or planning to use weapons-grade nuclear material for commercial purposes;

(5) arrange for the timely payment of annual financial contributions by all members of the IAEA, including the United States;

(6) pursue the elimination of international commerce in highly enriched uranium for use in research reactors while encouraging multilateral cooperation to develop and to use low-enriched alternative nuclear fuels;

(7) oppose efforts by non-nuclear-weapon states to develop or use unsafeguarded nuclear fuels for purposes of naval propulsion;

(8) pursue an international open skies arrangement that would authorize the IAEA to operate surveillance aircraft and would facilitate IAEA access to satellite information for safeguards verification purposes;

(9) develop an institutional means for IAEA member nations to share intelligence material with the IAEA on possible safeguards

---

[8] Pub. L. 90–629, ch. 10, §102, as added Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §826(a), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 516; amended Pub. L. 105–194, §2(a)–(c), July 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 627; Pub. L. 113–276, title II, §208(a)(1), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2992.

violations without compromising national security or intelligence sources or methods;

(10) require any exporter of a sensitive nuclear facility or sensitive nuclear technology to a non-nuclear-weapon state to notify the IAEA prior to export and to require safeguards over that facility or technology, regardless of its destination; and

(11) seek agreement among the parties to the Treaty to apply IAEA safeguards in perpetuity and to establish new limits on the right to withdraw from the Treaty.[9]

22 USC 6322.

Sec. 842. IAEA Internal Reforms

In order to promote the early adoption of reforms in the implementation of the safeguards responsibilities of the IAEA, the Congress urges the President to negotiate with other nations and groups of nations, including the IAEA Board of Governors and the Nuclear Suppliers Group, to-

(1) improve the access of the IAEA within nuclear facilities that are capable of producing, processing, or fabricating special nuclear material suitable for use in a nuclear explosive device;

(2)(A) facilitate the IAEA's efforts to meet and to maintain its own goals for detecting the diversion of nuclear materials and equipment, giving particular attention to facilities in which there are bulk quantities of plutonium; and

(B) if it is not technically feasible for the IAEA to meet those detection goals in a particular facility, require the IAEA to declare publicly that it is unable to do so;

(3) enable the IAEA to issue fines for violations of safeguards procedures, to pay rewards for information on possible safeguards violations, and to establish a "hot line" for the reporting of such violations and other illicit uses of weapons-grade nuclear material;

(4) establish safeguards at facilities engaged in the manufacture of equipment or material that is especially designated or prepared for the processing, use, or production of special fissionable material or, in the case of non-nuclear-weapon states, of any nuclear explosive device;

(5) establish safeguards over nuclear research and development activities and facilities;

(6) implement special inspections of undeclared nuclear facilities, as provided for under existing safeguards procedures, and seek authority for the IAEA to conduct challenge inspections on demand at suspected nuclear sites;

(7) expand the scope of safeguards to include tritium, uranium concentrates, and nuclear waste containing special fissionable material, and increase the scope of such safeguards on heavy water;

(8) revise downward the IAEA's official minimum amounts of nuclear material ("significant quantity") needed to make a nuclear

---

[9] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §841, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 522.

explosive device and establish these amounts as national rather than facility standards;

(9) expand the use of full-time resident IAEA inspectors at sensitive fuel cycle facilities;

(10) promote the use of near real time material accountancy in the conduct of safeguards at facilities that use, produce, or store significant quantities of special fissionable material;

(11) develop with other IAEA member nations an agreement on procedures to expedite approvals of visa applications by IAEA inspectors;

(12) provide the IAEA the additional funds, technical assistance, and political support necessary to carry out the goals set forth in this subsection; [1] and

(13) make public the annual safeguards implementation report of the IAEA, establishing a public registry of commodities in international nuclear commerce, including dual-use goods, and creating a public repository of current nuclear trade control laws, agreements, regulations, and enforcement and judicial actions by IAEA member nations.[10]

22 USC 6323. **Sec. 843. Reporting Requirement**

(a) Report required

The President shall, in the report required by section 3281(a) of this title, describe-

(1) the steps he has taken to implement sections 6321 and 6322 of this title, and

(2) the progress that has been made and the obstacles that have been encountered in seeking to meet the objectives set forth in sections 6321 and 6322 of this title.

(b) Contents of report

Each report under paragraph (1) [1] shall describe-

(1) the bilateral and multilateral initiatives that the President has taken during the period since April 30, 1994, in pursuit of each of the objectives set forth in sections 6321 and 6322 of this title;

(2) any obstacles that have been encountered in the pursuit of those initiatives;

(3) any additional initiatives that have been proposed by other countries or international organizations to strengthen the implementation of IAEA safeguards;

(4) all activities of the Federal Government in support of the objectives set forth in sections 6321 and 6322 of this title;

(5) any recommendations of the President on additional measures to enhance the effectiveness of IAEA safeguards; and

(6) any initiatives that the President plans to take in support of each of the objectives set forth in sections 6321 and 6322 of this title.[11]

---

[10] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §842, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 523.
[11] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §843, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 524.

22 USC 6324.

Sec. 844. Definitions

As used in this subchapter-

(1) the term "highly enriched uranium" means uranium enriched to 20 percent or more in the isotope U–235;

(2) the term "IAEA" means the International Atomic Energy Agency;

(3) the term "near real time material accountancy" means a method of accounting for the location, quantity, and disposition of special fissionable material at facilities that store or process such material, in which verification of peaceful use is continuously achieved by means of frequent physical inventories and the use of in-process instrumentation;

(4) the term "special fissionable material" has the meaning given that term by Article XX(1) of the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency, done at the Headquarters of the United Nations on October 26, 1956;

(5) the term "the Treaty" means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, signed at Washington, London, and Moscow on July 1, 1968; and

(6) the terms "IAEA safeguards", "non-nuclear-weapon state", "nuclear explosive device", and "special nuclear material" have the meanings given those terms in section 6305 of this title.[12]

---

[12] Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §844, Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 524.

C. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT OF 1976 (PL 94-329), AS AMENDED

For a PDF version of the original law:
https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-90/pdf/STATUTE-90-Pg729.pdf

Pub. L. 94–329 **90 Stat. 729**
June 30, 1976

Title II—Arms Export Controls

22 USC 2778. **Sec. 212. Control of Arms Exports and Imports**

(a) Presidential control of exports and imports of defense articles and services, guidance of policy, etc.; designation of United States Munitions List; issuance of export licenses; negotiations information

(1) In furtherance of world peace and the security and foreign policy of the United States, the President is authorized to control the import and the export of defense articles and defense services and to provide foreign policy guidance to persons of the United States involved in the export and import of such articles and services. The President is authorized to designate those items which shall be considered as defense articles and defense services for the purposes of this section and to promulgate regulations for the import and export of such articles and services. The items so designated shall constitute the United States Munitions List.

(2) Decisions on issuing export licenses under this section shall take into account whether the export of an article would contribute to an arms race, aid in the development of weapons of mass destruction, support international terrorism, increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control or nonproliferation agreements or other arrangements.

(3) In exercising the authorities conferred by this section, the President may require that any defense article or defense service be sold under this chapter as a condition of its eligibility for export, and may require that persons engaged in the negotiation for the export of defense articles and services keep the President fully and currently informed of the progress and future prospects of such negotiations.

(b) Registration and licensing requirements for manufacturers, exporters, or importers of designated defense articles and defense services

(1)(A)(i) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in an official capacity) who engages in the business of manufacturing, exporting, or importing any defense articles or defense services designated by the President under subsection (a)(1) shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations. Such regulations shall prohibit the

return to the United States for sale in the United States (other than for the Armed Forces of the United States and its allies or for any State or local law enforcement agency) of any military firearms or ammunition of United States manufacture furnished to foreign governments by the United States under this chapter or any other foreign assistance or sales program of the United States, whether or not enhanced in value or improved in condition in a foreign country. This prohibition shall not extend to similar firearms that have been so substantially transformed as to become, in effect, articles of foreign manufacture.

(ii)(I) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in official capacity) who engages in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacture, export, import, or transfer of any defense article or defense service designated by the President under subsection (a)(1), or in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacture, export, import, or transfer of any foreign defense article or defense service (as defined in subclause (IV)), shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations.

(II) Such brokering activities shall include the financing, transportation, freight forwarding, or taking of any other action that facilitates the manufacture, export, or import of a defense article or defense service.

(III) No person may engage in the business of brokering activities described in subclause (I) without a license, issued in accordance with this chapter, except that no license shall be required for such activities undertaken by or for an agency of the United States Government-

(aa) for use by an agency of the United States Government; or

(bb) for carrying out any foreign assistance or sales program authorized by law and subject to the control of the President by other means.

(IV) For purposes of this clause, the term "foreign defense article or defense service" includes any non-United States defense article or defense service of a nature described on the United States Munitions List regardless of whether such article or service is of United States origin or whether such article or service contains United States origin components.

(B) The prohibition under such regulations required by the second sentence of subparagraph (A) shall not extend to any military firearms (or ammunition, components, parts, accessories, and attachments for such firearms) of United States manufacture furnished to any foreign government by the United States under this chapter or any other foreign assistance or sales program of the United States if-

(i) such firearms are among those firearms that the Secretary of the Treasury is, or was at any time, required to authorize the importation of by reason of the provisions of section 925(e) of title 18 (including the requirement for the listing of such firearms as curios or relics under section 921(a)(13) of that title); and

(ii) such foreign government certifies to the United States Government that such firearms are owned by such foreign government.

(C) A copy of each registration made under this paragraph shall be transmitted to the Secretary of the Treasury for review regarding law enforcement concerns. The Secretary shall report to the President regarding such concerns as necessary.

(2) Except as otherwise specifically provided in regulations issued under subsection (a)(1), no defense articles or defense services designated by the President under subsection (a)(1) may be exported or imported without a license for such export or import, issued in accordance with this chapter and regulations issued under this chapter, except that no license shall be required for exports or imports made by or for an agency of the United States Government (A) for official use by a department or agency of the United States Government, or (B) for carrying out any foreign assistance or sales program authorized by law and subject to the control of the President by other means.

(3)(A) For each of the fiscal years 1988 and 1989, $250,000 of registration fees collected pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be credited to a Department of State account, to be available without fiscal year limitation. Fees credited to that account shall be available only for the payment of expenses incurred for-

(i) contract personnel to assist in the evaluation of munitions control license applications, reduce processing time for license applications, and improve monitoring of compliance with the terms of licenses; and

(ii) the automation of munitions control functions and the processing of munitions control license applications, including the development, procurement, and utilization of computer equipment and related software.

(B) The authority of this paragraph may be exercised only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

(c) Criminal violations; punishment

Any person who willfully violates any provision of this section, section 2779 of this title, a treaty referred to in subsection (j)(1)(C)(i), or any rule or regulation issued under this section or section 2779 of this title, including any rule or regulation issued to implement or enforce a treaty referred to in subsection (j)(1)(C)(i) or an implementing arrangement pursuant to such treaty, or who willfully, in a registration or license application or required report, makes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, shall upon conviction be fined for each violation not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(d) Repealed. Pub. L. 96–70, title III, §3303(a)(4), Sept. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 499.

(e) Enforcement powers of President

In carrying out functions under this section with respect to the export of defense articles and defense services, including defense articles and defense services exported or imported pursuant to a treaty referred to in subsection (j)(1)(C)(i), the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement which are conferred upon departments, agencies and officials by subsections (c) and (d) of section 1760 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (50 U.S.C. 4819), and by subsections (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(7), (c), and (h) of section 1761 of such Act (50 U.S.C. 4820), subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under such Act, except that section 1760(c)(2) of such Act (50 U.S.C. 4819(c)(2)) shall not apply, and instead, as prescribed in regulations issued under this section, the Secretary of State may assess civil penalties for violations of this chapter and regulations prescribed thereunder and further may commence a civil action to recover such civil penalties, and except further that the names of the countries and the types and quantities of defense articles for which licenses are issued under this section shall not be withheld from public disclosure unless the President determines that the release of such information would be contrary to the national interest. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress. Notwithstanding section section[1] 1760(c) of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (50 U.S.C. 4819(c)), the civil penalty for each violation involving controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under this section may not exceed the greater of $1,200,000 or the amount that is twice the value of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.[2]

(f) Periodic review of items on Munitions List; exemptions

(1) The President shall periodically review the items on the United States Munitions List to determine what items, if any, no longer warrant export controls under this section. The results of such reviews shall be reported to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate. The President may not remove any item from the Munitions List until 30 days after the date on which the President has provided notice of the proposed removal to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate in accordance with the procedures applicable to reprogramming notifications under section 2394–1(a) of this title. Such notice shall describe the nature of any controls to be imposed on that item under any other provision of law.

(2) The President may not authorize an exemption for a foreign country from the licensing requirements of this chapter for the export of

---

[1] So in original.
[2] So in original.

defense items under subsection (j) or any other provision of this chapter until 30 days after the date on which the President has transmitted to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a notification that includes-

(A) a description of the scope of the exemption, including a detailed summary of the defense articles, defense services, and related technical data covered by the exemption; and

(B) a determination by the Attorney General that the bilateral agreement concluded under subsection (j) requires the compilation and maintenance of sufficient documentation relating to the export of United States defense articles, defense services, and related technical data to facilitate law enforcement efforts to detect, prevent, and prosecute criminal violations of any provision of this chapter, including the efforts on the part of countries and factions engaged in international terrorism to illicitly acquire sophisticated United States defense items.

(3) Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to an exemption for Canada, the United Kingdom, or Australia from the licensing requirements of this chapter for the export of defense items.

(4) Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to an exemption under subsection (j)(1) to give effect to a treaty referred to in subsection (j)(1)(C)(i) (and any implementing arrangements to such treaty), provided that the President promulgates regulations to implement and enforce such treaty under this section and section 2779 of this title.

(5)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the President shall take such actions as may be necessary to require that, at the time of export or reexport of any major defense equipment listed on the 600 series of the Commerce Control List contained in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of subtitle B of title 15, Code of Federal Regulations, the major defense equipment will not be subsequently modified so as to transform such major defense equipment into a defense article.

(B) The President may authorize the transformation of any major defense equipment described in subparagraph (A) into a defense article if the President-

(i) determines that such transformation is appropriate and in the national interests of the United States; and

(ii) provides notice of such transformation to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate consistent with the notification requirements of section 2776(b)(5)(A) of this title.

(C) In this paragraph, the term "defense article" means an item designated by the President pursuant to subsection (a)(1).

(6) The President shall ensure that any major defense equipment that is listed on the 600 series of the Commerce Control List contained in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of subtitle B of title 15, Code of Federal Regulations, shall continue to be subject to the notification and reporting requirements of the following provisions of law:

(A) Section 2321j(f) of this title.
(B) Section 2415 of this title.
(C) Section 2753(d)(3)(A) of this title.
(D) Section 2765 of this title.
(E) Section 2776(b), (c), and (d) of this title.

(g) Identification of persons convicted or subject to indictment for violations of certain provisions

(1) The President shall develop appropriate mechanisms to identify, in connection with the export licensing process under this section-

(A) persons who are the subject of an indictment for, or have been convicted of, a violation under-

(i) this section,

(ii) section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2410),[2]

(iii) section 793, 794, or 798 of title 18 (relating to espionage involving defense or classified information) or section 2339A of such title (relating to providing material support to terrorists),

(iv) section 16 of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 16) [50 U.S.C. 4315],

(v) section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (relating to foreign assets controls; 50 U.S.C. App. 1705) [50 U.S.C. 1705],

(vi) section 30A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78dd–1) or section 104 of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (15 U.S.C. 78dd–2),

(vii) chapter 105 of title 18 (relating to sabotage),

(viii) section 4(b) of the Internal Security Act of 1950 (relating to communication of classified information; 50 U.S.C. 783(b)),

(ix) section 57, 92, 101, 104, 222, 224, 225, or 226 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2077, 2122, 2131, 2134, 2272, 2274, 2275, and 2276),

(x) section 601 of the National Security Act of 1947 (relating to intelligence identities protection; [50 U.S.C. 3121]),

(xi) section 603(b) or (c) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (22 U.S.C. 5113(b) and (c)), or

(xii) sections 3, 4, 5, and 6 of the Prevention of Terrorist Access to Destructive Weapons Act of 2004, relating to missile systems designed to destroy aircraft (18 U.S.C. 2332g), prohibitions governing atomic weapons (42 U.S.C. 2122), radiological dispersal devices (18 U.S.C. 2332h), and variola virus (18 U.S.C. 175c);

(B) persons who are the subject of an indictment or have been convicted under section 371 of title 18 for conspiracy to violate any of the statutes cited in subparagraph (A); and

(C) persons who are ineligible-

(i) to contract with,

(ii) to receive a license or other form of authorization to export from, or

(iii) to receive a license or other form of authorization to import defense articles or defense services from,

any agency of the United States Government.

(2) The President shall require that each applicant for a license to export an item on the United States Munitions List identify in the application all consignees and freight forwarders involved in the proposed export.

(3) If the President determines-

(A) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is the subject of an indictment for a violation of any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1),

(B) that there is reasonable cause to believe that an applicant for a license to export under this section has violated any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1), or

(C) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is ineligible to contract with, or to receive a license or other form of authorization to import defense articles or defense services from, any agency of the United States Government,

the President may disapprove the application. The President shall consider requests by the Secretary of the Treasury to disapprove any export license application based on these criteria.

(4) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a person-

(A) if that person, or any party to the export, has been convicted of violating a statute cited in paragraph (1), or

(B) if that person, or any party to the export, is at the time of the license review ineligible to receive export licenses (or other forms of authorization to export) from any agency of the United States Government,

except as may be determined on a case-by-case basis by the President, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, after a thorough review of the circumstances surrounding the conviction or ineligibility to export and a finding by the President that appropriate steps have been taken to mitigate any law enforcement concerns.

(5) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a foreign person (other than a foreign government).

(6) The President may require a license (or other form of authorization) before any item on the United States Munitions List is sold or otherwise transferred to the control or possession of a foreign person or a person acting on behalf of a foreign person.

(7) The President shall, in coordination with law enforcement and national security agencies, develop standards for identifying high-risk exports for regular end-use verification. These standards shall be published in the Federal Register and the initial standards shall be published not later than October 1, 1988.

(8) Upon request of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Treasury shall detail to the office primarily responsible for export licensing functions under this section, on a nonreimbursable basis, personnel with appropriate expertise to assist in

the initial screening of applications for export licenses under this section in order to determine the need for further review of those applications for foreign policy, national security, and law enforcement concerns.

(9) For purposes of this subsection-

(A) the term "foreign corporation" means a corporation that is not incorporated in the United States;

(B) the term "foreign government" includes any agency or subdivision of a foreign government, including an official mission of a foreign government;

(C) the term "foreign person" means any person who is not a citizen or national of the United States or lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.], and includes foreign corporations, international organizations, and foreign governments;

(D) the term "party to the export" means-

(i) the president, the chief executive officer, and other senior officers of the license applicant;

(ii) the freight forwarders or designated exporting agent of the license application; and

(iii) any consignee or end user of any item to be exported; and

(E) the term "person" means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other entity, organization, or group, including governmental entities.

(h) Judicial review of designation of items as defense articles or services

The designation by the President (or by an official to whom the President's functions under subsection (a) have been duly delegated), in regulations issued under this section, of items as defense articles or defense services for purposes of this section shall not be subject to judicial review.

(i) Report to Department of State

As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, a United States person to whom a license has been granted to export an item on the United States Munitions List shall, not later than 15 days after the item is exported, submit to the Department of State a report containing all shipment information, including a description of the item and the quantity, value, port of exit, and end-user and country of destination of the item.

(j) Requirements relating to country exemptions for licensing of defense items for export to foreign countries

(1) Requirement for bilateral agreement

(A) In general

The President may utilize the regulatory or other authority pursuant to this chapter to exempt a foreign country from the licensing requirements of this chapter with respect to exports of defense items only if the United States Government has concluded a binding bilateral agreement with the foreign country. Such agreement shall-

(i) meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (2); and

(ii) be implemented by the United States and the foreign country in a manner that is legally-binding under their domestic laws.

(B) Exception for Canada

The requirement to conclude a bilateral agreement in accordance with subparagraph (A) shall not apply with respect to an exemption for Canada from the licensing requirements of this chapter for the export of defense items.

(C) Exception for defense trade cooperation treaties

(i) In general

The requirement to conclude a bilateral agreement in accordance with subparagraph (A) shall not apply with respect to an exemption from the licensing requirements of this chapter for the export of defense items to give effect to any of the following defense trade cooperation treaties, provided that the treaty has entered into force pursuant to article II, section 2, clause 2 of the Constitution of the United States:

(I) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, done at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007 (and any implementing arrangement thereto).

(II) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, done at Sydney September 5, 2007 (and any implementing arrangement thereto).

(ii) Limitation of scope

The United States shall exempt from the scope of a treaty referred to in clause (i)-

(I) complete rocket systems (including ballistic missile systems, space launch vehicles, and sounding rockets) or complete unmanned aerial vehicle systems (including cruise missile systems, target drones, and reconnaissance drones) capable of delivering at least a 500 kilogram payload to a range of 300 kilometers, and associated production facilities, software, or technology for these systems, as defined in the Missile Technology Control Regime Annex Category I, Item 1;

(II) individual rocket stages, re-entry vehicles and equipment, solid or liquid propellant motors or engines, guidance sets, thrust vector control systems, and associated production facilities, software, and technology, as defined in the Missile Technology Control Regime Annex Category I, Item 2;

(III) defense articles and defense services listed in the Missile Technology Control Regime Annex Category II that

are for use in rocket systems, as that term is used in such Annex, including associated production facilities, software, or technology;

(IV) toxicological agents, biological agents, and associated equipment, as listed in the United States Munitions List (part 121.1 of chapter I of title 22, Code of Federal Regulations), Category XIV, subcategories (a), (b), (f)(1), (i), (j) as it pertains to (f)(1), (l) as it pertains to (f)(1), and (m) as it pertains to all of the subcategories cited in this paragraph;

(V) defense articles and defense services specific to the design and testing of nuclear weapons which are controlled under United States Munitions List Category XVI(a) and (b), along with associated defense articles in Category XVI(d) and technology in Category XVI(e);

(VI) with regard to the treaty cited in clause (i)(I), defense articles and defense services that the United States controls under the United States Munitions List that are not controlled by the United Kingdom, as defined in the United Kingdom Military List or Annex 4 to the United Kingdom Dual Use List, or any successor lists thereto; and

(VII) with regard to the treaty cited in clause (i)(II), defense articles for which Australian laws, regulations, or other commitments would prevent Australia from enforcing the control measures specified in such treaty.

(2) Requirements of bilateral agreement

A bilateral agreement referred to in paragraph (1)-

(A) shall, at a minimum, require the foreign country, as necessary, to revise its policies and practices, and promulgate or enact necessary modifications to its laws and regulations to establish an export control regime that is at least comparable to United States law, regulation, and policy requiring-

(i) conditions on the handling of all United States-origin defense items exported to the foreign country, including prior written United States Government approval for any reexports to third countries;

(ii) end-use and retransfer control commitments, including securing binding end-use and retransfer control commitments from all end-users, including such documentation as is needed in order to ensure compliance and enforcement, with respect to such United States-origin defense items;

(iii) establishment of a procedure comparable to a "watchlist" (if such a watchlist does not exist) and full cooperation with United States Government law enforcement agencies to allow for sharing of export and import documentation and background information on foreign businesses and individuals employed by or otherwise connected to those businesses; and

(iv) establishment of a list of controlled defense items to ensure coverage of those items to be exported under the exemption; and

(B) should, at a minimum, require the foreign country, as necessary, to revise its policies and practices, and promulgate or enact necessary modifications to its laws and regulations to establish an export control regime that is at least comparable to United States law, regulation, and policy regarding-

(i) controls on the export of tangible or intangible technology, including via fax, phone, and electronic media;

(ii) appropriate controls on unclassified information relating to defense items exported to foreign nationals;

(iii) controls on international arms trafficking and brokering;

(iv) cooperation with United States Government agencies, including intelligence agencies, to combat efforts by third countries to acquire defense items, the export of which to such countries would not be authorized pursuant to the export control regimes of the foreign country and the United States; and

(v) violations of export control laws, and penalties for such violations.

(3) Advance certification

Not less than 30 days before authorizing an exemption for a foreign country from the licensing requirements of this chapter for the export of defense items, the President shall transmit to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a certification that-

(A) the United States has entered into a bilateral agreement with that foreign country satisfying all requirements set forth in paragraph (2);

(B) the foreign country has promulgated or enacted all necessary modifications to its laws and regulations to comply with its obligations under the bilateral agreement with the United States; and

(C) the appropriate congressional committees will continue to receive notifications pursuant to the authorities, procedures, and practices of section 2776 of this title for defense exports to a foreign country to which that section would apply and without regard to any form of defense export licensing exemption otherwise available for that country.

(4) Definitions

In this section:

(A) Defense items

The term "defense items" means defense articles, defense services, and related technical data.

(B) Appropriate congressional committees

The term "appropriate congressional committees" means-

(i) the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and

(ii) the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(k) Licensing of certain commerce-controlled items

(1) In general

A license or other approval from the Department of State granted in accordance with this section may also authorize the export of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations if such items are to be used in or with defense articles controlled on the United States Munitions List.

(2) Other requirements

The following requirements shall apply with respect to a license or other approval to authorize the export of items subject to the Export Administration Regulations under paragraph (1):

(A) Separate approval from the Department of Commerce shall not be required for such items if such items are approved for export under a Department of State license or other approval.

(B) Such items subject to the Export Administration Regulations that are exported pursuant to a Department of State license or other approval would remain under the jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce with respect to any subsequent transactions.

(C) The inclusion of the term "subject to the EAR" or any similar term on a Department of State license or approval shall not affect the jurisdiction with respect to such items.

(3) Definition

In this subsection, the term "Export Administration Regulations" means-

(A) the Export Administration Regulations as maintained and amended under the authority of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.); or

(B) any successor regulations.[3]

---

[3]Pub. L. 90–629, ch. 3, §38, as added Pub. L. 94–329, title II, §212(a)(1), June 30, 1976, 90 Stat. 744 ; amended Pub. L. 95–92, §20, Aug. 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 623 ; Pub. L. 96–70, title III, §3303(a)(4), Sept. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 499 ; Pub. L. 96–72, §22(a), Sept. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 535 ; Pub. L. 96–92, §21, Oct. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 710 ; Pub. L. 96–533, title I, §107(a), (c), Dec. 16, 1980, 94 Stat. 3136 ; Pub. L. 97–113, title I, §§106, 107, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1522 ; Pub. L. 99–64, title I, §123(a), July 12, 1985, 99 Stat. 156 ; Pub. L. 99–83, title I, §119(a), (b), Aug. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 203 , 204; Pub. L. 100–202, §101(b) [title VIII, §8142(a)], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329–43 , 1329-88; Pub. L. 100–204, title XII, §1255, Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1429 ; Pub. L. 101–222, §§3(a), 6, Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1896 , 1899; Pub. L. 103–236, title VII, §714(a)(1), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 497 ; Pub. L. 104–164, title I, §§151(a), 156, July 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 1437 , 1440; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, subdiv. A, title XII, §1225(a)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–773 ; Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7) [div. B, title XIII, §§1302(a), 1303, 1304], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536 , 1501A-510, 1501A-511; Pub. L. 106–280, title I, §102(a), (b), Oct. 6, 2000, 114 Stat. 846 , 848; Pub. L. 107–228, div. B, title XIV, §1406, Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1458 ; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6910, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3774 ; Pub. L. 111–195, title I, §107(a)(2), July 1, 2010, 124 Stat. 1337 ; Pub. L. 111–266, title I, §§102(b)–103(c), Oct. 8, 2010, 124 Stat. 2797 , 2799; Pub. L. 113–276, title II, §§204, 205, 208(a)(1), (3), (b)(1)(A), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2990–2993 ; Pub. L. 117–263, div. I, title XCVII, §9708, Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3918.

D. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1980 (PL 96-533), AS AMENDED

For a PDF version of the original law:
https://www.congress.gov/103/statute/STATUTE-108/STATUTE-108-Pg382.pdf

Pub. L. 96–533 **94 Stat. 3131**
December 16, 1980

Sec. 1. Short Title

22 USC 2151 note.

Pub. L. 96–533, §1, Dec. 16, 1980, 94 Stat. 3131, provided: "This Act [enacting sections 290h to 290h–9, 2226, 2346a, 2346b, 2769, and 2778a of this title, amending sections 2151a to 2151d, 2151n, 2151s, 2151u, 2151v, 2174, 2221, 2222, 2291a, 2292, 2292a, 2292l, 2304, 2311, 2312, 2318, 2321h to 2321j, 2346, 2347a, 2348a, 2354, 2364, 2367, 2370, 2384, 2394, 2399d, 2403, 2411, 2421, 2427, 2502, 2514, 2753, 2761 to 2765, 2771, 2776 to 2779, 2791, 2794, and 3510 of this title, sections 1712 and 1733 of Title 7, Agriculture, sections 5041 and 5045 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and section 4605 of Title 50, War and National Defense, repealing sections 2151q, 2346c to 2346e, and 2348b of this title, enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 290h, 2151a, 2291a, 2293, 2370, and 3401 of this title, section 1522 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality, and section 2667 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and repealing a provision set out as a note under section 2293 of this title] may be cited as the 'International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980'."

Title I—Military and Related Assistance and Sales Programs

22 USC 2778a.

Sec. 110. Exportation of Uranium Depleted in the Isotope 235

Upon a finding that an export of uranium depleted in the isotope 235 is incorporated in defense articles or commodities solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to its radioactivity, such exports shall be exempt from the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.] and of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 [22 U.S.C. 3201 et seq.] when such exports are subject to the controls established under the Arms Export Control Act [22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.] or the Export Administration Act of 1979. [1]

.

[1] Pub. L. 96–533, title I, §110, Dec. 16, 1980, 94 Stat. 3138.

E. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION ACT OF 1981 (PL 97-113), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 97–113 **95 Stat. 1519**
December 29, 1981

Sec. 1. Short Title

22 USC 2151 note.

Pub. L. 97–113, §1, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1519, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981'."

Title VII—Miscellaneous Provisions

22 USC 2429a-1.

Sec. 735. Report on Nuclear Activities

Beginning with the fiscal year 1983 and for each fiscal year thereafter, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, as part of the presentation materials for foreign assistance programs proposed for that fiscal year, a classified report describing the nuclear programs and related activities of any country for which a waiver of section 2799aa or 2799aa–1 of this title is in effect, including an assessment of-

(1) the extent and effectiveness of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards at that country's nuclear facilities; and

(2) the capability, actions, and intentions of the government of that country with respect to the manufacture or acquisition of a nuclear explosive device.[1]

22 USC 2429a note.

Sec. 737. Prohibitions Relating to Nuclear Transfers and Nuclear Detonations. Repealed

Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §826(b), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 519.[2]

---

[1] Pub. L. 97–113, title VII, §735, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1561 ; Pub. L. 103–236, title VIII, §826(c), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 519.

[2] Section 2429a, Pub. L. 87–195, pt. III, §670, as added Pub. L. 95–92, §12, Aug. 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 620 ; amended Pub. L. 95–384, §§10(b)(4), 12(c)(3), Sept. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 735 , 737; Pub. L. 97–113, title VII, §737(c), Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1562 ; Pub. L. 99–83, title XII, §1204(a), (b), Aug. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 277 , prohibited assistance to countries involved in transfer of nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology. See section 2799aa–1 of this title.

F. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE FOREIGN OPERATIONS APPROPRIATIONS ACT (PL 101-513), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 101–513 **104 Stat. 2047**
November 5, 1990

Title V—General Provisions

Pub. L. 101–513, title V, §§586–586J, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2047–2054, provided that:

50 USC 1701 note.

Sec. 586. Short Title

Sections 586 through 586J of this Act may be cited as the 'Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990'.

Sec. 586A. Declarations Regarding Iraq's Invasion of Kuwait

The Congress–

(1) condemns Iraq's invasion of Kuwait on August 2, 1990;

(2) supports the actions that have been taken by the President in response to that invasion;

(3) calls for the immediate and unconditional withdrawal of Iraqi forces from Kuwait;

(4) supports the efforts of the United Nations Security Council to end this violation of international law and threat to international peace;

(5) supports the imposition and enforcement of multilateral sanctions against Iraq;

(6) calls on United States allies and other countries to support fully the efforts of the United Nations Security Council, and to take other appropriate actions, to bring about an end to Iraq's occupation of Kuwait; and

(7) condemns the brutal occupation of Kuwait by Iraq and its gross violations of internationally recognized human rights in Kuwait, including widespread arrests, torture, summary executions, and mass extrajudicial killings.

Sec. 586B. Consultations with Congress

The President shall keep the Congress fully informed, and shall consult with the Congress, with respect to current and anticipated events regarding the international crisis caused by Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, including with respect to United States actions.

Sec. 586C. Trade Embargo Against Iraq

(a) CONTINUATION OF EMBARGO–Except as otherwise provided in this section, the President shall continue to impose the trade embargo

and other economic sanctions with respect to Iraq and Kuwait that the United States is imposing, in response to Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, pursuant to Executive Orders Numbered 12724 and 12725 (August 9, 1990) and, to the extent they are still in effect, Executive Orders Numbered 12722 and 12723 (August 2, 1990). Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds, credits, guarantees, or insurance appropriated or otherwise made available by this or any other Act for fiscal year 1991 or any fiscal year thereafter shall be used to support or administer any financial or commercial operation of any United States Government department, agency, or other entity, or of any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, for the benefit of the Government of Iraq, its agencies or instrumentalities, or any person working on behalf of the Government of Iraq, contrary to the trade embargo and other economic sanctions imposed in accordance with this section.

(b) HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE–To the extent that transactions involving foodstuffs or payments for foodstuffs are exempted 'in humanitarian circumstances' from the prohibitions established by the United States pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 661 (1990), those exemptions shall be limited to foodstuffs that are to be provided consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 666 (1990) and other relevant Security Council resolutions.

(c) NOTICE TO CONGRESS OF EXCEPTIONS TO AND TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS–

(1) NOTICE OF REGULATIONS–Any regulations issued after the date of enactment of this Act with respect to the economic sanctions imposed with respect to Iraq and Kuwait by the United States under Executive Orders Numbered 12722 and 12723 (August 2, 1990) and Executive Orders Numbered 12724 and 12725 (August 9, 1990) shall be submitted to the Congress before those regulations take effect.

(2) NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS–The President shall notify the Congress at least 15 days before the termination, in whole or in part, of any sanction imposed with respect to Iraq or Kuwait pursuant to those Executive orders.

(d) Relation to Other Laws–

(1) SANCTIONS LEGISLATION–The sanctions that are described in subsection (a) are in addition to, and not in lieu of the sanctions provided for in section 586G of this Act or any other provision of law.

(2) NATIONAL EMERGENCIES AND UNITED NATIONS LEGISLATION–Nothing in this section supersedes any provision of the National Emergencies Act or any authority of the President under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act or section 5(a) of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945.

Sec. 586D. Compliance with United Nations Sanctions Against Iraq

(a) DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE–None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (including Title IV of Chapter 2 of Part I, relating to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation) or the Arms Export Control Act may be used to provide assistance to any country that is not in compliance with the United Nations Security Council sanctions against Iraq unless the President determines and so certifies to the Congress that–

(1) such assistance is in the national interest of the United States;

(2) such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in that country; or

(3) the assistance to be provided will be humanitarian assistance for foreign nationals who have fled Iraq and Kuwait.

(b) IMPORT SANCTIONS–If the President considers that the taking of such action would promote the effectiveness of the economic sanctions of the United Nations and the United States imposed with respect to Iraq, and is consistent with the national interest, the President may prohibit, for such a period of time as he considers appropriate, the importation into the United States of any or all products of any foreign country that has not prohibited–

(1) the importation of products of Iraq into its customs territory, and

(2) the export of its products to Iraq.

Sec. 586E. Penalties for Violations of Embargo

Notwithstanding section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 USC 1705) and section 5(b) of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945 (22 USC 287c(b))–

(1) a civil penalty of not to exceed $250,000 may be imposed on any person who, after the date of enactment of this Act, violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade Executive Order Numbered 12722, 12723, 12724, or 12725 or any license, order, or regulation issued under any such Executive order; and

(2) whoever, after the date of enactment of this Act, willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade Executive Order Numbered 12722, 12723, 12724, or 12725 or any license, order, or regulation issued under any such Executive order–

(A) shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, if a person other than a natural person; or

(B) if a natural person, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than $1,000,000, be imprisoned for not more than 12 years, or both.

Any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in a violation, evasion, or attempt described in paragraph (2) may be punished by imposition of the fine or imprisonment (or both) specified in subparagraph (B) of that paragraph.

Sec. 586F. Declarations Regarding Iraq's Long–Standing Violations of International Law

(a) IRAQ'S VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL LAW–The Congress determines that–

(1) the Government of Iraq has demonstrated repeated and blatant disregard for its obligations under international law by violating the Charter of the United Nations, the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (done at Geneva, June 17, 1925), as well as other international treaties;

(2) the Government of Iraq is a party to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights and is obligated under the Covenants, as well as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, to respect internationally recognized human rights;

(3) the State Department's Country Reports on Human Rights Practices for 1989 again characterizes Iraq's human rights record as abysmal";

(4) Amnesty International, Middle East Watch, and other independent human rights organizations have documented extensive, systematic, and continuing human rights abuses by the Government of Iraq, including summary executions, mass political killings, disappearances, widespread use of torture, arbitrary arrests and prolonged detention without trial of thousands of political opponents, forced relocation and deportation, denial of nearly all civil and political rights such as freedom of association, assembly, speech, and the press, and the imprisonment, torture, and execution of children;

(5) since 1987, the Government of Iraq has intensified its severe repression of the Kurdish minority of Iraq, deliberately destroyed more than 3,000 villages and towns in the Kurdish regions, and forcibly expelled more than 500,000 people, thus effectively depopulating the rural areas of Iraqi Kurdistan;

(6) Iraq has blatantly violated international law by initiating use of chemical weapons in the Iran-Iraq war;

(7) Iraq has also violated international law by using chemical weapons against its own Kurdish citizens, resulting in tens of thousands of deaths and more than 65,000 refugees;

(8) Iraq continues to expand its chemical weapons capability, and President Saddam Hussein has threatened to use chemical weapons against other nations;

(9) persuasive evidence exists that Iraq is developing biological weapons in violation of international law;

(10) there are strong indications that Iraq has taken steps to produce nuclear weapons and has attempted to smuggle from the United States, in violation of United States law, components for triggering devices used in nuclear warheads whose manufacture would contravene the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to which Iraq is a party; and

(11) Iraqi President Saddam Hussein has threatened to use terrorism against other nations in violation of international law and has increased Iraq's support for the Palestine Liberation Organization and other Palestinian groups that have conducted terrorist acts.

(b) HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS–The Congress determines that the Government of Iraq is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights. All provisions of law that impose sanctions against a country whose government is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights shall be fully enforced against Iraq.

(c) SUPPORT FOR INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM–

(1) The Congress determines that Iraq is a country which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, a country which grants sanctuary from prosecution to individuals or groups which have committed an act of international terrorism, and a country which otherwise supports international terrorism. The provisions of law specified in paragraph (2) and all other provisions of law that impose sanctions against a country which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, which grants sanctuary from prosecution to an individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism, or which otherwise supports international terrorism shall be fully enforced against Iraq.

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are–

(A) section 40 of the Arms Export Control Act;

(B) section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(C) sections 555 and 556 of this Act (and the corresponding sections of predecessor foreign operations appropriations Acts); and

(D) section 555 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.

(d) MULTILATERAL COOPERATION–The Congress calls on the President to seek multilateral cooperation–

(1) to deny dangerous technologies to Iraq;

(2) to induce Iraq to respect internationally recognized human rights; and

(3) to induce Iraq to allow appropriate international humanitarian and human rights organizations to have access to Iraq and Kuwait, including the areas in northern Iraq traditionally inhabited by Kurds.

Sec. 586G. Sanctions Against Iraq

(a) IMPOSITION–Except as provided in section 586H, the following sanctions shall apply with respect to Iraq:

(1) FMS SALES–The United States Government shall not enter into any sale with Iraq under the Arms Export Control Act.

(2) COMMERCIAL ARMS SALES- Licenses shall not be issued for the export to Iraq of any item on the United States Munitions List.

(3) EXPORTS OF CERTAIN GOODS AND TECHNOLOGY–The authorities of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. 2405) shall be used to prohibit the export to Iraq of any goods or technology listed pursuant to that section or section 5(c)(1) of that Act (50 USC App. 2404(c)(1)) on the control list provided for in section 4(b) of that Act (50 USC App. 2403(b)).

(4) Nuclear equipment, materials, and technology–

(A) NRC LICENSES–The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not issue any license or other authorization under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 and following) for the export to Iraq of any source or special nuclear material, any production or utilization facility, any sensitive nuclear technology, any component, item, or substance determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to section 109b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2139(b)), or any other material or technology requiring such a license or authorization.

(B) DISTRIBUTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS–The authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 shall not be used to distribute any special nuclear material, source material, or byproduct material to Iraq.

(C) DOE AUTHORIZATIONS–The Secretary of Energy shall not provide a specific authorization under section 57b. (2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954(42 USC 2077(b)(2)) for any activity that would constitute directly or indirectly engaging in Iraq in activities that require a specific authorization under that section.

(5) ASSISTANCE FROM INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS–The United States shall oppose any loan or financial or technical assistance to Iraq by international financial institutions in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 USC 262d).

(6) ASSISTANCE THROUGH THE EXPORT-IMPORT BANK–Credits and credit guarantees through the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall be denied to Iraq.

(7) ASSISTANCE THROUGH THE COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION–Credit, credit guarantees, and other assistance through the Commodity Credit Corporation shall be denied to Iraq.

(8) FOREIGN ASSISTANCE–All forms of assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 USC 2151 and following) other than emergency assistance for medical supplies and other forms of emergency humanitarian assistance, and under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 and following) shall be denied to Iraq.

(b) CONTRACT SANCTITY–For purposes of the export controls imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(3), the date described in subsection (m)(1) of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. 2405) shall be deemed to be August 1, 1990.

Sec. 586H. Waiver Authority

(a) IN GENERAL–The President may waive the requirements of any paragraph of section 586G(a) if the President makes a certification under subsection (b) or subsection (c).

(b) CERTIFICATION OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES IN IRAQI POLICIES AND ACTIONS–The authority of subsection (a) may be exercised 60 days after the President certifies to the Congress that–

(1) the Government of Iraq–

(A) has demonstrated, through a pattern of conduct, substantial improvement in its respect for internationally recognized human rights;

(B) is not acquiring, developing, or manufacturing (i) ballistic missiles, (ii) chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons, or (iii) components for such weapons; has forsworn the first use of such weapons; and is taking substantial and verifiable steps to destroy or otherwise dispose of any such missiles and weapons it possesses; and

(C) does not provide support for international terrorism;

(2) the Government of Iraq is in substantial compliance with its obligations under international law, including–

(A) the Charter of the United Nations;

(B) the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (done at New York, December 16, 1966) and the International Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights (done at New York, December 16, 1966);

(C) the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (done at Paris, December 9, 1948);

(D) the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (done at Geneva, June 17, 1925);

(E) the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (done at Washington, London, and Moscow, July 1, 1968); and

(F) the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction (done at Washington, London, and Moscow, April 10, 1972); and

(3) the President has determined that it is essential to the national interests of the United States to exercise the authority of subsection (a).

(c) CERTIFICATION OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES IN IRAQI LEADERSHIP AND POLICIES–The authority of subsection (a) may be exercised 30 days after the President certifies to the Congress that–

(1) there has been a fundamental change in the leadership of the Government of Iraq; and

(2) the new Government of Iraq has provided reliable and credible assurance that–

(A) it respects internationally recognized human rights and it will demonstrate such respect through its conduct;

(B) it is not acquiring, developing, or manufacturing and it will not acquire, develop, or manufacture (i) ballistic missiles, (ii) chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons, or (iii) components for such weapons; has forsworn the first use of such weapons; and is taking substantial and verifiable steps to destroy or otherwise dispose of any such missiles and weapons it possesses;

(C) it is not and will not provide support for international terrorism; and(D) it is and will continue to be in substantial compliance with its obligations under international law, including all the treaties specified in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(2).

(d) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN CERTIFICATIONS–Any certification under subsection (b) or (c) shall include the justification for each determination required by that subsection. The certification shall also specify which paragraphs of section 586G(a) the President will waive pursuant to that certification.

Sec. 586I. Denial of Licenses for Certain Exports to Countries Assisting Iraq's Rocket or Chemical, Biological, or Nuclear Weapons Capability

(a) RESTRICTION ON EXPORT LICENSES–None of the funds appropriated by this or any other Act may be used to approve the licensing for export of any supercomputer to any country whose government the President determines is assisting, or whose government officials the President determines are assisting, Iraq to improve its rocket technology or chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons capability.

(b) NEGOTIATIONS–The President is directed to begin immediate negotiations with those governments with which the United States has bilateral supercomputer agreements, including the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of Japan, on conditions restricting the transfer to Iraq of supercomputer or associated technology.

Sec. 586J. Reports to Congress

(a) STUDY AND REPORT ON THE INTERNATIONAL EXPORT TO IRAQ OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL, AND BALLISTIC MISSILE TECHNOLOGY–

(1) The President shall conduct a study on the sale, export, and third party transfer or development of nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile technology to or with Iraq including–

(A) an identification of specific countries, as well as companies and individuals, both foreign and domestic, engaged in such sale or export of, nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile technology;

(B) a detailed description and analysis of the international supply, information, support, and coproduction network, individual, corporate, and state, responsible for Iraq's current

capability in the area of nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile technology; and

(C) a recommendation of standards and procedures against which to measure and verify a decision of the Government of Iraq to terminate the development, production, coproduction, and deployment of nuclear, biological, chemical, and offensive ballistic missile technology as well as the destruction of all existing facilities associated with such technologies.

(2) The President shall include in the study required by paragraph (1) specific recommendations on new mechanisms, to include, but not be limited to, legal, political, economic and regulatory, whereby the United States might contribute, in conjunction with its friends, allies, and the international community, to the management, control, or elimination of the threat of nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile proliferation.

(3) Not later than March 30, 1991, the President shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report, in both classified and unclassified form, setting forth the findings of the study required by paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) STUDY AND REPORT ON IRAQ'S OFFENSIVE MILITARY CAPABILITY–

(1) The President shall conduct a study on Iraq's offensive military capability and its effect on the Middle East balance of power including an assessment of Iraq's power projection capability, the prospects for another sustained conflict with Iran, joint Iraqi-Jordanian military cooperation, the threat Iraq's arms transfer activities pose to United States allies in the Middle East, and the extension of Iraq's political-military influence into Africa and Latin America.

(2) Not later than March 30, 1991, the President shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report, in both classified and unclassified form, setting forth the findings of the study required by paragraph (1).

(c) REPORT ON SANCTIONS TAKEN BY OTHER NATIONS AGAINST IRAQ–

(1) The President shall prepare a report on the steps taken by other nations, both before and after the August 2, 1990, invasion of Kuwait, to curtail the export of goods, services, and technologies to Iraq which might contribute to, or enhance, Iraq's nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile capability.

(2) The President shall provide a complete accounting of international compliance with each of the sanctions resolutions adopted by the United Nations Security Council against Iraq since August 2, 1990, and shall list, by name, each country which to his

knowledge, has provided any assistance to Iraq and the amount and type of that assistance in violation of each United Nations resolution.

(3) The President shall make every effort to encourage other nations, in whatever forum or context, to adopt sanctions toward Iraq similar to those contained in this section.

(4) Not later than every 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report in both classified and unclassified form, setting forth the findings of the study required by paragraph (1) of this subsection.[1]

---

[1] Intentionally omitted material from 50 USC 1701 note.

G. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE EMERGENCY WARTIME SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2003 (PL 108-11), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 108–11 **117 Stat. 579**
April 16, 2003

Title I—War-Related Appropriations

Chapter 5—Bilateral Economic Assistance

Sec. 1503.

The President may suspend the application of any provision of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall affect the applicability of the Iran-Iraq Arms Non- Proliferation Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-484), except that such Act shall not apply to humanitarian assistance and supplies: *Provided further*, That the President may make inapplicable with respect to Iraq section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or any other provision of law that applies to countries that have supported terrorism: *Provided further*, That military equipment, as defined by Title XVI, section 1608(1)(A) of Public Law 102-484, shall not be exported under the authority of this section: *Provided further*, That section 307 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 shall not apply with respect to programs of international organizations for Iraq: *Provided further*, That provisions of law that direct the United States Government to vote against or oppose loans or other uses of funds, including for financial or technical assistance, in international financial institutions for Iraq shall not be construed as applying to Iraq: *Provided further*, That the President shall submit a notification 5 days prior to exercising any of the authorities described in this section to the Committee on Appropriations of each House of the Congress, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives: *Provided further*, That not more than 60 days after enactment of this Act and every 90 days thereafter the President shall submit a report to the Committee on Appropriations of each House of the Congress, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives containing a summary of all licenses approved for export to Iraq of any item on the Commerce Control List contained in the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR Part 774, Supplement 1, including identification of end users of such items: *Provided further*, That the authorities contained in this section shall expire on September 30, 2004, or on the date of enactment of a subsequent Act authorizing assistance for Iraq and that specifically amends, repeals or otherwise makes inapplicable the authorities of this section, whichever occurs first.

H. MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF STATE SUSPENDING THE IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT

(68 Fed. Reg. 26459)

For Immediate Release
Office of the Press Secretary
May 7, 2003

Memorandum for the Secretary of State
Presidential Determination
No. 2003-23

THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE

SUBJECT: Suspending the Iraq Sanctions Act, Making Inapplicable Certain Statutory Provisions Related to Iraq, and Delegating Authorities, under the Emergency Wartime Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2003

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws of the United States, including sections 1503 and 1504 of the Emergency Wartime Supplemental Act, 2003, Public Law 108-11 (the "Act"), and section 301 of Title 3, United States Code, I hereby:

(1) suspend the application of all of the provisions, other than section 586E, of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990, Public Law 101-513, and

(2) make inapplicable with respect to Iraq section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Public Law 87-195, as amended (the "FAA"), and any other provision of law that applies to countries that have supported terrorism.

In addition, I delegate the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by:

(1) section 1503 of the Act to submit reports to the designated committees of the Congress to the Secretary of Commerce, or until such time as the principal licensing responsibility for the export to Iraq of items on the Commerce Control List has reverted to the Department of Commerce, to the Secretary of the Treasury; and,

(2) section 1504 of the Act to the Secretary of State.

The functions and authorities delegated herein may be further delegated and redelegated to the extent consistent with applicable law.

The Secretary of State is authorized and directed to publish this determination in the *Federal Register*.

GEORGE W. BUSH

I. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993 (PL 102-484), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 102–484 **106 Stat. 2571**
October 23, 1992

Division A—Department of Defense Authorizations

Title XVI—Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992

50 USC 1701 note.

Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XVI, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2571, as amended by Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XIV, §1408(a)–(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 107–228, div. B, title XIII, §1308(g)(1)(C), Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1441, provided that:

Sec. 1601. Short Title

This Title may be cited as the "Iran–Iraq Arms Non–Proliferation Act of 1992".

Sec. 1602. United States Policy

(a) IN GENERAL–It shall be the policy of the United States to oppose, and urgently to seek the agreement of other nations also to oppose, any transfer to Iran or Iraq of any goods or technology, including dual-use goods or technology, wherever that transfer could materially contribute to either country's acquiring chemical, biological, nuclear, or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons.

(b) SANCTIONS–

(1) In the furtherance of this policy, the President shall apply sanctions and controls with respect to Iran, Iraq, and those nations and persons who assist them in acquiring weapons of mass destruction in accordance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, Chapter 7 of the Arms Export Control Act, and other relevant statutes, regarding the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of their delivery.

(2) The President should also urgently seek the agreement of other nations to adopt and institute, at the earliest practicable date, sanctions and controls comparable to those the United States is obligated to apply under this subsection.

(c) PUBLIC IDENTIFICATION–The Congress calls on the President to identify publicly (in the report required by section 1607) any country or person that transfers goods or technology to Iran or Iraq contrary to the policy set forth in subsection (a).

Sec. 1603. Application to Iran of Certain Iraq Sanctions

The sanctions against Iraq specified in paragraphs (1) through (4) of section 586G(a) of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (as contained in Public Law 101-513), including denial of export licenses for United States persons and prohibitions on United States Government sales, shall be applied to the same extent and in the same manner with respect to Iran.

Sec. 1604. Sanctions Against Certain Persons

(a) PROHIBITION–If any person transfers or retransfers goods or technology so as to contribute knowingly and materially to the efforts by Iran or Iraq (or any agency or instrumentality of either such country) to acquire chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons, then the sanctions described in subsection (b) shall be imposed.

(b) MANDATORY SANCTIONS–The sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) PROCUREMENT SANCTION–For a period of two years, the United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from the sanctioned person.

(2) EXPORT SANCTION- For a period of two years, the United States Government shall not issue any license for any export by or to the sanctioned person.

Sec. 1605. Sanctions Against Certain Foreign Countries

(a) PROHIBITION–If the President determines that the government of any foreign country transfers or retransfers goods or technology so as to contribute knowingly and materially to the efforts by Iran or Iraq (or any agency or instrumentality of either such country) to acquire chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons, then–

(1) the sanctions described in subsection (b) shall be imposed on such country; and

(2) in addition, the President may apply, in the discretion of the President, the sanction described in subsection (c).

(b) MANDATORY SANCTIONS- Except as provided in paragraph (2), the sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are as follows:

(1) SUSPENSION OF UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE–The United States Government shall suspend, for a period of one year, United States assistance to the sanctioned country.

(2) MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK ASSISTANCE–The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director to each appropriate international financial institution to oppose, and vote against, for a period of one year, the

extension by such institution of any loan or financial or technical assistance to the sanctioned country.

(3) SUSPENSION OF CODEVELOPMENT OR COPRODUCTION AGREEMENTS–The United States shall suspend, for a period of one year, compliance with its obligations under any memorandum of understanding with the sanctioned country for the codevelopment or coproduction of any item on the United States Munitions List (established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act), including any obligation for implementation of the memorandum of understanding through the sale to the sanctioned country of technical data or assistance or the licensing for export to the sanctioned country of any component part.

(4) SUSPENSION OF MILITARY AND DUAL-USE TECHNICAL EXCHANGE AGREEMENTS–The United States shall suspend, for a period of one year, compliance with its obligations under any technical exchange agreement involving military and dual-use technology between the United States and the sanctioned country that does not directly contribute to the security of the United States, and no military or dual-use technology may be exported from the United States to the sanctioned country pursuant to that agreement during that period.

(5) UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST–No item on the United States Munitions List (established pursuant to section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act) may be exported to the sanctioned country for a period of one year.

(c) DISCRETIONARY SANCTION–The sanction referred to in subsection (a)(2) is as follows:

(1) USE OF AUTHORITIES OF INTERNATIONAL EMERGENCY ECONOMIC POWERS ACT–Except as provided in paragraph (2), the President may exercise, in accordance with the provisions of that Act, the authorities of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act with respect to the sanctioned country.

(2) EXCEPTION–Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to urgent humanitarian assistance.

Sec. 1606. Waiver

The President may waive the requirement to impose a sanction described in section 1603, in the case of Iran, or a sanction described in section 1604(b) or 1605(b), in the case of Iraq and Iran, 15 days after the President determines and so reports to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives that it is essential to the national interest of the United States to exercise such waiver authority. Any such report shall provide a specific and detailed rationale for such determination.

Sec. 1607. Reporting Requirement

(a) ANNUAL REPORT–Beginning one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, and every 12 months thereafter, the President shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report detailing–

(1) all transfers or retransfers made by any person or foreign government during the preceding 12-month period which are subject to any sanction under this Title; and

(2) the actions the President intends to undertake or has undertaken pursuant to this Title with respect to each such transfer.

(b) REPORT ON INDIVIDUAL TRANSFERS–Whenever the President determines that a person or foreign government has made a transfer which is subject to any sanction under this Title, the President shall, within 30 days after such transfer, submit to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report–

(1) identifying the person or government and providing the details of the transfer; and

(2) describing the actions the President intends to undertake or has undertaken under the provisions of this Title with respect to each such transfer.

(c) FORM OF TRANSMITTAL–Reports required by this section may be submitted in classified as well as in unclassified form.

Sec. 1608. Definitions

For purposes of this Title:

(1) The term "advanced conventional weapons" includes–

(A) such long-range precision-guided munitions, fuel air explosives, cruise missiles, low observability aircraft, other radar evading aircraft, advanced military aircraft, military satellites, electromagnetic weapons, and laser weapons as the President determines destabilize the military balance or enhance offensive capabilities in destabilizing ways;

(B) such advanced command, control, and communications systems, electronic warfare systems, or intelligence collection systems as the President determines destabilize the military balance or enhance offensive capabilities in destabilizing ways; and

(C) such other items or systems as the President may, by regulation, determine necessary for purposes of this Title.

(2) The term "cruise missile" means guided missiles that use aerodynamic lift to offset gravity and propulsion to counteract drag.

(3) The term "goods or technology" means–

(A) any article, natural or manmade substance, material, supply, or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment; and

(B) any information and know-how (whether in tangible form, such as models, prototypes, drawings, sketches, diagrams, blueprints, or manuals, or in intangible form, such as training or technical services) that can be used to design, produce, manufacture, utilize, or reconstruct goods, including computer software and technical data.

(4) The term "person" means any United States or foreign individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association, or any of their successor entities, parents, or subsidiaries.

(5) The term "sanctioned country" means a country against which sanctions are required to be imposed pursuant to section 1605.

(6) The term "sanctioned person" means a person that makes a transfer described in section 1604(a).

(7) The term "United States assistance" means–

(A) any assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, other than–

(i) urgent humanitarian assistance or medicine, and

(ii) assistance under Chapter 11 of Part I (as enacted by the Freedom for Russia and Emerging Eurasian Democracies and Open Markets Support Act of 1992);

(B) sales and assistance under the Arms Export Control Act;

(C) financing by the Commodity Credit Corporation for export sales of agricultural commodities; and

(D) financing under the Export-Import Bank Act.

J. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE NORTH KOREA THREAT REDUCTION ACT OF 1999 (PL 106-113), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 106–113 **113 Stat. 1501–472**
November 29, 1999

Division A—Department of State Provisions

Title VIII—Miscellaneous Provisions

Subtitle B—North Korea Threat Reduction

Sec. 821. Short Title

This subtitle may be cited as the "North Korea Threat Reduction Act of 1999"

Sec. 822. Restrictions on Nuclear Cooperation with North Korea

(a) IN GENERAL.–Notwithstanding any other provision of law or any international agreement, no agreement for cooperation (as defined in section 11b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014 b.)) between the United States and North Korea may become effective, no license may be issued for export directly or indirectly to North Korea of any nuclear material, facilities, components, or other goods, services, or technology that would be subject to such agreement, and no approval may be given for the transfer or retransfer directly or indirectly to North Korea of any nuclear material, facilities, components, or other goods, services, or technology that would be subject to such agreement, until the President determines and reports to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that–

(1) North Korea has come into full compliance with its safeguards agreement with the IAEA (INFCIRC/403), and has taken all steps that have been deemed necessary by the IAEA in this regard;

(2) North Korea has permitted the IAEA full access to all additional sites and all information (including historical records) deemed necessary by the IAEA to verify the accuracy and completeness of North Korea's initial report of May 4, 1992, to the IAEA on all nuclear sites and material in North Korea;

(3) North Korea is in full compliance with its obligations under the Agreed Framework;

(4) North Korea has consistently taken steps to implement the Joint Declaration on Denuclearization, and is in full compliance with its obligations under numbered paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 of the Joint Declaration on Denuclearization (excluding in the case of numbered paragraph 3 facilities frozen pursuant to the Agreed Framework);

(5) North Korea does not have uranium enrichment or nuclear reprocessing facilities (excluding facilities frozen pursuant to the

Agreed Framework), and is making no significant progress toward acquiring or developing such facilities;

(6) North Korea does not have nuclear weapons and is making no significant effort to acquire, develop, test, produce, or deploy such weapons; and

(7) the transfer to North Korea of key nuclear components, under the proposed agreement for cooperation with North Korea and in accordance with the Agreed Framework, is in the national interest of the United States.

(b) CONSTRUCTION.–The restrictions contained in subsection (a) shall apply in addition to all other applicable procedures, requirements, and restrictions contained in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and other laws.

Sec. 823. Definitions

In this subtitle:

(1) AGREED FRAMEWORK.–The term "Agreed Framework" means the "Agreed Framework Between the United States of America and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea", signed in Geneva on October 21, 1994, and the Confidential Minute to that Agreement.

(2) IAEA.–The term "IAEA" means the International Atomic Energy Agency.

(3) NORTH KOREA.–The term "North Korea" means the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

(4) JOINT DECLARATION ON DENUCLEARIZATION.–The term "Joint Declaration on Denuclearization" means the Joint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula, issued by the Republic of Korea and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on January 1, 1992.

K. IRAN NONPROLIFERATION ACT OF 2000 (PL 106-178), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 106–178 **114 Stat. 38**
March 14, 2000

Pub. L. 106–178, Mar. 14, 2000, 114 Stat. 38, as amended by Pub. L. 107–228, div. B, title XIII, §1306, Sept. 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 1438, Pub. L. 109–112, §§3–4(e)(1), Nov. 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 2368, 2369; Pub. L. 109–353, §3, Oct. 13, 2006, 120 Stat. 2015; Pub. L. 110–329, div. A, §125, Sept. 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 3577; Pub. L. 112–273, §4, Jan. 14, 2013, 126 Stat. 2454; Pub. L. 116–94, div. I, title VII, §701, Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 3028, provided that:

50 USC 1701 note.

Sec. 1. Short Title

This Act may be cited as the "Iran, North Korea, and Syria Nonproliferation Act".

Sec. 2. Reports on Proliferation Relating to Iran

(a) Reports.-The President shall, at the times specified in subsection (b), submit to the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report identifying every foreign person with respect to whom there is credible information indicating that that person, on or after January 1, 1999, transferred to or acquired from Iran, on or after January 1, 2005, transferred to or acquired from Syria, or on or after January 1, 2006, transferred to or acquired from North Korea-

(1) goods, services, or technology listed on-

(A) the Nuclear Suppliers Group Guidelines for the Export of Nuclear Material, Equipment and Technology (published by the International Atomic Energy Agency as Information Circular INFCIRC/254/ Rev.3/ Part 1, and subsequent revisions) and Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Material, and Related Technology (published by the International Atomic Energy Agency as Information Circular INFCIRC/254/ Rev.3/ Part 2, and subsequent revisions);

(B) the Missile Technology Control Regime Equipment and Technology Annex of June 11, 1996, and subsequent revisions;

(C) the lists of items and substances relating to biological and chemical weapons the export of which is controlled by the Australia Group;

(D) the Schedule One or Schedule Two list of toxic chemicals and precursors the export of which is controlled pursuant to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction; or

(E) the Wassenaar Arrangement list of Dual Use Goods and Technologies and Munitions list of July 12, 1996, and subsequent revisions; or

(2) goods, services, or technology not listed on any list identified in paragraph (1) but which nevertheless would be, if they were United States goods, services, or technology, prohibited for export to Iran, North Korea, or Syria, as the case may be, because of their potential to make a material contribution to the development of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or of ballistic or cruise missile systems.

(b) Timing of Reports.-The reports under subsection (a) shall be submitted not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Mar. 14, 2000], not later than 6 months after such date of enactment, and not later than the end of each 6-month period thereafter.

(c) Exceptions.-Any foreign person who-

(1) was identified in a previous report submitted under subsection (a) on account of a particular transfer; or

(2) has engaged in a transfer on behalf of, or in concert with, the Government of the United States,

is not required to be identified on account of that same transfer in any report submitted thereafter under this section, except to the degree that new information has emerged indicating that the particular transfer may have continued, or been larger, more significant, or different in nature than previously reported under this section.

(d) Submission in Classified Form.-When the President considers it appropriate, reports submitted under subsection (a), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

(e) Content of Reports.-Each report under subsection (a) shall contain, with respect to each foreign person identified in such report, a brief description of the type and quantity of the goods, services, or technology transferred by that person to Iran, the circumstances surrounding the transfer, the usefulness of the transfer to Iranian weapons programs, and the probable awareness or lack thereof of the transfer on the part of the government with primary jurisdiction over the person.

Sec. 3. Application of Measures to Certain Foreign Persons

(a) Application of Measures.-Subject to sections 4 and 5, the President is authorized to apply with respect to each foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), for such period of time as he may determine, any or all of the measures described in subsection (b).

(b) Description of Measures.-The measures referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) Executive order no. 12938 prohibitions.-The measures set forth in subsections (b) and (c) of section 4 of Executive Order No. 12938.

(2) Arms export prohibition.-Prohibition on United States Government sales to that foreign person of any item on the United States Munitions List as in effect on August 8, 1995, and termination

of sales to that person of any defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services under the Arms Export Control Act [22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.].

(3) Dual use export prohibition.-Denial of licenses and suspension of existing licenses for the transfer to that person of items the export of which is controlled under the Export Administration Act of 1979 [50 U.S.C. 4601 et seq.] or the Export Administration Regulations.

(c) Effective Date of Measures.-Measures applied pursuant to subsection (a) shall be effective with respect to a foreign person no later than-

(1) 90 days after the report identifying the foreign person is submitted, if the report is submitted on or before the date required by section 2(b);

(2) 90 days after the date required by section 2(b) for submitting the report, if the report identifying the foreign person is submitted within 60 days after that date; or

(3) on the date that the report identifying the foreign person is submitted, if that report is submitted more than 60 days after the date required by section 2(b).

(d) Publication in Federal Register.-The application of measures to a foreign person pursuant to subsection (a) shall be announced by notice published in the Federal Register.

Sec. 4. Procedures if Measures are not Applied

(a) Requirement To Notify Congress.-Should the President not exercise the authority of section 3(a) to apply any or all of the measures described in section 3(b) with respect to a foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), he shall so notify the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate no later than the effective date under section 3(c) for measures with respect to that person.

(b) Written Justification.-Any notification submitted by the President under subsection (a) shall include a written justification describing in detail the facts and circumstances relating specifically to the foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) that support the President's decision not to exercise the authority of section 3(a) with respect to that person.

(c) Submission in Classified Form.-When the President considers it appropriate, the notification of the President under subsection (a), and the written justification under subsection (b), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 5. Determination Exempting Foreign Person from Sections 3 and 4

(a) In General.-Sections 3 and 4 shall not apply to a foreign person 15 days after the President reports to the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the President has determined, on the basis of information provided by that person, or otherwise obtained by the President, that-

(1) the person did not, on or after January 1, 1999, knowingly transfer to or acquire from Iran, North Korea, or Syria, as the case may be, the goods, services, or technology the apparent transfer of which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a);

(2) the goods, services, or technology the transfer of which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) did not materially contribute to the efforts of Iran, North Korea, or Syria, as the case may be, to develop nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or ballistic or cruise missile systems, or weapons listed on the Wassenaar Arrangement Munitions List of July 12, 1996, or any subsequent revision of that list;

(3) the person is subject to the primary jurisdiction of a government that is an adherent to one or more relevant nonproliferation regimes, the person was identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1), and such transfer was made consistent with the guidelines and parameters of all such relevant regimes of which such government is an adherent; or

(4) the government with primary jurisdiction over the person has imposed meaningful penalties on that person on account of the transfer of the goods, services, or technology which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a).

(b) Opportunity To Provide Information.-Congress urges the President-

(1) in every appropriate case, to contact in a timely fashion each foreign person identified in each report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), or the government with primary jurisdiction over such person, in order to afford such person, or governments, the opportunity to provide explanatory, exculpatory, or other additional information with respect to the transfer that caused such person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a); and

(2) to exercise the authority in subsection (a) in all cases where information obtained from a foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), or from the government with primary jurisdiction over such person, establishes that the exercise of such authority is warranted.

(c) Submission in Classified Form.-When the President considers it appropriate, the determination and report of the President under

subsection (a), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 6. Restriction on Extraordinary Payments in Connection with the International Space Station

(a) Restriction on Extraordinary Payments in Connection With the International Space Station.-Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no agency of the United States Government may make extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, or any other organization, entity, or element of the Government of the Russian Federation, unless, during the fiscal year in which the extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station are to be made, the President has made the determination described in subsection (b), and reported such determination to the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] and the Committee on Science [now Committee on Science, Space, and Technology] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.

(b) Determination Regarding Russian Cooperation in Preventing Proliferation Relating to Iran, North Korea, and Syria.-The determination referred to in subsection (a) is a determination by the President that-

(1) it is the policy of the Government of the Russian Federation to oppose the proliferation to or from Iran, North Korea, and Syria of weapons of mass destruction and missile systems capable of delivering such weapons;

(2) the Government of the Russian Federation (including the law enforcement, export promotion, export control, and intelligence agencies of such government) has demonstrated and continues to demonstrate a sustained commitment to seek out and prevent the transfer to or from Iran, North Korea, and Syria of goods, services, and technology that could make a material contribution to the development of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or of ballistic or cruise missile systems; and

(3) neither the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, nor any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, has, during the 1-year period prior to the date of the determination pursuant to this subsection, made transfers to or from Iran, North Korea, or Syria reportable under section 2(a) of this Act (other than transfers with respect to which a determination pursuant to section 5 has been or will be made).

(c) Prior Notification.-Not less than 5 days before making a determination under subsection (b), the President shall notify the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] and the Committee on Science [now Committee on Science, Space, and Technology] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Commerce,

Science, and Transportation of the Senate of his intention to make such determination.

(d) Written Justification.-A determination of the President under subsection (b) shall include a written justification describing in detail the facts and circumstances supporting the President's conclusion.

(e) Submission in Classified Form.-When the President considers it appropriate, a determination of the President under subsection (b), a prior notification under subsection (c), and a written justification under subsection (d), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

(f) Exception for Crew Safety.-

(1) Exception.-The National Aeronautics and Space Administration may make extraordinary payments that would otherwise be prohibited under this section to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency if the President has notified the Congress in writing that such payments are necessary to prevent the imminent loss of life by or grievous injury to individuals aboard the International Space Station.

(2) Report.-Not later than 30 days after notifying Congress that the National Aeronautics and Space Administration will make extraordinary payments under paragraph (1), the President shall submit to Congress a report describing-

(A) the extent to which the provisions of subsection (b) had been met as of the date of notification; and

(B) the measures that the National Aeronautics and Space Administration is taking to ensure that-

(i) the conditions posing a threat of imminent loss of life by or grievous injury to individuals aboard the International Space Station necessitating the extraordinary payments are not repeated; and

(ii) it is no longer necessary to make extraordinary payments in order to prevent imminent loss of life by or grievous injury to individuals aboard the International Space Station.

(g) Service Module Exception.-

(1) The National Aeronautics and Space Administration may make extraordinary payments that would otherwise be prohibited under this section to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, or any subcontractor thereof for the construction, testing, preparation, delivery, launch, or maintenance of the Service Module, and for the purchase (at a total cost not to exceed $14,000,000) of the pressure dome for the Interim Control Module and the Androgynous Peripheral Docking Adapter and related hardware for the United States propulsion module, if-

(A) the President has notified Congress at least 5 days before making such payments;

(B) no report has been made under section 2 with respect to an activity of the entity to receive such payment, and the President has no credible information of any activity that would require such a report; and

(C) the United States will receive goods or services of value to the United States commensurate with the value of the extraordinary payments made.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term 'maintenance' means activities which cannot be performed by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and which must be performed in order for the Service Module to provide environmental control, life support, and orbital maintenance functions which cannot be performed by an alternative means at the time of payment.

(3) This subsection shall cease to be effective 60 days after a United States propulsion module is in place at the International Space Station.

(h) Exception.-Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), no agency of the United States Government may make extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station, or any other payments in connection with the International Space Station, to any foreign person subject to measures applied pursuant to-

(1) section 3 of this Act; or

(2) section 4 of Executive Order No. 12938 (November 14, 1994), as amended by Executive Order No. 13094 (July 28, 1998).

Such payments shall also not be made to any other entity if the agency of the United States Government anticipates that such payments will be passed on to such a foreign person.

(i) Report on Certain Payments Related to International Space Station.-

(1) In general.-The President shall, together with each report submitted under section 2(a), submit to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations [now Committee on Foreign Affairs] of the House of Representatives a report that identifies each Russian entity or person to whom the United States Government has, since the date of the enactment of the Iran Nonproliferation Amendments Act of 2005 [Nov. 22, 2005], made a payment in cash or in kind for work to be performed or services to be rendered under the Agreement Concerning Cooperation on the Civil International Space Station, with annex, signed at Washington January 29, 1998, and entered into force March 27, 2001, or any protocol, agreement, memorandum of understanding, or contract related thereto.

(2) Content.-Each report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include-

(A) the specific purpose of each payment made to each entity or person identified in the report; and

(B) with respect to each such payment, the assessment of the President that the payment was not prejudicial to the achievement of the objectives of the United States Government to

prevent the proliferation of ballistic or cruise missile systems in Iran and other countries that have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, as determined by the Secretary of State under section 620A(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371(a)), [former] section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)) [former 50 U.S.C. 4605(j)], or section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780(d)).

Sec. 7. Definitions

For purposes of this Act, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) Extraordinary payments in connection with the international space station.-The term 'extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station' means payments in cash or in kind made or to be made by the United States Government-

(A) for work on the International Space Station which the Russian Government pledged at any time to provide at its expense; or

(B) for work on the International Space Station not required to be made under the terms of a contract or other agreement that was in effect on January 1, 1999, as those terms were in effect on such date,

except that such term does not mean payments in cash or in kind made or to be made by the United States Government prior to December 31, 2025, for work to be performed or services to be rendered prior to that date necessary to meet United States obligations under the Agreement Concerning Cooperation on the Civil International Space Station, with annex, signed at Washington January 29, 1998, and entered into force March 27, 2001, or any protocol, agreement, memorandum of understanding, or contract related thereto.

(2) Foreign person; person.-The terms 'foreign person' and 'person' mean-

(A) a natural person that is an alien;

(B) a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, that is organized under the laws of a foreign country or has its principal place of business in a foreign country;

(C) any foreign government, including any foreign governmental entity; and

(D) any successor, subunit, or subsidiary of any entity described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C), including any entity in which any entity described in any such subparagraph owns a controlling interest.

(3) Executive order no. 12938.-The term 'Executive Order No. 12938' means Executive Order No. 12938 [listed in a table below] as in effect on January 1, 1999.

(4) Adherent to relevant nonproliferation regime.-A government is an 'adherent' to a 'relevant nonproliferation regime' if that government-

(A) is a member of the Nuclear Suppliers Group with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(A);

(B) is a member of the Missile Technology Control Regime with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(B), or is a party to a binding international agreement with the United States that was in effect on January 1, 1999, to control the transfer of such goods, services, or technology in accordance with the criteria and standards set forth in the Missile Technology Control Regime;

(C) is a member of the Australia Group with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(C);

(D) is a party to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(D); or

(E) is a member of the Wassenaar Arrangement with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(E).

(5) Organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency.-

(A) The term 'organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency' means an organization or entity that-

(i) was made part of the Russian Space Agency upon its establishment on February 25, 1992;

(ii) was transferred to the Russian Space Agency by decree of the Russian Government on July 25, 1994, or May 12, 1998;

(iii) was or is transferred to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency by decree of the Russian Government at any other time before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Mar. 14, 2000]; or

(iv) is a joint stock company in which the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency has at any time held controlling interest.

(B) Any organization or entity described in subparagraph (A) shall be deemed to be under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency regardless of whether-

(i) such organization or entity, after being part of or transferred to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency, is removed from or transferred out of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency; or

(ii) the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency, after holding a controlling interest in such organization or entity, divests its controlling interest.

.

L. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE HENRY J. HYDE UNITED STATES-INDIA PEACEFUL ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION ACT OF 2006 (PL 109-401), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 109–401 **120 Stat. 2726**
December 18, 2006

Title I—United States and India Nuclear Cooperation

22 USC 8001 note.

Sec. 101. Short Title

Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §101, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2726, provided that:
"This title [enacting this chapter and amending section 2652c of this title and section 2153 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare] may be cited as the 'Henry J. Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006'."

22 USC 8001.

Sec. 102. Sense of Congress

It is the sense of Congress that-

(1) preventing the proliferation of nuclear weapons, other weapons of mass destruction, the means to produce them, and the means to deliver them are critical objectives for United States foreign policy;

(2) sustaining the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) and strengthening its implementation, particularly its verification and compliance, is the keystone of United States nonproliferation policy;

(3) the NPT has been a significant success in preventing the acquisition of nuclear weapons capabilities and maintaining a stable international security situation;

(4) countries that have never become a party to the NPT and remain outside that treaty's legal regime pose a potential challenge to the achievement of the overall goals of global nonproliferation, because those countries have not undertaken the NPT obligation to prohibit the spread of nuclear weapons capabilities;

(5) it is in the interest of the United States to the fullest extent possible to ensure that those countries that are not States Party to the NPT are responsible in the disposition of any nuclear technology they develop;

(6) it is in the interest of the United States to enter into an agreement for nuclear cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 with a country that has never been a State Party to the NPT if-

(A) the country has demonstrated responsible behavior with respect to the nonproliferation of technology related to nuclear weapons and the means to deliver them;

(B) the country has a functioning and uninterrupted democratic system of government, has a foreign policy that is congruent to that

of the United States, and is working with the United States on key foreign policy initiatives related to nonproliferation;

(C) such cooperation induces the country to promulgate and implement substantially improved protections against the proliferation of technology related to nuclear weapons and the means to deliver them, and to refrain from actions that would further the development of its nuclear weapons program; and

(D) such cooperation will induce the country to give greater political and material support to the achievement of United States global and regional nonproliferation objectives, especially with respect to dissuading, isolating, and, if necessary, sanctioning and containing states that sponsor terrorism and terrorist groups that are seeking to acquire a nuclear weapons capability or other weapons of mass destruction capability and the means to deliver such weapons;

(7) the United States should continue its policy of engagement, collaboration, and exchanges with and between India and Pakistan;

(8) strong bilateral relations with India are in the national interest of the United States;

(9) the United States and India share common democratic values and the potential for increasing and sustained economic engagement;

(10) commerce in civil nuclear energy with India by the United States and other countries has the potential to benefit the people of all countries;

(11) such commerce also represents a significant change in United States policy regarding commerce with countries that are not States Party to the NPT, which remains the foundation of the international nonproliferation regime;

(12) any commerce in civil nuclear energy with India by the United States and other countries must be achieved in a manner that minimizes the risk of nuclear proliferation or regional arms races and maximizes India's adherence to international nonproliferation regimes, including, in particular, the guidelines of the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG); and

(13) the United States should not seek to facilitate or encourage the continuation of nuclear exports to India by any other party if such exports are terminated under United States law.[1]

22 USC 8002.

Sec. 103. Statements of Policy

(a) In general

The following shall be the policies of the United States:

(1) Oppose the development of a capability to produce nuclear weapons by any non-nuclear weapon state, within or outside of the NPT.

(2) Encourage States Party to the NPT to interpret the right to "develop research, production and use of nuclear energy for peaceful

---

[1] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §102, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2726.

purposes", as set forth in Article IV of the NPT, as being a right that applies only to the extent that it is consistent with the object and purpose of the NPT to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons and nuclear weapons capabilities, including by refraining from all nuclear cooperation with any State Party that the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) determines is not in full compliance with its NPT obligations, including its safeguards obligations.

(3) Act in a manner fully consistent with the Guidelines for Nuclear Transfers and the Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Materials, Software and Related Technology developed by the NSG, and decisions related to the those guidelines, and the rules and practices regarding NSG decisionmaking.

(4) Strengthen the NSG guidelines and decisions concerning consultation by members regarding violations of supplier and recipient understandings by instituting the practice of a timely and coordinated response by NSG members to all such violations, including termination of nuclear transfers to an involved recipient, that discourages individual NSG members from continuing cooperation with such recipient until such time as a consensus regarding a coordinated response has been achieved.

(5) Given the special sensitivity of equipment and technologies related to the enrichment of uranium, the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, and the production of heavy water, work with members of the NSG, individually and collectively, to further restrict the transfers of such equipment and technologies, including to India.

(6) Seek to prevent the transfer to a country of nuclear equipment, materials, or technology from other participating governments in the NSG or from any other source if nuclear transfers to that country are suspended or terminated pursuant to this chapter, the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), or any other United States law.

(b) With respect to South Asia

The following shall be the policies of the United States with respect to South Asia:

(1) Achieve, at the earliest possible date, a moratorium on the production of fissile material for nuclear explosive purposes by India, Pakistan, and the People's Republic of China.

(2) Achieve, at the earliest possible date, the conclusion and implementation of a treaty banning the production of fissile material for nuclear weapons to which both the United States and India become parties.

(3) Secure India's-

(A) full participation in the Proliferation Security Initiative;

(B) formal commitment to the Statement of Interdiction Principles of such Initiative;

(C) public announcement of its decision to conform its export control laws, regulations, and policies with the Australia Group and with the Guidelines, Procedures, Criteria, and Control Lists of the Wassenaar Arrangement;

(D) demonstration of satisfactory progress toward implementing the decision described in subparagraph (C); and

(E) ratification of or accession to the Convention on Supplementary Compensation for Nuclear Damage, done at Vienna on September 12, 1997.

(4) Secure India's full and active participation in United States efforts to dissuade, isolate, and, if necessary, sanction and contain Iran for its efforts to acquire weapons of mass destruction, including a nuclear weapons capability and the capability to enrich uranium or reprocess nuclear fuel, and the means to deliver weapons of mass destruction.

(5) Seek to halt the increase of nuclear weapon arsenals in South Asia and to promote their reduction and eventual elimination.

(6) Ensure that spent fuel generated in India's civilian nuclear power reactors is not transferred to the United States except pursuant to the Congressional review procedures required under section 131 f. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2160(f)).

(7) Pending implementation of the multilateral moratorium described in paragraph (1) or the treaty described in paragraph (2), encourage India not to increase its production of fissile material at unsafeguarded nuclear facilities.

(8) Ensure that any safeguards agreement or Additional Protocol to which India is a party with the IAEA can reliably safeguard any export or reexport to India of any nuclear materials and equipment.

(9) Ensure that the text and implementation of any agreement for cooperation with India arranged pursuant to section 123 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2153) meet the requirements set forth in subsections a.(1) and a.(3) through a.(9) of such section [42 U.S.C. 2153(a)(1), (3)–(9)].

(10) Any nuclear power reactor fuel reserve provided to the Government of India for use in safeguarded civilian nuclear facilities should be commensurate with reasonable reactor operating requirements.[2]

22 USC 8003.

Sec. 104. Waiver Authority and Congressional Approval

(a) In general

If the President makes the determination described in subsection (b), the President may-

(1) exempt a proposed agreement for cooperation with India arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 from the requirement of subsection (a)(2) of such section;

(2) waive the application of section 2157 of title 42 with respect to exports to India; and

(3) waive with respect to India the application of-

(A) section 2158(a)(1)(D) of title 42; and

---

[2] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §103, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2727.

(B) section 2158 of title 42 regarding any actions that occurred before July 18, 2005.

(b) Determination by the President

The determination referred to in subsection (a) is a determination by the President that the following actions have occurred:

(1) India has provided the United States and the IAEA with a credible plan to separate civil and military nuclear facilities, materials, and programs, and has filed a declaration regarding its civil facilities and materials with the IAEA.

(2) India and the IAEA have concluded all legal steps required prior to signature by the parties of an agreement requiring the application of IAEA safeguards in perpetuity in accordance with IAEA standards, principles, and practices (including IAEA Board of Governors Document GOV/1621 (1973)) to India's civil nuclear facilities, materials, and programs as declared in the plan described in paragraph (1), including materials used in or produced through the use of India's civil nuclear facilities.

(3) India and the IAEA are making substantial progress toward concluding an Additional Protocol consistent with IAEA principles, practices, and policies that would apply to India's civil nuclear program.

(4) India is working actively with the United States for the early conclusion of a multilateral treaty on the cessation of the production of fissile materials for use in nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

(5) India is working with and supporting United States and international efforts to prevent the spread of enrichment and reprocessing technology to any state that does not already possess full-scale, functioning enrichment or reprocessing plants.

(6) India is taking the necessary steps to secure nuclear and other sensitive materials and technology, including through-

(A) the enactment and effective enforcement of comprehensive export control legislation and regulations;

(B) harmonization of its export control laws, regulations, policies, and practices with the guidelines and practices of the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR) and the NSG; and

(C) adherence to the MTCR and the NSG in accordance with the procedures of those regimes for unilateral adherence.

(7) The NSG has decided by consensus to permit supply to India of nuclear items covered by the guidelines of the NSG.

(c) Submission to Congress

(1) In general

The President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees the determination made pursuant to subsection (b), together with a report detailing the basis for the determination.

(2) Information to be included

To the fullest extent available to the United States, the report referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the following information:

(A) A summary of the plan provided by India to the United States and the IAEA to separate India's civil and military nuclear facilities, materials, and programs, and the declaration made by India to the IAEA identifying India's civil facilities to be placed under IAEA safeguards, including an analysis of the credibility of such plan and declaration, together with copies of the plan and declaration.

(B) A summary of the agreement that has been entered into between India and the IAEA requiring the application of safeguards in accordance with IAEA practices to India's civil nuclear facilities as declared in the plan described in subparagraph (A), together with a copy of the agreement, and a description of the progress toward its full implementation.

(C) A summary of the progress made toward conclusion and implementation of an Additional Protocol between India and the IAEA, including a description of the scope of such Additional Protocol.

(D) A description of the steps that India is taking to work with the United States for the conclusion of a multilateral treaty banning the production of fissile material for nuclear weapons, including a description of the steps that the United States has taken and will take to encourage India to identify and declare a date by which India would be willing to stop production of fissile material for nuclear weapons unilaterally or pursuant to a multilateral moratorium or treaty.

(E) A description of the steps India is taking to prevent the spread of nuclear-related technology, including enrichment and reprocessing technology or materials that can be used to acquire a nuclear weapons capability, as well as the support that India is providing to the United States to further United States objectives to restrict the spread of such technology.

(F) A description of the steps that India is taking to secure materials and technology applicable for the development, acquisition, or manufacture of weapons of mass destruction and the means to deliver such weapons through the application of comprehensive export control legislation and regulations, and through harmonization with and adherence to MTCR, NSG, Australia Group, and Wassenaar Arrangement guidelines, compliance with United Nations Security Council Resolution 1540, and participation in the Proliferation Security Initiative.

(G) A description and assessment of the specific measures that India has taken to fully and actively participate in United States and international efforts to dissuade, isolate, and, if necessary, sanction and contain Iran for its efforts to acquire weapons of mass destruction, including a nuclear weapons capability and the capability to enrich uranium or reprocess nuclear fuel and the means to deliver weapons of mass destruction.

(H) A description of the decision of the NSG relating to nuclear cooperation with India, including whether nuclear cooperation by

the United States under an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 is consistent with the decision, practices, and policies of the NSG.

(I) A description of the scope of peaceful cooperation envisioned by the United States and India that will be implemented under the agreement for nuclear cooperation, including whether such cooperation will include the provision of enrichment and reprocessing technology.

(J) A description of the steps taken to ensure that proposed United States civil nuclear cooperation with India will not in any way assist India's nuclear weapons program.

(d) Restrictions on nuclear transfers

(1) In general

Pursuant to the obligations of the United States under Article I of the NPT, nothing in this chapter constitutes authority to carry out any civil nuclear cooperation between the United States and a country that is not a nuclear-weapon State Party to the NPT that would in any way assist, encourage, or induce that country to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or nuclear explosive devices.

(2) NSG transfer guidelines

Notwithstanding the entry into force of an agreement for cooperation with India arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 and pursuant to this chapter, no item subject to such agreement or subject to the transfer guidelines of the NSG, or to NSG decisions related thereto, may be transferred to India if such transfer would be inconsistent with the transfer guidelines of the NSG in effect on the date of the transfer.

(3) Termination of nuclear transfers to India

(A) In general

Notwithstanding the entry into force of an agreement for cooperation with India arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 and pursuant to this chapter, and except as provided under subparagraph (B), exports of nuclear and nuclear-related material, equipment, or technology to India shall be terminated if there is any materially significant transfer by an Indian person of-

(i) nuclear or nuclear-related material, equipment, or technology that is not consistent with NSG guidelines or decisions, or

(ii) ballistic missiles or missile-related equipment or technology that is not consistent with MTCR guidelines,

unless the President determines that cessation of such exports would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security.

(B) Exception

The President may choose not to terminate exports of nuclear and nuclear-related material, equipment, and technology to India under subparagraph (A) if-

(i) the transfer covered under such subparagraph was made without the knowledge of the Government of India;

(ii) at the time of the transfer, either the Government of India did not own, control, or direct the Indian person that made the transfer or the Indian person that made the transfer is a natural person who acted without the knowledge of any entity described in subparagraph (B) or (C) of section 8008(5) of this title; and

(iii) the President certifies to the appropriate congressional committees that the Government of India has taken or is taking appropriate judicial or other enforcement actions against the Indian person with respect to such transfer.

(4) Exports, reexports, transfers, and retransfers to India related to enrichment, reprocessing, and heavy water production

(A) In general

(i) Nuclear Regulatory Commission

The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may only issue licenses for the export or reexport to India of any equipment, components, or materials related to the enrichment of uranium, the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, or the production of heavy water if the requirements of subparagraph (B) are met.

(ii) Secretary of Energy

The Secretary of Energy may only issue authorizations for the transfer or retransfer to India of any equipment, materials, or technology related to the enrichment of uranium, the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, or the production of heavy water (including under the terms of a subsequent arrangement under section 2160 of title 42) if the requirements of subparagraph (B) are met.

(B) Requirements for approvals

Exports, reexports, transfers, and retransfers referred to in subparagraph (A) may only be approved if-

(i) the end user-

(I) is a multinational facility participating in an IAEA-approved program to provide alternatives to national fuel cycle capabilities; or

(II) is a facility participating in, and the export, reexport, transfer, or retransfer is associated with, a bilateral or multinational program to develop a proliferation-resistant fuel cycle;

(ii) appropriate measures are in place at any facility referred to in clause (i) to ensure that no sensitive nuclear technology, as defined in section 3203(5) of this title, will be diverted to any person, site, facility, location, or program not under IAEA safeguards; and

(iii) the President determines that the export, reexport, transfer, or retransfer will not assist in the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices or the production of fissile material for military purposes.

(5) Nuclear export accountability program

(A) In general

The President shall ensure that all appropriate measures are taken to maintain accountability with respect to nuclear materials, equipment, and technology sold, leased, exported, or reexported to India so as to ensure-

(i) full implementation of the protections required under section 2153(a)(1) of title 42; and

(ii) United States compliance with Article I of the NPT.

(B) Measures

The measures taken pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall include the following:

(i) Obtaining and implementing assurances and conditions pursuant to the export licensing authorities of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Department of Commerce and the authorizing authorities of the Department of Energy, including, as appropriate, conditions regarding end-use monitoring.

(ii) A detailed system of reporting and accounting for technology transfers, including any retransfers in India, authorized by the Department of Energy pursuant to section 2077(b) of title 42. Such system shall be capable of providing assurances that-

(I) the identified recipients of the nuclear technology are authorized to receive the nuclear technology;

(II) the nuclear technology identified for transfer will be used only for peaceful safeguarded nuclear activities and will not be used for any military or nuclear explosive purpose; and

(III) the nuclear technology identified for transfer will not be retransferred without the prior consent of the United States, and facilities, equipment, or materials derived through the use of transferred technology will not be transferred without the prior consent of the United States.

(iii) In the event the IAEA is unable to implement safeguards as required by an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42, appropriate assurance that arrangements will be put in place expeditiously that are consistent with the requirements of section 2153(a)(1) of title 42 regarding the maintenance of safeguards as set forth in the agreement regardless of whether the agreement is terminated or suspended for any reason.

(C) Implementation

The measures described in subparagraph (B) shall be implemented to provide reasonable assurances that the recipient is complying with the relevant requirements, terms, and conditions of any licenses issued by the United States regarding such exports, including those relating to the use, retransfer, safe handling, secure transit, and storage of such exports.

(e) Omitted

(f) Sunset

The authority provided under subsection (a)(1) to exempt an agreement shall terminate upon October 8, 2008.

(g) Reporting to Congress

(1) Information on nuclear activities of India

The President shall keep the appropriate congressional committees fully and currently informed of the facts and implications of any significant nuclear activities of India, including-

(A) any material noncompliance on the part of the Government of India with-

(i) the nonproliferation commitments undertaken in the Joint Statement of July 18, 2005, between the President of the United States and the Prime Minister of India;

(ii) the separation plan presented in the national parliament of India on March 7, 2006, and in greater detail on May 11, 2006;

(iii) a safeguards agreement between the Government of India and the IAEA;

(iv) an Additional Protocol between the Government of India and the IAEA;

(v) an agreement for cooperation between the Government of India and the United States Government arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 or any subsequent arrangement under section 2160 of title 42;

(vi) the terms and conditions of any approved licenses regarding the export or reexport of nuclear material or dual-use material, equipment, or technology; and

(vii) United States laws and regulations regarding such licenses;

(B) any material inconsistencies between the content or timeliness of notifications by the Government of India pursuant to paragraph 14(a) of the Safeguards Agreement and the facilities and schedule described in paragraph (14) of the separation plan presented in the national parliament of India on May 11, 2006, taking into account the later initiation of safeguards than was anticipated in the separation plan;

(C) the construction of a nuclear facility in India after December 18, 2006;

(D) significant changes in the production by India of nuclear weapons or in the types or amounts of fissile material produced; and

(E) changes in the purpose or operational status of any unsafeguarded nuclear fuel cycle activities in India.

(2) Implementation and compliance report

Not later than 180 days after the date on which an agreement for cooperation with India arranged pursuant to section 2153 of title 42 enters into force, and annually thereafter, the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report including-

(A) a description of any additional nuclear facilities and nuclear materials that the Government of India has placed or intends to place under IAEA safeguards;

(B) a comprehensive listing of-

(i) all licenses that have been approved by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Secretary of Energy for exports and reexports to India under parts 110 and 810 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations;

(ii) any licenses approved by the Department of Commerce for the export or reexport to India of commodities, related technology, and software which are controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons on the Nuclear Referral List of the Commerce Control List maintained under part 774 of title 15, Code of Federal Regulation,[1] or any successor regulation;

(iii) any other United States authorizations for the export or reexport to India of nuclear materials and equipment; and

(iv) with respect to each such license or other form of authorization described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii)-

(I) the number or other identifying information of each license or authorization;

(II) the name or names of the authorized end user or end users;

(III) the name of the site, facility, or location in India to which the export or reexport was made;

(IV) the terms and conditions included on such licenses and authorizations;

(V) any post-shipment verification procedures that will be applied to such exports or reexports; and

(VI) the term of validity of each such license or authorization;

(C) a description of any significant nuclear commerce between India and other countries, including any such trade that-

(i) is not consistent with applicable guidelines or decisions of the NSG; or

(ii) would not meet the standards applied to exports or reexports of such material, equipment, or technology of United States origin;

(D) either-

(i) an assessment that India is in full compliance with the commitments and obligations contained in the agreements and other documents referenced in clauses (i) through (vi) of paragraph (1)(A); or

(ii) an identification and analysis of all compliance issues arising with regard to the adherence by India to its commitments and obligations, including-

(I) the measures the United States Government has taken to remedy or otherwise respond to such compliance issues;

(II) the responses of the Government of India to such measures;

(III) the measures the United States Government plans to take to this end in the coming year; and

(IV) an assessment of the implications of any continued noncompliance, including whether nuclear commerce with India remains in the national security interest of the United States;

(E)(i) an assessment of whether India is fully and actively participating in United States and international efforts to dissuade, isolate, and, if necessary, sanction and contain Iran for its efforts to acquire weapons of mass destruction, including a nuclear weapons capability (including the capability to enrich uranium or reprocess nuclear fuel), and the means to deliver weapons of mass destruction, including a description of the specific measures that India has taken in this regard; and

(ii) if India is not assessed to be fully and actively participating in such efforts, a description of-

(I) the measures the United States Government has taken to secure India's full and active participation in such efforts;

(II) the responses of the Government of India to such measures; and

(III) the measures the United States Government plans to take in the coming year to secure India's full and active participation;

(F) an analysis of whether United States civil nuclear cooperation with India is in any way assisting India's nuclear weapons program, including through-

(i) the use of any United States equipment, technology, or nuclear material by India in an unsafeguarded nuclear facility or nuclear-weapons related complex;

(ii) the replication and subsequent use of any United States technology by India in an unsafeguarded nuclear facility or unsafeguarded nuclear weapons-related complex, or for any activity related to the research, development, testing, or manufacture of nuclear explosive devices; and

(iii) the provision of nuclear fuel in such a manner as to facilitate the increased production by India of highly enriched uranium or plutonium in unsafeguarded nuclear facilities;

(G) a detailed description of-

(i) United States efforts to promote national or regional progress by India and Pakistan in disclosing, securing, limiting, and reducing their fissile material stockpiles, including stockpiles for military purposes, pending creation of a worldwide fissile material cut-off regime, including the institution of a Fissile Material Cut-off Treaty;

(ii) the responses of India and Pakistan to such efforts; and

(iii) assistance that the United States is providing, or would be able to provide, to India and Pakistan to promote the objectives in clause (i), consistent with its obligations under international law and existing agreements;

(H) an estimate of-

(i) the amount of uranium mined and milled in India during the previous year;

(ii) the amount of such uranium that has likely been used or allocated for the production of nuclear explosive devices; and

(iii) the rate of production in India of-

(I) fissile material for nuclear explosive devices; and

(II) nuclear explosive devices;

(I) an estimate of the amount of electricity India's nuclear reactors produced for civil purposes during the previous year and the proportion of such production that can be attributed to India's declared civil reactors;

(J) an analysis as to whether imported uranium has affected the rate of production in India of nuclear explosive devices;

(K) a detailed description of efforts and progress made toward the achievement of India's-

(i) full participation in the Proliferation Security Initiative;

(ii) formal commitment to the Statement of Interdiction Principles of such Initiative;

(iii) public announcement of its decision to conform its export control laws, regulations, and policies with the Australia Group and with the Guidelines, Procedures, Criteria, and Controls List of the Wassenaar Arrangement; and

(iv) effective implementation of the decision described in clause (iii);

(L) the disposal during the previous year of spent nuclear fuel from India's civilian nuclear program, and any plans or activities relating to future disposal of such spent nuclear fuel; and

(M) with respect to the United States-India Agreement for Cooperation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy (hereinafter in this subparagraph referred to as the "Agreement") approved under section 101(a) of the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act-

(i) a listing of-

(I) all provision of sensitive nuclear technology to India, and other such information as may be so designated by the United States or India under Article 1(Q); and

(II) all facilities in India notified pursuant to Article 7(1) of the Agreement;

(ii) a description of-

(I) any agreed safeguards or any other form of verification for by-product material decided by mutual agreement pursuant to the terms of Article 1(A) of the Agreement;

(II) research and development undertaken in such areas as may be agreed between the United States and India as detailed in Article 2(2)(a.) of the Agreement;

(III) the civil nuclear cooperation activities undertaken under Article 2(2)(d.) of the Agreement;

(IV) any United States efforts to help India develop a strategic reserve of nuclear fuel as called for in Article 2(2)(e.) of the Agreement;

(V) any United States efforts to fulfill political commitments made in Article 5(6) of the Agreement;

(VI) any negotiations that have occurred or are ongoing under Article 6(iii.) of the Agreement; and

(VII) any transfers beyond the territorial jurisdiction of India pursuant to Article 7(2) of the Agreement, including a listing of the receiving country of each such transfer;

(iii) an analysis of-

(I) any instances in which the United States or India requested consultations arising from concerns over compliance with the provisions of Article 7(1) of the Agreement, and the results of such consultations; and

(II) any matters not otherwise identified in this report that have become the subject of consultations pursuant to Article 13(2) of the Agreement, and a statement as to whether such matters were resolved by the end of the reporting period; and

(iv) a statement as to whether-

(I) any consultations are expected to occur under Article 16(5) of the Agreement; and

(II) any enrichment is being carried out pursuant to Article 6 of the Agreement.

(3) Submittal with other annual reports

(A) Report on proliferation prevention

Each annual report submitted under paragraph (2) after the initial report may be submitted together with the annual report on proliferation prevention required under section 3281(a) of this title.

(B) Report on progress toward regional nonproliferation

The information required to be submitted under paragraph (2)(F) after the initial report may be submitted together with the annual report on progress toward regional nonproliferation required under section 2376(c) [2] of this title.

(4) Form

Each report submitted under this subsection shall be submitted in unclassified form, but may contain a classified annex.[3]

22 USC 8004.

Sec. 105. United States Compliance with its Nuclear Nonproliferation Treaty Obligations

Nothing in this title constitutes authority for any action in violation of an obligation of the United States under the NPT.[4]

---

[3] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §104, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2729 ; Pub. L. 110–369, title I, §§101(c), 105, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4029, 4030.

[4] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §105, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2738.

22 USC 8005.

Sec. 106. Inoperability of Determination and Waivers

A determination and any waiver under section 8003 of this title shall cease to be effective if the President determines that India has detonated a nuclear explosive device after December 18, 2006.[5]

22 USC 8006.

Sec. 107. MTCR Adherent Status

Congress finds that India is not an MTCR adherent for the purposes of section 2797b of this title.[6]

Sec. 108. Technical Amendment, Omitted

22 USC 8007.

Sec. 109. United States-India Scientific Cooperative Nuclear Nonproliferation Program

(a) Establishment

The Secretary of Energy, acting through the Administrator of the National Nuclear Security Administration, is authorized to establish a cooperative nuclear nonproliferation program to pursue jointly with scientists from the United States and India a program to further common nuclear nonproliferation goals, including scientific research and development efforts, with an emphasis on nuclear safeguards (in this section referred to as "the program").

(b) Consultation

The program shall be carried out in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense.

(c) National Academies recommendations

(1) In general

The Secretary of Energy shall enter into an agreement with the National Academies to develop recommendations for the implementation of the program.

(2) Recommendations

The agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall provide for the preparation by qualified individuals with relevant expertise and knowledge and the communication to the Secretary of Energy each fiscal year of-

(A) recommendations for research and related programs designed to overcome existing technological barriers to nuclear nonproliferation; and

(B) an assessment of whether activities and programs funded under this section are achieving the goals of the activities and programs.

(3) Public availability

The recommendations and assessments prepared under this subsection shall be made publicly available.

---

[5] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §106, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2738.
[6] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §107, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2738.

(d) Consistency with Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty

All United States activities related to the program shall be consistent with United States obligations under the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty.

(e) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section for each of fiscal years 2007 through 2011.[7]

22 USC 8008.

Sec. 110. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term "Additional Protocol" means a protocol additional to a safeguards agreement with the IAEA, as negotiated between a country and the IAEA based on a Model Additional Protocol as set forth in IAEA information circular (INFCIRC) 540.

(2) The term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives.

(3) The term "dual-use material, equipment, or technology" means material, equipment, or technology that may be used in nuclear or nonnuclear applications.

(4) The term "IAEA safeguards" has the meaning given the term in section 6305(3) of this title.

(5) The term "Indian person" means-

(A) a natural person that is a citizen of India or is subject to the jurisdiction of the Government of India;

(B) a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, that is organized under the laws of India or has its principal place of business in India; and

(C) any Indian governmental entity, including any governmental entity operating as a business enterprise.

(6) The terms "Missile Technology Control Regime", "MTCR", and "MTCR adherent" have the meanings given the terms in section 2797c of this title.

(7) The term "nuclear materials and equipment" means source material, special nuclear material, production and utilization facilities and any components thereof, and any other items or materials that are determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to subsection [1] 2139(b) of title 42.

(8) The terms "Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty" and "NPT" mean the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, done at Washington, London, and Moscow July 1, 1968, and entered into force March 5, 1970 (21 UST 483).

(9) The terms "Nuclear Suppliers Group" and "NSG" refer to a group, which met initially in 1975 and has met at least annually since

---

[7] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §109, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2739.

1992, of Participating Governments that have promulgated and agreed to adhere to Guidelines for Nuclear Transfers (currently IAEA INFCIRC/254/Rev.8/Part 1) and Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Materials, Software, and Related Technology (currently IAEA INFCIRC/254/Rev.7/Part 2).

(10) The terms "nuclear weapon" and "nuclear explosive device" mean any device designed to produce an instantaneous release of an amount of nuclear energy from special nuclear material that is greater than the amount of energy that would be released from the detonation of one pound of trinitrotoluene (TNT).

(11) The term "process" includes the term "reprocess".

(12) The terms "reprocessing" and "reprocess" refer to the separation of irradiated nuclear materials and fission products from spent nuclear fuel.

(13) The term "sensitive nuclear technology" means any information, including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof, that is not available to the public and which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation, or maintenance of a uranium enrichment or nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water.

(14) The term "source material" has the meaning given the term in section 2014(z) of title 42.

(15) The term "special nuclear material" has the meaning given the term in section 2014(aa) of title 42.

(16) The term "unsafeguarded nuclear fuel-cycle activity" means research on, or development, design, manufacture, construction, operation, or maintenance of-

(A) any existing or future reactor, critical facility, conversion plant, fabrication plant, reprocessing plant, plant for the separation of isotopes of source or special fissionable material, or separate storage installation with respect to which there is no obligation to accept IAEA safeguards at the relevant reactor, facility, plant, or installation that contains source or special fissionable material; or

(B) any existing or future heavy water production plant with respect to which there is no obligation to accept IAEA safeguards on any nuclear material produced by or used in connection with any heavy water produced therefrom.[8]

---

[8] Pub. L. 109–401, title I, §110, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2739.

M. PERTINENT SECTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES-INDIA NUCLEAR COOPERATION APPROVAL AND NONPROLIFERATION ENHANCEMENT ACT (PL 110-369), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 110–369 **122 Stat. 4028**
October 8, 2008

Pub. L. 110–369, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4028, provided that:

22 USC 8001 note.

Sec. 1. Short Title and Table of Contents

"(a) Short Title.-This Act may be cited as the 'United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Nonproliferation Enhancement Act'.

"(b) Table of Contents.-[Omitted.]

Sec. 2. Definitions

"In this Act:

"(1) Agreement.-The term 'United States-India Agreement for Cooperation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy' or 'Agreement' means the Agreement for Cooperation Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of India Concerning Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy that was transmitted to Congress by the President on September 10, 2008.

"(2) Appropriate congressional committees.-The term 'appropriate congressional committees' means the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate.

Title I—Approval of United States-India Agreement for Cooperation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy

Sec. 101. Approval of Agreement

"(a) In General.-Notwithstanding the provisions for congressional consideration and approval of a proposed agreement for cooperation in section 123 b. and d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2153(b) and (d)), Congress hereby approves the United States-India Agreement for Cooperation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy, subject to subsection (b).

"(b) Applicability of Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Hyde Act, and Other Provisions of Law.-The Agreement shall be subject to the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), the Henry J. Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006 (22 U.S.C. 8001 et. seq; Public Law 109–401), and any other applicable United States law as if the Agreement had been approved pursuant to the provisions for congressional consideration and

approval of a proposed agreement for cooperation in section 123 b. and d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

"(c) Sunset of Exemption Authority Under Hyde Act.-
[Amended section 8003 of this title.]

Sec. 102. Declarations of Policy; Certification Requirement; Rule of Construction

"(a) Declarations of Policy Relating to Meaning and Legal Effect of Agreement.-Congress declares that it is the understanding of the United States that the provisions of the United States-India Agreement for Cooperation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy have the meanings conveyed in the authoritative representations provided by the President and his representatives to the Congress and its committees prior to September 20, 2008, regarding the meaning and legal effect of the Agreement.

"(b) Declarations of Policy Relating to Transfer of Nuclear Equipment, Materials, and Technology to India.-Congress makes the following declarations of policy:

"(1) Pursuant to section 103(a)(6) of the Henry J. Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006 (22 U.S.C. 8002(a)(6)), in the event that nuclear transfers to India are suspended or terminated pursuant to title I of such Act (22 U.S.C. 8001 et seq.), the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), or any other United States law, it is the policy of the United States to seek to prevent the transfer to India of nuclear equipment, materials, or technology from other participating governments in the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) or from any other source.

"(2) Pursuant to section 103(b)(10) of the Henry J. Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006 (22 U.S.C. 8002(b)(10)), any nuclear power reactor fuel reserve provided to the Government of India for use in safeguarded civilian nuclear facilities should be commensurate with reasonable reactor operating requirements.

"(c) Certification Requirement.-Before exchanging diplomatic notes pursuant to Article 16(1) of the Agreement, the President shall certify to Congress that entry into force and implementation of the Agreement pursuant to its terms is consistent with the obligation of the United States under the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, done at Washington, London, and Moscow July 1, 1968, and entered into force March 5, 1970 (commonly known as the 'Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty'), not in any way to assist, encourage, or induce India to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

"(d) Rule of Construction.-Nothing in the Agreement shall be construed to supersede the legal requirements of the Henry J. Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006 [22 U.S.C. 8001 et seq.] or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

Sec. 103. Additional Protocol Between India and the IAEA

"Congress urges the Government of India to sign and adhere to an Additional Protocol with the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), consistent with IAEA principles, practices, and policies, at the earliest possible date.

Sec. 104. Implementation of Safeguards Agreement Between India and the IAEA

"Licenses may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for transfers pursuant to the Agreement only after the President determines and certifies to Congress that-

"(1) the Agreement Between the Government of India and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards to Civilian Nuclear Facilities, as approved by the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency on August 1, 2008 (the 'Safeguards Agreement'), has entered into force; and

"(2) the Government of India has filed a declaration of facilities pursuant to paragraph 13 of the Safeguards Agreement that is not materially inconsistent with the facilities and schedule described in paragraph 14 of the separation plan presented in the national parliament of India on May 11, 2006, taking into account the later initiation of safeguards than was anticipated in the separation plan.

Sec. 105. Modified Reporting to Congress

"[Amended section 8003 of this title.]

Title II—Strengthening United States Nonproliferation Law Relating to Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation

Sec. 201. Procedures Regarding a Subsequent Arrangement on Reprocessing

"(a) In General.-Notwithstanding section 131 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2160), no proposed subsequent arrangement concerning arrangements and procedures regarding reprocessing or other alteration in form or content, as provided for in Article 6 of the Agreement, shall take effect until the requirements specified in subsection (b) are met.

"(b) Requirements.-The requirements referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

"(1) The President transmits to the appropriate congressional committees a report containing-

"(A) the reasons for entering into such proposed subsequent arrangement;

"(B) a detailed description, including the text, of such proposed subsequent arrangement; and

"(C) a certification that the United States will pursue efforts to ensure that any other nation that permits India to reprocess or otherwise alter in form or content nuclear material that the nation has transferred to India or nuclear material and by-product material used in or produced through the use of nuclear material, non-nuclear material, or equipment that it has transferred to India requires India to do so under similar arrangements and procedures.

"(2) A period of 30 days of continuous session (as defined by section 130 g.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2159(g)(2)) has elapsed after transmittal of the report required under paragraph (1).

"(c) Resolution of Disapproval.-Notwithstanding the requirements in subsection (b) having been met, a subsequent arrangement referred to in subsection (a) shall not become effective if during the time specified in subsection (b)(2), Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating in substance that Congress does not favor such subsequent arrangement. Any such resolution shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 i. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2159(i)), as amended by section 205 of this Act.

Sec. 202. Initiatives and Negotiations Relating to Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation

"[Amended section 2153 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.]

Sec. 203. Actions Required for Resumption of Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation

"[Amended section 2158 of Title 42.]

Sec. 204. United States Government Policy at the Nuclear Suppliers Group to Strengthen the International Nuclear Nonproliferation Regime

"(a) Certification.-Before exchanging diplomatic notes pursuant to Article 16(1) of the Agreement, the President shall certify to the appropriate congressional committees that it is the policy of the United States to work with members of the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG), individually and collectively, to agree to further restrict the transfers of equipment and technology related to the enrichment of uranium and reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel.

"(b) Peaceful Use Assurances for Certain By-Product Material.-The President shall seek to achieve, by the earliest possible date, either within the NSG or with relevant NSG Participating Governments, the adoption of principles, reporting, and exchanges of information as may be appropriate to assure peaceful use and accounting of by-product material in a manner that is substantially equivalent to the relevant provisions of the Agreement.

"(c) Report.-

"(1) In general.-Not later than six months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 8, 2008], and every six months thereafter, the President shall transmit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on efforts by the United States pursuant to subsections (a) and (b).

"(2) Termination.-The requirement to transmit the report under paragraph (1) terminates on the date on which the President transmits a report pursuant to such paragraph stating that the objectives in subsections (a) and (b) have been achieved.

Sec. 205. Conforming Amendments

"[Amended section 2159 of Title 42.]" [1]

---

[1] Functions of President under section 201(b) of Pub. L. 110–369, set out above, delegated to Secretary of Energy by Memorandum of President of the United States, May 4, 2010, 75 F.R. 27155. Functions of President under section 204(c) of Pub. L. 110–369, set out above, delegated to Secretary of State by Memorandum of President of the United States, Mar. 10, 2010, 75 F.R. 13427.

3. Selected Treaties, Agreements, and Implementing Legislation

3

3. SELECTED TREATIES, AGREEMENTS, AND IMPLEMENTING LEGISLATION

Contents

A. NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION TREATY 1551
Article I. 1552
Article II. 1552
Article III. 1552
Article IV. 1553
Article V. 1553
Article VI. 1554
Article VII. 1554
Article VIII. 1554
Article IX. 1555
Article X. 1555
Article XI. 1555
Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons 1557
TABLE: SIGNATURES, RATIFICATIONS, ACCESSIONS, AND SUCCESSIONS OF THE TREATY 1557
B. THE CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL 1562
Article 1. 1562
Article 2. 1563
Article 3. 1563
Article 4. 1563
Article 5. 1564
Article 6. 1564
Article 7. 1565
Article 8. 1565
Article 9. 1566
Article 10. 1566
Article 11. 1566
Article 12. 1566
Article 13. 1566
Article 14. 1567
Article 15. 1567
Article 16. 1567
Article 17. 1567
Article 18. 1568
Article 19. 1568
Article 20. 1569
Article 21. 1569
Article 22. 1569
Article 23. 1569
Annex I. 1571

Annex II. TABLE: CATEGORIZATION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL 1572
TABLE: CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL 1573
C. CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1982 (PL 97-351), AS AMENDED 1578
Sec. 1. Short Title 1578
Sec. 2. Implementation of Convention and Prohibition of Related Offenses 1578
D. CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT 1583
Article 1. Scope of Application 1583
Article 2. Notification and Information 1583
Article 3. Other Nuclear Accidents 1584
Article 4. Functions of the Agency 1584
Article 5. Information to be Provided 1584
Article 6. Consultations 1585
Article 7. Competent Authorities and Points of Contact 1585
Article 8. Assistance to States Parties 1585
Article 9. Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements 1585
Article 10. Relationship to Other International Agreements 1585
Article 11. Settlement of Disputes 1585
Article 12. Entry into Force 1586
Article 13. Provisional Application 1587
Article 14. Amendments 1587
Article 15. Denunciation 1587
Article 16. Depositary 1587
Article 17. Authentic Texts and Certified Copies 1588
TABLE: CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT 1589
E. CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY 1594
Preamble 1594
Chapter 1. Objectives, Definitions and Scope of Application 1594
Article 1. Objectives 1594
Article 2. Definitions 1595
Article 3. Scope of Application 1595
Chapter 2. Obligations 1595
Article 4. Implementing Measures 1595
Article 5. Reporting 1595
Article 6. Existing Nuclear Installations 1595
Article 7. Legislative and Regulatory Framework 1596
Article 8. Regulatory Body 1596
Article 9. Responsibility of the License Holder 1596
Article 10. Priority to Safety 1596
Article 11. Financial and Human Resources 1597
Article 12. Human Factors 1597
Article 13. Quality Assurance 1597
Article 14. Assessment and Verification of Safety 1597
Article 15. Radiation Protection 1597
Article 16. Emergency Preparedness 1597
Article 17. Siting 1598

Article 18. Design and Construction 1598
Article 19. Operation 1598
Chapter 3. Meetings of the Contracting Parties 1599
Article 20. Review Meetings 1599
Article 21. Timetable 1599
Article 22. Procedural Arrangements 1600
Article 23. Extraordinary Meetings 1600
Article 24. Attendance 1600
Article 25. Summary Reports 1600
Article 26. Languages 1600
Article 27. Confidentiality 1601
Article 28. Secretariat 1601
Chapter 4. Final Clauses and Other Provisions 1601
Article 29. Resolution of Disagreements 1601
Article 30. Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession 1602
Article 31. Entry into Force 1602
Article 32. Amendments to the Convention 1602
Article 33. Denunciation 1603
Article 34. Depositary 1603
Article 35. Authentic Texts 1604
TABLE: SIGNATORIES AND PARTIES ON THE CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY 1605
F. CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY 1608
Article 1. General Provisions 1608
Article 2. Provisions of Assistance 1608
Article 3. Direction and Control of Assistance 1609
Article 4. Competent Authorities and Points of Contact 1610
Article 5. Functions of the Agency 1610
Article 6. Confidentiality and Public Statements 1611
Article 7. Reimbursement of Costs 1611
Article 8. Privileges, Immunities and Facilities 1612
Article 9. Transit of Personnel, Equipment and Property 1613
Article 10. Claims and Compensation 1613
Article 11. Termination of Assistance 1614
Article 12. Relationship to Other International Agreements 1614
Article 13. Settlement of Disputes 1614
Article 14. Entry into Force 1614
Article 15. Provisional Application 1615
Article 16. Amendments 1615
Article 17. Denunciation 1616
Article 18. Depositary 1616
Article 19. Authentic Texts and Certified Copies 1616
TABLE: CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY 1617
G. ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA 1622
Understandings and Declarations Attached by the United States to its Ratification of Additional Protocol II 1623
Additional Protocol I. 1624

Article 1. ..... **1625**
Article 2. ..... **1625**
Article 3. ..... **1625**
H. PROTOCOL II TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA **1627**
Additional Protocol II. **1627**
Article 1. ..... **1627**
Article 2. ..... **1627**
Article 3. ..... **1628**
Article 4. ..... **1628**
Article 5. ..... **1628**
I. TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA **1631**
Preamble **1631**
Article 1. Obligations **1632**
Article 2. Definition of the Contracting Parties **1633**
Article 3. Definition of Territory **1633**
Article 4. Zone of Application **1633**
Article 5. Definition of Nuclear Weapons **1633**
Article 6. Meeting of Signatories **1633**
Article 7. Organization **1634**
Article 8. Organs **1634**
Article 9. The General Conference **1634**
Article 10. The Council **1635**
Article 11. The Secretariat **1636**
Article 12. Control System **1636**
Article 13. IAEA Safeguards **1637**
Article 14. Reports of the Parties **1637**
Article 15. Special Reports Requested by the General Secretary **1637**
Article 16. Special Inspections **1637**
Article 17. Use of Nuclear Energy for Peaceful Purposes **1638**
Article 18. Explosions for Peaceful Purposes **1638**
Article 19. Relations with International Atomic Energy Agency **1639**
Article 20. Relations with Other International Agencies **1639**
Article 21. Measures in the Event of Violation of the Treaty **1639**
Article 22. United Nations and Organization of American States **1639**
Article 23. Privileges and Immunities **1639**
Article 24. Notification of Other Agreements **1640**
Article 25. Settlement of Disputes **1640**
Article 26. Signature **1640**
Article 27. Ratification and Deposit **1640**
Article 28. Reservations **1641**
Article 29. Entry into Force **1641**
Article 30. Amendments **1641**
Article 31. Duration and Denunciation **1642**
Article 32. Authentic Texts and Registration **1642**
Transitional Article **1642**
Additional Protocol I **1643**
Additional Protocol II **1643**
Article 1. ..... **1644**
Article 2. ..... **1644**

Article 3. 1644
Article 4. 1644
Article 5. 1644
TABLE 1: TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA 1645
TABLE 2: ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN 1647
TABLE 3: ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN 1647
J. INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1957 (PL 85-177), AS AMENDED 1648
Sec. 1. Short Title 1648
Sec. 2. Representatives 1648
Sec. 3. Participation 1649
Sec. 4. Voting 1649
Sec. 5. Salaries and Expenses 1650
Sec. 6. Effect of Employment on Retirement, Insurance, and Other Civil Service Rights and Privileges 1650
Sec. 7. Foreign Distribution of Special Nuclear Material 1651
Sec. 8. Authority Termination 1654
K. STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, AS AMENDED up to December 1989 1655
Article I. Establishment of the Agency 1655
Article II. Objectives 1655
Article III. Functions 1655
Article IV. Membership 1657
Article V. General Conference 1658
Article VI. Board of Governors 1659
Article VII. Staff 1661
Article VIII. Exchange of Information 1662
Article IX. Supplying of Materials 1662
Article X. Services, Equipment, and Facilities 1663
Article XI. Agency Projects 1663
Article XII. Agency Safeguards 1665
Article XIII. Reimbursement of Members 1667
Article XIV. Finance 1667
Article XV. Privileges and Immunities 1668
Article XVI. Relationship with Other Organizations 1668
Article XVII. Settlement of Disputes 1669
Article XVIII. Amendments and Withdrawals 1669
Article XIX. Suspension of Privileges 1669
Article XX. Definitions 1670
Article XXI. Signature, Acceptance, and Entry into Force 1670
Article XXII. Registration with the United Nations 1671
Article XXIII. Authentic Texts and Certified Copies 1671
Annex. Preparatory Commission 1671
L. AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY FOR

THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA **1673**
Article 1. ..... **1674**
Article 2. ..... **1674**
Article 3. ..... **1675**
Article 4. ..... **1675**
Article 5. ..... **1675**
Article 6. ..... **1675**
Article 7. ..... **1676**
Article 8. ..... **1676**
Article 9. ..... **1677**
Article 10. ..... **1677**
Article 11. ..... **1677**
Article 12. ..... **1677**
Article 13. ..... **1678**
Article 14. ..... **1678**
Article 15. ..... **1678**
Article 16. ..... **1679**
Article 17. ..... **1679**
Article 18. ..... **1679**
Article 19. ..... **1679**
Article 20. ..... **1679**
Article 21. ..... **1679**
Article 22. ..... **1680**
Article 23. ..... **1680**
Article 24. ..... **1680**
Article 25. ..... **1680**
Article 26. ..... **1680**
Article 27. ..... **1680**
Article 28. ..... **1681**
Article 29. ..... **1681**
Article 30. ..... **1681**
Article 31. ..... **1681**
Article 32. ..... **1681**
Article 33. ..... **1682**
Article 34. ..... **1682**
Article 35. ..... **1682**
Article 36. ..... **1683**
Article 37. ..... **1683**
Article 38. ..... **1683**
Article 39. ..... **1683**
Article 40. ..... **1684**
Article 41. ..... **1684**
Article 42. ..... **1685**
Article 43. ..... **1685**
Article 44. ..... **1685**
Article 45. ..... **1685**
Article 46. ..... **1686**
Article 47. ..... **1686**
Article 48. ..... **1686**
Article 49. ..... **1687**

Article 50. ..... **1687**
Article 51. ..... **1687**
Article 52. ..... **1687**
Article 53. ..... **1687**
Article 54. ..... **1687**
Article 55. ..... **1687**
Article 56. ..... **1688**
Article 57. ..... **1688**
Article 58. ..... **1688**
Article 59. ..... **1688**
Article 60. ..... **1688**
Article 61. ..... **1688**
Article 62. ..... **1689**
Article 63. ..... **1689**
Article 64. ..... **1689**
Article 65. ..... **1689**
Article 66. ..... **1690**
Article 67. ..... **1690**
Article 68. ..... **1690**
Article 69. ..... **1690**
Article 70. ..... **1690**
Article 71. ..... **1690**
Article 72. ..... **1691**
Article 73. ..... **1691**
Article 74. ..... **1692**
Article 75. ..... **1692**
Article 76. ..... **1692**
Article 77. ..... **1692**
Article 78. ..... **1692**
Article 79. ..... **1693**
Article 80. ..... **1694**
Article 81. ..... **1694**
Article 82. ..... **1694**
Article 83. ..... **1695**
Article 84. ..... **1695**
Article 85. ..... **1695**
Article 86. ..... **1695**
Article 87. ..... **1696**
Article 88. ..... **1696**
Article 89. ..... **1696**
Definitions **1696**
Article 90. ..... **1696**
Protocol **1699**
Article 1. ..... **1699**
Article 2. ..... **1699**
Article 3. ..... **1699**
Article 4. ..... **1700**
Article 5. ..... **1700**
Article 6. ..... **1700**
Article 7. ..... **1701**
Article 8. ..... **1701**

Article 9. ..... **1701**
Article 10. ..... **1702**
Article 11. ..... **1702**
Article 12. ..... **1702**
Article 13. ..... **1702**
Article 14. ..... **1702**
Article 15. ..... **1703**
Article 16. ..... **1703**
Article 17. ..... **1703**
Article 18. ..... **1703**
Article 19. ..... **1703**
Article 20. ..... **1704**
Article 21. ..... **1704**
Article 22. ..... **1704**
Article 23. ..... **1704**
Article 24. ..... **1704**
Article 25. ..... **1705**
Article 26. ..... **1705**
Article 27. ..... **1705**
Article 28. ..... **1705**
M. U.S. SENATE RESOLUTION CONSENTING TO THE RATIFICATION OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE U.S. AND THE IAEA FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS **1707**
N. PROTOCOL ADDITIONAL TO THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA **1709**
Article 1. Relationship Between the Protocol and the Safeguards Agreement **1709**
Article 2. Provision of Information **1710**
Article 3. ..... **1713**
Article 4. Complementary Access **1713**
Article 5. ..... **1714**
Article 6. ..... **1715**
Article 7. ..... **1715**
Article 8. ..... **1716**
Article 9. ..... **1716**
Article 10. ..... **1716**
Article 11. Designation of Agency Inspectors **1716**
Article 12. Visas **1717**
Article 13. Subsidiary Arrangements **1717**
Article 14. Communications Systems **1717**
Article 15. Protection of Confidential Information **1718**
Article 16. Annexes **1718**
Article 17. Entry Into Force **1718**
Article 18. Definitions **1719**
O. UNITED STATES ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION ACT (PL 109-401), AS AMENDED **1721**
Title II—United States Additional Protocol Implementation **1721**
Sec. 201. Short Title **1721**
Sec. 202. Findings **1721**

Sec. 203. Definitions 1722
Sec. 204. Severability 1724
Subtitle A—General Provisions 1724
Sec. 211. Authority 1724
Subtitle B—Complementary Access 1724
Sec. 221. Requirement for Authority to Conduct Complementary Access 1724
Sec. 222. Procedures for Complementary Access 1725
Sec. 223. Consents, Warrants, and Complementary Access 1726
Sec. 224. Prohibited Acts Relating to Complementary Access 1728
Subtitle C—Confidentiality of Information 1728
Sec. 231. Protection of Confidentiality of Information 1728
Subtitle D—Enforcement 1728
Sec. 241. Recordkeeping Violations 1728
Sec. 242. Penalties 1729
Sec. 243. Specific Enforcement 1730
Subtitle E—Environmental Sampling 1731
Sec. 251. Notification to Congress of IAEA Board Approval of Wide-Area Environmental Sampling 1731
Sec. 252. Application of National Security Exclusion to Wide-Area Environmental Sampling 1731
Sec. 253. Application of National Security Exclusion to Location-Specific Environmental Sampling 1732
Sec. 254. Rule of Construction 1732
Subtitle F—Protection of National Security Information and Activities 1733
Sec. 261. Protection of Certain Information 1733
Sec. 262. IAEA Inspections and Visits 1733
Subtitle G—Reports 1734
Sec. 271. Report on Initial United States Declaration 1734
Sec. 272. Report on Revisions to Initial United States Declaration 1734
Sec. 273. Content of Reports on United States Declarations 1734
Sec. 274. Report on Efforts to Promote the Implementation of Additional Protocols 1734
Sec. 275. Notice of IAEA Notifications 1735
Subtitle H—Authorization of Appropriations 1735
Sec. 281. Authorization of Appropriations 1735
TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS 1736
P. TABLE: IAEA SUPPLY AGREEMENTS 1750
Q. TABLE: U.S. BILATERAL AGREEMENTS FOR PEACEFUL NUCLEAR COOPERATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 123 OF THE U.S. ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED 1754
R. TABLE: TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, THE UNITED STATES, AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS BY THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY TO EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND MATERIALS CONCERNING CIVIL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY 1756

S. TABLE: TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS PURSUANT TO THE NONPROLIFERATION TREATY OF JULY 1, 1968 1757
T. CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTER 1972 (London Convention) 1758
Article 1. Definitions 1758
Article 2. Objectives 1760
Article 3. General Obligations 1760
Article 4. Dumping of Wastes or Other Matter 1760
Article 5. Incineration at Sea 1761
Article 6. Export of Wastes or Other Matter 1761
Article 7. Internal Waters 1761
Article 8. Exceptions 1761
Article 9. Issuance of Permits and Reporting 1762
Article 10. Application and Enforcement 1763
Article 11. Compliance Procedures 1763
Article 12. Regional Co-Operation 1764
Article 13. Technical Co-Operation and Assistance 1764
Article 14. Scientific and Technical Research 1765
Article 15. Responsibility and Liability 1765
Article 16. Settlement of Disputes 1765
Article 17. International Co-Operation 1766
Article 18. Meetings of Contracting Parties 1766
Article 19. Duties of the Organization 1766
Article 20. Annexes 1767
Article 21. Amendment of the Protocol 1767
Article 22. Amendment of the Annexes 1768
Article 23. Relationship Between the Protocol and the Convention 1768
Article 24. Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval and Accession 1768
Article 25. Entry into Force 1769
Article 26. Transitional Period 1769
Article 27. Withdrawal 1770
Article 28. Depositary 1770
Article 29. Authentic Texts 1770
Annex 1 1771
Annex 2 1772
Annex 3 1775
U. TABLE: PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTER, WITH ANNEXES 1779
V. JOINT CONVENTION ON THE SAFETY OF SPENT FUEL MANAGEMENT AND ON THE SAFETY OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT 1785
Preamble 1785
Chapter 1. Objectives, Definitions and Scope of Application 1786
Article 1. Objectives 1786
Article 2. Definitions 1787

Article 3. Scope of Application 1788
Chapter 2. Safety of Spent Fuel Management 1789
Article 4. General Safety Requirements 1789
Article 5. Existing Facilities 1789
Article 6. Siting of Proposed Facilities 1789
Article 7. Design and Construction of Facilities 1790
Article 8. Assessment of Safety of Facilities 1790
Article 9. Operation of Facilities 1790
Article 10. Disposal of Spent Fuel 1791
Chapter 3. Safety of Radioactive Waste Management 1791
Article 11. General Safety Requirements 1791
Article 12. Existing Facilities and Past Practices 1792
Article 13. Siting of Proposed Facilities 1792
Article 14. Design and Construction of Facilities 1792
Article 15. Assessment of Safety of Facilities 1793
Article 16. Operation of Facilities 1793
Article 17. Institutional Measures after Closure 1794
Chapter 4. General Safety Provisions 1794
Article 18. Implementing Measures 1794
Article 19. Legislative and Regulatory Framework 1794
Article 20. Regulatory Body 1794
Article 21. Responsibility of the License Holder 1795
Article 22. Human and Financial Resources 1795
Article 23. Quality Assurance 1795
Article 24. Operational Radiation Protection 1795
Article 25. Emergency Preparedness 1796
Article 26. Decommissioning 1796
Chapter 5. Miscellaneous Provisions 1796
Article 27. Transboundary Movement 1796
Article 28. Disused Sealed Sources 1797
Chapter 6. Meetings of the Contracting Parties 1798
Article 29. Preparatory Meeting 1798
Article 30. Review Meetings 1798
Article 31. Extraordinary Meetings 1798
Article 32. Reporting 1799
Article 33. Attendance 1799
Article 34. Summary Reports 1799
Article 35. Languages 1800
Article 36. Confidentiality 1800
Article 37. Secretariat 1800
Chapter 7. Final Clauses and Other Provisions 1801
Article 38. Resolution of Disagreements 1801
Article 39. Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession 1801
Article 40. Entry into Force 1802
Article 41. Amendments to the Convention 1802
Article 42. Denunciation 1803
Article 43. Depositary 1803
Article 44. Authentic Texts 1803
TABLE: JOINT CONVENTION ON THE SAFETY OF SPENT FUEL MANAGEMENT AND ON THE SAFETY OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT 1804

Declarations/Reservations on the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management....1807
W. CODE OF CONDUCT ON THE SAFETY AND SECURITY OF RADIOACTIVE SOURCES....1811
Measures to Strengthen International Cooperation in Nuclear, Radiation and Transport Safety and Waste Management....1811
Revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources (Annex 1)....1813
The IAEA's Member States....1813
I. Definitions....1814
II. Scope and Objectives....1815
III. Basic Principles....1816
Annex: List of Sources Covered by the Code....1823
TABLE I. ACTIVITIES CORRESPONDING TO THRESHOLDS OF CATEGORIES....1824
Open-Ended Meeting of Technical and Legal Experts to Review a Draft Revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources (Annex 2)....1825

A. NUCLEAR NONPROLIFERATION TREATY

Treaty on the Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)

April 22, 1070

The States concluding this Treaty, hereinafter referred to as the "Parties to the Treaty",

Considering the devastation that would be visited upon all mankind by a nuclear war and the consequent need to make every effort to avert the danger of such a war and to take measurements to safeguard the security of peoples,

Believing that the proliferation of nuclear weapons would seriously enhance the danger of nuclear war,

In conformity with resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly calling for the conclusion of an agreement on the prevention of wider dissemination of nuclear weapons,

Undertaking to cooperate in facilitating the application of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards on peaceful nuclear activities.

Expressing their support for research, development and other efforts to further the application, within the framework of the International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards system, of the principle of safeguarding effectively the flow of source and special fissionable materials by use of instruments and other techniques at certain strategic points,

Affirming the principle that the benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear technology, including any technological by-products which may be derived by nuclear-weapon States from the development of nuclear explosive devices, should be available for peaceful purposes to all Parties to the Treaty, whether nuclear-weapon or non-nuclear-weapon States,

Convinced that, in furtherance of this principle, all Parties to the Treaty are entitled to participate in the fullest possible exchange of scientific information for, and to contribute alone or in cooperation with other States, to the further development of the applications of atomic energy for peaceful purposes,

Declaring their intention to achieve at the earliest possible date the cessation of the nuclear arms race and to undertake effective measures in the direction of nuclear disarmament,

Urging the cooperation of all States in the attainment of this objective,

Recalling the determination expressed by the Parties to the 1963 Treaty banning nuclear weapon tests in the atmosphere in outer space and under water in its Preamble to seek to achieve the discontinuance of all test explosions of nuclear weapons for all time and to continue negotiations to this end,

Desiring to further the easing of international tension and the strengthening of trust between States in order to facilitate the cessation of the manufacture of nuclear weapons, the liquidation of all their existing

stockpiles, and the elimination from national arsenals of nuclear weapons and the means of their delivery pursuant to a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control,

Recalling that, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, States must refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any State, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations, and that the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security are to be promoted with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources,

Have agreed as follows:

Article I.

Each nuclear-weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to transfer to any recipient whatsoever nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or control over such weapons or explosive devices directly, or indirectly; and not in any way to assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon State to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices, or control over such weapons or explosive devices.

Article II.

Each non-nuclear weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to receive the transfer from any transferor whatsoever of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or of control over such weapons or explosive devices directly, or indirectly; not to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices; and not to seek or receive any assistance in the manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

Article III.

1. Each non-nuclear-weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Agency's safeguards system, for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfillment of its obligations assumed under this Treaty with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. Procedures for the safeguards required by this article shall be followed with respect to source or special fissionable material whether it is being produced, processed or used in any principal nuclear facility or is outside any such facility. The safeguards required by this article shall be applied on all source or special fissionable material in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such State, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere.

2. Each State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to provide: (a) source or special fissionable material, or (b) equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of

special fissionable material, to any non-nuclear-weapon State for peaceful purposes, unless the source or special fissionable material shall be subject to the safeguards required by this article.

3. The safeguards required by this article shall be implemented in a manner designed to comply with article IV of this Treaty, and to avoid hampering the economic or technological development of the Parties or international cooperation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities, including the international exchange of nuclear material and equipment for the processing, use or production of nuclear material for peaceful purposes in accordance with the provisions of this article and the principle of safeguarding set forth in the Preamble of the Treaty.

4. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty shall conclude agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency to meet the requirements of this article either individually or together with other States in accordance with the Statute of International Atomic Energy Agency. Negotiation of such agreements shall commence within 180 days from the original entry into force of this Treaty. For States depositing their instruments of ratification or accession after the 180-day period, negotiation of such agreements shall commence not later than the date of such deposit. Such agreements shall enter into force not later than eighteen months after the date of initiation of negotiations.

Article IV.

1. Nothing in this Treaty shall be interpreted as affecting the inalienable right of all the Parties to the Treaty to develop research, production and use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes without discrimination and in conformity with articles I and II of this Treaty.

2. All the Parties to the Treaty undertake to facilitate, and have the right to participate in, the fullest possible exchange of equipment, materials and scientific and technological information for the peaceful uses of nuclear energy. Parties to the Treaty in a position to do so shall also cooperate in contributing alone or together with other States or international organizations to the further development of the applications of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, especially in the territories of non-nuclear- weapon States Party to the Treaty, with due consideration for the needs of the developing areas of the world.

Article V.

Each Party to the Treaty undertakes to take appropriate measures to ensure that, in accordance with this Treaty, under appropriate international observation and through appropriate international procedures, potential benefits from any peaceful applications of nuclear explosions will be made available to non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty on a non-discriminatory basis and that the charge to such Parties for the explosive devices used will be as low as possible and exclude any charge for research and development. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty shall be able to obtain such benefits, pursuant to a special international agreement or agreements, through an appropriate international body with adequate representation of non-

nuclear-weapon States. Negotiations on this subject shall commence as soon as possible after the Treaty enters into force. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty so desiring may also obtain such benefits pursuant to bilateral agreements.

Article VI.

Each of the Parties to the Treaty undertakes to pursue negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating to cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament, and on a treaty on general and compete disarmament under strict and effective international control.

Article VII.

Nothing in this Treaty affects the right of any group of States to conclude regional treaties in order to assure the total absence of nuclear weapons in their respective territories.

Article VIII.

1. Any Party to the Treaty may propose amendments to this Treaty. The text of any proposed amendment shall be submitted to the Depositary Governments which shall circulate it to all Parties to the Treaty. Thereupon, if requested to do so by one-third or more of the Parties to the Treaty, the Depositary Governments shall convene a conference, to which they shall invite all the Parties to the Treaty, to consider such an amendment.

2. Any amendment to this Treaty must be approved by a majority of the votes of all the Parties to the Treaty, including the votes of all nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty and all other Parties which, on the date the amendment is circulated, are members of the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The amendment shall enter into force for each Party that deposits its instrument of ratification of the amendment upon the deposit of such instruments of ratification by a majority of all the Parties, including the instruments of ratification of all nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty and all other Parties which, on the date the amendment is circulated, are members of the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency. Thereafter, it shall enter into force for any other Party upon the deposit of its instrument of ratification of the amendment.

3. Five years after the entry into force of this Treaty, a conference of Parties to the Treaty shall be held in Geneva, Switzerland, in order to review the operation of this Treaty with a view to assuring that the purposes of the Preamble and the provisions of the Treaty are being realized. At intervals of five years thereafter, a majority of the Parties to the Treaty may obtain, by submitting a proposal to this effect to the Depositary Governments, the convening of further conferences with the same objective of reviewing the operation of the Treaty.

Article IX.

1. This Treaty shall be open to all States for signature. Any State which does not sign the Treaty before its entry into force in accordance with paragraph 3 of this article may accede to it at any time.

2. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States. Instruments of ratification and instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Governments of the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, which are hereby designated the Depositary Governments.

3. This Treaty shall enter into force after its ratification by the States, the Governments of which are designated Depositaries of the Treaty, and forty other States signatory to this Treaty and the deposit of their instruments of ratification. For the purposes of this Treaty, a nuclear-weapon State is one which has manufactured and exploded a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device prior to January 1, 1967.

4. For States whose instruments of ratification of accession are deposited subsequent to the entry into force of this Treaty, it shall enter into force on the date of the deposit of their instruments of ratification or accession.

5. The Depositary Governments shall promptly inform all signatory and acceding States of the date of each signature, the date of deposit of each instrument of ratification or of accession, the date of the entry into force of this Treaty, and the date of receipt of any requests for convening a conference or other notices.

6. This Treaty shall be registered by the Depositary Governments pursuant to article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article X.

1. Each Party shall in exercising its national sovereignty have the right to withdraw from the Treaty if it decides that extraordinary events, related to the subject matter of this Treaty, have jeopardized the supreme interests of its country. It shall give notice of such withdrawal to all other Parties to the Treaty and to the United National Security Council three months in advance. Such notice shall include a statement of the extraordinary events it regards as having jeopardized its supreme interests.

2. Twenty-five years after the entry into force of the Treaty, a conference shall be convened to decide whether the Treaty shall continue to force indefinitely, or shall be extended for an additional fixed period or periods. This decision shall be taken by a majority of the Parties to the Treaty.

Article XI.

This Treaty, the English, Russian, French, Spanish and Chinese texts of which are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the Depositary Governments. Duly certified copies of this Treaty shall be transmitted by the Depositary Governments to the Governments of the signatory and acceding States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Treaty.

DONE in triplicate, at the cities of Washington, London and Moscow, this first day of July one thousand nine hundred sixty-eight.

Date of Adoption: June 122, 1968, United Nations, New York

Date of Entry into force: March 55, 1970

Dipositrary Governments Russian Federation, United Kingdom, United States

Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons

TABLE: SIGNATURES, RATIFICATIONS, ACCESSIONS, AND SUCCESSIONS IN RESPECT OF THE TREATY

Updated Mar 2025

State/Country	Signature	Date of Deposit	Ratification, Accession or Succession
Afghanistan	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Albania		Sep 28 1990	Accession
Algeria		Jan 12, 1995	Accession
Andorra		Jul 2, 1996	Accession
Angola		Apr 3, 2010	Accession
Antigua and Barbuda		Jun 17, 1985	Succession
Argentina		Feb 17, 1995	Accession
Armenia		Jul 15, 1993	Accession
Australia	Feb 27, 1970	Jan 23, 1973	Ratification
Austria	Jul 1, 1968	Jun 28, 1969	Ratification
Azerbaijan		Sep 22, 1992	Accession
Bahamas		Aug 30, 1976	Succession
Bahrain		Nov 3, 1988	Accession
Bangladesh		Sep 27, 1979	Accession
Barbados	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 21, 1980	Ratification
Belarus		July 23, 1993	Accession
Belgium	Aug 20, 1968	May 4, 1975	Ratification
Belize		Aug 9, 1985	Succession
Benin	Jul 1, 1968	Oct 31, 1972	Ratification
Bhutan		May 23, 1985	Accession
Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	Jul 1, 1968	May 26, 1970	Ratification
Bosnia and Herzegovina		Aug 15, 1994	Succession
Botswana	Jul 1, 1968	Apr 28, 1969	Ratification
Brazil		Sep 18, 1998	Accession
Brunei Darussalam		Mar 26, 1985	Accession
Bulgaria	Jul 1, 1968	Nov 3, 1969	Ratification
Burkina Faso	Aug 11, 1969	Mar 3, 1970	Ratification
Burundi		Mar 19, 1971	Accession
Cabo Verde		Oct 24, 1979	Accession
Cambodia		Sep 25, 1987	Accession
Cameroon	Jul 18, 1968	Jan 8, 1969	Ratification
Canada	Jul 29, 1968	Jan 8, 1969	Ratification
Cape Verde		Oct 24, 1979	Accession
Central African Republic		Oct 25, 1970	Accession
Chad	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 10, 1971	Ratification
Chile		May 25,1995	Accession
China		Mar 17, 1992	Accession
Colombia	Jul 1, 1968	Apr 30, 1986	Ratification
Comoros		Oct 4, 1995	Accession
Congo	Jul 26, 1968	Oct 23, 1978	Ratification
Costa Rica	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 3, 1970	Ratification
Cote d'Ivoire	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 6, 1973	Ratification
Croatia		Jun 29, 1992	Succession
Cuba		Nov 4, 2002	Accession

State/Country	Signature	Date of Deposit	Ratification, Accession or Succession
Cyprus	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Czech Republic		Apr 5, 1993	Succession
Democratic People's Republic of Korea		Dec 12, 1985	Accession
Democratic Republic of the Congo	Sep 17 1968	Aug 4, 1970	Ratification
Denmark	Jul 1, 1968	Jan 3, 1969	Ratification
Djibouti		Oct 16, 1996	Accession
Dominica		Aug 10, 1984	Succession
Dominican Republic	Jul 1, 1968	Jul 24, 1971	Ratification
Ecuador	Jul 9, 1968	Mar 7, 1969	Ratification
Egypt	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 26, 1981	Ratification
El Salvador	Jul 1, 1968	Jul 11, 1972	Ratification
Equatorial Guinea		Nov 1, 1984	Accession
Eritrea		Mar 16, 1995	Accession
Estonia		Jan 31, 1992	Accession
Eswatini	Jun 24, 1969	Jan 12, 1970	Ratification
Ethiopia	Sep 5, 1968	Feb 5, 1970	Ratification
Fiji		Aug 29, 1972	Succession
Finland	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 5, 1970	Ratification
France		Aug 3, 1992	Accession
Gabon		Feb 19, 1974	Accession
Gambia	Sep 24, 1968	May 12, 1975	Ratification
Georgia		Mar 7, 1994	Accession
Germany	Nov 28, 1969	May 2, 1975	Ratification
Ghana	Jul 24, 1968	May 11, 1970	Ratification
Greece	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 11, 1970	Ratification
Grenada		Dec 3, 1975	Succession
Guatemala	Jul 26, 1968	Sep 22, 1970	Ratification
Guinea		Apr 29, 1985	Accession
Guinea-Bissau		Aug 20, 1976	Accession
Guyana		Oct 19, 1993	Accession
Haiti	Jul 1, 1968	Jun 2, 1970	Ratification
Holy See		Feb 25, 1971	Accession
Honduras	Jul 1, 1968	May 16, 1973	Ratification
Hungary	Jul 1, 1968	May 27, 1969	Ratification
Iceland	Jul 1, 1968	Jul 18, 1969	Ratification
Indonesia	Mar 2, 1970	Jul 12, 1979	Ratification
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Iraq	Jul 1, 1968	Oct 29, 1969	Ratification
Ireland	Jul 4, 1968	Jul 4, 1968	Ratification
Italy	Jan 28, 1969	May 4, 1975	Ratification
Jamaica	Apr 14, 1969	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Japan	Feb 3, 1970	Jun 8, 1976	Ratification
Jordan	Jul 10, 1968	Feb 11, 1970	Ratification
Kazakhstan http://disarmament.un.org/treaties/t/npt		May 20, 1994	Accession
Kenya	Jul 1, 1968	Jun 11, 1970	Ratification

State/Country	Signature	Date of Deposit	Ratification, Accession or Succession
Kiribati http://disarmament.un.org/treaties/t/npt		Apr 18, 1975	Succession
Kuwait	Aug 22, 1968	Nov 17, 1989	Ratification
Kyrgyzstan		Jul 5, 1994	Accession
Lao People's Democratic Republic	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Latvia		Jan 31, 1992	Accession
Lebanon	Jul 1, 1968	Nov 20, 1970	Ratification
Lesotho	Jul 9, 1968	May 20, 1970	Ratification
Liberia	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Libya	Jul 23, 1968	May 26, 1975	Ratification
Liechtenstein		Apr 20, 1978	Accession
Lithuania		Sep 23 1991	Accession
Luxembourg	Aug 14, 1968	May 4, 1975	Ratification
Madagascar	Aug 22, 1968	Oct 8, 1970	Ratification
Malawi		Mar 4, 1986	Accession
Malaysia	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Maldives	Sep 11, 1968	Apr 7, 1970	Ratification
Mali	Jul 15, 1969	Feb 10, 1970	Ratification
Malta	Apr 17, 1969	Feb 6, 1970	Ratification
Marshall Islands		Jan 30, 1995	Accession
Mauritania		Oct 26, 1993	Accession
Mauritius	Jul 1, 1968	Apr 25, 1969	Ratification
Mexico	Jul 26, 1968	Jan 21, 1969	Ratification
Micronesia (Federated States of)		Apr 14, 1995	Accession
Monaco		Mar 13, 1995	Accession
Mongolia	Jul 1, 1968	May 14, 1969	Ratification
Montenegro		Dec 12, 2006	Succession
Morocco	Jul 1, 1968	Dec 16, 1970	Ratification
Mozambique		Sep 20, 1990	Accession
Myanmar		Dec 2, 1992	Accession
Namibia		Oct 9, 1992	Accession
Nauru		Jun 7, 1982	Accession
Nepal	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 3, 1970	Ratification
Netherlands	Aug 20, 1968	May 2, 1975	Ratification
New Zealand	Jul 1, 1968	Sep 10, 1969	Ratification
Nicaragua	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 6, 1973	Ratification
Niger		Oct 9, 1992	Accession
Nigeria	Jul 1, 1968	Oct 14, 1968	Ratification
North Macedonia		Apr 12, 1995	Succession
Norway	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 5, 1969	Ratification
Oman		Jan 23, 1997	Accession
Palau		Apr 14, 1995	Accession
Panama	Jul 1, 1968	Jan 13, 1977	Ratification
Papua New Guinea		Feb 16, 1982	Accession
Paraguay	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Peru	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 3, 1970	Ratification
Philippines	Jul 18, 1968	Oct 20, 1972	Ratification

State/Country	Signature	Date of Deposit	Ratification, Accession or Succession
Poland	Jul 1, 1968	Jun 12, 1969	Ratification
Portugal		Dec 15, 1977	Accession
Qatar		June 13, 1989	Accession
Republic of Korea	Jul 1, 1968	Apr 23, 1975	Ratification
Republic of Moldova		Oct 11, 1994	Accession
Romania	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 4, 1970	Ratification
Russian Federation	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Rwanda		May 20, 1975	Accession
Saint Kitts and Nevis		Mar 22, 1993	Accession
Saint Lucia		Dec 28, 1979	Succession
St. Vincent and the Grenadines		Nov 6, 1984	Succession
Samoa		Mar 26, 1975	Accession
San Marino	Nov 21, 1968	Aug 31, 1970	Ratification
Sao Tome and Principe		Jul 20, 1983	Accession
Saudi Arabia		Oct 3, 1988	Accession
Senegal	Jul 26, 1968	Jan 15, 1971	Ratification
Serbia		Jun 3, 2006	Succession
Seychelles		Apr 8, 1985	Accession
Sierra Leone		Feb 26, 1975	Accession
Singapore	Feb 5, 1970	Mar 10, 1976	Ratification
Slovakia		Apr 17, 1993	Succession
Slovenia		Aug 20, 1992	Succession
Solomon Islands		Jun 17, 1981	Succession
Somalia	Jul 1, 1968	Nov 12, 1970	Ratification
South Africa		Jul 10, 1991	Accession
Spain		Nov 5, 1987	Accession
Sri Lanka	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1979	Ratification
State of Palestine		Feb 12, 2015	Accession
Sudan	Dec 24, 1968	Dec 10, 1973	Ratification
Suriname		Jun 30, 1976	Succession
Sweden	Aug 19, 1968	Jan 9, 1970	Ratification
Switzerland	Nov 27, 1969	Mar 9, 1977	Ratification
Syrian Arab Republic	Jul 1, 1968	Sep 24, 1969	Ratification
Tajikistan		Jan 17, 1995	Accession
Thailand		Dec 7, 1972	Accession
Timor-Leste		May 5, 2003	Accession
Togo	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 27, 1970	Ratification
Tonga		Aug 24, 1971	Succession
Trinidad and Tobago	Aug 22, 1968	Oct 30, 1986	Ratification
Tunisia	Jul 1, 1968	Feb 26, 1970	Ratification
Turkey	Jan 28, 1969	Apr 17, 1980	Ratification
Turkmenistan		Sep 29, 1994	Accession
Tuvalu		Jan 19, 1979	Succession
Uganda		Oct 20, 1982	Accession
Ukraine		Dec 5, 1994	Accession
United Arab Emirates		Sep 26, 1995	Accession
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Jul 1, 1968	Nov 29, 1968	Ratification

State/Country	Signature	Date of Deposit	Ratification, Accession or Succession
United Republic of Tanzania		Jun 18, 1991	Accession
United States of America	Jul 1, 1968	Mar 5, 1970	Ratification
Uruguay	Jul 1, 1968	Aug 31, 1970	Ratification
Uzbekistan		May 7, 1992	Accession
Vanuatu		Aug 24, 1995	Accession
Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	Jul 1, 1968	Oct 3, 1975	Ratification
Viet Nam		Jun 14, 1982	Accession
Yemen	Sep 23, 1968	Jan 26, 1989	Ratification
Zambia		Jul 5, 1991	Accession
Zimbabwe		Oct 4, 1991	Accession

* A note, statement, declaration, or reservation, is attached to the signature or depository action. Click on the following link for an electronic version of this chart to access further information. http://disarmament.un.org/treaties/t/npt

Opened for signature at London, Moscow and Washington: 1 July 1968

Entered into force: 5 March 1970.

Depositary Governments: Russian Federation, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and United States of America

Number of Signatory States: 93
Number of States Parties: 191

Updated as of March 2025

B. THE CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

May 1980

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,
RECOGNIZING the right of all States to develop and apply nuclear energy for peaceful purposes and their legitimate interests in the potential benefits to be derived from the peaceful application of nuclear energy,
CONVINCED of the need for facilitating international co-operation in the peaceful application of nuclear energy,
DESIRING to avert the potential dangers posed by the unlawful taking and use of nuclear material,
CONVINCED that offences relating to nuclear material are a matter of grave concern and that there is an urgent need to adopt appropriate and effective measures to ensure the prevention, detection and punishment of such offences,
AWARE OF THE NEED FOR international co-operation to establish, in conformity with the national law of each State Party and with this Convention, effective measures for the physical protection of nuclear material,
CONVINCED that this Convention should facilitate the safe transfer of nuclear material,
STRESSING also the importance of the physical protection of nuclear material in domestic use, storage and transport,
RECOGNIZING the importance of effective physical protection of nuclear material used for military purposes, and understanding that such material is and will continue to be accorded stringent physical protection,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1.
For the purposes of this Convention:

(a) "nuclear material" means plutonium except that with isotopic concentration exceeding 80% in plutonium-238; uranium-233; uranium enriched in the isotope 235 or 233; uranium containing the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature other than in the form of ore or ore-residue; any material containing one or more of the foregoing;

(b) "uranium enriched in the isotope 235 or 233" means uranium containing the isotope 235 or 233 or both in an amount such that the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature;

(c) "international nuclear transport" means the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the State where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper

in that State and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the State of ultimate destination.

Article 2.

1. This Convention shall apply to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in international nuclear transport.

2. With the exception of articles 3 and 4 and paragraph 3 of article 5, this Convention shall also apply to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in domestic use, storage and transport.

3. Apart from the commitments expressly undertaken by States Parties in the articles covered by paragraph 2 with respect to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in domestic use, storage and transport, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as affecting the sovereign rights of a State regarding the domestic use, storage and transport of such nuclear material.

Article 3.

Each State Party shall take appropriate steps within the framework of its national law and consistent with international law to ensure as far as practicable that, during international nuclear transport, nuclear material within its territory, or on board a ship or aircraft under its jurisdiction insofar as such ship or aircraft is engaged in the transport to or from that State, is protected at the levels described in Annex I.

Article 4.

1. Each State Party shall not export or authorize the export of nuclear material unless the State Party has received assurances that such material will be protected during the international nuclear transport at the levels described in Annex I.

2. Each State Party shall not import or authorize the import of nuclear material from a State not party to this Convention unless the State Party has received assurances that such material will during the international nuclear transport be protected at the levels described in Annex I.

3. A State Party shall not allow the transit of its territory by land or internal waterways or through its airports or seaports of nuclear material between States that are not parties to this Convention unless the State Party has received assurances as far as practicable that this nuclear material will be protected during international nuclear transport at the levels described in Annex I.

4. Each State Party shall apply within the framework of its national law the levels of physical protection described in Annex I to nuclear material being transported from a part of that State to another part of the same State through international waters or airspace.

5. The State Party responsible for receiving assurances that the nuclear material will be protected at the levels described in Annex I according to paragraphs 1 to 3 shall identify and inform in advance States which the nuclear material is expected to transit by land or internal waterways, or whose airports or seaports it is expected to enter.

6. The responsibility for obtaining assurances referred to in paragraph 1 may be transferred, by mutual agreement, to the State Party involved in the transport as the importing State.

7. Nothing in this article shall be interpreted as in any way affecting the territorial sovereignty and jurisdiction of a State, including that over its airspace and territorial sea.

Article 5.

1. States Parties shall identify and make known to each other directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency their central authority and point of contact having responsibility for physical protection of nuclear material and for co-ordinating recovery and response operations in the event of any unauthorized removal, use or alteration of nuclear material or in the event of credible threat thereof.

2. In the case of theft, robbery or any other unlawful taking of nuclear material or of credible threat thereof, States Parties shall, in accordance with their national law, provide co-operation and assistance to the maximum feasible extent in the recovery and protection of such material to any State that so requests. In particular:

(a) a State Party shall take appropriate steps to inform as soon as possible other States, which appear to it to be concerned, of any theft, robbery or other unlawful taking of nuclear material or credible threat thereof and to inform, where appropriate, international organizations;

(b) as appropriate, the States Parties concerned shall exchange information with each other or international organizations with a view to protecting threatened nuclear material, verifying the integrity of the shipping container, or recovering unlawfully taken nuclear material and shall:

(i) co-ordinate their efforts through diplomatic and other agreed channels;

(ii) render assistance; if requested;

(iii) ensure the return of nuclear material stolen or missing as a consequence of the above-mentioned events.

The means of implementation of this co-operation shall be determined by the States Parties concerned.

3. States Parties shall co-operate and consult as appropriate, with each other directly or through international organizations, with a view to obtaining guidance on the design, maintenance and improvement of systems of physical protection of nuclear material in international transport.

Article 6.

1. States Parties shall take appropriate measures consistent with their national law to protect the confidentiality of any information which they receive in confidence by virtue of the provisions of this Convention form another State Party or through participation in an activity carried out for the implementation of this Convention. If States Parties provide information to international organizations in confidence, steps shall be taken to ensure that the confidentiality of such information is protected.

2. States Parties shall not be required by this Convention to provide any information which they are not permitted to communicate pursuant to national law or which would jeopardize the security of the State concerned or the physical protection of nuclear material.

Article 7.

1. The intentional commission of:

(a) an act without lawful authority which constitutes the receipt, possession, use, transfer, alteration, disposal or dispersal of nuclear material and which causes or is likely to cause death or serious injury to any person or substantial damage to property;

(b) a theft of robbery of nuclear material;

(c) an embezzlement or fraudulent obtaining of nuclear material;

(d) an act constituting a demand for nuclear material by threat or use of force or by any other form of intimidation;

(e) a threat:

(i) to use nuclear material to cause death or serious injury to any person or substantial property damage, or

(ii) to commit an offence described in sub-paragraph (b) in order to compel a natural or legal person, international organization or State to do or to refrain from doing any act;

(f) an attempt to commit any offence described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c); and

(g) an act which constitutes participation in any offence described in paragraphs (a) to (f) shall be made a punishable offence by each State Party under its national law.

2. Each State Party shall make the offences described in this article punishable by appropriate penalties which take into account their grave nature.

Article 8.

1. Each State Party shall take such measures as may be necessary to establish its jurisdiction over the offences set forth in article 7 in the following cases;

(a) when the offence is committed in the territory of that State or on board a ship or aircraft registered in that State;

(b) when the alleged offender is a national of that State.

2. Each State Party shall likewise take such measures as may be necessary to establish its jurisdiction over these offences in cases where the alleged offender is presented in its territory and it does not extradite him pursuant to article 11 to any of the States mentioned in paragraph 1.

3. This Convention does not exclude any criminal jurisdiction exercised in accordance with national law.

4. In addition to the States Parties mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 2, each State Party may, consistent with international law, establish its jurisdiction over the offences set forth in article 7 when it is involved in international nuclear transport as the exporting or importing State.

Article 9.
Upon being satisfied that the circumstances so warrant, the State Party in whose territory the alleged offender is present shall take appropriate measures, including detention, under its national law to ensure his presence for the purpose of prosecution or extradition. Measures taken according to this article shall be notified without delay to the States required to establish jurisdiction pursuant to Article 8 and, where appropriate, all other States concerned.

Article 10.
The State Party in whose territory the alleged offender is present shall, if it does not extradite him, submit, without exception whatsoever and without undue delay, the case to its competent authorities for the purpose of prosecution, through proceedings in accordance with the laws of that State.

Article 11.
1. The offences in article 7 shall be deemed to be included as extraditable offences in any extradition treaty existing between States Parties. States Parties undertake to include those offences as extraditable offences in every future extradition treaty to be concluded between them.

2. If a State Party which makes extradition conditional on the existence of a treaty receives a request for extradition from another State Party with which it has no extradition treaty, it may at its option consider this Convention as the legal basis for extradition in respect of those offences. Extradition shall be subject to the other conditions provided by the law of the requested State.

3. States Parties which do not make extradition conditional on the existence of a treaty shall recognize those offences as extraditable offences between themselves subject to the conditions provided by the law of the requested State.

4. Each of the offences shall be treated, for the purpose of extradition between States Parties, as if it had been committed not only in the place in which it occurred but also in the territories of the States Parties required to establish their jurisdiction in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 8.

Article 12.
Any person regarding whom proceedings are being carried out in connection with any of the offences set forth in article 7 shall be guaranteed fair treatment at all stages of the proceedings.

Article 13.
1. States Parties shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal proceedings brought in respect of the offences set forth in article 7, including the supply of evidence at their disposal necessary for the proceedings. The law of the State requested shall apply in all cases.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 shall not affect obligations under any other treaty, bilateral or multilateral, which governs or will govern, in whole or in part, mutual assistance in criminal matters.

Article 14.

1. Each State Party shall inform the depositary of its laws and regulations which give effect to this Convention. The depositary shall communicate such information periodically to all States Parties.

2. The State Party where an alleged offender is prosecuted shall, wherever practicable, first communicate the final outcome of the proceedings to the States directly concerned. The State Party shall also communicate the final outcome to the depositary who shall inform all States.

3. Where an offence involves nuclear material used for peaceful purposes in domestic use, storage or transport, and both the alleged offender and the nuclear material remain in the territory of the State Party in which the offence was committed, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as requiring that State Party to provide information concerning criminal proceedings arising out of such an offence.

Article 15.

The Annexes constitute an integral part of this Convention.

Article 16.

1. A conference of States Parties shall be convened by the depositary of five years after the entry into force of this Convention to review the implementation of the Convention and its adequacy as concerns the preamble, the whole of the operative part and the annexes in the light of the then prevailing situation.

2. At intervals of not less than five years thereafter, the majority of States Parties may obtain, by submitting a proposal to this effect to the depositary, the convening of further conferences with the same objective.

Article 17.

1. In the event of a dispute between two or more States Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, such States Parties shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation, or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to all parties to the dispute.

2. Any dispute of this character which cannot be settled in the manner prescribed in paragraph 1 shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In case of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have

priority. Each State Party may at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance or approval of this Convention or accession thereto declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2, with respect to a State Party which has made a reservation to that procedure.

3. Any State Party which has made a reservation in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw that reservation by notification to the depositary.

Article 18.

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York from 3 March 1980 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention will be open for accession by all States.

(a) This Convention shall be open for signature or accession by international organizations and regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfil the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When becoming party to this Convention such an organization shall communicate to the depository a declaration indicating which States are members thereof and which articles of this Convention do not apply to it.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

4. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with depositary.

Article 19.

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval with the depositary.

2. For each State ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to the Convention after the date of deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after the deposit by such State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article 20.

1. Without prejudice to article 16 a State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all States Parties. If a majority of States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to being not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be promptly circulated by the depositary to all States Parties.

2. The amendment shall enter into force for each State Party that deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of the amendment on the thirtieth day after the date on which two thirds of the States Parties have deposited their instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval with the depositary. Thereafter, the amendment shall enter into force for nay other State Party on the day on which that State Party deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of the amendment.

Article 21.

1. Any State Party any denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one hundred and eighty days following the date on which notification is received by the depositary.

Article 22.

The depositary shall promptly notify all States of:

(a) each signature of this Convention;

(b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession;

(c) any reservation or withdrawal in accordance with article 17;

(d) any communication made by an organization in accordance with paragraph 4(c) of article 18;

(e) the entry into force of this Convention;

(f) the entry into force of any amendment to this Convention; and

(g) any denunciation made under article 21.

Article 23.

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies thereof to all States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, opened for signature at Vienna and at New York on 3 March 1980.

Date of Adoption: October 26, 1979, Vienna, Austria
Date of entry into force: February 8, 1987
Depositary: International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

Annex I.

Levels of Physical Protection to be Applied in International Transport of Nuclear Materials as Categorized in Annex II

1. Levels of physical protection for nuclear material during storage incidental to international nuclear transport include:

(a) For Category III materials, storage within an area to which access is controlled;

(b) For Category II materials, storage within an area under constant surveillance by guards or electronic devices, surrounded by a physical barrier with a limited number of points of entry under appropriate control or any area with an equivalent level of physical protection;

(c) For Category I material, storage within a protected area as defined for Category II above, to which, in addition, access is restricted to persons whose trustworthiness has been determined, and which is under surveillance by guards who are in close communication with appropriate responses forces. Specific measures taken in this context should have as their object the detection and prevention of any assault, unauthorized access or unauthorized removal of material.

2. Levels of physical protection for nuclear material during international transport include:

(a) For Category II and III materials, transportation shall take place under special precautions including prior arrangements among sender, receiver, and carrier, and prior agreement between natural or legal persons subject to the jurisdiction and regulation of exporting and importing States, specifying time, place and procedures for transferring transport responsibility;

(b) For Category I materials, transportation shall take place under special precautions identified above for transportation of Category II and III materials, and in addition, under constant surveillance by escorts and under conditions which assure close communication with appropriate response forces;

(c) For natural uranium other than in the form of ore or ore-residue; transportation protection for quantities exceeding 500 kilograms uranium shall include advance notification of shipment specifying mode of transport, expected time of arrival and confirmation of receipt of shipment.

Date of Adoption: July 8, 2005, Vienna, Austria
Date of entry into force: May 8, 2016
Depositary: International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

Annex II. TABLE: CATEGORIZATION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Material	Form	Category		
		I	II	III [1]
1. Plutonium [2]	Unirradiated [3]	2 kg or more	Less than 2 kg but more than 500 g	500 g or less but more than 15 g
2. Uranium-235 (^{235}U).	Unirradiated [3]			
	• Uranium enriched to 20% ^{235}U or more	5 kg or more	Less than 5 kg but more than 1 kg	1 kg or less but more than 15 g
	• Uranium enriched to 10% ^{235}U but less than 20%		10 kg or more	Less than 10 kg but more than 1 kg
	• Uranium enriched above natural, but less than 10% ^{235}U			10 kg or more
3. Uranium-233 (^{233}U).	Unirradiated [3]	2 kg or more	Less than 2 kg but more than 500 g	500 g or less but more than 15 g
4. Irradiated fuel (The categorization of irradiated fuel in the table is based on international transport considerations. The State may assign a different category for domestic use, storage and transport taking all relevant factors into account).			Depleted or natural uranium, thorium or low-enriched fuel (less than 10% fissile content) [4] [5]	

[1] Quantities not falling in Category III and natural uranium and thorium should be protected in accordance with prudent management practice.
[2] All plutonium except that with isotopic concentration exceeding 80 percent in plutonium-238.
[3] Material not irradiated in a reactor or material irradiated in a reactor but with a radiation level equal to or less than 1 Gy/h (100 rad/h) at 1 m unshielded.
[4] Although this level of protection is recommended, it would be open to States, upon evaluation of the specific circumstances, to assign a different category of physical protection.
[5] Other fuel, which by virtue of its original fissile material content is classified as Category I or II before irradiation, may be reduced one category level while the radiation level from the fuel exceeds 1 Gy/h (100 rad/h) at one meter unshielded.

TABLE: CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Last change of status: **18 September 2024**

Updated: Mar 2025

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations						
Country/ Organization	**Date of Signature**	**Instrument**	**Date of Deposit**	**D**	**W**	**Entry into Force**
Afghanistan		accession	09-12-2003			10-12-2003
Albania		accession	03-05-2002			04-04-2002
Algeria		accession	04-30-2003	✓		05-03-2003
Andorra		accession	06-27-2006			07-27-2006
Angola		accession	09-21-2020			10-21-2020
Antigua & Barbuda		accession	08-04-1993			09-03-1993
Argentina	02-28-1986	ratification	04-06-1989	✓		05-06-1989
Armenia		accession	08-24-1993			09-23-1993
Australia	02-22-1984	ratification	09-22-1987	✓		10-22-1987
Austria	03-03-1980	ratification	12-22-1988	✓		01-21-1989
Azerbaijan		accession	01-19-2004	✓		02-18-2004
Bahamas		accession	05-21-2008	✓		06-20-2008
Bahrain		accession	05-10-2010	✓		06-09-2010
Bangladesh		accession	05-11-2005			06-10-2005
Belarus [6]		succession	09-09-1993	✓		06-14-1993
Belgium	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Benin		accession	09-18-2019			10-18-2019
Bolivia, Plurinational State of		accession	01-24-2002			02-23-2002
Bosnia and Herzegovina [7]		succession	06-30-1998			03-01-1992
Botswana		accession	09-19-2000			10-19-2000
Brazil	05-15-1981	ratification	10-17-1985			02-08-1987
Bulgaria	06-23-1981	ratification	04-10-1984		✓	02-08-1987
Burkina Faso		accession	01-13-2004			02-12-2004
Cabo Verde		accession	02-23-2007			03-25-2007
Cambodia		accession	08-04-2006			09-03-2006
Cameroon		accession	06-29-2004			07-29-2004
Canada	09-23-1980	ratification	03-21-1986	✓		02-08-1987
Central African Republic		accession	02-20-2008			03-21-2008
Chad		accession	09-16-2019			10-16-2019
Chile		accession	04-27-1994			05-27-1994
China		accession	01-10-1989	✓		02-09-1989
Columbia		accession	03-28-2003			04-27-2003
Comoros		accession	05-18-2007			06-17-2007
Congo		accession	09-03-2021			10-03-2021
Costa Rica		accession	05-02-2003			06-01-2003
Côte d'Ivoire		accession	10-17-2012			11-16-2012

[1] The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics had signed and ratified the Convention on 22 May 1980 and 25 May 1983, respectively. See also the note under Russian Federation.

[2] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had signed and ratified the Convention on 15 July 1980 and 14 May 1986, respectively.

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Croatia [2]		succession	09-29-1992			10-08-1991
Cuba		accession	09-26-1997	✓		10-26-1997
Cyprus		accession	07-23-1998	✓		08-22-1998
Czech Republic [8]		succession	03-24-1993			01-01-1993
Democratic Rep. of the Congo		accession	09-21-2004			10-21-2004
Denmark [9]	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991			10-06-1991
Djibouti		accession	06-22-2004			07-22-2004
Dominica		accession	11-08-2004			12-08-2004
Dominican Republic	03-03-1980	ratification	04-30-2009			05-30-2009
Ecuador	06-26-1986	ratification	01-17-1996			02-16-1996
El Salvador		accession	12-15-2006	✓		01-14-2007
Equatorial Guinea		accession	11-24-2003			12-24-2003
Eritrea		accession	03-13-2020	✓		04-12-2020
Estonia		accession	05-09-1994			06-08-1994
Eswatini		accession	04-17-2003			05-17-2003
Fiji		accession	05-23-2008			06-22-2008
Finland	06-25-1981	acceptance	09-22-1989	✓		10-22-1989
France	06-13-1980	approval	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Gabon		accession	02-19-2008			03-20-2008
Georgia		accession	09-07-2006			10-07-2006
Germany [10]	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Ghana		accession	10-16-2002			11-15-2002
Greece	03-03-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Grenada		accession	01-09-2002			02-08-2002
Guatemala	03-12-1980	ratification	04-23-1985	✓		02-08-1987
Guinea		accession	11-29-2005			12-29-2005
Guinea-Bissau		accession	10-08-2008			11-07-2008
Guyana		accession	09-13-2007			10-13-2007
Haiti	04-09-1980					
Honduras		accession	01-28-2004			02-27-2004
Hungary	06-17-1980	ratification	05-04-1984		✓	02-08-1987
Iceland		accession	06-18-2002			07-18-2002
India		accession	03-12-2002	✓		04-11-2002
Indonesia	07-03-1986	ratification	11-05-1986	✓		02-08-1987
Iraq		accession	07-07-2014			08-06-2014
Ireland	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Israel	06-17-1983	ratification	01-22-2002	✓		02-21-2002
Italy	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Jamaica		accession	08-16-2005			09-15-2005
Japan		accession	10-28-1988			11-27-1988
Jordan		accession	09-07-2009	✓		10-07-2009

---

[3] The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic had signed and ratified the convention on 14 September 1981 and 23 April 1982, respectively. A reservation concerning Article 17, para. 2, of the Convention, which had been made upon signature and confirmed upon ratification, had been withdrawn on 6 June 1991 by the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic.

[4] The instrument of ratification specifies that the Convention "will not apply to the Faroe Islands."

[10] The Convention was signed and ratified by the Federal Republic of Germany. The German Democratic Republic had also signed and ratified the Convention on 22 May 1980 and 5 February 1981, respectively, with a reservation concerning Article 17, para. 2. On 9 October 1990, the Federal Republic of Germany notified the Depositary inter alia that, following the "accession" of the German Democratic Republic to the Federal Republic of Germany with effect from 3 October 1990, the international treaties and agreements to which the Federal Republic of Germany was a contracting party would also apply to the territory of the former German Democratic Republic.

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Kazakhstan		accession	09-02-2005			10-02-2005
Kenya		accession	02-11-2002			03-13-2002
Korea, Republic of	12-29-1981	ratification	04-07-1982	✓		02-08-1987
Kuwait		accession	04-23-2004	✓		05-23-2004
Kyrgyzstan		accession	09-15-2015			10-15-2015
Lao P.D.R.		accession	09-29-2010	✓		10-29-2010
Latvia		accession	11-06-2002			12-06-2002
Lebanon		accession	12-16-1997			01-15-1998
Lesotho		accession	08-18-2010			09-17-2010
Liberia		accession	09-18-2024			10-18-2024
Libya		accession	10-18-2000			11-17-2000
Liechtenstein	01-13-1986	ratification	11-25-1986			02-08-1987
Lithuania		accession	12-07-1993			01-06-1994
Luxembourg	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Madagascar		accession	10-28-2003			11-27-2003
Malawi		accession	12-17-2013			01-16-2014
Mali		accession	05-07-2002			06-06-2002
Malta		accession	10-16-2003			11-15-2003
Marshall Islands		accession	02-07-2003			03-09-2003
Mauritania		accession	01-29-2008			02-28-2008
Mexico		accession	04-04-1988			05-04-1988
Monaco		accession	08-09-1996			09-08-1996
Mongolia	01-23-1986	ratification	05-28-1986		✓	02-08-1987
Montenegro [11]		succession	03-21-2007			06-03-2006
Morocco	07-25-1980	ratification	08-23-2002			09-22-2002
Mozambique		accession	03-03-2003	✓		04-02-2003
Myanmar		accession	12-06-2016	✓		01-05-2017
Namibia		accession	10-02-2002			11-01-2002
Nauru		accession	08-12-2005			09-11-2005
Netherlands [12]	06-13-1980	acceptance	09-06-1991	✓	✓	10-06-1991
New Zealand [13]		accession	12-19-2003			01-18-2004
Nicaragua		accession	12-10-2004			01-09-2005
Niger	01-07-1985	ratification	08-19-2004			09-18-2004
Nigeria		accession	04-04-2007			05-04-2007
Niue		accession	06-19-2009			07-19-2009
North Macedonia [2]		succession	09-20-1996			11-17-1991
Norway	01-26-1983	ratification	08-15-1985	✓		02-08-1987
Oman		accession	06-11-2003	✓		07-11-2003
Pakistan		accession	09-12-2000	✓		10-12-2000
Palau		accession	04-24-2007			05-24-2007
Panama	03-18-1980	ratification	04-01-1999			05-01-1999
Paraguay	05-21-1980	ratification	02-06-1985			02-08-1987
Peru		accession	01-11-1995	✓		02-10-1995
Philippines	05-19-1980	ratification	09-22-1981			02-08-1987
Poland	08-06-1980	ratification	10-05-1983		✓	02-08-1987
Portugal	09-19-1984	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
Qatar		accession	03-09-2004	✓		04-08-2004

[11] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had signed and ratified the Convention on 15 July 1980 and 14 May 1986, respectively. The Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) had notified the Depositary of its succession to the Convention with effect from April 27, 1992.

[12] The instrument specified that acceptance was "for the Kingdom in Europe". On 2 December 2005, the Netherlands notified the Depositary that it also accepted the Convention for Aruba.

[13] The instrument of accession contains a declaration that accession "shall not extend to Tokelau."

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Republic of Moldova		accession	05-07-1998			06-06-1998
Romania	01-15-1981	ratification	11-23-1993	✓		12-23-1993
Russian Federation[14]	05-22-1980	ratification	05-25-1983		✓	02-08-1987
Rwanda		accession	06-28-2002			07-28-2002
Saint Kitts and Nevis		accession	08-29-2008			09-28-2008
Saint Lucia		accession	09-14-2012	✓		10-14-2012
San Marino		accession	01-19-2015			02-18-2015
Saudi Arabia		accession	01-07-2009	✓		02-06-2009
Senegal		accession	11-03-2003			12-03-2003
Serbia [15]		succession	02-05-2002			04-27-1992
Seychelles		accession	08-13-2003			09-12-2003
Singapore		accession	09-22-2014	✓		10-22-2014
Slovakia [3]		succession	02-10-1993			01-01-1993
Slovenia [2]		succession	07-07-1992			06-25-1991
South Africa	05-18-1981	ratification	09-17-2007	✓		10-17-2007
Spain	04-07-1986	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991
State of Palestine		accession	01-11-2018			02-10-2018
Sudan		accession	05-18-2000			06-17-2000
Sweden	07-02-1980	ratification	08-01-1980	✓		02-08-1987
Switzerland	01-09-1987	ratification	01-09-1987	✓		02-08-1987
Syrian Arab Republic		accession	12-05-2019	✓		01-04-2020
Tajikistan		accession	07-11-1996			08-10-1996
Thailand		accession	06-19-2018	✓		07-19-2018
Togo		accession	06-07-2006			07-07-2006
Tonga		accession	01-24-2003			02-23-2003
Trinidad and Tobago		accession	04-25-2001			05-25-2001
Tunisia		accession	04-08-1993			05-08-1993
Turkey	08-23-1983	ratification	02-27-1985	✓		02-08-1987
Turkmenistan		accession	01-07-2005			02-06-2005
Uganda		accession	12-10-2003			01-10-2004
Ukraine		accession	07-06-1993			08-05-1993
United Arab Emirates		accession	10-16-2003			11-15-2003
United Kingdom [16]	06-13-1980	ratification	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991

[14] The Convention was signed and ratified by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). On 26 December 1991, the Russian Federation notified the Depositary that the participation of the USSR "in all conventions, agreements and international legal instruments, which were concluded within the Agency's framework or under its aegis is continued by the Russian Federation."

[15] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (SFRY) had signed and ratified the Convention on 15 July 1980 and 14 May 1986, respectively. On 28 April 1992 the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) notified the Depositary that it intended to "continue to fulfil all the rights conferred and obligations assumed by the SFRY in international relations", including "participation in international treaties ratified or acceded to by Yugoslavia." Subsequently, on 5 February 2002, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) deposited a notification of succession in respect of the Convention, with effect from 27 April 1992. On 2 July 2006 the Republic of Serbia notified the Depositary that it intended "to continue to exercise its rights and honour its commitments deriving from international treaties concluded by Serbia and Montenegro."

[16] On 11 December 1991 the United Kingdom notified the Depositary that "the Convention was extended to cover the Bailiwicks of Jersey and Guernsey and the Isle of Man with effect from 6 October 1991."

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
United Republic of Tanzania		accession	05-24-2006			06-23-2006
United States of America	03-03-1980	ratification	12-13-1982	✓		02-08-1987
Uruguay		accession	10-24-2003			11-23-2003
Uzbekistan		accession	02-09-1998			03-11-1998
Viet Nam		accession	10-04-2012	✓		11-03-2012
Yemen		accession	05-31-2007			06-30-2007
Zambia		accession	11-07-2016			12-07-2016
Zimbabwe		accession	09-21-2021			10-20-2021
EURATOM	06-13-1980	confirmation	09-06-1991	✓		10-06-1991

Parties: 161 (subject to Entry Into Force date).
Signatories: 44
Notes: The Convention was opened for signature on 3 March 1980 and entered into force on 8 February 1987, in accordance with Article 19, paragraph 1.For each State and organization depositing an instrument expressing consent to be bound after that date, the Convention enters into force on the thirtieth day after such deposit, in accordance with Article 19, paragraph 2.

"**D**" denotes Declaration etc. / "**W**" denotes Withdrawal

C. CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1982 (PL 97-351), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 97–351 **96 Stat. 1663**
October 18, 1982

Sec. 1. Short Title

Pub. L. 97–351, §1, Oct. 18, 1982, 96 Stat. 1663, provided that:

"This Act [enacting this section and amending section 1116 of this title] may be cited as the 'Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982'."

18 USC 831.

Sec. 2. Implementation of Convention and Prohibition of Related Offenses

(a) Whoever, if one of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section occurs-

(1) without lawful authority, intentionally receives, possesses, uses, transfers, alters, disposes of, or disperses any nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material and-

(A) thereby knowingly causes the death of or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property or to the environment; or

(B) circumstances exist, or have been represented to the defendant to exist, that are likely to cause the death or serious bodily injury to any person, or substantial damage to property or to the environment;

(2) with intent to deprive another of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material, knowingly-

(A) takes and carries away nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material of another without authority;

(B) makes an unauthorized use, disposition, or transfer, of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another; or

(C) uses fraud and thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another;

(3) without lawful authority, intentionally carries, sends or moves nuclear material into or out of a country;

(4) knowingly-

(A) uses force; or

(B) threatens or places another in fear that any person other than the actor will imminently be subject to bodily injury;

and thereby takes nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another from the person or presence of any other;

(5) intentionally intimidates any person and thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another;

(6) with intent to compel any person, international organization, or governmental entity to do or refrain from doing any act, knowingly threatens to engage in conduct described in paragraph (2)(A) or (3) of this subsection;

(7) knowingly threatens to use nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material to cause death or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property or to the environment under circumstances in which the threat may reasonably be understood as an expression of serious purposes;

(8) attempts to commit any act prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (5) of this subsection; or

(9) is a party to a conspiracy of two or more persons to commit any act prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (7) of this subsection, if any of the parties intentionally engages in any conduct in furtherance of such offense;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) The punishment for an offense under-

(1) paragraphs (1) through (8) of subsection (a) of this section is-

(A) a fine under this title; and

(B) imprisonment-

(i) for any term of years or for life (I) if, while committing the offense, the offender knowingly causes the death of any person; or (II) if, while committing an offense under paragraph (1) or (3) of subsection (a) of this section, the offender, under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the life of an individual, knowingly engages in any conduct and thereby recklessly causes the death of or serious bodily injury to any person; and

(ii) for not more than 20 years in any other case; and

(2) paragraph (9) of subsection (a) of this section is-

(A) a fine under this title; and

(B) imprisonment-

(i) for not more than 20 years if the offense which is the object of the conspiracy is punishable under paragraph (1)(B)(i); and

(ii) for not more than 10 years in any other case.

(c) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) of this section are that-

(1) the offense is committed in the United States or the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 46501 of title 49);

(2) an offender or a victim is-

(A) a national of the United States or a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States; or

(B) a United States corporation or other legal entity;

(3) after the conduct required for the offense occurs the defendant is found in the United States, even if the conduct required for the offense occurs outside the United States;

(4) the conduct required for the offense occurs with respect to the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the state where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper in that state and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the state of ultimate destination and either of such states is the United States;

(5) the offense is committed on board a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 70502 of title 46) or on board an aircraft that is registered under United States law, at the time the offense is committed;

(6) the offense is committed outside the United States and against any state or government facility of the United States; or

(7) the offense is committed in an attempt to compel the United States to do or abstain from doing any act, or constitutes a threat directed at the United States.

(d) Nonapplicability.-This section does not apply to-

(1) the activities of armed forces during an armed conflict, as those terms are understood under the law of war, which are governed by that law; or

(2) activities undertaken by military forces of a state in the exercise of their official duties.

(e) The Attorney General may request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under chapter 18 of title 10 in the enforcement of this section and the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance in accordance with chapter 18 of title 10, except that the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance through any Department of Defense personnel.

(f)(1) The Attorney General may also request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under this subsection in the enforcement of this section. Notwithstanding section 1385 of this title, the Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, provide such assistance to the Attorney General if-

(A) an emergency situation exists (as jointly determined by the Attorney General and the Secretary of Defense in their discretion); and

(B) the provision of such assistance will not adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States (as determined by the Secretary of Defense in such Secretary's discretion).

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "emergency situation" means a circumstance-

(A) that poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States; and

(B) in which-

(i) enforcement of the law would be seriously impaired if the assistance were not provided; and

(ii) civilian law enforcement personnel are not capable of enforcing the law.

(3) Assistance under this section may include-

(A) use of personnel of the Department of Defense to arrest persons and conduct searches and seizures with respect to violations of this section; and

(B) such other activity as is incidental to the enforcement of this section, or to the protection of persons or property from conduct that violates this section.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may require reimbursement as a condition of assistance under this section.

(5) The Attorney General may delegate the Attorney General's function under this subsection only to a Deputy, Associate, or Assistant Attorney General.

(g) As used in this section-

(1) the term "nuclear material" means material containing any-

(A) plutonium;

(B) uranium not in the form of ore or ore residue that contains the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature;

(C) enriched uranium, defined as uranium that contains the isotope 233 or 235 or both in such amount that the abundance ratio of the sum of those isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature; or

(D) uranium 233;

(2) the term "nuclear byproduct material" means any material containing any radioactive isotope created through an irradiation process in the operation of a nuclear reactor or accelerator;

(3) the term "international organization" means a public international organization designated as such pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. 288) or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs;

(4) the term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves-

(A) a substantial risk of death;

(B) extreme physical pain;

(C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or

(D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty;

(5) the term "bodily injury" means-

(A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;

(B) physical pain;

(C) illness;

(D) impairment of a function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or

(E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary;

(6) the term "national of the United States" has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22));

(7) the term "United States corporation or other legal entity" means any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of the United States or any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district of the United States;

(8) the term "armed conflict" has the meaning given that term in section 2332f(e)(11) of this title;

(9) the term "military forces of a state" means the armed forces of a country that are organized, trained and equipped under its internal law for the primary purpose of national defense or security and persons acting in support of those armed forces who are under their formal command, control and responsibility;

(10) the term "state" has the same meaning as that term has under international law, and includes all political subdivisions thereof;

(11) the term "state or government facility" has the meaning given that term in section 2332f(e)(3) of this title; and

(12) the term "vessel of the United States" has the meaning given that term in section 70502 of title 46.[1]

---

[1] Pub. L. 97–351, §2(a), Oct. 18, 1982, 96 Stat. 1663 ; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7022, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397 ; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(6), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1374 ; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(2)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148 ; Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §502, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1282 ; Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §812, June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 311.

D. CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

Adopted September 26, 1986, Entered into Force October 27, 1986

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States,

NOTING THAT comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur,

DESIRING to strengthen further international co-operation on the safe development and use of nuclear energy,

CONVINCED of the need for States to provide relevant information about nuclear accidents as early as possible in order that transboundary radiological consequences can be minimized,

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on information exchange in this area,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1. Scope of Application

1. This Convention shall apply in the event of any accident involving facilities or activities of a State Party or of persons or legal entities under its jurisdiction or control, referred to in paragraph 2 below, from which a release of radioactive material occurs or is likely to occur and which has resulted or may result in an international transboundary release that could be of radiological safety significance for another State.

2. The facilities and activities referred to in paragraph 1 are the following:

(a) any nuclear reactor wherever located;

(b) any nuclear fuel cycle facility;

(c) any radioactive waste management facility;

(d) the transport and storage of nuclear fuels or radioactive wastes;

(e) the manufacture, use, storage, disposal and transport of radioisotopes for agricultural, industrial, medical and related scientific and research purposes; and

(f) the use of radioisotopes for power generation in space objects.

Article 2. Notification and Information

In the event of an accident specified in article 1 (hereinafter referred to as a "nuclear accident"), the State Party referred to in that article shall:

(a) forthwith notify, directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency"), those States which are or may be physically affected as specified in article 1 and the Agency of the nuclear accident, its nature, the time of its occurrence and its exact location where appropriate; and

(b) promptly provide the States referred to in subparagraph (a), directly or through the Agency, and the Agency with such available information relevant to minimizing the radiological consequences in those States, as specified in article 5.

Article 3. Other Nuclear Accidents

With a view to minimizing the radiological consequences, States Parties may notify in the event of nuclear accidents other than those specified in article 1.

Article 4. Functions of the Agency

The Agency shall:

(a) forthwith inform States Parties, Member States, other States which are or may be physically affected as specified in article 1 and relevant international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as "international organizations") of a notification received pursuant to subparagraph (a) of article 2; and

(b) promptly provide any State Party, Member State or relevant international organization, upon request, with the information received pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of article 2.

Article 5. Information to be Provided

1. The information to be provided pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 shall comprise the following data as then available to the notifying State Party:

(a) the time, exact location where appropriate, and the nature of the nuclear accident;

(b) the facility or activity involved;

(c) the assumed or established cause and the foreseeable development of the nuclear accident relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;

(d) the general characteristics of the radioactive release, including, as far as is practicable and appropriate, the nature, probable physical and chemical form and the quantity, composition and effective height of the radioactive release;

(e) information on current and forecast meteorological and hydrological conditions, necessary for forecasting the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;

(f) the results of environmental monitoring relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;

(g) the off-site protective measures taken or planned;

(h) the predicted behavior over time of the radioactive release.

2. Such information shall be supplemented as appropriate intervals by further relevant information on the development of the emergency situation, including its foreseeable or actual termination.

3. Information received pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of article 2 may be used without restriction, except when such information is provided in confidence by the notifying State Party.

Article 6. Consultations

A State Party providing information pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 shall, as far as is reasonably practicable, response promptly to a request for further information or consultations sought by an affected State Party with a view to minimizing the radiological consequences in that State.

Article 7. Competent Authorities and Points of Contact

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact responsible for issuing and receiving the notification and information referred to in article

2. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously. 2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.

3. The Agency shall maintain an up-to-date list of such national authorities and points of contact as well as points of contact of relevant international organizations and shall provide it to States Parties and Member States and to relevant international organizations.

Article 8. Assistance to States Parties

The Agency shall, in accordance with its Statute and upon a request of a State Party which does not have nuclear activities itself and borders on a State having an active nuclear programme but not Party, conduct investigations into the feasibility and establishment of an appropriate radiation monitoring system in order to facilitate the achievement of the objectives of this Convention.

Article 9. Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements

In furtherance of their mutual interests, States Parties may consider, where deemed appropriate, the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral arrangements relating to the subject matter of this Convention.

Article 10. Relationship to Other International Agreements

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

Article 11. Settlement of Disputes

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.

2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to

paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.

3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 12. Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

Article 13. Provisional Application

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

Article 14. Amendments

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.

2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.

3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

Article 15. Denunciation

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

Article 16. Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.

2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:

(a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;

(b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;

(c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with article 11;

(d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with article 13;

(e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and

(f) any denunciation made under article 15.

Article 17. Authentic Texts and Certified Copies

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of article 12.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty -sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

Date of Adpotion: September 26, 1986, Vienna, Austria
Date of entry into force: October 27, 1986
Depositary: Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

TABLE: CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

Updated March 2025

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, or Accession by States or Organizations						
Country/ Organization	**Signature**	**Instrument**	**Date of Deposit**	**D**	**W**	**Entry into Force**
Afghanistan	Sep 26, 1986					
Albania		accession	Sep 30, 2003			Oct 30, 2003
Algeria	Sep 24, 1987	ratification	Jan 15, 2004	✓		Feb 15, 2004
Angola		accession	Dec 22, 2004			Jan 22, 2005
Argentina		accession	Jan 17, 1990	✓		Feb 17, 1990
Armenia		accession	Aug 24, 1993			Sep 24, 1993
Australia	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 22, 1987	✓		Oct 23, 1987
Austria	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 18, 1988			Mar 20, 1988
Bahrain		accession	May 5, 2011	✓		Jun 4, 2011
Bangladesh		accession	Jan 07, 1988			Feb 07, 1988
Belarus	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 26, 1987	✓		Feb 26, 1987
Belgium	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 04, 1999			Feb 04, 1999
Benin		accession	Sep 18, 2019			Oct 18, 2019
Bolivia, Plurinational State of		accession	Aug 22, 2003	✓		Sep 21, 2003
Bosnia and Herzegovina [1]		succession	Jun 30, 1998			Mar 01, 1992
Botswana		accession	Nov 11, 2011			Dec 11, 2011
Brazil	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Dec 04, 1990			Jan 04, 1991
Bulgaria	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 24, 1988		✓	Mar 26, 1988
Burkina Faso		accession	Aug 07, 2014			Sep 06, 2014
Cambodia		accession	Apr 05, 2012			May 05, 2012
Cameroon	Sep 25, 1987	ratification	Jan 17, 2006			Feb 16, 2006
Canada	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 18, 1990			Feb 18, 1990
Chile	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Nov 15, 2005			Dec 15, 2005
China	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 10, 1987	✓		Oct 11, 1987
Colombia		accession	Mar 28, 2003			Apr 28, 2003
Congo		accession	Sep 03, 2021			Oct 03, 2021
Costa Rica	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 16, 1991			Oct 17, 1991
Côte d'Ivoire	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 21, 2020			Oct 21, 2020
Croatia [1]		succession	Sep 29, 1992			Oct 08, 1991
Cuba	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 08, 1991	✓		Feb 08, 1991
Cyprus		accession	Jan 04, 1989			Feb 04, 1989
Czech Republic [2]		succession	Mar 24, 1993			Jan 01, 1993
Dem. P.R. of Korea	Sep 29, 1986			✓		
Democratic Rep. of the Congo	Sep 30, 1986					

[1] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had signed and ratified the Convention on 27 May 1987 and 8 February 1989, respectively.

[2] The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic had signed the Convention, not subject to ratification, on 26 September 1986. A reservation concerning Article 11, paragraph 2, of the Convention, which had been made upon signature, had been withdrawn on 6 June 1991 by the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Denmark [3]	Sep 26, 1986					Oct 27, 1986
Dominican Republic		accession	Apr 29, 2010			May 29,2010
Ecuador		accession	Sep 16, 2019			Oct 16, 2019
Egypt	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jul 06, 1988	✓		Aug 06, 1988
El Salvador		accession	26 Jan 2005	✓		26 Feb 2005
Eritrea		accession	Mar 13, 2020	✓		Apr 12, 2020
Estonia		accession	May 09, 1994			Jun 09, 1994
Finland	Sep 26, 1986	approval	Dec 11, 1986			Jan 11, 1987
France	Sep 26, 1986	approval	Mar 06, 1989	✓		Apr 06, 1989
Gabon		accession	Feb 19, 2008			Mar 20, 2008
Georgia		accession	Oct 06, 2010			Nov 05, 2010
Germany [4]	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 14, 1989	✓		Oct 15, 1989
Ghana		accession	Sep 05, 2016			Oct 05, 2016
Greece	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jun 06, 1991	✓		Jul 07, 1991
Guatemala	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Aug 08, 1988			Sep 08, 1988
Holy See	Sep 26, 1986					
Hungary	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Mar 10, 1987		✓	Apr 10, 1987
Iceland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 27, 1989			Oct 28, 1989
India	Sep 29, 1986	ratification	Jan 28, 1988	✓		Feb 28, 1988
Indonesia	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Nov 12, 1993	✓		Dec 13, 1993
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 09, 2000	✓		Nov 09, 2000
Iraq	Aug 12, 1987	ratification	Jul 21, 1988	✓		Aug 21, 1988
Ireland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 13, 1991			Oct 14, 1991
Israel	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	May 25, 1989	✓		Jun 25, 1989
Italy	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 08, 1990	✓		Mar 11, 1990
Japan	Mar 06, 1987	acceptance	Jun 09, 1987			Jul 10, 1987
Jordan	Oct 02, 1986	ratification	Dec 11, 1987			Jan 11, 1988
Kazakhstan		accession	Mar 10, 2010			Apr 09, 2010
Korea, Republic of		accession	Jun 08, 1990			Jul 09, 1990
Kuwait		accession	13 May 2003			13 Jun 2003
Lao People's Democratic Republic		accession	May 10, 2013			Jun 09, 2013
Latvia		accession	Dec 28, 1992			Jan 28, 1993
Lebanon	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 17, 1997			May 18, 1997
Lesotho		accession	Sep 17, 2013			Oct 17, 2013
Liberia		accession	Sep 18-2024			Oct 18-2024
Libya		accession	Aug 13, 2009			Sep 12, 2009
Liechtenstein	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 19, 1994			May 20, 1994

[3] Signature not subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with Article 12, paragraph 2, of the Convention.

[4] The Convention was signed and ratified by the Federal Republic of Germany, which declared upon ratification that the Convention would also apply to "Land Berlin". The German Democratic Republic had also signed and ratified the Convention on 26 September 1986 and 29 April 1987, respectively, with a reservation concerning Article 11, paragraph 2. On 9 October 1990, the Federal Republic of Germany notified the Depositary that, following the "accession" of the German Democratic Republic to the Federal Republic of Germany with effect from 3 October 1990, the international terates and agreements to which the Federal Republic of Germany was a contracting party would also apply to the territory of the former German Democratic Republic.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Lithuania		accession	Nov 16, 1994			Dec 17, 1994
Luxembourg	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 26, 2000			Oct 27, 2000
Madagascar		accession	Mar 03, 2017			Apr 02, 2017
Malawi		accession	Feb 11-2022			Mar 13-2022
Malaysia [3]	Sep 01, 1987			✓		Oct 02, 1987
Mali	Oct 01, 1986	ratification	Oct 01, 2007			Oct 31, 2007
Mauritania		accession	Sep 19, 2011			Oct 19, 2011
Mauritius		accession	Aug 17, 1992	✓		Sep 17, 1992
Mexico	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	May 10, 1988			Jun 10, 1988
Monaco	Sep 26, 1986	approval	Jul 19, 1989	✓		Aug 19, 1989
Mongolia	Jan 08, 1987	ratification	Jun 11, 1987		✓	Jul 12, 1987
Montenegro [5]		succession	Mar 21, 2007			Jun 03, 2006
Morocco	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 07, 1993			Nov 07, 1993
Mozambique		accession	Oct 30, 2009			Nov 29, 2009
Myanmar		accession	Dec 18, 1997	✓		Jan 18, 1998
Namibia		accession	Jul 27, 2020	✓		Aug 26, 2020
Netherlands [6]	Sep 26, 1986	acceptance	Sep 23, 1991	✓		Oct 24, 1991
New Zealand [7]		accession	Mar 11, 1987			Apr 11, 1987
Nicaragua		accession	Nov 11, 1993	✓		Dec 12, 1993
Niger	Sep 26, 1986					
Nigeria	Jan 21, 1987	ratification	Aug 10, 1990			Sep 10, 1990
North Macedonia [1]		succession	Sep 20, 1996			Nov 17, 1991
Norway [3]	Sep 26, 1986					Oct 27, 1986
Oman		accession	Jul 09, 2009	✓		Aug 08, 2009
Pakistan		accession	Sep 11, 1989	✓		Oct 12, 1989
Panama	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 01, 1999			May 02, 1999
Paraguay	Oct 02, 1986	ratification	Feb 06, 2013			Mar 08, 2013
Peru		accession	Jul 17, 1995	✓		Aug 17, 1995
Philippines		accession	May 05, 1997			Jun 05, 1997
Poland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Mar 24, 1988		✓	Apr 24, 1988
Portugal	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 30, 1993			May 31, 1993
Qatar		accession	Nov 04, 2005			Dec 04, 2005
Republic of Moldova		accession	May 07, 1998			Jun 07, 1998
Romania		accession	Jun 12, 1990	✓		Jul 13, 1990
Russian Federation[8]	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Dec 23, 1986	✓		Jan 24 1987
Rwanda		accession	Sep 23, 2021			Oct 23, 2021

[5] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had signed and ratified the Convention on 27 May 1987 and 8 February 1989, respectively. The Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) had notified the Depositary of its succession to the Convention, with effect from 27 April 1992.

[6] The instrument of acceptance specified that acceptance was "for the Kingdom as a whole". In view of successive constitutional modifications, on 6 June 2011, the Netherlands provided the Depositary with a status report whereby the Convention applies to: The Netherlands (European part) as of 24 October 1991, the Caribbean part of the Netherlands (the Islands of Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba) as of 10 October 2010, Aruba as of 24 October 1991, Curaçao as of 10 October 2010 and Sint Maarten as of 10 October 2010.

[7] The instrument of accession specified that the Convention would extend to the Cook Islands and to Niue.

[8] The Convention was signed and ratified by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). On 26 December 1991, the Russian Federation notified the Depositary that the participation of the USSR "in all conventions, agreements and international legal instruments which were concluded within the Agency's framework or under its aegis is continued by the Russian Federation".

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
St. Vincent and Grenadines		accession	Sep 18, 2001			Oct 19, 2001
Saudi Arabia		accession	Nov 03, 1989	✓		Dec 04 1989
Senegal	Jun 15, 1987	ratification	Dec 24, 2008			Jan 23, 2009
Serbia [9]		succession	Feb 05, 2002			Apr 27, 1992
Sierra Leone	Mar 25, 1987					
Singapore		accession	Dec 15, 1997			Jan 15, 1998
Slovakia [2]		succession	Feb 10, 1993			Jan 01, 1993
Slovenia [1]		succession	Jul 07, 1992			Jun 25, 1991
South Africa	Aug 10, 1987	ratification	Aug 10, 1987	✓		Sep 10, 1987
Spain	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 13, 1989	✓		Oct 14, 1989
Sri Lanka		accession	Jan 11, 1991	✓		Feb 11, 1991
Sudan	Sep 26, 1986					
Sweden	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 27, 1987			Mar 30, 1987
Switzerland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	May 31, 1988			Jul 01, 1988
Syrian Arab Republic	Jul 02, 1987	ratification	Sep 17, 2018	✓		Oct 17, 2018
Tajikistan		accession	Sep 01, 2011			Oct 01, 2011
Thailand	Sep 25, 1987	ratification	Mar 21, 1989	✓		Apr 21, 1989
Tunisia	Feb 24, 1987	ratification	Feb 24, 1989			Mar 27, 1989
Turkey	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 03, 1991	✓		Feb 03, 1991
Turkmenistan		accession	Nov 14-2023			Dec 14-2023
Ukraine	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 26, 1987	✓		Feb 26, 1987
United Arab Emirates		accession	Oct 02, 1987	✓		Nov 02, 1987
United Kingdom	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 09, 1990	✓		Mar 12, 1990
United Republic of Tanzania		accession	Jan 27, 2005			Feb 26, 2005
United States of America	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 19, 1988	✓		Oct 20, 1988
Uruguay		accession	Dec 21, 1989			Jan 21, 1990
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic		accession	Sep 22, 2014	✓		Oct 22, 2014
Viet Nam		accession	Sep 29, 1987	✓		Oct 30, 1987
Zimbabwe	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 20, 2021			Oct 20, 2021
EURATOM		accession	Nov 14, 2006	✓		Dec 14, 2006
FAO		accession	Oct 19, 1990	✓		Nov 19, 1990
WHO		accession	Aug 10, 1988	✓		Sep 10, 1988
WMO		accession	Apr 17, 1990	✓		May 18, 1990

"**D**" denotes Declaration etc. / "**W**" denotes Withdrawal.

[9] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had signed and ratified the Convention on 27 May 1987 and 8 February 1989, respectively. On 28 April 1992, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) notified the Depositary that it intended to "continue to fulfil the rights conferred and obligations assumed by the SFRY in international relations", including "participation in international treaties acceded to by Yugoslavia. Subsequently, on 5 February 2002, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) deposited a notification of succession to the Convention, with effect from 27 April 1992. On 2 July 2006, the Republic of Serbia notified the Depositary that it intended "to continue to exercise its rights and honour its commitments deriving from international treaties concluded by Serbia and Montenegro."

Notes: The Convention was opened for signature in Vienna on 26 September 1986 and in New York on 6 October 1986, and entered into force on 27 October 1986 in accordance with Article 12, paragraph 3. For each State or organization depositing an instrument expressing consent to be bound after that date, the Convention enters into force thirty days after such deposit, in accordance with Article 12, paragraph 4.

Parties: 134 Signatories: 69 **Last change of status: September 18, 2024**

For the latest status, see the IAEA website under "**Latest Status**" near the middle of this page: https://www.iaea.org/topics/nuclear-safety-conventions/convention-early-notification-nuclear-accident

Declarations/reservations made upon expressing consent to be bound and objections thereto, can be found, starting on page five of the document found on the following link: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/publications/documents/infcircs/1986/infcirc335a11-infcirc336a12.pdf

E. CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

Adopted June 17, 1994, Entered into Force October 24, 1996

Preamble

The Contracting Parties,

(i) Aware of the importance to the international community of ensuring that the use of nuclear energy is safe, well regulated and environmentally sound;

(ii) Reaffirming the necessity of continuing to promote a high level of nuclear safety worldwide;

(iii) Reaffirming that responsibility for nuclear safety rests with the State having jurisdiction over a nuclear installation;

(iv) Desiring to promote an effective nuclear safety culture;

(v) Aware that accidents at nuclear installations have the potential for transboundary impacts;

(vi) Keeping in mind the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material (1979), the Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident (1986), and the Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency (1986);

(vii) Affirming the importance of international cooperation for the enhancement of nuclear safety through existing bilateral and multilateral mechanisms and the establishment of this incentive Convention;

(viii) Recognizing that this Convention entails a commitment to the application of fundamental safety principles for nuclear installations rather than of detailed safety standards and that there are internationally formulated safety guidelines which are updated from time to time and so can provide guidance on contemporary means of achieving a high level of safety;

(ix) Affirming the need to begin promptly the development of an international convention on the safety of radioactive waste management as soon as the ongoing process to develop waste management safety fundamentals has resulted in broad international agreement;

(x) Recognizing the usefulness of further technical work in connection with the safety of other parts of the nuclear fuel cycle, and that this work may, in time, facilitate the development of current or future international instruments;

Have agreed as follows:

Chapter 1. Objectives, Definitions and Scope of Application

Article 1. Objectives

The objectives of this Convention are:

(i) to achieve and maintain a high level of nuclear safety worldwide through the enhancement of national measures and international co-operation including, where appropriate, safety-related technical co-operation;

(ii) to establish and maintain effective defenses in nuclear installations against potential radiological hazards in order to protect

individuals, society and the environment from harmful effects of ionizing radiation from such installations;

(iii) to prevent accidents with radiological consequences and to mitigate such consequences should they occur.

Article 2. Definitions

For the purpose of this Convention:

(i) "nuclear installation" means for each Contracting Party any land-based civil nuclear power plant under its jurisdiction including such storage, handling and treatment facilities for radioactive materials as are on the same site and are directly related to the operation of the nuclear power plant. Such a plant ceases to be a nuclear installation when all nuclear fuel elements have been removed permanently from the reactor core and have been stored safely in accordance with approved procedures, and a decommissioning program has been agreed to by the regulatory body;

(ii) "regulatory body" means for each Contracting Party any body or bodies given the legal authority by that Contracting Party to grant licences and to regulate the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation or decommissioning of nuclear installations;

(iii) "licence" means any authorization granted by the regulatory body to the applicant to have the responsibility for the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation or decommissioning of a nuclear installation.

Article 3. Scope of Application

This Convention shall apply to the safety of nuclear installations.

Chapter 2. Obligations

(a) General Provisions

Article 4. Implementing Measures

Each Contracting Party shall take, within the framework of its national law, the legislative, regulatory and administrative measures and other steps necessary for implementing its obligations under this Convention.

Article 5. Reporting

Each Contracting Party shall submit for review, prior to each meeting referred to in Article 20, a report on the measures it has taken to implement each of the obligations of this Convention.

Article 6. Existing Nuclear Installations

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that the safety of nuclear installations existing at the time the Convention enters into force for that Contracting Party is reviewed as soon as possible. When necessary in the context of this Convention, the Contracting Party shall ensure that all reasonably practicable improvements are made as a matter of urgency to upgrade the safety of

the nuclear installation. If such upgrading cannot be achieved, plans should be implemented to shut down the nuclear installation as soon as practically possible. The timing of the shutdown may take into account the whole energy context and possible alternatives as well as the social, environmental and economic impact.

(b) Legislation and Regulation

Article 7. Legislative and Regulatory Framework

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish and maintain a legislative and regulatory framework to govern the safety of nuclear installations.

2. The legislative and regulatory framework shall provide for:

(i) the establishment of applicable national safety requirements and regulations;

(ii) a system of licensing with regard to nuclear installations and the prohibition of the operation of a nuclear installation without a license;

(iii) a system of regulatory inspection and assessment of nuclear installations to ascertain compliance with applicable regulations and the terms of licenses;

(iv) the enforcement of applicable regulations and of the terms of licenses, including suspension, modification or revocation.

Article 8. Regulatory Body

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish or designate a regulatory body entrusted with the implementation of the legislative and regulatory framework referred to in Article 7, and provided with adequate authority, competence and financial and human resources to fulfill its assigned responsibilities.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure an effective separation between the functions of the regulatory body and those of any other body or organization concerned with the promotion or utilization of nuclear energy.

Article 9. Responsibility of the License Holder

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that prime responsibility for the safety of a nuclear installation rests with the holder of the relevant license and shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that each such license holder meets its responsibility.

(c) General Safety Considerations

Article 10. Priority to Safety

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that all organizations engaged in activities directly related to nuclear installations shall establish policies that give due priority to nuclear safety.

Article 11. Financial and Human Resources

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that adequate financial resources are available to support the safety of each nuclear installation throughout its life.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that sufficient numbers of qualified staff with appropriate education, training and retraining are available for all safety-related activities in or for each nuclear installation, throughout its life.

Article 12. Human Factors

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that the capabilities and limitations of human performance are taken into account throughout the life of a nuclear installation.

Article 13. Quality Assurance

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that quality assurance programs are established and implemented with a view to providing confidence that specified requirements for all activities important to nuclear safety are satisfied throughout the life of a nuclear installation.

Article 14. Assessment and Verification of Safety

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) comprehensive and systematic safety assessments are carried out before the construction and commissioning of a nuclear installation and throughout its life. Such assessments shall be well documented, subsequently updated in the light of operating experience and significant new safety information, and reviewed under the authority of the regulatory body;

(ii) verification by analysis, surveillance, testing and inspection is carried out to ensure that the physical state and the operation of a nuclear installation continue to be in accordance with its design, applicable national safety requirements, and operational limits and conditions.

Article 15. Radiation Protection

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that in all operational states the radiation exposure to the workers and the public caused by a nuclear installation shall be kept as low as reasonably achievable and that no individual shall be exposed to radiation doses which exceed prescribed national dose limits.

Article 16. Emergency Preparedness

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that there are on-site and off-site emergency plans that are routinely tested for nuclear installations and cover the activities to be carried out in the event of an emergency. For any new nuclear installation, such plans shall be prepared and tested before it commences operation above a low power level agreed by the regulatory body.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that, insofar as they are likely to be affected by a radiological emergency, its own population and the competent authorities of the States in the vicinity of the nuclear installation are, provided with appropriate information for emergency planning and response.

3. Contracting Parties which do not have a nuclear installation on their territory, insofar as they are likely to be affected in the event of a radiological emergency at a nuclear installation in the vicinity, shall take the appropriate steps for the preparation and testing of emergency plans for their territory that cover the activities to be carried out in the event of such an emergency.

(d) Safety of Installations

Article 17. Siting

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that appropriate procedures are established and implemented:

(i) for evaluating all relevant site-related factors likely to affect the safety of a nuclear installation for its projected lifetime;

(ii) for evaluating the likely safety impact of a proposed nuclear installation on individuals, society and the environment;

(iii) for re-evaluating as necessary all relevant factors referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) so as to ensure the continued safety acceptability of the nuclear installation; (iv) for consulting Contracting Parties in the vicinity of a proposed nuclear installation, insofar as they are likely to be affected by that installation and, upon request providing the necessary information to such Contracting Parties, in order to enable them to evaluate and make their own assessment of the likely safety impact on their own territory of the nuclear installation.

Article 18. Design and Construction

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the design and construction of a nuclear installation provides for several reliable levels and methods of protection (defense in depth) against the release of radioactive materials, with a view to preventing the occurrence of accidents and to mitigating their radiological consequences should they occur;

(ii) the technologies incorporated in the design and construction of a nuclear installation are proven by experience or qualified by testing or analysis;

(iii) the design of a nuclear installation allows for reliable, stable and easily manageable operation, with specific consideration of human factors and the man-machine interface.

Article 19. Operation

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the initial authorization to operate a nuclear installation is based upon an appropriate safety analysis and a commissioning program demonstrating that the installation, as constructed, is consistent with design and safety requirements;

(ii) operational limits and conditions derived from the safety analysis, tests and operational experience are defined and revised as necessary for identifying safe boundaries for operation;

(iii) operation, maintenance, inspection and testing of a nuclear installation are conducted in accordance with approved procedures;

(iv) procedures are established for responding to anticipated operational occurrences and to accidents;

(v) necessary engineering and technical support in all safety related fields is available throughout the lifetime of a nuclear installation;

(vi) incidents significant to safety are reported in a timely manner by the holder of the relevant license to the regulatory body;

(vii) programs to collect and analyze operating experience are established, the results obtained and the conclusions drawn are acted upon and that existing mechanisms are used to share important experience with international bodies and with other operating organizations and regulatory bodies;

(viii) the generation of radioactive waste resulting from the operation of nuclear installation is kept to the minimum practicable for the process concerned, both in activity and in volume, and any necessary treatment and storage of spent fuel and waste directly related to the operation and on the same site as that of the nuclear installation take into consideration conditioning and disposal.

Chapter 3. Meetings of the Contracting Parties

Article 20. Review Meetings

1. The Contracting Parties shall hold meetings (hereinafter referred to as “review meetings”) for the purpose of reviewing the reports submitted pursuant to Article 5 in accordance with the procedures adopted under Article 22.

2. Subject to the provisions of Article 24 sub-groups comprised of representatives of Contracting Parties may be established and may function during the review meetings as deemed necessary for the purpose of reviewing specific subjects contained in the reports.

3. Each Contracting Party shall have a reasonable opportunity to discuss the reports submitted by other Contracting Parties and to seek clarification of such reports.

Article 21. Timetable

1. A preparatory meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held not later than six months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.

2. At this preparatory meeting, the Contracting Parties shall determine the date for the first review meeting. This review meeting shall be held as soon as possible, but not later than thirty months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.

3. At each review meeting, the Contracting Parties shall determine the date for the next such meeting. The interval between review meetings shall not exceed three years.

Article 22. Procedural Arrangements

1. At the preparatory meeting held pursuant to Article 21 the Contracting Parties shall prepare and adopt by consensus Rules of Procedure and Financial Rules. The Contracting Parties shall establish in particular and in accordance with the Rules of Procedure:

(i) guidelines regarding the form and structure of the reports to be submitted pursuant to Article 5;

(ii) a date for the submission of such reports;

(iii) the process for reviewing such reports;

2. At review meetings the Contracting Parties may, if necessary, review the arrangements established pursuant to subparagraphs (i)-(iii) above, and adopt revisions by consensus unless otherwise provided for in the Rules of Procedure. They may also amend the Rules of Procedure and the Financial Rules, by consensus.

Article 23. Extraordinary Meetings

An extraordinary meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held:

(i) if so agreed by a majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting at a meeting, abstentions being considered as voting; or

(ii) at the written request of a Contracting Party, within six months of this request having been communicated to the Contracting Parties and notification having been received by the secretariat referred to in Article 28, that the request has been supported by a majority of the Contracting Parties.

Article 24. Attendance

1. Each Contracting Party shall attend meetings of the Contracting Parties and be represented at such meetings by one delegate, and by such alternates, experts and advisers as it deems necessary.

2. The Contracting Parties may invite, by consensus, any intergovernmental organization which is competent in respect of matters governed by this Convention to attend, as an observers, any meeting, or specific sessions thereof. Observers shall be required to accept in writing, and in advance, the provisions of Article 27.

Article 25. Summary Reports

The Contracting Parties shall adopt, by consensus, and make available to the public a document addressing issues discussed and conclusions reached during a meeting.

Article 26. Languages

1. The languages of meetings of the Contracting Parties shall be Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish unless otherwise provided in the Rules of Procedure.

2. Reports submitted pursuant to Article 5 shall be prepared in the national language of the submitting Contracting Party or in a single designated language to be agreed in the Rules of Procedure. Should the report be submitted in a national language other than the designated

language, a translation of the report into the designated language shall be provided by the Contracting Party.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2, if compensated, the secretariat will assume the translation into the designated language of reports submitted in any other language of the meeting.

Article 27. Confidentiality

1. The provisions of this Convention shall not affect the rights and obligations of the Contracting Parties under their law to protect information from disclosure. For the purposes of this Article, "information" includes, inter alia:

(i) personal data;

(ii) information protected by intellectual property rights or by industrial or commercial confidentiality; and

(iii) information relating to national security or to the physical protection of nuclear materials or nuclear installations.

2. When, in the context of this Convention, a Contracting Party provides information identified by it as protected as described in paragraph 1, such information shall be used only for the purposes for which it has been provided and its confidentiality shall be respected.

3. The content of the debates during the reviewing of the reports by the Contracting Parties at each meeting shall be confidential.

Article 28. Secretariat

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency, (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") shall provide secretariat for the meetings of the Contracting Parties.

2. The secretariat shall:

(i) convene, prepare and service the meetings of the Contracting Parties;

(ii) transmit to the Contracting Parties information received or prepared in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.

The costs incurred by the Agency in carrying out the functions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) above shall be borne by the Agency as part of its regular budget.

3. The Contracting Parties may, by consensus, request the Agency to provide other services in support of meetings of the Contracting Parties. The Agency may provide such services if they can be undertaken within its program and regular budget. Should this not be possible, the Agency may provide such services if voluntary funding is provided from another source.

Chapter 4. Final Clauses and Other Provisions

Article 29. Resolution of Disagreements

In the event of a disagreement between two or more Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the Contracting Parties shall consult within the framework of a meeting of the Contracting Parties with a view to resolving the disagreement.

Article 30. Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the Agency in Vienna from 20 September 1994 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention shall be open for accession by all States.

4. (i) This Convention shall be open for signature or accession by regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(ii) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(iii) When becoming party to this Convention, such an organization shall communicate to the Depositary referred to in Article 34, a declaration indicating which States are members thereof, which articles of this Convention apply to it, and the extent of its competence in the field covered by those articles.

(iv) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

5. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the Depositary.

Article 31. Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the twenty-second instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of seventeen States, each having at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core.

2. For each State or regional organization of an integration or other nature which ratifies, accepts, approves or accedes to this Convention after the date of deposit of the last instrument required to satisfy the conditions set forth paragraph 1, this Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the appropriate instrument by such a State or organization.

Article 32. Amendments to the Convention

1. Any Contracting Party may propose an amendment to this Convention. Proposed amendments shall be considered at a review meeting or an extraordinary meeting.

2. The text of any proposed amendment and the reasons for it shall be provided to the Depositary who shall communicate the proposal to the Contracting Parties promptly and at least ninety days before the meeting for which it is submitted for consideration. Any comments received on such a proposal shall be circulated by the Depositary to the Contracting Parties.

3. The Contracting Parties shall decide after consideration of the proposed amendment whether to adopt it by consensus, or, in the absence of consensus, to submit it to a Diplomatic Conference. A decision to submit a proposed amendment to a Diplomatic Conference shall require a two-thirds majority vote of the Contracting Parties present and voting at the meeting, provided that at least one half of the Contracting Parties are present at the time of voting. Abstentions shall be considered as voting.

4. The Diplomatic Conference to consider and adopt amendments to this Convention shall be convened by the Depositary and held no later than one year after the appropriate decision taken in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Article. The Diplomatic Conference shall make every effort to ensure amendments are adopted by consensus. Should this not be possible, amendments shall be adopted with a two-thirds majority of all Contracting Parties.

5. Amendments to this Convention adopted pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 4 above shall be subject to ratification, acceptance, approval, or confirmation by the Contracting Parties and shall enter into force for those Contracting Parties which have ratified, accepted, approved or confirmed them on the ninetieth day after the receipt by the Depositary of the relevant instruments by at least three fourths of the Contracting Parties. For a Contracting Party which subsequently ratifies, accepts, approves or confirms the said amendments, the amendments will enter into force on the ninetieth day after that Contracting Party has deposited its relevant instrument.

Article 33. Denunciation

1. Any Contracting Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the Depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date of the receipt of the notification by the Depositary, or on such later date as may be specified in the notification.

Article 34. Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the Depositary of this Convention.

2. The Depositary shall inform the Contracting Parties of:

(i) the signature of this Convention and of the deposit of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, in accordance with Article 30;

(ii) the date on which the Convention enters into force, in accordance with Article 31;

(iii) the notifications of denunciation of the Convention and the date thereof, made in accordance with Article 33;

(iv) the proposed amendments to this Convention submitted by Contracting Parties, the amendments adopted by the relevant Diplomatic Conference or by the meeting of the Contracting Parties, and the date of entry into force of the said amendments, in accordance with Article 32.

Article 35. Authentic Texts

The original of this Convention of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Depositary, who shall send certified copies thereof to the Contracting Parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized to that effect, have signed this Convention.

DONE AT VIENNA on the 20th day of September 1994.

Date of Adoption: June 17, 1994, Vienna, Austria
Date of entry into force: October 24, 1996
Depositary: Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

TABLE: SIGNATORIES AND PARTIES ON THE CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, or Accession by States or Organizations

Updated July 2025

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Albania		accession	Jun 29, 2011			Sep 27, 2011
Algeria	Sep 20, 1994					
Angola		accession	Sep 21, 2020			Dec 20, 2020
Argentina *	Oct 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 17, 1997			Jul 16, 1997
Armenia *	Sep 22, 1994	ratification	Sep 21, 1998			Dec 20, 1998
Australia	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Dec 24, 1996			Mar 24, 1997
Austria [a]	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Aug 26, 1997	✓		Nov 24, 1997
Bahrain		accession	Nov 11, 2010			Feb 09, 2011
Bangladesh	Sep 21, 1995	acceptance	Sep 21, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Belarus		accession	Oct 29, 1998			Jan 27, 1999
Belgium *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Jan 13, 1997			Apr 13, 1997
Benin		accession	Sep 18, 2019			Dec 17, 2019
Bolivia, Plurinational State of		accession	Sep 16, 2019			15 Dec 2019
Bosnia and Herzegovina		accession	Jun 21, 2010			Sep 19, 2010
Brazil *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Mar 04, 1997			Jun 02, 1997
Bulgaria *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Nov 08, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Cambodia		accession	Apr 05, 2012			Jul 04 2012
Canada *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Dec 12, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Chile	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Dec 20, 1996			Mar 20, 1997
China *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 09, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Congo		accession	Mar 15, 2021			Jun 13, 2021
Croatia	Apr 10, 1995	approval	Apr 18, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Cuba	Sep 20, 1994	acceptance	Jul 03, 2017			Oct 01, 2017
Cyprus		accession	Mar 17, 1999			Jun 15, 1999
Czech Republic *	Sep 20, 1994	approval	Sep 18, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Denmark [1]	Sep 20, 1994	acceptance	Nov 13, 1998			Feb 11, 1999
Egypt	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Sep 25, 2023			Dec 24, 2023
El Salvador		accession	Mar 22, 2024			Jun 20, 2024
Estonia		accession	Feb 03, 2006			May 04, 2006
Finland *	Sep 20, 1994	acceptance	Jan 22, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
France *	Sep 20, 1994	approval	Sep 13, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Germany *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Jan 20, 1997			Apr 20, 1997
Ghana	Jul 06, 1995	ratification	Jun 01, 2011			Aug 30, 2011
Greece	Nov 01, 1994	ratification	Jun 20, 1997			Sep 18, 1997
Hungary *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Mar 18, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Iceland	Sep 21, 1995	ratification	Jun 04, 2008			Sep 02 2008
India *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Mar 31, 2005	✓		Jun 29, 2005
Indonesia	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 12, 2002			Jul 11, 2002

[1] The instrument of acceptance specified that "until further notice the Convention shall not apply to Greenland and the Faroe Islands." On 26 September 2016, Denmark notified the Depositary that it also accepted the Convention for Greenland.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Iraq		accession	Nov 21, 2023			Feb 19, 2024
Ireland	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Jul 11, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Israel	Sep 22, 1994					
Italy	Sep 27, 1994	ratification	Apr 15, 1998			Jul 14, 1998
Japan *	Sep 20, 1994	acceptance	May 12, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Jordan	Dec 06, 1994	ratification	Jun 12, 2009			Sep 10, 2009
Kazakhstan *	Sep 20, 1996	ratification	Mar 10, 2010			Jun 08, 2010
Korea, Republic of *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Sep 19, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Kuwait		accession	May 11, 2006			Aug 09, 2006
Latvia		accession	Oct 25, 1996			Jan 23, 1997
Lebanon	Mar 07, 1995	ratification	Jun 05, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Liberia		accession	Sep 18, 2024			Dec 17, 2024
Libya		accession	Aug 13, 2009			Nov 11, 2009
Lithuania *	Mar 22, 1995	ratification	Jun 12, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Luxembourg	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 07, 1997			Jul 06, 1997
Madagascar		accession	Mar 03, 2017			Jun 01, 2017
Mali	May 22, 1995	ratification	May 13, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Malta		accession	Nov 15, 2007			Feb 13, 2008
Mexico *	Nov 09, 1994	ratification	Jul 26, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Monaco	Sep 16, 1996					
Mongolia		accession	Apr 25, 2025			Jul 24, 2025
Montenegro		accession	Apr 23, 2015			Jul 22, 2015
Morocco	Dec 01, 1994	ratification	May 21, 2019			Aug 19, 2019
Myanmar		accession	Dec 06, 2016			Mar 06, 2017
Netherlands [2]	Sep 20, 1994	acceptance	Oct 15, 1996			Jan 13, 1997
Nicaragua	Sep 23, 1994					
Niger		accession	Dec 05, 2016			Mar 05, 2017
Nigeria	Sep 21, 1994	ratification	Apr 04, 2007			Jul 03, 2007
North Macedonia		accession	Mar 15, 2006			Jun 13, 2006
Norway	Sep 21, 1994	ratification	Sep 29, 1994			Oct 24, 1996
Oman		accession	May 28, 2013			Aug 26, 2013
Pakistan *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Sep 30, 1997			Dec 29, 1997
Paraguay		accession	Jan 09, 2014			Apr 09, 2014
Peru	Sep 22, 1994	ratification	Jul 01, 1997			Sep 29, 1997
Philippines	Oct 14, 1994					
Poland	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Jun 14, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Portugal	Oct 03, 1994	ratification	May 20, 1998			Aug 18, 1998
Qatar		accession	Dec 14,2020			Mar 14, 2021
Republic of Moldova		accession	May 07, 1998			Aug 05, 1998
Romania *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Jun 01, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Russian Federation *	Sep 20, 1994	acceptance	Jul 12, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
Saudi Arabia		accession	Mar 18, 2010			Jun 16, 2010
Senegal		accession	Dec 24, 2008			Mar 24, 2009
Serbia		accession	Dec 18, 2017			Mar 18, 2018
Singapore		accession	Dec 15, 1997			Mar 15, 1998

[2] The instrument specifies that 2 acceptance is "for the Kingdom in Europe."

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Slovakia *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Mar 07, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Slovenia *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Nov 20, 1996			Feb 18, 1997
South Africa *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Dec 24, 1996			Mar 24, 1997
Spain *	Nov 15, 1994	ratification	Jul 04, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Sri Lanka		accession	Aug 11, 1999			Nov 09, 1999
Sudan	Sept 20, 1994					
Sweden *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Sep 11, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Switzerland *	Oct 31, 1995	ratification	Sep 12, 1996			Dec 11, 1996
Syrian Arab Republic	Sep 23, 1994	ratification	Sep 18, 2017	✓		Dec 17, 2017
Thailand		accession	Jul 03, 2018			Oct 01, 2018
Tunisia	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 21, 2010			Jul 20, 2010
Turkey	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Mar 08, 1995			Oct 24, 1996
Ukraine *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 08, 1998	✓		Jul 07, 1998
United Arab Emirates		accession	Jul 31, 2009			Oct 29, 2009
United Kingdom [3]	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Jan 17, 1996			Oct 24, 1996
United States of America *	Sep 20, 1994	ratification	Apr 11, 1999			Jul 10, 1999
Uruguay	Feb 28, 1996	ratification	Sep 03, 2003			Dec 02, 2003
Uzbekistan		accession	Apr 14, 2025			Jul 13, 2025
Viet Nam		accession	Apr 16, 2010			Jul 15, 2010
Zimbabwe		accession	Sep 25 2023			Dec 24. 2023
EURATOM		accession	Jan 31, 2000	✓		Apr 30, 2000

"**D**" denotes Declaration etc. / "**W**" denotes Withdrawal.

* Indicates that the State has at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core; sources: Table 1 "Nuclear Power Reactors in Operation and Under Construction, 31 Dec. 1997", April 1998 Edition of "Nuclear Power Reactors in the World", Reference Data Series No. 2, IAEA, Vienna; Government notification.

Number of Parties: 98
Signatories: 65
Last change of status: April 25, 2025

Notes: The Convention was opened for signature on 20 September 1994 and entered into force on 24 October 1996, in accordance with Article 31, paragraph 1. For each State or regional organization depositing an instrument expressing consent to be bound after that date, the Convention enters into force on the ninetieth day after the date of such deposit, in accordance with Article 31, paragraph 2.

For the latest status, see the IAEA website under "**Latest Status**" near the middle of this page:
https://www.iaea.org/topics/nuclear-safety-conventions/convention-nuclear-safety

Declarations/reservations made upon expressing consent to be bound and objections thereto, can be found, starting on page four of the document found on the following link:
https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/infcirc449a4.pdf

[3] The instrument specifies that ratification is in respect of the United Kingdom of Grear Britain and Northern Ireland, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey, and the Isle of Man.

F. CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY

Adopted September 26, 1986

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States,

NOTING THAT comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur,

DESIRING to strength further international co-operation in the safe development and use of nuclear energy,

CONVINCED of the need for an international framework which will facilitate the prompt provision of assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to mitigate its consequences,

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on mutual assistance in this area,

NOTING the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency in developing guidelines for mutual emergency assistance arrangements in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1. General Provisions

1. The States Parties shall cooperate between themselves and with the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to facilitate prompt assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to minimize its consequences and to protect life, property and the environment from the effects of radioactive releases.

2. To facilitate such cooperation States Parties may agree on bilateral or multilateral arrangements or, where appropriate, a combination of these, for preventing or minimizing injury and damage which may result in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

3. The States Parties request the Agency, acting within the framework of its Statute, to use its best endeavours in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to promote, facilitate and support the cooperation between States Parties provided for in this Convention.

Article 2. Provisions of Assistance

1. If a State Party needs assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency, whether or not such accident or emergency originates within its territory, jurisdiction or control, it may call for such assistance from any other State Party, directly or through the Agency, and from the Agency, or, where appropriate, from other

international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as "international organizations").

2. A State Party requesting assistance shall specify the scope and type of assistance required and, where practicable, provide the assistance party with such information as may be necessary for that party to determine the extent to which it is able to meet the request. In the event that it is not practicable for the requesting State Party to specify the scope and type of assistance required, the requesting State Party and the assisting party shall, in consultation, decide upon the scope and type of assistance required.

3. Each State Party to which a request for such assistance is directed shall promptly decide and notify the requesting State Party, directly or through the Agency, whether it is in a position to render the assistance requested, and the scope and terms of the assistance that might be rendered.

4. States Parties shall, within the limits of their capabilities, identify and notify the Agency of experts, equipment and materials which could be made available for the provision of assistance to other States Parties in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency as well as the terms, especially financial, under which such assistance could be provided.

5. Any State Party may request assistance relating to medical treatment or temporary relocation into the territory of another State Party of people involved in a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

6. The Agency shall respond, in accordance with its Statute and as provided for in this Convention, to a requesting State Party's or a Member State's request for assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency by:

(a) making appropriate resources allocated for this purpose;

(b) transmitting promptly the request to other States and international organizations which, according to the Agency's information, may possess the necessary resources; and

(c) if so requested by the requesting State, coordinating the assistance at the international level which may thus become available.

Article 3. Direction and Control of Assistance

Unless otherwise agreed:

(a) the overall direction, control, co-ordination and supervision of the assistance shall be the responsibility within its territory of the requesting State. The assisting party should, where the assistance involves personnel, designate in consultation with the requesting State, the person who should be in charge of and retain immediate operational supervision over the personnel and the equipment provided by it. The designated person should exercise such supervision in cooperation with the appropriate authorities of the requesting State;

(b) the requesting State shall provide, to the extent of its capabilities, local facilities and services for the proper and effective administration of the assistance. It shall also ensure the protection of

personnel, equipment and materials brought into its territory by or on behalf of the assisting party for such purpose;

(c) ownership of equipment and materials provided by either party during the periods of assistance shall be unaffected, and their return shall be ensured;

(d) a State Party providing assistance in response to a request under paragraph 5 of article 2 shall co-ordinate that assistance within its territory.

Article 4. Competent Authorities and Points of Contact

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact authorized to make and receive requests for and to accept offers of assistance. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously.

2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.

3. The Agency shall regularly and expeditiously provide to States Parties, Member States and relevant international organizations the information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.

Article 5. Functions of the Agency

The States Parties request the Agency, in accordance with paragraph 3 of article 1 and without prejudice to other provisions of this Convention, to:

(a) collect and disseminate to States Parties and Member States information concerning:

(i) experts, equipment and materials which could be made available in the event of nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;

(ii) methodologies, techniques and available results of research relating to response to nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;

(b) assist a State Party or a Member State when requested in any of the following or other appropriate matters:

(i) preparing both emergency plans in the case of nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies and the appropriate legislation;

(ii) developing appropriate training programmes for personnel to deal with nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies;

(iii) transmitting requests for assistance and relevant information in the event of nuclear accident or radiological emergency;

(iv) developing appropriate radiation monitoring programmes, procedures and standards;

(v) conducting investigations into the feasibility of establishing appropriate radiation monitoring systems; and public

(c) make available to a State Party or a Member State requesting assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency appropriate resources allocated for the purpose of conducting an initial assessment of the accident or emergency;

(d) offer its good offices to the States Parties and Member States in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency;

(e) establish and maintain liaison with relevant international organizations for the purposes of obtaining and exchanging relevant information and data, and make a list of such organizations available to States Parties, Member States and the aforementioned organizations.

Article 6. Confidentiality and Public Statements

1. The requesting State and the assisting party shall protect the confidentiality of any confidential information that becomes available to either of them in connection with the assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency. Such information shall be used exclusively for the purpose of the assistance agreed upon.

2. The assisting party shall make every effort to coordinate with the requesting State before releasing information to the public on the assistance provided in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

Article 7. Reimbursement of Costs

1. An assisting party may offer assistance without costs to the requesting State. When considering whether to offer assistance on such a basis, the assisting party shall take into account:

(a) the nature of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;

(b) the place of origin of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;

(c) the needs of developing countries;

(d) the particular needs of countries without nuclear facilities; and

(e) any other relevant factors.

2. When assistance is provided wholly or partly on a reimbursement basis, the requesting State shall reimburse the assisting party for the costs incurred for the services rendered by persons or organizations acting on its behalf, and for all expenses in connection with the assistance to the extent that such expenses are not directly defrayed by the requesting State. Unless otherwise agreed, reimbursement shall be provided promptly after the assisting party has presented its request for reimbursement to the requesting State, and in respect of costs other than local costs, shall be freely transferable.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, the assisting party may at any time waive, or agree to the postponement of, the reimbursement in whole

or in part. In considering such waiver or postponement, assisting parties shall give due consideration to the needs of developing countries.

Article 8. Privileges, Immunities and Facilities

1. The requesting State shall afford to personnel of the assisting party and personnel acting on its behalf the necessary privileges, immunities and facilities for the performance of their assistance functions.

2. The requesting State shall afford the following privileges and immunities to personnel of the assisting party or personnel acting on its behalf who have been duly notified to and accepted by the requesting State:

(a) immunity from arrest, detention and legal process, including criminal, civil and administrative jurisdiction, of the requesting State, in respect of acts or omissions in the performance of their duties; and

(b) exemption from taxation, duties or other charges, except those which are normally incorporated in the price of goods or paid for services rendered, in respect of the performance of their assistance functions.

3. The requesting State shall:

(a) afford the assisting party exemption from taxation, duties or other charges on the equipment and property brought into the territory of the requesting State by the assisting party for the purpose of the assistance; and

(b) provide immunity from seizure, attachment, or requisition of such equipment and property.

4. The requesting State shall ensure the return of such equipment and property. If requested by the assisting party, the requesting State shall arrange, to the extent it is able to do so, for the necessary decontamination of recoverable equipment involved in the assistance before its return.

5. The requesting State shall facilitate the entry into, stay in and departure from its national territory of personnel notified pursuant to paragraph 2 and of equipment and property involved in the assistance.

6. Nothing in this article shall require the require the requesting State to provide its nationals or permanent residents with the privileges and immunities provided for in the foregoing paragraphs.

7. Without prejudice to the privileges and immunities, all beneficiaries enjoying such privileges and immunities under this article have a duty to respect the laws and regulations of the requesting State. They shall also have the duty not to interfere in the domestic affairs of the requesting State.

8. Nothing in this article shall prejudice rights and obligations with respect to privileges and immunities afforded pursuant to other international agreements or the rules of customary international law.

9. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraphs 2 and 3.

10. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 9 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 9. Transit of Personnel, Equipment and Property

Each State Party shall, at the request of the requesting State or the assisting party, seek to facilitate the transit through its territory of duly notified personnel, equipment and property involved in the assistance to and from the requesting State.

Article 10. Claims and Compensation

1. The States Parties shall closely cooperate in order to facilitate the settlement of legal proceedings and claims under this article.

2. Unless otherwise agreed, a requesting State shall in respect of death or injury to persons, damage to or loss of property, or damage to the environment caused within its territory or other area under its jurisdiction or control in the course of providing the assistance requested:

(a) not bring any legal proceedings against the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;

(b) assume responsibility for dealing with legal proceedings and claims brought by third parties against the assisting party or against persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;

(c) hold the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf harmless in respect of legal proceedings and claims referred to in sub-paragraph (b); and

(d) compensate the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf for:

(i) death of or injury to personnel of the assisting party or persons acting on its behalf;

(ii) loss of or damage to non-consumable equipment or materials related to the assistance; except in cases of willful misconduct by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

3. This article shall not prevent compensation or indemnity available under any applicable international agreement or national law of any State.

4. Nothing in this article shall require the requesting State to apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part to its nationals or permanent residents.

5. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare:

(a) that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraph 2;

(b) that it will not apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part in cases of gross negligence by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

6. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 5 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 11. Termination of Assistance

The requesting State or the assisting party may at any time, after appropriate consultations and by notification in writing, request the termination of assistance received or provided under this Convention. Once such a request has been made, the parties involved shall consult with each other to make arrangements for the proper conclusion of the assistance.

Article 12. Relationship to Other International Agreements

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

Article 13. Settlement of Disputes

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.

2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.

3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 14. Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that Sate thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

Article 15. Provisional Application

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

Article 16. Amendments

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.

2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.

3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

Article 17. Denunciation

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

Article 18. Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.

2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:

(a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;

(b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;

(c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with articles 8, 10 and 13;

(d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with article 15;

(e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and

(f) any denunciation made under article 17.

Article 19. Authentic Texts and Certified Copies

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of article 14.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty-sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

Date of adoption: September 26, 1986, Vienna, Austria
Date of entry into force: 26 February 1987
Depositary: Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

TABLE: CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

Updated March 2025

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Afghanistan	Sep 26, 1986					
Albania		accession	Apr 30, 2003			May 31, 2003
Algeria	Sep 24, 1987	ratification	Jan 15, 2004	✓		Feb 15, 2004
Argentina		accession	Jan 17, 1990	✓		Feb 17, 1990
Armenia		accession	Aug 24, 1993			Sep 24, 1993
Australia	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 22, 1987	✓		Oct 23, 1987
Austria	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Nov 21, 1989	✓		Dec 22, 1989
Bangladesh		accession	Jan 07, 1988			Feb 07, 1988
Belarus	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 26, 1987	✓		Feb 26, 1987
Belgium	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 04, 1999			Feb 04, 1999
Benin		accession	Sep 18 2019			Oct 18 2019
Bolivia, Plurinational State of		accession	Aug 22, 2003	✓		Sep 21, 2003
Bosnia and Herzegovina[1]		succession	Jun 30, 1998			Mar 01, 1992
Botswana		accession	Nov 11, 2011			Dec 11, 2011
Brazil	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Dec 04, 1990			Jan 04, 1991
Bulgaria	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 24, 1988		✓	Mar 26, 1988
Burkina Faso		accession	Aug 07, 2014			Sep 06, 2014
Cambodia		accession	Sep 26, 2022			Oct 26, 2022
Cameroon	Sep 25, 1987	ratification	Jan 17, 2006			Feb 16, 2006
Canada	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Aug 12, 2002	✓		Sep 12, 2002
Chile	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 22, 2004			Oct 23, 2004
China	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 10, 1987	✓		Oct 11, 1987
Colombia		accession	Jun 23, 2005	✓		Jul 23, 2005
Costa Rica	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 16, 1991			Oct 17, 1991
Cote d'Ivoire	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 21, 2020			Oct 21, 2020
Croatia		succession	Sep 29, 1992			Oct 08, 1991
Cuba	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 08, 1991	✓		Feb 08, 1991
Cyprus		accession	Jan 04, 1989			Feb 04, 1989
Czech Republic [2]		succession	Mar 24, 1993			Jan 01, 1993
Dem. P.R. of Korea	Sep 29, 1986			✓		
Democratic. Rep. of the Congo	Sep 30, 1986					

[1] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had acceded to the Convention on 9 April 1991.
[2] The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic had signed and ratified the Convention, on 26 September 1986 and 4 August 1988, respectively. A reservation concerning Article 11, paragraph 2, of the Convention, which had been made upon signature and confirmed upon ratification, had been withdrawn on 6 June 1991 by the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Denmark [3]	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 26, 1986	✓		Oct 26, 2008
Ecuador		accession	Sep 16, 2019			Oct 16, 2019
Egypt	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 17, 1988	✓		Nov 17, 1988
El Salvador		accession	Jul 28, 2005	✓		Aug 27, 2005
Eritrea		accession	Mar 13, 2020	✓		Apr 12, 2020
Estonia		accession	May 09, 1994			Jun 09, 1994
Finland	Sep 26, 1986	approval	Nov 27, 1990	✓		Dec 28, 1990
France	Sep 26, 1986	approval	Mar 06, 1989	✓		Apr 06, 1989
Gabon		accession	Feb 19, 2008			Mar 20, 2008
Georgia		accession	Apr 10, 2018			May 10, 2018
Germany [4]	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 14, 1989	✓		Oct 15, 1989
Ghana		accession	Sep 05, 2016			Oct 05, 2016
Greece	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jun 06, 1991	✓		Jul 07, 1991
Guatemala	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Aug 08, 1988			Sep 08, 1988
Holy See	Sep 26, 1986					
Hungary	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Mar 10, 1987		✓	Apr 10, 1987
Iceland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 27, 2006			Feb 26, 2006
India	Sep 29, 1986	ratification	Jan 28, 1988	✓		Feb 28, 1988
Indonesia	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Nov 12, 1993	✓		Dec 13, 1993
Iran, Islamic Republic of	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 09, 2000	✓		Nov 09, 2000
Iraq	Aug 12,1987	ratification	Jul 21, 1988	✓		Aug 21, 1988
Ireland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 13, 1991	✓		Oct 14, 1991
Israel	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	May 25, 1989	✓		Jun 25, 1989
Italy	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 25, 1990	✓		Mar 11, 1990
Japan	Mar 06, 1987	acceptance	Jun 09, 1987	✓		Jul 10, 1987
Jordan	Oct 02, 1986	ratification	Dec 11, 1987			Jan 11, 1988
Kazakhstan		accession	Mar 10, 2010			Apr 09, 2010
Korea, Republic of		accession	Jun 08, 1990	✓		Jul 09, 1990
Kuwait		accession	May 13, 2003			Jun 13, 2003
Lao People's Democratic Republic		accession	May 10, 2013			Jun 09, 2013
Latvia		accession	Dec 28, 1992			Jul 28, 1990
Lebanon	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 17, 1997			May 18, 1997
Lesotho		accession	Sep 17, 2013			Oct 17, 2013
Liberia		accession	Sep 18, 2024			Oct 18, 2024
Libya		accession	Jun 27, 1990			Jul 28, 1990
Liechtenstein	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 19, 1994			May 20, 1994
Lithuania		accession	Sep 21, 2000			Oct 22, 2000

[3] Upon ratification, Denmark declared that: "Until further notice the Convention shall not apply to Greenland and the Faroe Islands." On 26 December 2016, Denmark notified the Depositary that its ratification of the Convention would also apply to Greenland.

[4] The Convention was signed and ratified by the Federal Republic of Germany, which declared upon ratification that the Convention would also apply to "Land Berlin". The German Democratic Republic had also signed and ratified the Convention on 26 September 1986 and 29 April 1987, respectively, with a reservation concerning Article 13, paragraph 2. On 9 October 1990, the Federal Republic of Germany notified the Depositary that, following the "accession" of the German Democratic Republic to the Federal Republic of Germany with effect from 3 October 1990, the international terates and agreements to which the Federal Republic of Germany was a contracting party would also apply to the territory of the former German Democratic Republic.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Luxembourg		accession	Sep 26, 2000			Oct 27, 2000
Madagascar		accession	Mar 03, 2017			Apr 02, 2017
Malawi		accession	Feb 11, 2022			Mar 13, 2022
Malaysia [5]	Sep 01, 1987		Sep 01, 1987	✓		Oct 02, 1987
Mali	Oct 02, 1986	ratification	Oct 01, 2007			Oct 31, 2007
Mauritania		accession	Sep 19, 2011			Oct 19, 2011
Mauritius		accession	Aug 17, 1992	✓		Sep 17, 1992
Mexico	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	May 10, 1988			Jun 10, 1988
Monaco	Sep 26, 1986	approval	Jul 19, 1989	✓		Aug 19, 1989
Mongolia	Jan 08, 1987	ratification	Jun 11, 1987		✓	Jul 12, 1987
Montenegro [6]		succession	Mar 21, 2007			Jun 03, 2006
Morocco	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 07, 1993			Nov 07, 1993
Mozambique		accession	Oct 30, 2009			Nov 29, 2009
Myanmar		accession	Oct 04, 2022			Nov 03, 2022
Namibia		accession	Jul 27, 2020	✓		Aug 26, 2020
Netherlands [7]	Sep 26, 1986	acceptance	Sep 23, 1991	✓		Oct 24, 1991
New Zealand [8]		accession	Mar 11, 1987	✓		Apr 11, 1987
Nicaragua		accession	Nov 11, 1993	✓		Dec 12, 1993
Niger	Sep 26, 1986	acceptance	Dec 05, 2016			Jan 04, 2017
Nigeria	Jan 21, 1987	ratification	Aug 10, 1990			Sep 10, 1990
North Macedonia [1]		succession	Sep 20, 1996			Nov 17, 1991
Norway [5]	Sep 26, 1986			✓		Feb 26, 1987
Oman		accession	Jul 09, 2009	✓		Aug 08, 2009
Pakistan		accession	Sep 11, 1989	✓		Oct 12, 1989
Panama	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Apr 01, 1999			May 02, 1999
Paraguay	Oct 02, 1986	ratification	Feb 06, 2013			Mar 08, 2013
Peru		accession	Jul 17, 1995	✓		Aug 17, 1995
Philippines		accession	May 05, 1997			Jun 05, 1997
Poland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Mar 24, 1988		✓	Apr 24, 1988
Portugal	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Oct 23, 2003			Nov 23, 2003
Qatar		accession	Nov 04, 2005			Dec 04, 2005
Republic of Moldova		accession	May 07, 1988			Jun 07, 1998
Romania		accession	Jun 12, 1990	✓		Jul 13, 1990
Russian Federation [9]	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Dec 23, 1986	✓		Feb 26, 1987

[5] Signature not subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance 5 with Article 14, paragraph 2, of the Convention.
[6] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had acceded to the Convention on 9 April 1991.ly. The Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) had notified the Depositary of its succession to the Convention, with effect from 27 April 1992.
[7] The instrument of acceptance specified that acceptance was "for the Kingdom as a whole". In view of successive constitutional modifications, on 6 June 2011, the Netherlands provided the Depositary with a status report whereby the Convention applies to: The Netherlands (European part) as of 24 October 1991, the Caribbean part of the Netherlands (the Islands of Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba) as of 10 October 2010, Aruba as of 24 October 1991, Curaçao as of 10 October 2010 and Sint Maarten as of 10 October 2010.
[8] The instrument of accession specified that the Convention would extend to the Cook Islands and to Niue.
[9] The Convention was signed and ratified by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). On 26 December 1991, the Russian Federation notified the Depositary that the participation of the USSR "in all conventions, agreements and international legal instruments which were concluded within the Agency's framework or under its aegis is continued by the Russian Federation".

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Rwanda		accession	Sep 23, 2021			Oct 23, 2021
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines		accession	Sep 18, 2001			Oct 19, 2001
Saudi Arabia		accession	Nov 03, 1989	✓		Dec 04, 1989
Senegal	Jun 15, 1987	ratification	Dec 24, 2008			Jan 23, 2009
Serbia [10]		succession	Feb 05, 2002			Apr 27, 1992
Sierra Leone	Mar 25, 1987					
Singapore		accession	Dec 15, 1997			Jan 15, 1998
Slovakia [2]		succession	Feb 10, 1993			Jan 01, 1993
Slovenia [1]		succession	Jul 07, 1992			Jun 25, 1991
South Africa	Aug 10, 1987	ratification	Aug 10, 1987	✓		Sep 10, 1987
Spain	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 13, 1989	✓		Oct 14, 1989
Sri Lanka		accession	Jan 11, 1991	✓		Feb 11, 1991
Sudan	Sep 26, 1986					
Sweden	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jun 24, 1992	✓		Jul 25, 1992
Switzerland	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	May 31, 1988			Jul 01, 1988
Syrian Arab Republic	Jul 02, 1987	ratification	Sep 17, 2018	✓		Oct 17, 2018
Tajikistan		accession	Sep 23, 2011			Oct 23, 2011
Thailand	Sep 25, 1987	ratification	Mar 21, 1989	✓		Apr 21, 1989
Tunisia	Feb 24, 1987	ratification	Feb 24, 1989			Mar 27, 1989
Turkey	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 03, 1991	✓		Feb 03, 1991
Turkmenistan		accession	Nov 14, 2023			Dec 14, 2023
Ukraine	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Jan 26, 1987	✓		Feb 26, 1987
United Arab Emirates		accession	Oct 02, 1987	✓		Nov 02, 1987
United Kingdom	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Feb 09, 1990	✓		Mar 12, 1990
United Republic of Tanzania		accession	Jan 27, 2005			Feb 26, 2005
United States of America	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 19, 1988	✓		Oct 20, 1988
Uruguay		accession	Dec 21, 1989			Jan 21, 1990
Viet Nam		accession	Sep 29, 1987	✓		Oct 30, 1987
Zimbabwe	Sep 26, 1986	ratification	Sep 20, 2021			Oct 20, 2021
EURATOM		accession	Nov 14, 2006	✓		Dec 14, 2006

[10] The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had acceded to the Convention on 9 April 1991. On 28 April 1992, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) notified the Depositary that it intended to "continue to fulfil the rights conferred and obligations assumed by the SFRY in international relations", including "participation in international treaties acceded to by Yugoslavia. Subsequently, on 5 February 2002, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) deposited a notification of succession to the Convention, with effect from 27 April 1992. On 2 July 2006, the Republic of Serbia notified the Depositary that it intended "to continue to exercise its rights and honour its commitments deriving from international treaties concluded by Serbia and Montenegro."

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	D	W	Entry into Force
Food & Agriculture Org. (FAO)		accession	Oct 19, 1990	✓		Nov 19, 1990
World Health Organization (WHO)		accession	Aug 10, 1988	✓		Sep 10, 1988
World Meteoro-logical Org. (WMO)		accession	Apr 17, 1990	✓		May 18, 1990

*"**D**" denotes Declaration etc. / "**W**" denotes Withdrawal.

Notes: The Convention was opened for signature in Vienna on 26 September 1986 and in New York on 6 October 1986, and entered into force on 26 February 1987 in accordance with Article 4, paragraph 3. For each State and organization depositing an instrument expressing consent to be bound after that date, the Convention enters into force thirty days after the date of such deposit in accordance with Article 14, paragraph 4.

Number of Parties: 129 (subject to Entry Into Force date)
Number of Signatories: 68

Last change of status: September 18, 2024

For the latest status, see the IAEA website under "**Latest Status**" near the middle of this page: https://www.iaea.org/topics/nuclear-safety-conventions/convention-assistance-case-nuclear-accident-or-radiological-emergency

Declarations/reservations made upon expressing consent to be bound and objections thereto, can be found, starting on page five of the document found on the following link: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/publications/documents/infcircs/1986/infcirc335a11-infcirc336a12_0.pdf

G. ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Done at Mexico February 14, 1967;
Transmitted by the President of the United States of America to the Senate May 24, 1978 (S. Ex. I, 95th Cong., 2d Sess.);
Reported favorably by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations October 19, 1981 (S. Ex. Rep. No. 97-23, 97th Cong., 1st Sess.);
Advice and consent to ratification by the Senate, with understandings, November 13, 1981;
Ratified by the President, with said understandings, November 19, 1981;
Ratification of the United States of America deposited with Mexico November 23, 1981; Proclaimed by the President December 14, 1981;
Entered into force with respect to the United States of America November 23, 1981.

By the President of the United States of America

Considering that:

Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America was signed on behalf of the United States of America at Mexico City on May 26, 1977, a certified copy of which is hereto annexed;[1]

The Senate of the United States of America by its resolution of November 13, 1981, two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein, gave its advice and consent to ratification of Additional Protocol I, subject to the following understandings:

1) That the provisions of the Treaty made applicable by this Additional Protocol do not affect the exclusive power and legal competence under international law of a State adhering to this Protocol to grant or deny transit and transport privileges to its own or any other vessels or aircraft irrespective of cargo or armaments.

2) That the provisions of the Treaty made applicable by this Additional Protocol do not affect rights under the international law of a State adhering to this Protocol regarding the exercise of the freedom of the seas, or regarding passage through or over waters subject to the sovereignty of a State.

3) That the understandings and declarations attached by the United States to its ratification of Additional Protocol II (text attached) apply also to its ratification of Additional Protocol I.

The President of the United States of America on November 19, 1981, ratified Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate, and the United States

---

[1] Texts of the English, French, Portuguese, and Spanish languages, as certified by the Department of Foreign Relations of Mexico

of America deposited its instrument of ratification with the Government of the United Mexican States on November 23, 1981;

Pursuant to the provisions of Additional Protocol I, Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, entered into force for the United States of America on November 23, 1981;

Now, Therefore, I, Ronald Reagan, President of the United States of America, proclaim and make public Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, to the end that it shall be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States of America and by the citizens of the United States of America and all other persons subject to the jurisdiction thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have signed this proclamation and caused the seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

(seal)

Done at the city of Washington this fourteenth day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred eighty-one and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred sixth.

Ronald Reagan

By the President:
Alexander M. Haig, Jr.
Secretary of State

Understandings and Declarations Attached by the United States to its Ratification of Additional Protocol II

I.[2] That the United States Government understands the reference in Article 3 of the treaty to "its own legislation" to relate only to such legislation as is compatible with the rules of international law and as involves an exercise of sovereignty consistent with those rules, and accordingly that ratification of Additional Protocol II by the United States Government could not be regarded as implying recognition, for the purpose of this treaty and its protocols, or for any other purpose, of any legislation which did not, in the view of the United States, comply with the relevant rules of international law.

That the United States Government takes note of the Preparatory Commission's interpretation of the treaty, as set forth in the Final Act, that, governed by the principles and rules of international law, each of the contracting parties retains exclusive power and legal competence, unaffected by the terms of the treaty, to grant or deny non-contracting parties transit and transport privileges.

That as regards the undertaking in Article 3 of Protocol II not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties, the United States Government would have to consider that an armed attack by a Contracting Party, in which it was assisted by a nuclear-weapon

[2] May 8, 1971. TAIS 7137; 22 USED 760

state, would be incompatible with the Contracting Party's corresponding obligations under Article 1 of the treaty.

II. That the United States Government considers that the technology of making nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes is indistinguishable from the technology of making nuclear weapons, and that nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes are both capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and have the common group of characteristics of large amounts of energy generated instantaneously from a compact source. Therefore the United States Government understands the definition contained in Article 5 of the treaty as necessarily encompassing all nuclear explosive devices. It also understood that Articles 1 and 5 restrict accordingly the activities of the contracting parties under paragraph 1 of Article 18.

That the United States Government understands that paragraph 4 of Article 18 of the treaty permits, and that United States adherence to Protocol II will not prevent, collaboration by the United States with contracting parties for the purpose of carrying out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes in a manner consistent with a policy of not contributing to the proliferation of nuclear weapons capabilities. In this connection, the United States Government notes Article V of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, under which it joined in an undertaking to take appropriate measures to ensure that potential benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear explosions would be made available to non-nuclear-weapons states party to that treaty, and reaffirms its willingness to extend such undertaking, on the same basis, to states precluded by the present treaty from manufacturing or acquiring any nuclear explosive device.

III. That the United States Government also declares that, although not required by Protocol II, it will act with respect to such territories of Protocol I adherents as are within the geographical area defined in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the treaty in the same manner as Protocol II requires it to act with respect to the territories of contracting parties.

Additional Protocol I.

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments,

Convinced that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America,[3] negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons,

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending

---

[3] Feb. 14, 1967. TAIS 7137; 22 USED 762

the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States,

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1.
To undertake to apply the status of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in articles 1, 3, 5 and 13 of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America in territories for which, *de jure or de facto*, they are internationally responsible and which lie within the limits of the geographical zone established in that Treaty.

Article 2.
The duration of this protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the provisions regarding ratification and denunciation contained in the Treaty shall be applicable to it.

Article 3.
This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:
N.J.A. Cheetham

FOR THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS:
S. Van Heemstra

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:
Jimmy Carter

NUCLEAR FREE ZONE–LATIN AMERICA[4]

NOTE:
Additional protocol I to the treaty of February 14, 1967 for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in Latin America. Done at Mexico February 14, 1967; entered into force December 11, 1969; for the United States November 23, 1981. 33 USED 1792; TAIS 10147; 634 UNTS

[4] The United States is not a party to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America the Treaty of Tlatelolco). For the English text of the treaty, see 22 USC 762; TIAS 7137; for the text in other languages, see 634 UNTS 281.

362. States which are parties: Netherlands,[5] United Kingdom,[6] United States[7]

Additional protocol II to the treaty of February 14, 1967 for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in Latin America. Done at Mexico February 14, 1967; entered into force December 11, 1969; for the United States May 12, 1971. 22 USED 754; TAIS 7137; 634 UNTS 364. States which are parties: China,[8] France,[9] Union of Soviet Socialist Reps.,[10] United Kingdom[11] [12], United States.[13]

---

[5] With statement(s)
[6] Applicable to Anguilla, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Falkland Is., Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Is.
[7] With understanding and declarations
[8] With statement(s)
[9] With statement(s)
[10] With statement(s)
[11] With declaration
[12] Applicable to Anguilla, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Falkland Is., Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Is.
[13] With understanding and declarations

H. PROTOCOL II TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Signed by the United States at Mexico April 1, 1968
Underlying Treaty signed by others at Mexico February 14, 1967
U.S. ratification with understandings and declarations deposited May 12, 1971
Entered into force for the United States May 12, 1971[1]

By the President of the United States of America
A Proclamation
Considering that:
Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, done at the City of Mexico on February 14, 1967, was signed on behalf of the United States of America on April 1, 1968, the text of which Protocol is word for word as follows:

Additional Protocol II.

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments,

Convinced that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards promoting and strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States.

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1.
The statute of denuclearization of Latin America in respect of warlike purposes, as defined, delineated and set forth in the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin American of which this instrument is an annex, shall be fully respected by the Parties to this Protocol in all its express aims and provisions.

Article 2.
The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries undertake, therefore, not to contribute in any way to the performance of acts involving a violation of the obligations of article 1 of the Treaty in

---

[1] The United Kingdom, France, and the People's Republic of China are also parties of Protocol II.

the territories to which the Treaty applies in accordance with article 4 thereof.

Article 3.
The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries also undertake not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

Article 4.
The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin American of which this protocol is an annex, and the definitions of territory and nuclear weapons set forth in articles 3 and 5 of the Treaty shall be applicable to this Protocol, as well as the provisions regarding ratification, reservations, denunciation, authentic texts and registration contained in articles 26, 27, 30 and 31 of the Treaty.

Article 5.
The Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the undersigned, Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Additional Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

The Senate of the United States of America by its resolution of April 19, 1971, two-thirds of the Senators present concurring, gave it advice and consent to the ratification of Additional Protocol II, with the following understandings and declarations:

I

That the United States Government understands the reference in Article 3 of the treaty to "its own legislation" to relate only to such legislation as is compatible with the rules of international law and as involves an exercise of sovereignty consistent with those rules, and accordingly that ratification of Additional Protocol II by the United States Government could not be regarded as implying recognition, for the purposes of this treaty and its protocols or for any other purpose, of any legislation which did not, in the view of the United States, comply with the relevant rules of international law.

That the United States Government takes note of the Preparatory Commission's interpretation of the treaty, as set forth in the Final Act, that, governed by the principles and rules of international law, each of the Contracting Parties retains exclusive power and legal competence, unaffected by the terms of the treaty, to grant or deny non-Contracting Parties transit and transport privileges.

That as regards the undertaking in Article 3 of Protocol II not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting parties, the United States Government would have to consider that an armed attack

by a Contracting Party, in which it was assisted by a nuclear-weapon state, would be incompatible with the Contracting Party's corresponding obligations under Article I of the Treaty.

II

That the United States Government considers that the technology of making nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes is indistinguishable from the technology of making nuclear weapons, and that nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes are both capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and have the common group of characteristics of large amounts of energy generated instantaneously from a compact source. Therefore, the United States Government understands the definition contained in Article 5 of treaty as necessarily encompassing all nuclear explosive devices. It is also understood that Articles 1 and 5 restrict accordingly the activities of the Contracting Parties under paragraph 1 of Article 18.

That the United States Government understands that paragraph 4 of Article 18 of the treaty permits, and the United States adherence to Protocol II will not prevent, collaboration by the United States with Contracting Parties for the purpose of carrying out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes in a manner consistent with a policy of not contributing to the proliferation of nuclear weapons capabilities. In this connection, the United States Government notes Article V of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, under which it joined in an undertaking to take appropriate measures to ensure that potential benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear explosions would be made available to non-nuclear-weapon states party to that treaty, and reaffirms its willingness to extend such undertaking, on the same basis, to states precluded by the present treaty from manufacturing or acquiring any nuclear explosive device.

III

That the United States Government also declares that, although not required by Protocol II, it will act with respect to such territories of Protocol I adherents as are within the geographical area defined in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the treaty in the same manner as Protocol II requires it to act with respect to the territories of Contracting Parties.

The President ratified Additional Protocol II on May 8, 1971, with the above-recited understandings and declarations, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate.

It is provided in Article 5 of Additional Protocol II that the Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

The instrument of ratification of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland was deposited on December 11, 1969 with understandings and a declaration, and the instrument of ratification of the

United States of America was deposited on May 12, 1971 with the above-recited understandings and declarations.

In accordance with Article 5 of Additional Protocol II, the Protocol entered into force for the United States of America on May 12, 1971, subject to the above recited understandings and declarations.

Now, *therefore*, I, Richard Nixon, President of the United States of America, proclaim and make public Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America to the end that it shall be observed and fulfilled with good faith, subject to the above-recited understandings and declarations, on and after May 12, 1971 by the United States of America and by the citizens of the United States of America and all other persons subject to the jurisdictions thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have signed this proclamation and caused the Seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this eleventh day of June in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred seventy-one and of the Independence of the United States of America the one-hundred ninety-fifth.

(Seal)

I. TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Preamble

In the name of their peoples and faithfully interpreting their desires and aspirations, the Governments of the States which sign the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on the sovereign equality of States, mutual respect and good neighbourliness,

Recalling that the United Nations General Assembly, in its Resolution 808 (XI), adopted unanimously as one of the three points of a coordinated programme of disarmament "the total prohibition of the use and manufacture of nuclear weapons and weapons of mass destruction of every type",

Recalling that militarily denuclearized zones are not an end in themselves but rather a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage,

Recalling United Nations General Assembly Resolution 1911 (XVIII), which established that the measures that should be agreed upon for the denuclearization of Latin America should be taken "in the light of the principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of regional agreements",

Recalling United Nations General Assembly Resolution 2028 (XX), which established the principle of an acceptable balance of mutual responsibilities and duties for the nuclear non-nuclear powers, and

Recalling that the Charter of the Organization of American States proclaims that it is an essential purpose of the Organization to strengthen the peace and security of the hemisphere,

Convinced:

That the incalculable destructive power of nuclear weapons has made it imperative that the legal prohibition of war should be strictly observed in practice if the survival of civilization and of mankind itself is to be assured,

That nuclear weapons, whose terrible effects are suffered, indiscriminately and inexorably, by military forces and civilian population alike, constitute, through the persistence of the radioactivity they release, and attack on the integrity of the human species and ultimately may even render the whole earth uninhabitable.

That the general and complete disarmament under effective international control is a vital matter which all the peoples of the world equally demand,

That the proliferation of nuclear weapons, which seems inevitable unless States, in the exercise of their sovereign rights, impose restrictions on themselves in order to prevent it, would make an agreement of disarmament enormously difficult and would increase the danger of the outbreak of a nuclear conflagration,

That the establishment of militarily denuclearized zones is closely linked with the maintenance of peace and security in the respective regions,

That the military denuclearization of vast geographical zones, adopted by the sovereign decision of the States comprised therein, will exercise a beneficial influence on other regions where similar conditions exist,

That the privileged situation of the signatory States, whose territories are wholly free from nuclear weapons, imposes upon them the inescapable duty of preserving that situation both in their own interests and for the good of mankind,

That the existence of nuclear weapons in any country of Latin America would make it a target for possible nuclear attacks and would inevitable set off, throughout the region, a ruinous race in nuclear weapons which would involve the unjustifiable diversion, for warlike purposes, of the limited resources required for economic and social development,

That the foregoing reasons, together with the traditional peace-loving outlook of Latin America, give rise to an inescapable necessity that nuclear energy should be used in that region exclusively for peaceful purposes, and that the Latin American countries should use their right to the greatest and most equitable access to this new source of energy in order to expedite the economic and social development of their peoples.

Convinced finally:

That the military denuclearization of Latin America–being understood to mean the undertaking entered into internationally in this Treaty to keep their territories forever free from nuclear weapons–will constitute a measure which will spare their peoples from the squandering of their limited resources on nuclear armaments and will protect them against possible nuclear attacks on their territories, and will also constitute a significant contribution towards preventing the proliferation of nuclear weapons and a powerful factor of general and complete disarmaments, and

That Latin America, faithful to its tradition of universality, must not only endeavor to banish from its homelands the scourge of a nuclear war, but must also strive to promote the well-being and advancement of its peoples, at the same time co-operating in the fulfillment of the ideals of mankind, that is to say, in the consolidation of a permanent peace based on equal rights, economic fairness and social justice for all, in accordance with the principles and purposes set forth in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Charter of the Organization of American States,

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1. Obligations

1. The Contracting Parties hereby undertake to use exclusively for peaceful purposes the nuclear material and facilities which are under this jurisdiction, and to prohibit and prevent in their respective territories:

(a) The testing, use, manufacture, production or acquisition by any means whatsoever of any nuclear weapons, by the Parties themselves,

directly or indirectly, on behalf of anyone else or in any other way, and

(b) The receipt, storage, installation, deployment and any form of possession of any nuclear weapons, directly or indirectly, by the Parties themselves, by anyone on their behalf or in any other way.

2. The Contracting Parties also undertake to refrain from engaging in, encouraging or authorizing, directly or indirectly, or in any way participating in the testing, use, manufacture, production, possession or control of any nuclear weapon.

Article 2. Definition of the Contracting Parties

For the purposes of this Treaty, the Contracting Parties are those for whom the Treaty is in force.

Article 3. Definition of Territory

For the purposes of this Treaty, the term "territory" shall include the territorial sea, air space and any other space over which the State exercises sovereignty in accordance with its own legislation.

Article 4. Zone of Application

1. The zone of application of this Treaty is the whole of the territories for which the Treaty is in force.

2. Upon fulfillment of the requirements of Article 28, paragraph 1, the zone of application of the Treaty shall also be that which is situated in the western hemisphere with the following limits (except the continental part of the territory of the United States of America and its territorial waters): starting at a point located 35 north latitude, 75 west longitude; from this point directly southward to a point at 30 north latitude, 75 west longitude; from there, directly eastward to a point at 30 north latitude, 50 west longitude; from there along a loxodromic line to a point at 5 north latitude, 20 west longitude; from there directly southward to a point at 60 south latitude, 20 west longitude; from there directly westward to a point at 60 south latitude, 115 west longitude; from there directly northward to a point at 0 latitude, 115 west longitude; from there, along a loxodromic line to a point at 35 north latitude, 150 west longitude; from there, directly eastward to a point at 35 north latitude, 75 west longitude.

Article 5. Definition of Nuclear Weapons

For the purposes of this Treaty, a nuclear weapon is any device which is capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and which has a group of characteristics that are appropriate for use for warlike purposes. An instrument that may be used for the transport or propulsion of the device is not included in this definition if it is separable from the device and not an indivisible part thereof.

Article 6. Meeting of Signatories

At the request of any of the signatory States or if the Agency established by article 7 should so decide, a meeting of all the signatories may be convoked to consider in common questions which may affect the

very essence of this instrument, including possible amendments to it. In either case, the meeting will be convoked by the General Secretary.

Article 7. Organization

1. In order to ensure compliance with the obligations of this Treaty, the Contracting Parties hereby establish an international organization to be known as the "Agency for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean"[1] hereinafter referred to as "the Agency." Only the Contracting Parties shall be affected by its decisions.

2. The Agency shall be responsible for the holding of periodic or extraordinary consultations among Member States on matters relating to the purposes, measures and procedures set forth in this Treaty and to the supervision of compliance with the obligations arising therefrom.

3. The Contracting Parties agree to extend to the Agency full and prompt cooperation in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty, of any agreements they may conclude with the Agency and of any agreements the Agency may conclude with any other international organization or body.

4. The headquarters of the Agency shall be in Mexico City.

Article 8. Organs

1. There are hereby established as principal organs of the Agency a General Conference, a Council and a Secretariat.

2. Such subsidiary organs as are considered necessary by the General Conference may be established within the purview of this Treaty.

Article 9. The General Conference

1. The General Conference; the supreme organ of the Agency, shall be composed of all the Contracting Parties; it shall hold regular sessions every two years and may also hold special sessions whenever this Treaty so provides or, in the opinion of the Council, the circumstances so require.

2. The General Conference:

(a) May consider and decide on any matters or questions covered by this Treaty, within the limits thereof, including those referring to powers and functions of any organ provided for in this Treaty.

(b) Shall establish procedures for the control system to ensure observance of this Treaty in accordance with its provisions.

(c) Shall elect the Members of the Council and the General Secretary.

(d) May remove the General Secretary from office if the proper functioning of the Agency so requires.

(e) Shall receive and consider the biennial and special reports submitted by the Council and the General Secretary.

---

[1] Agency for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America [OPANAL], Gen.Conf. Res. 267
(E–V), OPANAL Doc. CG/E/Res.267 (E–V) (July 3, 1990), amended treaty to include "and the Caribbean."

(f) Shall initiate and consider studies designed to facilitate the optimum fulfillment of the aims of this Treaty, without prejudice to the power of the General Secretary independently to carry out similar studies for submission to and consideration by the Conference.

(g) Shall be the organ competent to authorize the conclusion of agreements with Governments and other international organizations and bodies.

3. The General Conference shall adopt the Agency's budget and fix the scale of financial contributions to be paid by Member States, taking into account the systems and criteria used for the same purpose by the United Nations.

4. The General Conference shall elect its officers for each session and may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

5. Each Member of the Agency shall have one vote. The decisions of the General Conference shall be taken by a two-thirds majority of the Members present and voting in the case of matters relating to the control system and measures referred to in article 20, the admission of new Members, the election or removal of the General Secretary, adoption of the budget and matters related thereto. Decisions on other matters, as well as procedural questions and also determination of which questions must be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be taken by a simple majority of the Members present and voting.

6. The General Conference shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

Article 10. The Council

1. The Council shall be composed of five Members of the Agency elected by the General Conference from among the Contracting Parties, due account being taken equitable geographic distribution.

2. The Members of the Council shall be elected for a term of four years. However, in the first election three will be elected for two years. Outgoing Members may not be re-elected for the following period unless the limited number of States for which the Treaty is in force so requires.

3. Each Member of the Council shall have one representative.

4. The Council shall be so organized as to be able to function continuously.

5. In addition to the functions conferred upon it by this Treaty and to those which may be assigned to it by the General Conference, the Council shall, through the General Secretary, ensure the proper operation of the control system in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty and with the decisions adopted by the General Conference.

6. The Council shall submit an annual report on its work to the General Conference as well as such special reports as it deems necessary or which the General Conference requests of it.

7. The Council shall elect its officers for each session.

8. The decisions of the Council shall be taken by a simple majority of its Members present and voting.

9. The Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

Article 11. The Secretariat

1. The Secretariat shall consist of a General Secretary, who shall be the chief administrative officer of the Agency, and of such staff as the Agency may require. The term of office of the General Secretary shall be four years and he may be re-elected for a single additional term. The General Secretary may not be a national of the country in which the Agency has its headquarters. In case the office of General Secretary becomes vacant, a new election shall be held to fill the office for the remainder of the term.

2. The staff of the Secretariat shall be appointed by the General Secretary, in accordance with rules laid down by the General Conference.

3. In addition to the functions conferred upon him by this Treaty and to those which may be assigned to him by the General Conference–the General Secretary shall ensure, as provided by article 10, paragraph 5, the proper operation of the control system established by this Treaty, in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

4. The General Secretary shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the General Conference and of the Council and shall make an annual report to both bodies on the work of the Agency and any special reports requested by the General Conference or the Council or which the General Secretary may deem desirable.

5. The General Secretary shall establish the procedures for distributing to all Contracting Parties information received by the Agency from governmental sources and such information from non-governmental sources as may be of interest to the Agency.

6. In the performance of their duties the General Secretary and the staff shall not seek or receive instructions from any Government or from any other authority external to the Agency and shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as international officials responsible only to the Agency; subject to their responsibility to the Agency, they shall not disclose any industrial secrets or other confidential information coming to their knowledge by reason of their official duties in the Agency.

7. Each of the Contracting Parties undertakes to respect the exclusively international character of the responsibilities of the General Secretary and the staff and not to seek to influence them in the discharge of their responsibilities.

Article 12. Control System

1. For the purpose of verifying compliance with the obligations entered into by the Contracting Parties in accordance with article 1, a control system shall be established which shall be put into effect in accordance with the provisions of articles 13-18 of this Treaty.

2. The control system shall be used in particular for the purpose of verifying:

(a) That devices, services and facilities intended for peaceful uses of nuclear energy are not used in the testing or manufacture of nuclear weapons.

(b) That none of the activities prohibited in article 1 of this Treaty are carried out in the territory of the Contracting Parties with nuclear materials or weapons introduced from abroad, and

(c) That explosions for peaceful purposes are compatible with article 18 of this Treaty.

Article 13. IAEA Safeguards

Each Contracting Party shall negotiate multilateral or bilateral agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency for the application of its safeguards to its nuclear activities. Each Contracting Party shall initiate negotiations within a period of 180 days after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification of this Treaty. These agreements shall enter into force, for each Party, not later than eighteen months after the date of the initiation of such negotiations except in case of unforeseen circumstances or force majeure.

Article 14. Reports of the Parties

1. The Contracting Parties shall submit to the Agency and to the International Atomic Energy Agency, for their information, semi-annual reports stating that no activity prohibited under this Treaty has occurred in their respective territories.

2. The Contracting Parties to the Treaty shall simultaneously transmit to the Agency a copy of the reports submitted to the International Atomic Energy Agency which relate to matters subject of this Treaty that are relevant to the work of the Agency.

3. The information furnished by the Contracting Parties shall not be, totally or partially, disclosed or transmitted to third parties, by the addresses of the reports, except when the Contracting Parties give their express consent.[2]

Article 15. Special Reports Requested by the General Secretary

1. At the request of any of the Contracting Parties and with the authorization of the Council, the General Secretary may request any of the Contracting Parties to provide the Agency with complementary or supplementary information regarding any extraordinary event or circumstance which affects the compliance with this Treaty, explaining his reasons. The Contracting Parties undertake to co-operate promptly and fully with the General Secretary.

2. The General Secretary shall inform the Council and the Contracting Parties forthwith of such requests and of the respective replies.[3]

Article 16. Special Inspections

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency has the power of carrying out special inspections in accordance with Article 12 and with the agreements referred to in Article 13 of this Treaty.

---

[2] Paragraphs two and three were amended by OPANAL, Gen.Conf. Res. 290 (VII), OPANAL Doc. CG/E/Res.290 (August 26, 1992).

[3] Section amended by OPANAL, Gen.Conf. Res. 290 (VII), OPANAL Doc. CG/E/Res.290 (August 26, 1992).

2. At the request of any of the Contracting Parties and in accordance with the procedures established in Article 15 of this Treaty, the Council may submit for the consideration of the International Atomic Energy Agency a request that the necessary mechanisms be put into operation to carry out a special inspection.

3. The General Secretary shall request the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency to transmit to him in a timely manner the information forwarded to the Board of Governors of the IAEA relating to the conclusion of the special inspection. The General Secretary shall make this information available to the Council promptly.

4. The Council, through the General Secretary, shall transmit this information to all the Contracting Parties.

Article 17. Use of Nuclear Energy for Peaceful Purposes

Nothing in the provisions of this Treaty shall prejudice the rights of the Contracting Parties, in conformity with this Treaty, to use nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, in particular for their economic development and social progress.

Article 18. Explosions for Peaceful Purposes

1. Contracting Parties may carry out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes–including explosions which involve devices similar to those used in nuclear weapons–or collaborate with third parties for the same purpose, provide that they do so in accordance with the provisions of this article and the other articles of the Treaty, particularly Articles 1 and 5.

2. Contracting Parties intending to carry out, or to cooperate in carrying out, such an explosion shall notify the Agency and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as far in advance as the circumstances require, of the date of the explosion and shall at the same time provide the following information:

(a) The nature of the nuclear device and the source from which it was obtained.

(b) The place and purpose of the planned explosion,

(c) The procedures which will be followed in order to comply with paragraph 3 of this article.

(d) The expected force of the device, and

(e) The fullest possible information on any possible radioactive fall-out that may result from the explosion or explosions, and measures which will be taken to avoid danger to the population, flora, fauna and territories of any other Party or Parties.

3. The General Secretary and the technical personnel designated by the Council and the International Atomic Energy Agency may observe all the preparations, including the explosion of the device, and shall have unrestricted access to any area in the vicinity of the site of the explosion in order to ascertain whether the device and the procedures followed during the explosion are in conformity with the information supplied under paragraph 2 of this article and the other provisions of this Treaty.

4. The Contracting Parties may accept the collaboration of third parties for the purpose set forth in paragraph 1 of the present article, in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3 thereof.

Article 19. Relations with International Atomic Energy Agency

1. The Agency may conclude such agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency, as are authorized by the General Conference and as it considers likely to facilitate the efficient operation of the Control System established by this Treaty.[4]

Article 20. Relations with Other International Agencies

1. The Agency may also enter into relations with any international organization or body, especially any which may be established in the future to supervise disarmament or measures for the control of armaments in any part of the world.

2. The Contracting Parties may, if they see fit, request the advice of the Inter-American Nuclear Energy Commission on all technical matters connected with the application of this Treaty with which the Commission is competent to deal under its Statute.[5]

Article 21. Measures in the Event of Violation of the Treaty

1. The General Conference shall take note of all cases in which, in its opinion, any Contracting Party is not complying fully with its obligations under this Treaty and shall draw the matter to the attention to the Party concerned, making such recommendations as it deems appropriate.

2. If, in its opinion, such non-compliance constitutes a violation of this Treaty which might endanger peace and security, the General Conference shall report thereon simultaneously to the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly through the Secretary-General of the United Nations and to the Council of the Organization of American States. The General Conference shall likewise report to the International Atomic Energy Agency for such purposes as are relevant in accordance with its Statute.

Article 22. United Nations and Organization of American States

None of the provisions of this Treaty shall be construed as impairing the rights and obligations of the Parties under the Charter of the United Nations or, in the case of States Members of the Organization of American States, under existing regional treaties.

Article 23. Privileges and Immunities

1. The Agency shall enjoy in the territory of each of the Contracting Parties such legal capacity and such privileges and immunities as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfillment of its purposes.

---

[4] Article inserted by OPANAL, Gen.Conf. Res. 290 (VII), OPANAL Doc. CG/E/Res.290 (August 26, 1992).

[5] Article renumbered and amended by OPANAL, Gen.Conf. Res. 290 (VII), OPANAL Doc. CG/E/Res.290 (August 26, 1992).

2. Representatives of the Contracting Parties accredited to the Agency and officials of the Agency shall similarly enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the performance of their functions.

3. The Agency may conclude agreements with the Contracting Parties with a view to determining the details of the application of paragraphs 1 and 2 of this article.

Article 24. Notification of Other Agreements

Once this Treaty has entered into force, the Secretariat shall be notified immediately of any international agreement concluded by any of the Contracting Parties on matters with which this Treaty is concerned; the Secretariat shall register it and notify the other Contracting Parties.

Article 25. Settlement of Disputes

Unless the Parties concerned agree on another mode of peaceful settlement, any question or dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Treaty which is not settled shall be referred to the International Court of Justice with the prior consent of the Parties to the controversy.

Article 26. Signature

1. This Treaty shall be open indefinitely for signature by:

(a) All the Latin American Republics, and

(b) All other sovereign States situated in their entirety south of latitude 35x north in the western hemisphere; and, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this article, all such States which become sovereign, when they have admitted by the General Conference.

2. The condition of State Party to the Treaty of Tlatelolco shall be restricted to Independent States which are situated within the Zone of application of the Treaty in accordance with Article 4 of same, and with paragraph I of the present Article, and which were Members of the United Nations as of December 10, 1985 as well as to the non-autonomous territories mentioned in document OEA/CER.P, AG/doc. 1939/85 of November 5, 1985, once they attain their independence.[6]

Article 27. Ratification and Deposit

1. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.

2. This Treaty and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Government of the Mexican United States, which is hereby designated the Depositary Government.

3. The Depositary Government shall send certified copies of this Treaty to the Governments of signatory States and shall notify them of the deposit of each instrument of ratification.

---

[6] Paragraph 2 was amended by OPANAL, Gen.Conf. Res. 268 (XII), OPANAL Doc. CG/Res.268 (May 9, 1991).

Article 28. Reservations

This Treaty shall not be subject to reservations.

Article 29. Entry into Force

1. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 of this article, this Treaty shall enter into force among the States that have ratified it as soon as the following requirements have been met:

(a) Deposit of the instruments of ratification of this Treaty with the Depositary Government by the Governments of the States mentioned in article 25 which are in existence on the date when this Treaty is opened for signature and which are not affected by the provisions of article 25, paragraph 2;

(b) Signature and ratification of Additional Protocol 1 annexed to this Treaty by all extra-continental or continental States have *de jure* or *de facto* international responsibility for territories situated in the zone of application of the Treaty;

(c) Signature and ratification of the Additional Protocol II annexed to this Treaty by all powers possessing nuclear weapons;

(d) Conclusion of bilateral or multilateral agreements on the agreements on the application of the Safeguards System of the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with article 13 of this Treaty.

2. All signatory States shall have the imprescriptible right to waive, wholly or in part, the requirements laid down in the preceding paragraph. They may do so by means of a declaration which shall be annexed to their respective instrument of ratification and which may be formulated at the time of deposit of the instrument or subsequently. For those States which exercise this right, this Treaty shall enter into force upon deposit of the declaration, or as soon as those requirements have been met which have not been expressly waived.

3. As soon as this Treaty has entered into force in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 for eleven States, the Depositary Government shall convene a preliminary meeting of those States in order that the Agency may be set up and commence its work.

4. After the entry into force of this treaty for all the countries of the zone, the rise of a new power possessing nuclear weapons shall have the effect of suspending the execution of this Treaty for those countries which have ratified it without waiving requirements of paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (c) of this article, and which request such suspension; the Treaty shall remain suspended until the new power, on its own initiative or upon request by the General Conference ratifies the annexed Additional Protocol II.

Article 30. Amendments

1. Any Contracting Party may propose amendments to this Treaty and shall submit its proposals to the Council through the General Secretary, who shall transmit them to all the other Contracting Parties and, in addition, to all other signatories in accordance with article 6. The Council, through the General Secretary, shall immediately following the

meeting of signatories convene a special session of the General Conference to examine the proposals made, for the adoption of which a two-thirds majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting shall be required.

2. Amendments adopted shall enter into force as soon as the requirements set forth in article 28 of this Treaty have been complied with.

Article 31. Duration and Denunciation

1. This Treaty shall be of a permanent nature and shall remain in force indefinitely, but any Party may denounce it by notifying the General Secretary of the Agency if, in the opinion of the denouncing State, there have arisen or may arise circumstances connected with the content of this Treaty or of the annexed Additional Protocols I and II which affect its supreme interests or the peace and security of one or more Contracting Parties.

2. The denunciation shall take effect three months after the delivery to the General Secretary of the Agency of the notification by the Government of the signatory State concerned. The General Secretary shall immediately communicate such notification to the other Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for the information of the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly. He shall also communicate it to the Secretary-General of the Organization of American States.

Article 32. Authentic Texts and Registration

This Treaty, of which the Spanish, Chinese, English, French, Portuguese and Russian texts are equally authentic, shall be registered by the Depositary Government in accordance with article 102 of the United Nations Charter. The Depositary Government shall notify the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the signatures, ratifications and amendments relating to this Treaty and shall communicate them to the Secretary-General of the Organization of American States for its information.

Transitional Article

Denunciation of the declaration referred to in article 28, paragraph 2, shall be subject to the same procedures as the denunciation of this Treaty, except that it will take effect on the date of delivery of the respective notification.

In Witness Whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Treaty on behalf of their respective Governments.

Done at Mexico, Distrito Federal, on the Fourteenth day of February, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-seven.

Additional Protocol I

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments.[7]

Convinced that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States.

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1. To undertake to apply the statute of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in articles 2, 3, 5 and 13 of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America in territories for which, *de jure* or *de facto*, they are internationally responsible and which lie within the limits of the geographical zone established in that treaty.

Article 2. The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the provisions regarding ratification and denunciation contained in the Treaty shall be applicable to it.

Article 3. This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification. In Witness Whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

Additional Protocol II

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments,

Convinced that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, is an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons,

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage,

---

[7] The United Kingdom and the Netherlands are parties to this Protocol. The United States has signed.

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and toward promoting and strengthening a world at peace based on mutual respect ad sovereign equality of States,

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1.
The status of denuclearization of Latin America in respect of warlike purposes, as defined, delimited and set forth in the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this instrument is an annex, shall be fully respected by the Parties to this Protocol in all its express aims and provisions.

Article 2.
The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries undertake, therefore, not to contribute in any way to the performance of acts involving a violation of the obligations of article 1 of the Treaty in the territories to which the Treaty applies in accordance with article 4 thereof.

Article 3.
The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries also undertake not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

Article 4.
The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the definitions of territory and nuclear weapons set forth in articles 3 and 5 of the Treaty shall be applicable to the Protocol, as well as the provisions regarding ratification, reservations, denunciation, authentic texts and registration contained in articles 26, 27, 30 and 31 of the Treaty.

Article 5.
This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification. In witness whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their of powers, found in good and due form, sign this Treaty on behalf of their respective Governments.

TABLE 1: TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations The most up-to-date information can be found here: https://treaties.unoda.org/t/tlatelolco

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Amendment to Art. 7 Res. 267 (E-V)		Amendment to Art. 25 Res. 268 (XII)		Amendments to Art. 14, 15, 16, 19, 20 Res. 290 (VII)	
			Signature	Ratification	Signature	Ratification	Signature	Ratification
Antigua & Barbuda	10-11-83	10-11-83 [1]		06-13-13		06-13-13 A		06-13-13 A
Argentina	09-27-67*	01-18-94*	12-10-90	01-18-94	10-14-91	01-18-94	08-26-92*	01-18-94
Bahamas	11-29-76	04-26-77 [2]	03-18-92					
Barbados	10-18-68	04-25-69	02-14-97	02-14-97	02-14-97	02-14-97	02-14-97	02-14-97
Belize	02-14-92	11-09-94	11-23-95	11-23-95			11-23-95	11-23-95
Bolivia (Plurinational State of)	02-14-67	02-18-69	12-10-90		09-10-91		08-31-92	
Brazil	05-09-67*	01-29-68* [3]	12-05-90	05-30-94	01-23-92	05-30-94	08-26-92	05-30-94
Chile	02-14-67	10-09-74 [3]	01-16-91	01-18-94	09-03-91	01-18-94	08-26-92	01-18-94
Colombia	02-14-67	08-04-72	12-05-90	01-18-99	09-10-91	01-18-99	12-14-92	01-18-99
Costa Rica	02-14-67	08-25-69	12-10-90	01-20-99	09-03-91	01-20-99	08-26-92	01-20-99
Cuba	03-25-95*	10-23-02*	12-05-95		12-05-95		12-05-95	
Dominica	05-02-89	06-04-93						
Dominican Republic	07-28-67	06-14-68	01-16-91		09-10-91		08-26-92	03-27-98
Ecuador	02-14-67	02-11-69	12-05-90	10-18-95	09-13-91	08-30-00	08-26-92	08-30-00
El Salvador	02-14-67	04-22-68	02-21-91	05-22-92	09-10-91	01-14-02	09-08-92	06-19-06
Grenada	04-29-75	06-20-75	09-17-91	09-17-91	09-17-91	03-03-15		03-03-15 A
Guatemala	02-14-67	02-06-70	12-10-90	08-21-98	10-23-97	11-26-03	08-26-92	11-26-03
Guyana	01-16-95	01-16-95	01-16-95		01-16-95		01-16-95	01-16-95

[1] Dates given are the earliest dates on which countries signed the agreements or deposited their ratifications or accessions -- whether in Washington, London, Moscow, or New York. In the case of a country that was a dependent territory which became a party through succession, the date given is the date on which the country gave notice that it would continue to be bound by the terms of the agreement.

[2] This is date of notification of succession. The declaration of waiver was deposited 4/26/77, which is date of entry into force for the Bahamas.

[3] Not in force. No declaration of waiver under Art. 28, para 2.

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Amendment to Art. 7 Res. 267 (E-V)		Amendment to Art. 25 Res. 268 (XII)		Amendments to Art. 14, 15, 16, 19, 20 Res. 290 (VII)	
			Signature	Ratification	Signature	Ratification	Signature	Ratification
Haiti	02-14-67	05-23-69	01-16-91		01-21-92		10-22-92	
Honduras	02-14-67	09-23-68	01-16-91	04-06-17	03-04-92	04-06-17	08-26-92	04-06-17
Jamaica	10-26-67	06-26-69	02-21-91	03-13-92	09-17-91	05-17-95	06-08-93	05-17-95
Mexico	02-14-67	09-20-67	11-05-90	10-24-91	09-02-91	04-10-92	08-26-92	09-01-93
Nicaragua	02-15-67	10-24-68*	12-10-90		01-28-92		08-26-92	11-08-99
Panama	02-14-67	06-11-71*		08-08-00 A		08-08-00 A		08-08-00 A
Paraguay	04-26-67	03-19-69	02-19-91	10-22-96	01-21-92	10-22-96	08-26-92	09-22-96
Peru	02-14-67	03-04-69	12-05-90	07-14-95	01-21-92	07-14-95	02-09-93	07-14-95
Saint Kitts and Nevis	02-18-94	04-18-95	02-18-94	11-16-12	02-18-94	11-16-12	02-18-94	11-16-12
Saint Lucia	08-25-92	06-02-95		04-10-14 A		04-10-14 A		04-10-14 A
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	02-14-92	02-14-92				11-28-97 A		11-28-97 A
Suriname	02-13-76	06-10-77		06-13-94 A		06-13-94 A		06-13-94 A
Trinidad & Tobago	06-27-67	12-03-70 [4]		11-30-12 A		11-30-12 A		11-30-12 A
Uruguay	02-14-67	08-20-68	11-16-90	08-30-94	09-17-91	08-30-94	08-26-92	02-20-95
Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)	02-14-67	03-23-70*	01-16-91	02-14-97	09-10-91	02-14-97	08-26-92	02-14-97
TOTAL	**33**	**33**	**26**	**24**	**24**	**22**	**24**	**25**

* A note, statement, declaration, or reservation, is attached to the signature or depository action.
A = Accession

Note: The information for this table is from the United Nations Office for Disarmament Affairs (UNODA). http://disarmament.un.org/treaties/t/tlatelolco.

Information verified correct as of March 31, 2025

[4] The declaration of waiver was deposited 6/27/75, which is date of entry into force for Trinidad and Tobago.

TABLE 2: ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations

Updated: March 2025

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification
France	March 2, 1979	August 24, 1992
Netherlands	March 15, 1968	July 26, 1971
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	December 20, 1967	December 11, 1969
United States of America	May 26, 1977	November 23, 1981

The most up-to-date information on this treaty can be found here: https://treaties.unoda.org/t/tlateloco_p1

TABLE 3: ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations

Updated: March 2025

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification
China	August 21, 1973	June 12, 1974
France	July 18, 1973	March 22, 1974
Russian Federation	May 18, 1978	January 08, 1979
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	December 20, 1967	December 11, 1969
United States of America	April 1, 1968	May 12, 1971

The most up-to-date information on this treaty can be found here: https://treaties.unoda.org/t/tlateloco_p2

J. INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1957 (PL 85-177), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 85–177 **71 Stat. 453**
August 28, 1957

Sec. 1. Short Title

Pub. L. 85–177, §1, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 453, provided that:

"This Act [enacting this chapter and amending section 2074 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare] may be cited as the 'International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957'."

Sec. 2. Representatives

Agency Appointments by President

22 USC 2021.

(a) Representative and deputy representative; terms; functions

The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative and a deputy representative of the United States to the International Atomic Energy Agency (referred to in this chapter as the "Agency"), who shall hold office at the pleasure of the President. Such representative and deputy representative shall represent the United States on the Board of Governors of the Agency, may represent the United States at the General Conference, and may serve ex officio as United States representative on any organ of that Agency, and shall perform such other functions in connection with the participation of the United States in the Agency as the President may from time to time direct. The Representative of the United States to the Vienna office of the United Nations shall also serve as representative of the United States to the Agency.

(b) Specified sessions

The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint or designate from time to time to attend a specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference of the Agency a representative of the United States and such number of alternates as he may determine consistent with the rules of procedure of the General Conference.

(c) Designation of other persons

The President may also appoint or designate from time to time such other persons as he may deem necessary to represent the United States in the organs of the Agency. The President may designate any officer of the United States Government, whose appointment is subject to confirmation by the Senate, to act, without additional compensation, for temporary periods as the representative of the United States on the Board of Governors or to the General Conference of the Agency in the absence or disability of the representative and deputy representative appointed under

subsection (a) or in lieu of such representatives in connection with a specified subject matter.

(d) Compensation; allowances and benefits

All persons appointed or designated in pursuance of authority contained in this section shall receive compensation at rates determined by the President upon the basis of duties to be performed but not in excess of rates authorized by sections 401, 402, and 403 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 3961, 3962, and 3963] for chiefs of mission, members of the Senior Foreign Service, and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance, except that no Member of the Senate or House of Representatives or officer of the United States who is designated under subsection (b) or subsection (c) of this section as a delegate or representative of the United States or as an alternate to attend any specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference shall be entitled to receive such compensation. Any person who receives compensation pursuant to the provisions of this subsection may be granted allowances and benefits not to exceed those received under the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.] by chiefs of mission, members of the Senior Foreign Service, and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance.[1]

22 USC 2022.

Sec. 3. Participation

The participation of the United States in the International Atomic Energy Agency shall be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of the Agency set forth in its Statute and the policy concerning the development, use, and control of atomic energy set forth in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended [42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.]. The President shall, from time to time as occasion may require, but not less than once each year, make reports to the Congress on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein. In addition to any other requirements of law, the Department of State and the Atomic Energy Commission shall keep the Committees on Energy and Commerce and on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Energy and Natural Resources and on Foreign Relations of the Senate, as appropriate, currently informed with respect to the activities of the Agency and the participation of the United States therein.[2]

22 USC 2023.

Sec. 4. Voting

The representatives provided for in section 2021 of this title, when representing the United States in the organs of the Agency, shall, at all times, act in accordance with the instructions of the President, and such

---

[1] Pub. L. 85–177, §2, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 453 ; Pub. L. 96–465, title II, §2206(a)(7)(A), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2161 ; Pub. L. 106–113, div. B, §1000(a)(7) [div. A, title VII, §708(b)], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536 , 1501A-462.

[2] Pub. L. 85–177, §3, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 453 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §9(b), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4588.

representatives shall, in accordance with such instructions, cast any and all votes under the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency.[3]

22 USC 2024.

Sec. 5. Salaries and Expenses

There is authorized to be appropriated annually to the Department of State, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary for the payment by the United States of its share of the expenses of the International Atomic Energy Agency as apportioned by the Agency in accordance with paragraph (D) of article XIV of the Statute of the Agency, and for all necessary salaries and expenses of the representatives provided for in section 2021 of this title and of their appropriate staffs, including personal services without regard to the civil service laws and chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5; travel expenses without regard to the Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, and section 5731 of title 5, as amended; salaries as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980 [22 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.], or as authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended [42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.], and expenses and allowances of personnel and dependents as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1980; services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5; translating and other services, by contract; hire of passenger motor vehicles and other local transportation; printing and binding without regard to section 501 of title 44; official functions and courtesies; such sums as may be necessary to defray the expenses of United States participation in the Preparatory Commission for the Agency, established pursuant to annex I of the Statute of the Agency; and such other expenses as may be authorized by the Secretary of State.[4]

22 USC 2025.

Sec. 6. Effect of Employment on Retirement, Insurance, and Other Civil Service Rights and Privileges

(a) Federal employees

5 USC 8301
5 USC 8701

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, a Federal employee who, with the approval of the Federal agency or the head of the department by which he is employed, leaves his position to enter the employ of the Agency shall not be considered for the purposes of subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, and chapter 87 of title 5, as separated from his Federal position during such employment with the Agency but not to extend beyond the first three consecutive years of his entering the employ of the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 for the period of his employment by

---

[3] Pub. L. 85–177, §4, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 454.
[4] Pub. L. 85–177, §5, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 454 ; Pub. L. 96–465, title II, §2206(a)(7)(B), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2161.

the Agency, and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under chapter 87 of title 5, shall be made during the term of his employment with the International Atomic Energy Agency. If such employee, within three years from the date of his employment with the Agency, and within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency, applies to be restored to his Federal position, he shall within thirty days of such application be restored to such position or to a position of like seniority, status and pay.

(b) Presidential appointees or elected officers

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, any Presidential appointee or elected officer who leaves his position to enter, or who within ninety days after the termination of his position enters, the employ of the Agency, shall be entitled to the coverage and benefits of subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5, and chapter 87 of title 5, but not beyond the earlier of either the termination of his employment with the Agency or the expiration of three years from the date he entered employment with the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 for the period of his employment by the Agency, and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under chapter 87 of title 5, shall be made during the term of his employment with the Agency.

(c) Regulations

The President is authorized to prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section and to protect the retirement, insurance and such other civil service rights and privileges as the President may find appropriate.[5]

Sec. 7. Foreign Distribution of Special Nuclear Material

42 USC 2074.

(a) Compensation; distribution to International Atomic Energy Agency; procedure for distribution; repurchase of unconsumed materials; price; purchase of materials produced outside United States; price

The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation or group of nations by distributing special nuclear material and to distribute such special nuclear material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation or group of nations is a party and which is made in accordance with section 2153 of this title. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on

---

[5] Pub. L. 85–177, §6, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 454 ; 1978 Reorg. Plan No. 2, §102, eff. Jan. 1, 1979, 43 F.R. 36037, 92 Stat. 3783.

peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value $10,000 in the case of one nation or $50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such period of time as are authorized by Congress: *Provided, however*, That, (i) notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of section 2153 of this title, to distribute to the Agency five thousand kilograms of contained uranium-235, five hundred grams of uranium-233, and three kilograms of plutonium, together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to June 1, 1960; and (ii) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, the Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, such other amounts of special nuclear materials and for such other periods of time as are established in writing by the Commission: *Provided, however*, That before they are established by the Commission pursuant to this subdivision (ii), such proposed amounts and periods shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Energy Committees and a period of sixty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such sixty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days): *And provided further*, That any such proposed amounts and periods shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress passes a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed action: *And provided further*, That prior to the elapse of the first thirty days of any such sixty-day period the Energy Committees shall submit to their respective houses reports of their views and recommendations respecting the proposed amounts and periods and an accompanying proposed concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress favors, or does not favor, as the case may be, the proposed amounts or periods. The Commission may agree to repurchase any special nuclear material distributed under a sale arrangement pursuant to this subsection which is not consumed in the course of the activities conducted in accordance with the agreement for cooperation, or any uranium remaining after irradiation of such special nuclear material, at repurchase price not to exceed the Commission's sale price for comparable special nuclear material or uranium in effect at the time of delivery of such material to the Commission. The Commission may also agree to purchase, consistent with and within the period of the agreement for cooperation, special nuclear material produced in a nuclear reactor located outside the United States through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold pursuant to this subsection. Under any such agreement the Commission shall purchase only such material as is delivered to the Commission during any period when there is in effect a guaranteed purchase price for the same material produced in a nuclear reactor by a

person licensed under section 2134 of this title, established by the Commission pursuant to section 2076 of this title, and the price to be paid shall be the price so established by the Commission and in effect for the same material delivered to the Commission.

(b) Distribution to persons outside United States of plutonium and other special nuclear material exempted under section 2077(d) of this title; compensation; reports

Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 2153 and 2154 of this title and section 125 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, the Commission is authorized to distribute to any person outside the United States (1) plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238, and (2) other special nuclear material when it has, in accordance with subsection 2077(d) of this title, exempted certain classes or quantities of such other special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users thereof from the requirements for a license set forth in this subchapter. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law, the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material. The Commission shall not distribute any plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238 to any person under this subsection if, in its opinion, such distribution would be inimical to the common defense and security. The Commission may require such reports regarding the use of material distributed pursuant to the provisions of this subsection as it deems necessary.

(c) Licensing or granting permission to others to distribute special nuclear material; conditions

The Commission is authorized to license or otherwise permit others to distribute special nuclear material to any person outside the United States under the same conditions, except as to charges, as would be applicable if the material were distributed by the Commission.

(d) Laboratory samples; medical devices; monitoring or other instruments; emergencies

The authority to distribute special nuclear material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall extend only to the following small quantities of special nuclear material (in no event more than five hundred grams per year of the uranium isotope 233, the uranium isotope 235, or plutonium contained in special nuclear material to any recipient):

(1) which are contained in laboratory samples, medical devices, or monitoring or other instruments; or

(2) the distribution of which is needed to deal with an emergency situation in which time is of the essence.

(e) Arrangements for storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements

The authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section

2160(a)(2)(E) of this title shall be subject to the requirements of section 2160 of this title.[6]

22 USC 2026.

Sec. 8. Authority Termination

In the event of an amendment to the Statute of the Agency being adopted in accordance with article XVIII–C of the Statute to which the Senate by formal vote shall refuse its advice and consent, upon notification by the Senate to the President of such refusal to advise and consent, all further authority under section [1] 2021, 2022, 2023 and 2024 of this title, as amended, shall terminate: *Provided, however*, That the Secretary of State, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall have the necessary authority to complete the prompt and orderly settlement of obligations and commitments to the Agency already incurred and pay salaries, allowances, travel expenses, and other expenses required for a prompt and orderly termination of United States participation in the Agency: *And provided further*, That the representative and the deputy representative of the United States to the Agency, and such other officers or employees representing the United States in the Agency, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall retain their authority under this chapter for such time as may be necessary to complete the settlement of matters arising out of the United States participation in the Agency.[7]

---

[6] Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §54, as added Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, §1, 68 Stat. 931 ; amended Pub. L. 85–177, §7, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 455 ; Pub. L. 87–206, §4, Sept. 6, 1961, 75 Stat. 476 ; Pub. L. 88–489, §9, Aug. 26, 1964, 78 Stat. 604 ; Pub. L. 93–377, §2, Aug. 17, 1974, 88 Stat. 473 ; Pub. L. 95–242, title III, §§301(a), 303(b)(1), Mar. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 125 , 131; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944 ; Pub. L. 103–437, §15(f)(3), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4592.

[7] Pub. L. 85–177, §8, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 455.

K. STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY[1], AS AMENDED up to December 1989

Enacted October 23, 1956, In Effect July 29, 1957

As Amended on January 31, 1963, June 1, 1973, and December 28, 1989[2]

Article I. Establishment of the Agency

The Parties hereto establish an International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Agency") upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

Article II. Objectives

The Agency shall seek to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world. It shall ensure, so far as it is able, that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

Article III. Functions

A. The Agency is authorized:

1. To encourage and assist research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful uses throughout the world; and, if requested to do so, to act as an intermediary for the purposes of securing the performance of services or the supplying of materials, equipment, or facilities by one member of the Agency for another; and to perform any operation or service useful in research on, or development or practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes;
2. To make provision, in accordance with this Statute, for materials, services, equipment, and facilities to meet the needs of research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes, including the production of electric power, with due consideration for the needs of the under-developed areas of the world;

---

[1] The Statute has been amended three times by application of the procedure laid down in paragraphs A and C of Article XVIII. On 31 January 1963, some amendments to the first sentence of the then paragraph A.3 of Article Vl came into force; the Statute as thus amended was further amended on 1 June 1973 by the coming into force of a number of amendments to paragraphs A to D of the same Article (involving a renumbering of sub-paragraphs in paragraph A); and on 28 December 1989 an amendment in the introductory part of paragraph A.l came into force. All these amendments have been incorporated in the text of the Statute, which consequently supersedes all earlier editions.

[2] On 1 October 1999, the IAEA General Conference, at its 43rd regular session, approved two further amendments to the Statute relating to Article VI and to Article XIV.A, respectively. The amendment to Article VI of the Statute intends to modify the composition of the IAEA Board of Governors. The amendment to Article XIV.A of the Statute intends to replace the current system of annual budgeting for the expenses of the Agency with a system of biennial budgeting.These amendments have not yet entered into force but pursuant to Paragraph C of Article XVIII, each amendment will come into force for all members of the IAEA when it has been accepted by two-thirds of all the members in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

3. To foster the exchange of scientific and technical information on peaceful uses of atomic energy;
4. To encourage the exchange and training of scientists and experts in the field of peaceful uses of atomic energy;
5. To establish and administer safeguards designed to ensure that special fissionable and other materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its supervision or control are not used in such a way as to further any military purpose; and to apply safeguards, at the request of the parties, to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, or at the request of a State, to any of that State's activities in the field of atomic energy;
6. To establish or adopt, in consultation and, where appropriate, in collaboration with the competent organs of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies concerned, standards of safety for protection of health and minimization of danger to life and property (including such standards for labour conditions), and to provide for the application of these standards to its own operations as well as to the operations making use of materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its control or supervision; and to provide for the application of these standards, at the request of the parties, to operations under any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, or, at the request of a State, to any of that State's activities in the field of atomic energy;
7. To acquire or establish any facilities, plant and equipment useful in carrying out its authorized functions, whenever the facilities, plant, and equipment otherwise available to it in the area concerned are inadequate or available only on terms it deems unsatisfactory.
B. In carrying out its functions, the Agency shall:
1. Conduct its activities in accordance with the purposes and principles of the United Nations to promote peace and international co-operation, and in conformity with policies of the United Nations furthering the establishment of safeguarded worldwide disarmament and in conformity with any international agreements entered into pursuant to such policies;
2. Establish control over the use of special fissionable materials received by the Agency, in order to ensure that these materials are used only for peaceful purposes;
3. Allocate its resources in such a manner as to secure efficient utilization and the greatest possible general benefit in all areas of the world, bearing in mind the special needs of the under- developed areas of the world;
4. Submit reports on its activities annually to the General Assembly of the United Nations and, when appropriate, to the Security Council: if in connexion with the activities of the Agency there should arise questions that are within the competence of the Security Council, the Agency shall notify the Security Council, as the organ bearing the main responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and may also take the measures open to it under this Statute, including those provided in paragraph C of Article XII;
5. Submit reports to the Economic and Social Council and other organs of the United Nations on matters within the competence of these organs.

C. In carrying out its functions, the Agency shall not make assistance to members subject to any political, economic, military, or other conditions incompatible with the provisions of this Statute.
D. Subject to the provisions of this Statute and to the terms of agreements concluded between a State or a group of States and the Agency which shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Statute, the activities of the Agency shall be carried out with due observance of the sovereign rights of States.

Article IV. Membership
A. The initial members of the Agency shall be those States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies which shall have signed this Statute within ninety days after it is opened for signature and shall have deposited an instrument of ratification.
B. Other members of the Agency shall be those States, whether or not Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies, which deposit an instrument of acceptance of this Statute after their membership has been approved by the General Conference upon the recommendation of the Board of Governors. In recommending and approving a State for membership, the Board of Governors and the General Conference shall determine that the State is able and willing to carry out the obligations of membership in the Agency, giving due consideration to its ability and willingness to act in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations.
C. The Agency is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its members, and all members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfill in good faith the obligation assumed by them in accordance with this Statute.

NOTE: Initial members of the Agency are to be states members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies which signed the statute within 90 days after it was opened for signature and which deposit instruments of ratification. The following 30 states signed the statute during the period it was open for signature: (From Oct. 26, 1956 for a period of 90 days.)

While the list of 30 initial member states is not provided here, eighteen ratifications were required to bring the IAEA's Statute into force. By July 29, 1957, the States in *italics*–as well as the former Czechoslovakia– had ratified the Statute. By the end of 1957, the following states had signed the Statute: (Names of States are not necessarily their historical designations.)

Afghanistan	Albania
Argentina	*Australia*
Austria	*Belarus*
Brazil	Bulgaria
Canada	Cuba
Denmark	Dominican Republic

Egypt	El Salvador
Ethiopia	*France*
Germany	Greece
Guatemala	Haiti
Holy See	Hungary
Iceland	*India*
Indonesia	*Israel*
Italy	*Japan*
Republic of Korea	Monaco
Morocco	Myanmar
Netherlands	New Zealand
Norway	*Pakistan*
Paraguay	Peru
Poland	*Portugal*
Romania	*Russian Federation*
South Africa	Spain
Sri Lanka	*Sweden*
Switzerland	Thailand
Tunisia	*Turkey*
Ukraine	*United Kingdom*
United States	Venezuela
Viet Nam	Yugoslavia

Article V. General Conference

A. A General Conference consisting of representatives of all members shall meet in regular annual session and in such special sessions as shall be convened by the Director General at the request of the Board of Governors or of a majority of members. The sessions shall take place at the headquarters of the Agency unless otherwise determined by the General Conference.

B. At such sessions, each member shall be represented by one delegate who may be accompanied by alternates and by advisers. The cost of attendance of any delegation shall be borne by the member concerned.

C. The General Conference shall elect a President and such other officers as may be required at the beginning of each session. They shall hold office for the duration of the session. The General Conference, subject to the provisions of this Statute, shall adopt its own rules of procedure. Each member shall have one vote. Decisions pursuant to paragraph H of article XIV, paragraph C of article XVIII and paragraph B of article XIX shall be made by a two- thirds majority of the members present and voting. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional questions or categories of questions to be decided by a two- thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting. A majority of members shall constitute a quorum.

D. The General Conference may discuss any questions or any matters within the scope of this Statute or relating to the powers and functions of any organs provided for in this Statute, and may make recommendations

to the membership of the Agency or to the Board of Governors or to both on any such questions or matters.
E. The General Conference shall:

1. Elect members of the Board of Governors in accordance with article VI;
2. Approve States for membership in accordance with article IV;
3. Suspend a member from the privileges and rights of membership in accordance with article XIX;
4. Consider the annual report of the Board;
5. In accordance with article XIV, approve the budget of the Agency recommended by the Board or return it with recommendations as to its entirety or parts to the Board. for resubmission to the General Conference;
6. Approve reports to be submitted to the United Nations as required by the relationship agreement between the Agency and the United Nations, except reports referred to in paragraph C of article XII, or return them to the Board with its recommendations;
7. Approve any agreement or agreements between the Agency and the United Nations and other organizations as provided in article XVI or return such agreements with its recommendations to the Board, for resubmission to the General Conference;
8. Approve rules and limitations regarding the exercise of borrowing powers by the Board, in accordance with paragraph G of article XIV; approve rules regarding the acceptance of voluntary contributions to the Agency; and approve, in accordance with paragraph F of article XIV, the manner in which the general fund referred to in that paragraph may be used;
9. Approve amendments to this Statute in accordance with paragraph C of article XVIII;
10. Approve the appointment of the Director General in accordance with paragraph A of article VII.

F. The General Conference shall have the authority:

1. To take decisions on any matter specifically referred to the General Conference for this purpose by the Board;
2. To propose matters for consideration by the Board and request from the Board reports on any matter relating to the functions of the Agency.

Article VI. Board of Governors

A. The Board of Governors shall be composed as follows:
1. The outgoing Board of Governors shall designate for membership on the Board the ten members most advanced in the technology of atomic energy including the production of source materials, and the member most advanced in the technology of atomic energy including the production of source materials in each of the following areas in which none of the aforesaid ten is located:

1. North America
2. Latin America
3. Western Europe
4. Eastern Europe
5. Africa
6. Middle East and South Asia
7. South East Asia and the Pacific
8. Far East

2. The General Conference shall elect to membership of the Board of Governors:
(a) Twenty members, with due regard to equitable representation on the Board as a whole of the members in the areas listed in sub- paragraph A. 1 of this article, so that the Board shall at all times include in this category five representatives of the area of Latin America, four representatives of the area of Western Europe, three representatives of the area of Eastern Europe, four representatives of the area of Africa, two representatives of the area of the Middle East and South Asia, one representative of the area of South East Asia and the Pacific, and one representative of the area of the Far East. No member in this category in any one term of office will be eligible for re- election in the same category for the following term of office; and
(b) One further member from among the members in the following areas: Middle East and South Asia, South East Asia and the Pacific, Far East;
(c) One further member from among the members in the following areas: Africa, Middle East and South Asia, South East Asia and the Pacific.
B. The designations provided for in sub- paragraph A- l of this article shall take place not less than sixty days before each regular annual session of the General Conference. The elections provided for in sub-paragraph A- 2 of this article shall take place at regular annual sessions of the General Conference.
C. Members represented on the Board of Governors in accordance with sub- paragraph A- l of this article shall hold office from the end of the next regular annual session of the General Conference after their designation until the end of the following regular annual session of the General Conference .
D. Members represented on the Board of Governors in accordance with sub- paragraph A- 2 of this article shall hold office from the end of the regular annual session of the General Conference at which they are elected until the end of the second regular annual session of the General Conference thereafter.
E. Each member of the Board of Governors shall have one vote. Decisions on the amount of the Agency's budget shall be made by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting, as provided in paragraph H of article XIV. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional questions or categories of questions to be decided by a two thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of those present and voting. Two-thirds of all members of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

F. The Board of Governors shall have authority to carry out the functions of the Agency in accordance with this Statute, subject to its responsibilities to the General Conference as provided in this Statute.
G. The Board of Governors shall meet at such times as it may determine. The meetings shall take place at the headquarters of the Agency unless otherwise determined by the Board.
H. The Board of Governors shall elect a Chairman and other officers from among its members and, subject to the provisions of this Statute, shall adopt its own rules of procedure.
I. The Board of Governors may establish such committees as it deems advisable. The Board may appoint persons to represent it in its relations with other organizations.
J. The Board of Governors shall prepare an annual report to the General Conference concerning the affairs of the Agency and any projects approved by the Agency. The Board shall also prepare for submission to the General Conference such reports as the Agency is or may be required to make to the United Nations or to any other organization the work of which is related to that of the Agency. These reports, along with the annual reports, shall be submitted to members of the Agency at least one month before the regular annual session of the General Conference.

Article VII. Staff

A. The staff of the Agency shall be headed by a Director General. The Director General shall be appointed by the Board of Governors with the approval of the General Conference for a term of four years. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Agency.
B. The Director General shall be responsible for the appointment, organization, and functioning of the staff and shall be under the authority of and subject to the control of the Board of Governors. He shall perform his duties in accordance with regulations adopted by the Board.
C. The staff shall include such qualified scientific and technical and other personnel as may be required to fulfill the objectives and functions of the Agency. The Agency shall be guided by the principle that its permanent staff shall be kept to a minimum.
D. The paramount consideration in the recruitment and employment of the staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be to secure employees of the highest standards of efficiency, technical competence, and integrity. Subject to this consideration, due regard shall be paid to the contributions of members to the Agency and to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.
E. The terms and conditions on which the staff shall be appointed, remunerated, and dismissed shall be in accordance with regulations made by the Board of Governors, subject to the provisions of this Statute and to general rules approved by the General Conference on the recommendation of the Board.
F. In the performance of their duties, the Director General and the staff shall not seek or receive instructions from any source external to the Agency. They shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their

position as officials of the Agency; subject to their responsibilities to the Agency, they shall not disclose any industrial secret or other confidential information coming to their knowledge by reason of their official duties for the Agency. Each member undertakes to respect the international character of the responsibilities of the Director General and the staff and shall not seek to influence them in the discharge of their duties.
G. In this article the term "staff" includes guards.

Article VIII. Exchange of Information
A. Each member should make available such information as would, in the judgement of the member, be helpful to the Agency.
B. Each member shall make available to the Agency all scientific information developed as a result of assistance extended by the Agency pursuant to article XI.
C. The Agency shall assemble and make available in an accessible form the information made available to it under paragraphs A and B of this article. It shall take positive steps to encourage the exchange among its members of information relating to the nature and peaceful uses of atomic energy and shall serve as an intermediary among its members for this purpose.

Article IX. Supplying of Materials
A. Members may make available to the Agency such quantities of special fissionable materials as they deem advisable and on such terms as shall be agreed with the Agency. The materials made available to the Agency may, at the discretion of the member making them available, be stored either by the member concerned or, with the agreement of the Agency, in the Agency's depots.
B. Members may also make available to the Agency source materials as defined in article XX and other materials. The Board of Governors shall determine the quantities of such materials which the Agency will accept under agreements provided for in article XIII.
C. Each member shall notify the Agency of the quantities, form, and composition of special fissionable materials, source materials, and other materials which that member is prepared, in conformity with its laws, to make available immediately or during a period specified by the Board of Governors.
D. On request of the Agency a member shall, from the materials which it has made available, without delay deliver to another member or group of members such quantities of such materials as the Agency may specify, and shall without delay deliver to the Agency itself such quantities of such materials as are really necessary for operations and scientific research in the facilities of the Agency.
E. The quantities, form and composition of materials made available by any member may be changed at any time by the member with the approval of the Board of Governors.
F. An initial notification in accordance with paragraph C of this article shall be made within three months of the entry into force of this Statute with respect to the member concerned. In the absence of a contrary

decision of the Board of Governors, the materials initially made available shall be for the period of the calendar year succeeding the year when this Statute takes effect with respect to the member concerned. Subsequent notifications shall likewise, in the absence of a contrary action by the Board, relate to the period of the calendar year following the notification and shall be made no later than the first day of November of each year.

G. The Agency shall specify the place and method of delivery and, where appropriate, the form and composition, of materials which it has requested a member to deliver from the amounts which that member has notified the Agency it is prepared to make available. The Agency shall also verify the quantities of materials delivered and shall report those quantities periodically to the members.

H. The Agency shall be responsible for storing and protecting materials in its possession. The Agency shall ensure that these materials shall be safeguarded against

1. hazards of the weather,
2. unauthorized removal or diversion,
3. damage or destruction, including sabotage, and
4. forcible seizure. In storing special fissionable materials in its possession, the Agency shall ensure the geographical distribution of these materials in such a way as not to allow concentration of large amounts of such materials in any one country or region of the world

I. The Agency shall as soon as practicable establish or acquire such of the following as may be necessary:

1. Plant, equipment, and facilities for the receipt, storage, and issue of materials;
2. Physical safeguards;
3. Adequate health and safety measures;
4. Control laboratories for the analysis and verification of materials received;
5. Housing and administrative facilities for any staff required for the foregoing.

J. The materials made available pursuant to this article shall be used as determined by the Board of Governors in accordance with the provisions of this Statute. No member shall have the right to require that the materials it makes available to the Agency be kept separately by the Agency or to designate the specific project in which they must be used.

Article X. Services, Equipment, and Facilities

Members may make available to the Agency services, equipment, and facilities which may be of assistance in fulfilling the Agency's objectives and functions.

Article Xl. Agency Projects

A. Any member or group of members of the Agency desiring to set up any project for research on, or development or practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes may request the assistance of the Agency in securing special fissionable and other materials, services,

equipment, and facilities necessary for this purpose. Any such request shall be accompanied by an explanation of the purpose and extent of the project and shall be considered by the Board of Governors .

B. Upon request, the Agency may also assist any member or group of members to make arrangements to secure necessary financing from outside sources to carry out such projects. In extending this assistance, the Agency will not be required to provide any guarantees or to assume any financial responsibility for the project.

C. The Agency may arrange for the supplying of any materials, services, equipment, and facilities necessary for the project by one or more members or may itself undertake to provide any or all of these directly, taking into consideration the wishes of the member or members making the request.

D. For the purpose of considering the request, the Agency may send into the territory of the member or group of members making the request a person or persons qualified to examine the project. For this purpose the Agency may, with the approval of the member or group of members making the request, use members of its own staff or employ suitably qualified nationals of any member.

E. Before approving a project under this article, the Board of Governors shall give due consideration to:

1. The usefulness of the project, including its scientific and technical feasibility;

2. The adequacy of plans, funds, and technical personnel to assure the effective execution of the project;

3. The adequacy of proposed health and safety standards for handling and storing materials and for operating facilities;

4. The inability of the member or group of members making the request to secure the necessary finances, materials, facilities, equipment, and services;

5. The equitable distribution of materials and other resources available to the Agency;

6. The special needs of the under- developed areas of the world; and

7. Such other matters as may be relevant.

F. Upon approving a project, the Agency shall enter into an agreement with the member or group of members submitting the project, which agreement shall:

1. Provide for allocation to the project of any required special fissionable or other materials;

2. Provide for transfer of special fissionable materials from their then place of custody, whether the materials be in the custody of the Agency or of the member making them available for use in Agency projects, to the member or group of members submitting the project, under conditions which ensure the safety of any shipment required and meet applicable health and safety standards;

3. Set forth the terms and conditions, including charges, on which any materials, services, equipment, and facilities are to be provided by the Agency itself, and, if any such materials, services, equipment, and facilities are to be provided by a member, the terms and conditions as

arranged for by the member or group of members submitting the project and the supplying member;
4. Include undertakings by the member or group of members submitting the project: (a) that the assistance provided shall not be used in such a way as to further any military purpose; and (b) that the project shall be subject to the safeguards provided for in article XII, the relevant safeguards being specified in the agreement;
5. Make appropriate provision regarding the rights and interests of the Agency and the member or members concerned in any inventions or discoveries, or any patents therein, arising from the project;
6. Make appropriate provision regarding settlement of disputes;
7. Include such other provisions as may be appropriate.
G. The provisions of this article shall also apply where appropriate to a request for materials, services, facilities, or equipment in connection with an existing project.

Article XII. Agency Safeguards
A. With respect to any Agency project, or other arrangement where the Agency is requested by the parties concerned to apply safeguards, the Agency shall have the following rights and responsibilities to the extent relevant to the project or arrangement:
1. To examine the design of specialized equipment and facilities, including nuclear reactors, and to approve it only from the view- point of assuring that it will not further any military purpose, that it complies with applicable health and safety standards, and that it will permit effective application of the safeguards provided for in this article;
2. To require the observance of any health and safety measures prescribed by the Agency;
3. To require the maintenance and production of operating records to assist in ensuring accountability for source and special fissionable materials used or produced in the project or arrangement;
4. To call for and receive progress reports;
5. To approve the means to be used for the chemical processing of irradiated materials solely to ensure that this chemical processing will not lend itself to diversion of materials for military purposes and will comply with applicable health and safety standards; to require that special fissionable materials recovered or produced as a by-product be used for peaceful purposes under continuing Agency safeguards for research or in reactors, existing or under construction, specified by the member or members concerned; and to require deposit with the Agency of any excess of any special fissionable materials recovered or produced as a by-product over what is needed for the above- stated uses in order to prevent stockpiling of these materials, provided that thereafter at the request of the member or members concerned special fissionable materials so deposited with the Agency shall be returned promptly to the member or members concerned for use under the same provisions as stated above.
6. To send into the territory of the recipient State or States inspectors, designated by the Agency after consultation with the State or States concerned, who shall have access at all times to all places and data and to

any person who by reason of his occupation deals with materials, equipment, or facilities which are required by this Statute to be safeguarded, as necessary to account for source and special fissionable materials supplied and fissionable products and to determine whether there is compliance with the undertaking against use in furtherance of any military purpose referred to in sub- paragraph F-4 of article Xl, with the health and safety measures referred to in sub- paragraph A-2 of this article, and with any other conditions prescribed in the agreement between the Agency and the State or States concerned. Inspectors designated by the Agency shall be accompanied by representatives of the authorities of the State concerned, if that State so requests, provided that the inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions;

7. In the event of non- compliance and failure by the recipient State or States to take requested corrective steps within a reasonable time, to suspend or terminate assistance and withdraw any materials and equipment made available by the Agency or a member in furtherance of the project.

B. The Agency shall, as necessary, establish a staff of inspectors. The Staff of inspectors shall have the responsibility of examining all operations conducted by the Agency itself to determine whether the Agency is complying with the health and safety measures prescribed by it for application to projects subject to its approval, supervision or control, and whether the Agency is taking adequate measures to prevent the source and special fissionable materials in its custody or used or produced in its own operations from being used in furtherance of any military purpose. The Agency shall take remedial action forthwith to correct any non- compliance or failure to take adequate measures.

C. The staff of inspectors shall also have the responsibility of obtaining and verifying the accounting referred to in sub paragraph A-6 of this article and of determining whether there is compliance with the undertaking referred to in sub paragraph F-4 of article XI, with the measures referred to in sub- paragraph A-2 of this article, and with all other conditions of the project prescribed in the agreement between the Agency and the State or States concerned. The inspectors shall report any non-compliance to the Director General who shall thereupon transmit the report to the Board of Governors. The Board shall call upon the recipient State or States to remedy forthwith any non-compliance which it finds to have occurred. The Board shall report the non-compliance to all members and to the Security Council and General Assembly of the United Nations. In the event of failure of the recipient State or States to take fully corrective action within a reasonable time, the Board may take one or both of the following measures: direct curtailment or suspension of assistance being provided by the Agency or by a member, and call for the return of materials and equipment made available to the recipient member or group of members. The Agency may also, in accordance with article XIX, suspend any non- complying member from the exercise of the privileges and rights of membership.

Article XIII. Reimbursement of Members

Unless otherwise agreed upon between the Board of Governors and the member furnishing to the Agency materials, services, equipment, or facilities, the Board shall enter into an agreement with such member providing for reimbursement for the items furnished.

Article XIV. Finance

A. The Board of Governors shall submit to the General Conference the annual budget estimates for the expenses of the Agency. To facilitate the work of the Board in this regard, the Director General shall initially prepare the budget estimates. If the General Conference does not approve the estimates, it shall return them together with its recommendations to the Board. The Board shall then submit further estimates to the General Conference for its approval.

B. Expenditures of the Agency shall be classified under the following categories:

1. Administrative expenses: these shall include:

(a) Costs of the staff of the Agency other than the staff employed in connection with materials, services, equipment, and facilities referred to in sub paragraph B-2 below; costs of meetings; and expenditures required for the preparation of Agency projects and for the distribution of information;

(b) Costs of implementing the safeguards referred to in article XII in relation to Agency projects or, under sub- paragraph A-5 of article III, in relation to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, together with the costs of handling and storage of special fissionable material by the Agency other than the storage and handling charges referred to in paragraph E below;

2. Expenses, other than those included in sub-paragraph 1 of this paragraph, in connection with any materials, facilities, plant, and equipment acquired or established by the Agency in carrying out its authorized functions, and the costs of materials, services, equipment, and facilities provided by it under agreements with one or more members.

C. In fixing the expenditures under sub-paragraph B-l (b) above, the Board of Governors shall deduct such amounts as are recoverable under agreements regarding the application of safeguards between the Agency and parties to bilateral or multilateral arrangements.

D. The Board of Governors shall apportion the expenses referred to in sub- paragraph B-1 above, among members in accordance with a scale to be fixed by the General Conference. In fixing the scale the General Conference shall be guided by the principles adopted by the United Nations in assessing contributions of Member States to the regular budget of the United Nations.

E. The Board of Governors shall establish periodically a scale of charges, including reasonable uniform storage and handling charges, for materials, services, equipment, and facilities furnished to members by the Agency. The scale shall be designed to produce revenues for the Agency adequate to meet the expenses and costs referred to in sub paragraph B-2 above, less any voluntary contributions which the Board of Governors may, in

accordance with paragraph F, apply for this purpose. The proceeds of such charges shall be placed in a separate fund which shall be used to pay members for any materials, services, equipment, or facilities furnished by them and to meet other expenses referred to in sub- paragraph B- 2 above which may be incurred by the Agency itself

F. Any excess of revenues referred to in paragraph E over the expenses and costs there referred to, and any voluntary contributions to the Agency, shall be placed in a general fund which may be used as the Board of Governors, with the approval of the General Conference, may determine.

G. Subject to rules and limitations approved by the General Conference, the Board of Governors shall have the authority to exercise borrowing powers on behalf of the Agency without, however, imposing on members of the Agency any liability in respect of loans entered into pursuant to this authority, and to accept voluntary contributions made to the Agency.

H. Decisions of the General Conference on financial questions and of the Board of Governors on the amount of the Agency's budget shall require a two- thirds majority of those present and voting.

Article XV. Privileges and Immunities

A. The Agency shall enjoy in the territory of each member such legal capacity and such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the exercise of its functions.

B. Delegates of members together with their alternates and advisers, Governors appointed to the Board together with their alternates and advisers, and the Director General and the staff of the Agency, shall enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary in the independent exercise of their functions in connection with the Agency.

C. The legal capacity, privileges, and immunities referred to in this article shall be defined in a separate agreement or agreements between the Agency, represented for this purpose by the Director General acting under instructions of the Board of Governors. and the members.

Article XVI. Relationship with Other Organizations

A. The Board of Governors, with the approval of the General Conference, is authorized to enter into an agreement or agreements establishing an appropriate relationship between the Agency and the United Nations and any other organizations the work of which is related to that of the Agency.

B. The agreement or agreements establishing the relationship of the Agency and the United Nations shall provide for:

1. Submission by the Agency of reports as provided for in sub-paragraphs B- 4 and B- 5 of article III;

2. Consideration by the Agency of resolutions relating to it adopted by the General Assembly or any of the Councils of the United Nations and the submission of reports, when requested, to the appropriate organ of the United Nations on the action taken by the Agency or by its members in accordance with this Statute as a result of such consideration.

Article XVII. Settlement of Disputes

A. Any question or dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Statute which is not settled by negotiation shall be referred to the International Court of Justice in conformity with the Statute of the Court, unless the parties concerned agree on another mode of settlement.

B. The General Conference and the Board of Governors are separately empowered, subject to authorization from the General Assembly of the United Nations, to request the International Court of Justice to give an advisory opinion on any legal question arising within the scope of the Agency's activities.

Article XVIII. Amendments and Withdrawals

A. Amendments to this Statute may be proposed by any member. Certified copies of the text of any amendment proposed shall be prepared by the Director General and communicated by him to all members at least ninety days in advance of its consideration by the General Conference.

B. At the fifth annual session of the General Conference following the coming into force of this Statute, the question of a general review of the provisions of this Statute shall be placed on the agenda of that session. On approval by a majority of the members present and voting, the review will take place at the following General Conference. Thereafter, proposals on the question of a general review of this Statute may be submitted for decision by the General Conference under the same procedure.

C. Amendments shall come into force for all members when:

(i) Approved by the General Conference by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting after consideration of observations submitted by the Board of Governors on each proposed amendment, and

(ii) Accepted by two-thirds of all the members in accordance with their respective constitutional processes. Acceptance by a member shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of acceptance with the depositary Government referred to in paragraph C of article XXI.

D. At any time after five years from the date when this Statute shall take effect in accordance with paragraph E of article XXI or whenever a member is unwilling to accept an amendment to this Statute, it may withdraw from the Agency by notice in writing to that effect given to the depositary Government referred to in paragraph C of article XXI, which shall promptly inform the Board of Governors and all members.

E. Withdrawal by a member from the Agency shall not affect its contractual obligations entered into pursuant to article XI or its budgetary obligations for the year in which it withdraws.

Article XIX. Suspension of Privileges

A. A member of the Agency which is in arrears in the payment of its financial contributions to the Agency shall have no vote in the Agency if the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contributions due from it for the preceding two years. The General Conference may, nevertheless, permit such a member to vote if it is

satisfied that the failure to pay is due to conditions beyond the control of the member.
B. A member which has persistently violated the provisions of this Statute or of any agreement entered into by it pursuant to this Statute may be suspended from the exercise of the privileges and rights of membership by the General Conference acting by a two- thirds majority of the members present and voting upon recommendation by the Board of Governors.

Article XX. Definitions
As used in this Statute:
1. The term "special fissionable material" means plutonium-239; uranium- 233; uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233; any material containing one or more of the foregoing; and such other fissionable material as the Board of Governors shall from time to time deter mine; but the term "special fissionable material" does not include source material.
2. The term "uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233" means uranium containing the isotopes 235 or 233 or both in an amount such that the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature .
3 . The term "source material" means uranium containing the mixture of isotopes occurring in nature; uranium depleted in the isotope 235; thorium; any of the foregoing in the form of metal, alloy, chemical compound, or concentrate; any other material containing one or more of the foregoing in such concentration as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; and such other material as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine.

Article XXI. Signature, Acceptance, and Entry into Force
A. This Statute shall be open for signature on 26 October 1956 by all States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies and shall remain open for signature by those States for a period of ninety days.
B. The signatory States shall become parties to this Statute by deposit of an instrument of ratification.
C. Instruments of ratification by signatory States and instruments of acceptance by States whose membership has been approved under paragraph B of article IV of this Statute shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America, hereby designated as depositary Government.
D. Ratification or acceptance of this Statute shall be effected by States in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.
E. This Statute, apart from the Annex, shall come into force when eighteen States have deposited instruments of ratification in accordance with paragraph B of this article, provided that such eighteen States shall include at least three of the following States: Canada, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and

Northern Ireland, and the United States of America. Instruments of ratification and instruments of acceptance deposited thereafter shall take effect on the date of their receipt.
F. The depositary Government shall promptly inform all States signatory to this Statute of the date of each deposit of ratification and the date of entry into force of the Statute. The depositary Government shall promptly inform all signatories and members of the dates on which States subsequently become parties thereto.
G. The Annex to this Statute shall come into force on the first day this Statute is open for signature.

Article XXII. Registration with the United Nations
A. This Statute shall be registered by the depositary Government pursuant to Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.
B. Agreements between the Agency and any member or members, agreements between the Agency and any other organization or organizations, and agreements between members subject to approval of the Agency, shall be registered with the Agency. Such agreements shall be registered by the Agency with the United Nations if registration is required under Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article XXIII. Authentic Texts and Certified Copies
This Statute, done in the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, each being equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the depositary Government. Duly certified copies of this Statute shall be transmitted by the depositary Government to the Governments of the other signatory States and to the Governments of States admitted to membership under paragraph B of article IV.
In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Statute.

DONE at the Headquarters of the United Nations, this twenty-sixth day of October, one thousand nine hundred and fifty-six.

Annex. Preparatory Commission
A. A Preparatory Commission shall come into existence on the first day this Statute is open for signature. It shall be composed of one representative each of Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Czechoslovakia, France, India, Portugal, Union of South Africa, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and United States of America, and one representative each of six other States to be chosen by the International Conference on the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The Preparatory Commission shall remain in existence until this Statute comes into force and thereafter until the General Conference has convened and a Board of Governors has been selected in accordance with article VI.
B. The expenses of the Preparatory Commission may be met by a loan provided by the United Nations and for this purpose the Preparatory Commission shall make the necessary arrangements with the appropriate

authorities of the United Nations, including arrangements for repayment of the loan by the Agency. Should these - funds be insufficient, the Preparatory Commission may accept advances from Governments. Such advances may be set off against the contributions of the Governments concerned to the Agency.

C. The Preparatory Commission shall:

1. Elect its own officers, adopt its own rules of procedure, meet as often as necessary, determine its own place of meeting and establish such committees as it deems necessary;

2. Appoint an executive secretary and staff as shall be necessary, who shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Commission may determine;

3. Make arrangements for the first session of the General Conference, including the preparation of a provisional agenda and draft rules of procedure, such session to be held as soon as possible after the entry into force of this Statute;

4. Make designations for membership on the first Board of Governors in accordance with sub- paragraphs A- l and A- 2 and paragraph B of article VI;

5. Make studies, reports, and recommendations for the first session of the General Conference and for the first meeting of the Board of Governors on subjects of concern to the Agency requiring immediate attention, including (a) the financing of the Agency; (b) the programmes and budget for the first year of the Agency; (c) technical problems relevant to advance planning of Agency operations; (d) the establishment of a permanent Agency staff; and (e) the location of the permanent headquarters of the Agency;

6. Make recommendations for the first meeting of the Board of Governors concerning the provisions of a headquarters agreement defining the status of the Agency and the rights and obligations which will exist in the relationship between the Agency and the host Government;

7. (a) Enter into negotiations with the United Nations with a view to the preparation of a draft agreement in accordance with article XVI of this Statute, such draft agreement to be submitted to the first session of the General Conference and to the first meeting of the Board of Governors; and

(b) make recommendations to the first session of the Conference and to the first meeting of the Board of Governors concerning the relationship of the Agency to other international organizations as contemplated in article XVI of this Statute.

L. AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA[1]

November 18, 1977

Whereas the United States of America (hereinafter referred to as the "United States") is a Party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (hereinafter referred to as the "Treaty") which was opened for signature at London, Moscow and Washington on 1 July 1968 and which entered into force on 5 March 1970;

Whereas States Parties to the Treaty undertake to co-operate in facilitating the application of International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") safeguards on peaceful nuclear activities;

Whereas non-nuclear-weapon States Parties to the Treaty undertake to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the Agency, on all source or special fissionable material in all their peaceful nuclear activities for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfillment of their obligations under the Treaty with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices;

Whereas the United States, a nuclear-weapon State as defined by the Treaty, has indicated that at such time as safeguards are being generally applied in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article III of the Treaty, the United States will permit the Agency to apply its safeguards to all nuclear activities in the United States–excluding only those with direct national security significance–by concluding a safeguards agreement with the Agency for that purpose;

Whereas the United States has made this offer and has entered into this agreement for the purpose of encouraging widespread adherence to the Treaty by demonstrating to no-nuclear-weapon States that they would not be placed at a commercial disadvantage by reason of the application of safeguards pursuant to the Treaty;

Whereas the purpose of a safeguard agreement giving effect to this offer by the United States would thus differ necessarily from the purposes of safeguards agreements concluded between the Agency and non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty;

Whereas it is in the interest of Members of the Agency, that, without prejudice to the principles and integrity of the Agency's safeguards

---

[1] Revisions and Addendums, INFCIRC/288/Add.1, March 9, 2009.

system, the expenditure of the Agency's financial and other resources for implementation of such an agreement not exceed that necessary to accomplish the purpose of the Agreement;

Whereas the Agency is authorized, pursuant to Article III of the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Statute"), to conclude such a safeguards agreement;

Now, therefore, the United States and the Agency have agreed as follows:

Part I

Article 1.

(a) The United States undertakes to permit the Agency to apply safeguards, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, on all source or special fissionable material in all facilities within the United States, excluding only those facilities associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States, which a view to enabling the Agency to verify that such material is not withdrawn, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

(b) The United States shall, upon entry in force of this Agreement, provide the Agency with a list of facilities within the United States not associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States and may, in accordance with the procedures set forth in Part II of this Agreement, add facilities to or remove facilities from that list as it deems appropriate.

(c) The United States may, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Agreement, withdraw nuclear material from activities in facilities included in the list referred to in Article 1(b).

Article 2.

(a) The Agency shall have the right to apply safeguards in accordance with the terms of this Agreement on all source or special fissionable material in all facilities within the United States, excluding only those facilities associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States, with a view to enable the Agency to verify that such material is not withdrawn, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

(b) The Agency shall, from time to time, identify to the United States those facilities, selected from the then current list provided by the United States in accordance with Article 1(b) in which the Agency wishes to apply safeguards, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(c) In identifying facilities and in applying safeguards thereafter on source or special fissionable material in such facilities, the Agency shall proceed in a manner which the Agency and the United States mutually agrees takes into account the requirement on the United States to avoid

discriminatory treatment as between United States commercial firms similarly situated.

Article 3.

(a) The United States and the Agency shall co-operate to facilitate the implementation of the safeguards provided for in this Agreement.

(b) The source or special fissionable material subject to safeguards under this Agreement shall be that material in those facilities which shall have been identified by the Agency at any given time pursuant to Article 2(b).

(c) The safeguards to be applied by the Agency under this agreement on source or special fissionable materials in facilities in the United States shall be implemented by the same procedures followed by the Agency in applying its safeguards on similar material in similar facilities in non-nuclear-weapon States under agreement pursuant to paragraph 1 of Article III of the Treaty.

Article 4.

The safeguards provided for in this Agreement shall be implemented in a manner designed:

(a) To avoid hampering the economic and technological development of the United States or international co-operation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities, including international exchange of nuclear material;

(b) To avoid undue interference in peaceful nuclear activities of the United States and in particular in the operation of the facilities; and

(c) To be consistent with prudent management practices required for the economic and safe conduct of nuclear activities.

Article 5.

(a) The Agency shall take every precaution to protect commercial and industrial secrets and other confidential information coming to its knowledge in the implementation of this Agreement.

(b)(i) The Agency shall not publish or communicate to any State, organization or person any information obtained by it in connection with the implementation of this Agreement, except that specific information relating to the implementation thereof may be given to the Board of Governors of the Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Board") and to such Agency staff members as require such knowledge by reason of their official duties in connection with safeguards, but only to the extent necessary for the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities in implementing this Agreement.

(ii) Summarized information on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement may be published upon the decision of the Board if the United States agrees thereto.

Article 6.

(a) The Agency shall, in implementing safeguards pursuant to this Agreement, take full account of technological developments in the field of safeguards, and shall make every effort to ensure optimum cost-effectiveness and the application of the principle of safeguarding

effectively the flow of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement by use of instruments and other techniques at certain strategic points to the extent that present or future technology permits.

(b) In order to ensure optimum cost-effectiveness, use shall be made, for example, of such means as:

(i) Containment as a means of defining material balance areas for accounting purposes;

(ii) Statistical techniques and random sampling in evaluating the flow of nuclear material; and

(iii) Concentration of verification procedures on those stages in the nuclear fuel cycle involving the production, processing, use or storage of nuclear material from which nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices could readily be made, and minimization of verification procedures in respect of other nuclear material, on condition that this does not hamper the Agency in applying safeguards under this Agreement.

Article 7.

(a) The United States shall establish and maintain a system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

(b) The Agency shall apply safeguards in accordance with Article 3(c) in such a manner as to enable the Agency to verify, in ascertaining that there has been no withdrawal of nuclear material, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement, findings of the accounting and control system of the United States. The Agency's verification shall include, inter alia, independent measurements and observations conducted by the Agency in accordance with the procedures specified in Part II. The Agency, in its verification, shall take due account of the technical effectiveness of the system of the United States.

Article 8.

(a) In order to ensure the effective implementation of safeguards under this Agreement, the United States shall, in accordance with the provisions set out in Part II, provide the Agency with information concerning nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement and the features of facilities relevant to safeguarding such material.

(b)(i) The Agency shall require only the minimum amount of information and data consistent with carrying out its responsibilities under this Agreement.

(ii) Information pertaining to facilities shall be the minimum necessary for safeguarding nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

(c) If the United States so requests, the Agency shall be prepared to examine on premises of the United States design information which the United States regards as being of particular sensitivity. Such information need not be physically transmitted to the Agency provided that it remains

readily available for further examination by the Agency on premises of the United States.

Article 9.

(a)(i) The Agency shall secure the consent of the United States to the designation of Agency inspectors to the United States.

(ii) If the United States, either upon proposal of a designation or at any other time after designation has been made, objects to the designation, the Agency shall propose to the United States and alternative designation or designations.

(iii) If, as a result of the repeated refusal of the United States to accept the designation of the Agency inspectors, inspections to be conducted under this Agreement would be impeded, such refusal shall be considered by the Board, upon referral by the Director General of the Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Director General") with a view to its taking appropriate action.

(b) The United States shall take the necessary steps to ensure that Agency inspectors can effectively discharge their functions under this Agreement.

(c) The visits and activities of Agency inspectors shall be so arranged as:

(i) To reduce to a minimum the possible inconvenience and disturbance to the United States and to the peaceful nuclear activities inspected; and

(ii) To ensure protection of industrial secrets or any other confidential information coming to the inspectors' knowledge.

Article 10.

The Provisions of the International Organizations Immunities Act of the United States of America[2] shall apply to Agency inspectors performing functions in the United States under this Agreement and to any property of the Agency used by them.

Article 11.

Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material upon determination by the Agency that the material has been consumed, or has been diluted in such a way that it is no longer usable for any nuclear activity relevant from the point of view of safeguards, or has become practicably irrecoverable.

Article 12.

(a) If the United States intends to exercise its right to withdraw nuclear material from activities in facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) (other than those facilities removed, pursuant to Article 34(b)(i) from the list provided for by Article 1(b)) and to transfer such material to a destination in the United States other than to

---

[2] Statutes of the United States of America, Vol. 59, p. 669 (Public Law 79-291, approved 1945).

a facility included in the list established and maintained pursuant to Article 1(b) and 34, the United States shall notify the Agency in advance of such withdrawal. Nuclear material in respect of which such notification has been given shall cease to be subject to safeguards under this Agreement as from the time of its withdrawal.

(b) Nothing in this Agreement shall effect the right of the United States to transfer material subject to safeguards under this Agreement to destinations not within or under the jurisdiction of the United States. The United States shall provide the Agency with information with respect to such transfers in accordance with Article 89. The Agency shall keep records of each such transfer and, where applicable, of the re-application of safeguards to the transferred nuclear material.

Article 13.

Where nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement is to be used in non-nuclear activities, such as the production of alloys or ceramics, the United States shall agree with the Agency, before the material is so used, on the circumstances under which the safeguards on such material may be terminated.

Article 14.

The United States and the Agency will bear the expenses incurred by them in implementing their respective responsibilities under this Agreement. However if, the United States or persons under its jurisdiction incur extraordinary expenses as a result of a specific request by the Agency, the Agency shall reimburse such expenses provided that it has agreed in advance to do so. In any case the Agency shall bear the cost of any additional measuring or sampling which inspectors may request.

Article 15.

In carrying out its functions under this Agreement within the United States, the Agency and its personnel shall be covered to the same extent as nationals of the United States by any protection against third-party liability provided under the Price-Anderson Act,[3] including insurance or other indemnity coverage that may be required by the Price-Anderson Act with respect to nuclear incidents.

Article 16.

Any claim by the United States against the Agency or by the Agency against the United States in respect of any damage resulting from the implementation of safeguards under this Agreement, other than damage arising out of a nuclear incident, shall be settled in accordance with international law.

---

[3] Section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Statutes of the United States of America, Vol 68, p. 919 (Public Law 83-703, approved 1954), as amended

Article 17.

If the Board, upon report of the Director General, decides that an action by the United States is essential and urgent in order to ensure compliance with this Agreement, the Board may call upon the United States to take the required action without delay, irrespective of whether procedures have been invoked pursuant to Article 21 for the settlement of a dispute.

Article 18.

If the Board, upon examination of relevant information reported to it by the Director General, determines there has been any non-compliance with this Agreement, the Board may call upon the United States to remedy forthwith such non-compliance. In the event there is a failure to take fully corrective action within a reasonable time, the Board may make the reports provided for in paragraph C of Article XII of the Statute and may also take, where applicable, the other measures provided for in that paragraph. In taking such action the Board shall take account of the degree of assurance provided by the safeguards measures that have been applied and shall afford the United States every reasonable opportunity to furnish the Board with any necessary reassurance.

Article 19.

The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult about any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement.

Article 20.

The United States shall have the right to request that any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement be considered by the Board. The Board shall invite the United States to participate in the discussion of any such question by the Board.

Article 21.

Any dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement, except a dispute with regard to a determination by the Board under Article 18 or an action taken by the Board pursuant to such a determination which is not settled by negotiation or another procedure agreed to by the United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, be submitted to an arbitral tribunal composed as follows: The United States and the Agency shall each designate one arbitrators, and the two arbitrators so designated shall elect a third, who shall be the Chairman. If, within thirty days of the request for arbitration, either the United States or the Agency has not designated an arbitrator, either the United States or the Agency may request the President of the International Court of Justice to appoint an arbitrator. The same procedure shall apply if, within thirty days of the designation or appointment of the second arbitrator, the third arbitrator has not been elected. A majority of the members of the arbitral tribunal shall constitute a quorum, and all decisions shall require the concurrence of two

arbitrators. The arbitral procedure shall be fixed by the tribunal. The decisions of the tribunal shall be binding on the United States and the Agency.

Article 22.

The Parties shall institute steps to suspend the applications of Agency safeguards in the United States under other safeguards agreements with the Agency while this Agreement is in force. However, the United States and the Agency shall ensure that nuclear material being safeguarded under this Agreement shall be at all times at least equivalent in amount and composition to that which would be subject to safeguards in the United States under the agreements in question. The detailed arrangements for the implementation of this provision shall be specified in the subsidiary arrangements provided for in Article 39, and shall reflect the nature of any undertaking given under such other safeguards agreement.

Article 23.

(a) The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult each other on amendments to this Agreement.

(b) All amendments shall require the agreement of the United States and the Agency.

Article 24.

This Agreement or any amendment thereto shall enter into force on the date on which the Agency receives from the United States written notification that statutory and constitutional requirements of the United States for entry into force have been met.

Article 25.

The Director General shall promptly inform all Member States of the Agency of the entry into force of this Agreement, or of any amendments thereto.

Article 26.

The Agreement shall remain in force as long as the United States is a party to the Treaty except that the Parties to this Agreement shall, upon the request of either of them, consult and, to the extent mutually agreed, modify this Agreement in order to ensure that it continues to serve the purpose for which it was originally intended. If the Parties are unable after such consultation to agree upon necessary modifications, either Party may, upon six months' notice, terminate this Agreement.

Part II

Article 27.

The purpose of this part of the Agreement is to specify the procedures to be applied in the implementation of the safeguards provisions of Part I.

Article 28.

The objective of the safeguards procedures set forth in this part of the Agreement is the timely detection of withdrawal, other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, of significant quantities of nuclear material from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

Article 29.

For the purpose of achieving the objective set forth in Article 28, material accountancy shall be used as a safeguards measure of fundamental importance, with containment and surveillance as important complementary measures.

Article 30.

The technical conclusion of the Agency's verification activities shall be a statement, in respect of each material balance area, of the amount of material unaccounted for over a specific period, and giving the limits of accuracy of the amounts stated.

Article 31.

Pursuant to Article 7, the Agency, in carrying out its verification activities, shall make full use of the United States' system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement and shall avoid unnecessary duplication of the United States' accounting and control activities.

Article 32.

The United States' system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement shall be based on a structure of material balance areas, and shall make provision, as appropriate and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, for the establishment of such measures as :

(a) A measurement system for the determination of the quantities of nuclear material received, produced, shipped, lost or otherwise removed from inventory, and the quantities on inventory;

(b) The evaluation of precision and accuracy of measurements and the estimation of measurement uncertainty;

(c) Procedure for identifying, reviewing and evaluating differences in shipper/receiver measurements;

(d) Procedure for taking a physical inventory;

(e) Procedures for the evaluation of accumulations of unmeasured inventory and unmeasured losses;

(f) A system of records and reports showing, for each material balance area, the inventory of nuclear material and the changes in that inventory including receipts into and transfers out of the material balance area;

(g) Provisions to ensure that the accounting procedures and arrangements are being operated correctly; and

(h) Procedures for the provision of reports to the Agency in accordance with Article 57 through 63 and 65 through 67.

Article 33.

Safeguards under this Agreement shall not apply to material in mining or ore processing activities.

Article 34.

The United States may, at any time, notify the Agency of any facility or facilities to be added to or removed from the list provided for in Article 1(b):

(a) In case of addition to the list, the notification shall specify the facility or facilities to be added to the list and the date upon which the addition is to take effect;

(b) In the case of removal from the list of a facility or facilities then currently identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b):

(i) The Agency shall be notified in advance and the notification shall specify: the facility or facilities being removed, the date of removal, and the quantity and composition of the nuclear material contained therein at the time of notification. In exceptional circumstances, the United States may remove facilities without giving advance notification;

(ii) Any facility in respect of which notification has been given in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) shall be removed from the list and nuclear material contained therein shall cease to be subject to safeguards under this Agreement in accordance with and at the time specified in the notification by the United States.

(c) In the case of removal from the list of a facility or facilities not then currently identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b), the notification shall specify the facility or facilities being removed and the date of removal. Such facility or facilities shall be removed from the list at the time specified in the notification by the United States.

Article 35.

(a) Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, under the conditions set forth in Article 11. Where the conditions of the Article are not met, but the United States considers that the recovery of safeguarded nuclear material from residues is not for the time being practicable or desirable, the United States and the Agency shall consult on the appropriate safeguards measures to be applied.

(b) Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, under the conditions set forth in Article 13, provided that the United States and the Agency agree that such nuclear material is practicably irrecoverable.

Article 36.

At the request of the United States, the Agency shall exempt from the safeguards nuclear material, which would otherwise be subject to safeguards under this Agreement, as follows:

(a) Special fissionable material, when it is used in gram quantities or less as a sensing component in instruments;

(b) Nuclear material, when it is used in non-nuclear activities in accordance with Article 13, if such nuclear material is recoverable; and

(c) Plutonium with an isotopic concentration of plutonium-238 exceeding 80%.

Article 37.

At the request of the United States, the Agency shall exempt from safeguards nuclear material that would otherwise be subject to safeguards under this Agreement, provided that the total quantity of nuclear material which has been exempt in the United States in accordance with this Article may not at any time exceed:

(a) One kilogram in total of special fissionable material, which may consist of one or more of the following:

(i) Plutonium;

(ii) Uranium with an enrichment of 0.2 (20%) and above, taken account of by multiplying its weight by its enrichment; and

(iii) Uranium with an enrichment below 0.2 (20%) and above that of natural uranium, taken account of by multiplying its weight by five times the square of its enrichment;

(b) Ten metric tons in total of natural uranium and depleted uranium with an enrichment above 0.005 (0.5%);

(c) Twenty metric tons of depleted uranium with and enrichment of 0.005 (0.5%) or below; and

(d) Twenty metric tons of thorium;

or such greater amounts as may be specified by the Board for uniform application.

Article 38.

If exempted nuclear material is to be processed or stored together with nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, provision shall be made for the re-application of safeguards thereto.

Article 39.

(a) The United States and the Agency shall make Subsidiary Arrangements which shall:

(i) contain a current listing of those facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and thus containing nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and

(ii) specify in detail, to the extent necessary to permit the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities under this Agreement in an effective and efficient manner, how the procedures laid down in this Agreement are to be applied.

(b)(i) After entry into force of this Agreement, the Agency shall identify to the United States, from the list provided in accordance with Article 1(b), those facilities to be included in the initial Subsidiary Arrangements listing;

(ii) The Agency may thereafter identify for inclusion in the Subsidiary Arrangements listing additional facilities from the list provided in accordance with Article 1(b) as that list may have been modified in accordance with Article 34.

(c) The Agency shall also designate to the United States those facilities to be removed from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing which have not otherwise been removed pursuant to notification by the by the United States in accordance with Article 34. Such facility or facilities shall be removed from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing upon such designation to the United States.

(d) The Subsidiary Arrangements may be extended or charged by agreement between the Agency and the United States without amendment of this Agreement.

Article 40.

(a) With respect to those facilities which shall have been identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(i), such Subsidiary Arrangement shall enter into force at the same time as, or as soon as possible after, entry into force of this Agreement. The United States and the Agency shall make every effort to achieve their entry into force within 90 days after entry into force of this Agreement; an extension of that period shall require agreement between the United States and the Agency.

(b) With respect to facilities which, after the entry into force of this Agreement, have been identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(ii) for inclusion in the Subsidiary Arrangements listing, the United States and the Agency shall make every effort to achieve the entry into force of such Subsidiary Arrangements within ninety days following such identification to the United States; an extension of that period shall require agreement between the Agency and the United States.

(c) Upon identification of a facility by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), the United States shall provide the Agency promptly with the information required for completing the Subsidiary Arrangements, and the Agency shall have the right to apply the procedures set forth in this Agreement to the nuclear material listed in the inventory provided for in Article 41, even if the Subsidiary Arrangements have not yet entered into force.

Article 41.

The Agency shall establish, on the basis of the initial reports referred to in Article 60(a) below, a unified inventory of all nuclear material in the United States subject to safeguards under this Agreement, irrespective of its origin, and shall maintain this inventory on the basis of subsequent reports concerning those facilities, of the initial reports referred to in Article 60(b), of subsequent reports concerning the facilities listed

pursuant to Article 39(b)(ii), and of the results of its verification activities. Copies of the inventory shall be made available to the United States at intervals to be agreed.

Article 42.

Pursuant to Article 8, design information in respect of facilities identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(i) shall be provided to the Agency during the discussion of the Subsidiary Arrangements. The time limits for the provision of design information in respect of any facility which is identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(ii) shall be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements and such information shall be provided as early as possible after such identification.

Article 43.

The design information to be provided to the Agency shall include, in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), when applicable:

(a) The identification of the facility, stating its general character, purpose, nominal capacity and geographic location, and the name and address to be used for routine business purposes;

(b) A description of the general arrangement of the facility with reference, to the extent feasible, to the form, location and flow of nuclear material and to the general layout of important items of equipment which use, produce or process nuclear material;

(c) A description of features of the facilities relating to material accountancy, containment and surveillance; and

(d) A description of the existing and proposed procedures at the facility for nuclear material accountancy and control, with special reference to material balance areas established by the operator, measurements of flow and procedures for physical inventory taking.

Article 44.

Other information relevant to the application of safeguards shall also be provided to the Agency in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), in particular on organizational responsibility for material accountancy and control. The United States shall provide the Agency with supplementary information on the health and safety procedures which the Agency shall observe and with which the inspectors shall comply at the facility.

Article 45.

The Agency shall be provided with design information in respect of a modification relevant for safeguards purposes, for examination, and shall be informed of any change in the information provided to it under Article 44, sufficiently in advance for the safeguards procedures to be adjusted when necessary.

Article 46.

The design information provided to the Agency shall be used for the following purposes:

(a) To identify the features of facilities and nuclear material relevant to the application of safeguards to nuclear material in sufficient detail to facilitate verification;

(b) To determine material balance areas to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those strategic points which are key measurement points and which will be used to determine flow and inventory of nuclear material; in determining such material balance areas the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:

(i) The size of the material balance area shall be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;

(ii) In determining the material balance area, advantage shall be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby to simplify the application of safeguards and to concentrate measurement efforts at key measurement points;

(iii) A number of material balance areas in use at a facility or at distinct sites may be combined in one material balance area to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and

(iv) A special material balance area may be established at the request of the United States around a process step involving commercially sensitive information;

(c) To establish the nominal timing and procedure for taking of physical inventory of nuclear material for the Agency accounting purposes;

(d) To establish the records and reports requirements and records evaluation procedures;

(e) To establish requirements and procedures for verification of the quality and location of nuclear material; and

(f) To select appropriate combinations of containment and surveillance methods and techniques at the strategic points at which they are to be applied.

The results of the examination of the design information shall be included in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

Article 47.

Design information shall be re-examined in the light of changes in operating conditions, of developments in safeguards technology or of experience in the application of verification procedures, with a view to modifying the action the Agency has taken pursuant to Article 46.

Article 48.

The Agency in co-operation with the United States, may send inspectors to facilities to verify the design information provided to the Agency pursuant to Article 42 through 45, for the purposes stated in Article 46.

Article 49.

In establishing a national system of materials control as referred to in Article 7, the United States shall arrange that records are kept in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b). The records to be kept shall be described in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

Article 50.

The United States shall make arrangements to facilitate the examination of records referred to in Article 49 by inspectors.

Article 51.

Records referred to in Article 49 shall be retained for at least five years.

Article 52.

Records referred to in Article 49 shall consist, as appropriate, of

(a) Accounting records of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and

(b) Operating records for facilities containing such nuclear material.

Article 53.

The system of measurements on which the record used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards.

Article 54.

The accounting records referred to in Article 52(a) shall set forth the following in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

(a) All inventory changes, so as to permit a determination of the book inventory at any time;

(b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the physical inventory; and

(c) All adjustments and corrections that have been made in respect of inventory changes, book inventories and physical inventories.

Article 55.

For all inventory changes and physical inventories the records referred to in Article 52(a) shall show, in respect of each batch of nuclear material: material identification, batch data and source data. The records shall account for uranium, thorium and plutonium separately in each batch of nuclear material. For each inventory change, the data of the inventory change and, when appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area of the recipient shall be indicated.

Article 56.

The operating records referred to in Article 52(b) shall set forth, as appropriate, in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

(a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of nuclear material;

(b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;

(c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking a physical inventory, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and

(d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur.

Article 57.

The United States shall provide the Agency with reports as detailed in Article 58 through 67 in respect of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

Article 58.

Reports shall be made in English.

Article 59.

Reports shall be based on the records kept in accordance with Article 49 through 56 and shall consist, as appropriate, of accounting reports and special reports.

Article 60.

The United States shall provide the Agency with an initial report on all nuclear material contained in each facility which becomes listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements in accordance with Article 39(b):

(a) With respect to those facilities listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(i), such reports shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the calendar month in which this Agreement enters into force, and shall reflect the situations as of the last day of that month.

(b) With respect to each facility listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(ii), an initial report shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the calendar month in which the Agency identifies the facility of the United States and shall reflect the situation as of the last day of the month.

Article 61.

The United States shall provide the Agency with the following accounting reports for each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

(a) Inventory change reports showing all charges in the inventory of nuclear material. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and

in any event within thirty days after the end of the month in which the inventory changes occurred or were established; and

(b) Material balance reports showing the material balance based on a physical inventory of nuclear material actually present in the material balance area. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the physical inventory has been taken.

The reports shall be based on data available as of the date of reporting and may be corrected at a later date, as required.

Article 62.

Inventory change reports submitted in accordance with Article 61(a) shall specify identification and batch data for each batch of nuclear material, the date of the inventory change, and, as appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by concise notes:

(a) Explaining the inventory changes, on the basis of the operating data contained in the operating records provided for under Article 56(a); and

(b) Describing, as specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a physical inventory.

Article 63.

The United States shall report each inventory change, adjustment and correction, either periodically in a consolidated list or individually. Inventory changes shall be reported in terms of batches. As specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, small changes in inventory of nuclear material, such as transfers of analytical samples, may be combined in one batch and reported as one inventory change.

Article 64.

The Agency shall provide the United States with semi-annual statements of book inventory of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, for each material balance area, as based on the inventory change reports for the period covered by each such statement.

Article 65.

Material balance reports submitted in accordance with Article 61(b) shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the United States and the Agency:

(a) Beginning physical inventory;
(b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);
(c) Ending book inventory;
(d) Shipper/receiver differences;
(e) Adjusted ending book inventory;
(f) Ending physical inventory; and
(g) Material unaccounted for.

A statement of the physical inventory, listing all batches separately and specifying material identification and batch data for each batch, shall be attached to each material balance report.

Article 66.

The United States shall make special reports without delay:

(a) If any unusual incident or circumstances lead the United States to believe that there is or may have been loss of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement that exceeds the limits specified for this purpose in the Subsidiary Arrangement; or

(b) If the containment has unexpectedly changed from that specified in the Subsidiary Arrangement to the extent that unauthorized removal of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement has become possible.

Article 67.

If the Agency so requests, the United States shall provide it with amplifications or clarifications of any report submitted in accordance with Article 57 through 63, 65 and 66, in so far as relevant for the purpose of safeguards.

Article 68.

The Agency shall have the right to make inspections as provided for in Article 69 through 82.

Article 69.

The Agency may make ad hoc inspections in order to:

(a) Verify the information contained in the initial reports submitted in accordance with Article 60;

(b) Identify and verify changes in the situation which have occurred since the date of the relevant initial report; and

(c) Identify and if possible verify the quality and composition of the nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement in respect of which the information referred to in Article 89(a) has been provided to the Agency.

Article 70.

The Agency may make routine inspections in order to:

(a) Verify that reports submitted pursuant to Articles 57 through 63, 65 and 66 are consistent with records kept pursuant to Articles 49 through 56;

(b) Verify the location, identify, quantity and composition of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and

(c) Verify information on the possible causes of material unaccounted for, shipper/receiver differences and uncertainties in the book inventory.

Article 71.

Subject to the procedures laid down in Article 75, the Agency may make special inspections:

(a) In order to verify the information contained in special reports submitted in accordance with Article 66; or

(b) If the Agency considers that information made available by the United States, including explanations from the United States and information obtained from routine inspections, is not adequate for the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities under this Agreement.

An inspection shall be deemed to be special when it is either additional to the routine inspection effort provided for in Article 76 through 80, or involves access to information or locations in addition to the access specified in Article 74 for ad hoc and routine inspections, or both.

Article 72.

For the purposes specified in Article 69 through 71, the Agency may:

(a) Examine the records kept pursuant to Articles 49 through 56;

(b) Make independent measurements of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement;

(c) Verify the functioning and calibration of instruments and other measuring and control equipment;

(d) Apply and make use of surveillance and containment measures; and

(e) Use other objective methods which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible.

Article 73.

Within the scope of Article 72, the Agency shall be enabled:

(a) To observe that samples at key measurement points for material balance accountancy are taken in accordance with procedures which produce representative samples, to observe the treatment and analysis of the samples and to obtain duplicates of such samples;

(b) To observe that the measurements of nuclear material at key measurement points for material balance accountancy are representative, and to observe the calibration of the instruments and equipment involved;

(c) To make arrangements with the United States that, if necessary:

(i) Additional measurements are made and additional samples taken for the Agency's use;

(ii) The Agency's standard analytical samples are analyzed;

(iii) Appropriate absolute standards are used in calibrating instruments and other equipment; and

(iv) Other calibrations are carried out;

(d) To arrange to use its own equipment for independent measurement and surveillance, and if so agreed and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements to arrange to install such equipment;

(e) To apply its seals and other identifying tamper-indicating devices to containments, if so agreed and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements; and

(f) To make arrangements with the United States for the shipping of samples taken for the Agency's use.

Article 74.

(a) For the purposes specified in Article 69(a) and (b) and until such time as the strategic points have been specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, Agency inspectors shall have access to any location where the initial report or any inspections carried out therewith indicate that nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement is present.

(b) For the purposes specified in Article 69(c), the inspectors shall have access to any facility identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b) in which nuclear material referred to in Article 69(c) is located.

(c) For the purposes specified in Article 70 the inspectors shall have access only to the strategic points specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements and to the records maintained pursuant to Articles 49 through 56; and

(d) In the event of the United States concluding that any unusual circumstances require extended limitations on access by the Agency, the United States and the Agency shall promptly make arrangements with a view to enabling the Agency to discharge its safeguards responsibilities in the light of these limitations. The Director General shall report each such arrangement to the Board.

Article 75.

In circumstances which may lead to special inspections for purposes specified in Article 71 the United States and the Agency shall consult forthwith. As a result of such consultations the Agency may:

(a) Make inspections in addition to the routine inspection effort provided for in Article 76 through 80; and

(b) Obtain access, in agreement with the United States, to information or locations in addition to those specified in Article 74. Any disagreement concerning the need for additional access shall be resolved in accordance with Articles 20 and 21; in case action by the United States is essential and urgent, Article 17 shall apply.

Article 76.

The Agency shall keep the number, intensity and duration of routine inspections, applying optimum timing, to the minimum consistent with the effective implementation of the safeguards procedures set forth in this Agreement, and shall make the optimum and most economical use of inspection resources available to it.

Article 77.

The Agency may carry out one routine inspection per year in respect of facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 with a content or annual throughput, whichever is greater, of nuclear material not exceeding five effective kilograms.

Article 78.

The number, intensity, duration, timing and mode of routine inspections in respect of facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 with a content or annual throughput of nuclear

material exceeding five effective kilograms shall be determined on the basis that in the maximum or limiting case the inspection regime shall be no more intensive than is necessary and sufficient to maintain continuity of knowledge of the flow and inventory of nuclear material, and the maximum routine inspection effort in respect of such facilities shall be determined as follows:

(a) For reactors and sealed storage installations the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing one sixth of a man-year of inspection for each such facility.

(b) For facilities, other than reactors or sealed storage installations, involving plutonium or uranium enriched to more than 5 percent, the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing for each facility 30 x E mandays of inspection per year, where E is the inventory or annual throughput of nuclear material, whichever is greater, expressed in effective kilograms. The maximum established for any such facility shall not, however, be less than 1.5 man-years of inspection; and

(c) For facilities not covered by paragraphs (a) or (b), the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing for each such facility one third of a man-year of inspection plus 0.4 x E man-days of inspection per year, where E is the inventory or annual throughput of nuclear material, whichever is greater, expressed in effective kilograms.

The United States and the Agency may agree to amend the figures for the maximum inspection effort specified in this Article, upon determination by the Board that such amendment is reasonable.

Article 79.

Subject to Articles 76 through 78 the criteria to be used for determining the actual number, intensity, duration, timing and mode of routine inspections in respect of any facility listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 shall include:

(a) The form of the nuclear material, in particular, whether the nuclear material is in bulk form or contained in a number of separate items; its chemical composition and, in the case of uranium, whether it is of low or high enrichment; and its accessibility;

(b) The effectiveness of the United States' accounting and control system, including the extent to which the operators of facilities are functionally independent of the United States' accounting and control system; the extent to which the measures specified in Article 32 have been implemented by the United States; the promptness of reports provided to the Agency; their consistency with the Agency's independent verification; and the amount and accuracy of the material unaccounted for, as verified by the Agency;

(c) Characteristics of that part of the United States fuel cycle in which safeguards are applied under this Agreement, in particular, the number and types of facilities containing nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, the characteristics of such facilities relevant to safeguards, notably the degree of containment; the extent to which the

design of such facilities facilitates verification of the flow and inventory of nuclear material; and the extent to which information from different material balance areas can be correlated;

(d) International interdependence; in particular the extent to which nuclear material, safeguarded under this Agreement, is received from or sent to other States for use or processing; any verification activities by the Agency in connection therewith; and the extent to which activities in facilities in which safeguards are applied under this Agreement are interrelated with those of other States; and

(e) Technical developments in the field of safeguards, including the use of statistical techniques and random sampling in evaluating the flow of nuclear material.

Article 80.

The United States and the Agency shall consult if the United States considers that the inspection effort is being deployed with undue concentration on particular facilities.

Article 81.

The Agency shall give advance notice to the United States of the arrival of inspectors at facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39, as follows:

(a) For ad hoc inspections pursuant to Article 69(c), at least 24 hours; for those pursuant to Article 69 (a) and (b), as well as the activities provided for in Article 48, at least one week;

(b) For special inspections pursuant to Article 71, as promptly as possible after the United States and the Agency have consulted as provided for in Article 75, it being understood that notification of arrival normally will constitute part of the consultations; and

(c) For routine inspections pursuant to Article 70 at least twenty-four hours in respect of the facilities referred to in Article 78(b) and sealed storage installations containing plutonium or uranium enriched to more than 5 percent and one week in all other cases.

Such notice of inspections shall include the names of the inspectors and shall indicate the facilities to be visited and the periods during which they will be visited. If the inspectors are to arrive from outside the United States the Agency shall also give advance notice of the place and time of their arrival in the United States.

Article 82.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 81, the Agency may, as a supplementary measure, carry out without advance notification a portion of the routine inspections pursuant to Article 78 in accordance with the principle of random sampling. In performing any unannounced inspections, the Agency shall fully take into account any operational programme provided by the United States pursuant to Article 62(b). Moreover, whenever practicable, and on the basis of the operational programme, it shall advise the United States periodically of its general programme of announced and unannounced inspections, specifying the

general periods when inspections are foreseen. In carrying out any unannounced inspections, the Agency shall make every effort to minimize any practical difficulties for the United States and facilities operators bearing in mind the relevant provisions of Articles 44 and 87. Similarly the United States shall make every effort to facilitate the task of the inspectors.

Article 83.

The following procedures shall apply to the designation of inspectors:

(a) The Director General shall inform the United States in writing of the name, qualifications, nationality, grade and such other particulars as may be relevant, of each Agency official he proposes for designation as an inspector for the United States;

(b) The United States shall inform the District General within thirty days of the receipt of such a proposal whether it accepts the proposal;

(c) The Director General may designate each official who has been accepted by the United States as one of the inspectors for the United States as one of the inspectors for the United States, and shall inform the United States of such designations; and

(d) The Director General, acting in response to a request by the United States or on his own initiative, shall immediately inform the United States of the withdrawal of the designation of any official as an inspector for the United States.

However, in respect of inspectors needed for the activities provided for in Article 48 and to carry out ad hoc inspections pursuant to Article 69 (a) and (b) the designation procedures shall be completed if possible within thirty days after the entry into force of this Agreement. If such designation appears impossible within this time limit, inspectors for such purposes shall be designated on a temporary basis.

Article 84.

The United States shall grant or renew a quickly as possible appropriate visas, where required, for each inspector designated for the United States.

Article 85.

Inspectors, in exercising their functions under Articles 48 and 69 to 73, shall carry out their activities in a manner designed to avoid hampering or delaying the construction, commissioning or operation of facilities, or affecting their safety. In particular inspectors shall not operate any facility themselves or direct the staff of a facility to carry out any operation. If inspectors consider that in pursuance of paragraph 72 and 73, particular operations in a facility should be carried out by the operator, then shall make a request therefor.

Article 86.

When inspectors require services available in the United States, including the use of equipment, in connection with the performance of

inspections, the United States shall facilitate the procurement of such services and the use of such equipment by inspectors.

Article 87.

The United States shall have the right to have inspectors accompanied during their inspections by its representatives, provided that inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions.

Article 88.

The Agency shall inform the United States of:

(a) The results of inspections, at intervals to be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements; and

(b) The conclusions it has drawn from its verification activities in the United States, in particular by means of statements in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b) which shall be made as soon as possible after a physical inventory has been taken and verified by the Agency and a material balance has been stuck.

Article 89.

(a) Information concerning nuclear material exported from and imported into the United States shall be provided to the Agency in accordance with arrangements made with the Agency as, for example, those set forth in INFCIRC/207.

(b) In the case of international transfers to or from facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Articles 2(b) and 39(b) with respect to which information has been provided to the Agency in accordance with arrangements referred to in paragraph(a), a special report, as envisaged in Article 66, shall be made if any unusual incidents or circumstances lead the United States to believe that there is or may have been loss of nuclear material, including the occurrence of significant delay, during the transfer.

Definitions

Article 90.

For the purpose of this Agreement:

A. Adjustment means an entry into and accounting record or a report showing a shipper/receiver difference of material unaccounted for.

B. Annual throughput means, for the purposes of Article 77 and 78, the amount of nuclear material transferred annually out of a facility working at nominal capacity.

C. Batch means a portion of nuclear material handled as a unit for accounting purposes at a key measurement point and for which the composition and quantity are defined by a single set of specifications or measurements. The nuclear material may be in bulk form or contained in a number of separate items.

D. Batch data means the total weight of each element of nuclear material and, in the case of plutonium and uranium, the isotopic composition when appropriate. The units of account shall be as follows:

(a) Grams of contained plutonium;

(b) Grams of total uranium and grams of contained uranium-235 plus uranium-233 for uranium enriched in these isotopes; and

(c) Kilograms of contained thorium, natural uranium or depleted uranium.

For reporting purposes the weight of individual items in the batch shall be added together before rounding to the nearest unit.

E. Book inventory of a material balance area means the algebraic sum of the most recent physical inventory of that material balance area and of all inventory changes that have occurred since that physical inventory was taken.

F. Correction means an entry into an accounting record or a report to rectify an identified mistake or to reflect an improved measurement of a quantity previously entered into the record or report. Each corrections must identify the entry to which it pertains.

G. Effective kilogram means a special unit used in safeguarding nuclear material. The quantity in effective kilograms is obtained by taking:

(a) For plutonium, its weight in kilograms;

(b) For uranium with an enrichment of 0.01 (1 percent) and above, its weight in kilograms multiplied by the square of its enrichment;

(c) For uranium with an enrichment below 0.01 (1 percent) and above 0.005 (0.5 percent), its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.0001; and

(d) For depleted uranium with an enrichment of 0.005 (0.5 percent) or below, and for thorium, its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.00005.

H. Enrichment means the ratio of the combined weight of the isotopes uranium-233 and uranium-235 to that of the total uranium in question.

I. Facility means;

(a) A reactor, a critical facility, a conversion plant, a fabrication plant, a reprocessing plant, an isotope separation plant or a separate storage installation; or

(b) Any location where nuclear material in amounts greater than one effective kilogram is customarily used.

J. Inventory change means an increase or decrease, in terms of batches, of nuclear material in a material balance area; such a change shall involve one of the following:

(a) Increases:

(i) Import;

(ii) Domestic receipt: receipts from other material balance areas, receipts from a non-safeguarded activity or receipts at the starting point of safeguards;

(iii) Nuclear production: production of special fissionable material in a rector; and

(iv) De-exemption: replication of safeguards on nuclear material previously exempted therefrom on account of its use or quantity.

(b) Decreases:

(i) Export;

(ii) Domestic shipments: shipments to other material balance areas or shipments for a non-safeguarded activity;

(iii) Nuclear loss: loss of nuclear material due to its transformation into other element(s) or isotope(s) as a result of nuclear reactions;

(iv) Measured discard: nuclear material which has been measured, or estimated on the basis of measurement, and disposed of in such a way that it is not suitable for further nuclear use;

(v) Retained waste: nuclear material generated from processing or from an operational accident, which is deemed to be unrecoverable for the time being but which is stored;

(vi) Exemption: exemption of nuclear material from safeguards on account of its use or quantity; and

(vii) Other loss: for example, accidental loss (that is, irretrievable and inadvertent loss of nuclear material as the result of an operational accident) or theft.

K. Key measurement point means a location where nuclear material appears in such a form that it may be measured to determined material flow or inventory. Key measurement points thus include, but are not limited to, the inputs and outputs (including measured discards) and storages in material balance areas.

L. Man-year of inspection means, for the purposes of Article 78, 300 man-days of inspection, a man-day being a day during which a single inspector has access to a facility at any time for a total of not more than eight hours.

M. Material balance area means an area in our outside of a facility such that:

(a) The quantity of nuclear material in each transfer into or out of each material balance area can be determined; and

(b) The physical inventory of nuclear material in each material balance area can be determined when necessary in accordance with specified procedures, in order that the material balance for Agency safeguards purposes can be established.

N. Material unaccounted for means the difference between book inventory and physical inventory.

O. Nuclear material means any source or any special fissionable material as defined in Article XX of the Statute. The term source material shall not be interpreted as applying to ore or ore residue. Any determination by the Board under Article XX of the Statute after the entry into force of this Agreement which adds to the materials considered to be source material or special fissionable material shall have effect under this Agreement only upon acceptance by the United States.

P. Physical inventory means the sum of all the measured or derived estimates of batch quantities of nuclear material on hand at a given time within a material balance area, obtained in accordance with specified procedures.

Q. hipper/receiver difference means the difference between the quantity of nuclear material in a batch as stated by the shipping material balance area and as measured at the receiving balance area.

R. Source data means those data, recorded during measurement or calibration or used to derive empirical relationships, which identify nuclear material and provide batch data. Source data may include, for example, weight of compounds, conversion factors to determine weight of element, specific gravity, element concentration, isotopic ratios, relationship between volume and manometer readings and relationships between plutonium produced and power generated.

S. Strategic point means a location selected during examination of design information where, under normal conditions and when combined with the information from all strategic points taken together, the information necessary and sufficient for the implementation of safeguards measures is obtained and verified; a strategic point may include any location where key measurements related to material balance accountancy are made where containment and surveillance measures are executed.

Protocol

Article 1.

This Protocol specifies the procedures to be followed with respect to facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol.

Article 2.

(a) The Agency may from time to time identify to the United States those facilities included in the list, established and maintained pursuant to Article 1(b) and 34 of the Agreement, of facilities not associated with activities having direct national security significance to the United States, other than those which are then currently identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement, to which the provisions of this Protocol shall apply.

(b) the Agency may also include among the facilities identified to the United States pursuant to the foregoing paragraph, any facility which had previously been identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement but which had subsequently been designated by the Agency pursuant to Article 39(c) of the Agreement for removal from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing.

(c) In identifying facilities pursuant to the forgoing paragraphs and in the preparation of Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 3 of this Protocol, the Agency shall proceed in a manner which the Agency and the United States mutually agree takes into account the requirement on the United States to avoid discriminatory treatment as between United States commercial firms similarly situated.

Article 3.

The United States and the Agency shall make Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements which shall:

(a) contain a current listing of those facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol;

(b) specify in detail how the procedures set forth in this Protocol are to be applied.

Article 4.

(a) The United States and the Agency shall make every effort to complete the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements with respect to each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol within ninety days following such identification to the United States.

(b) With respect to any facility identified pursuant to Article 2(b) of this Protocol, the information previously submitted to the Agency in accordance with Article 42 through 45 of the Agreement, the results of the examination of the design information and other provisions of the Subsidiary Arrangements relative to such facilities, to the extent that such information, results and provisions satisfy the provisions of this Protocol relating to the submission and examination of information and the preparation of Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, shall constitute the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements for such facility, until and unless the United States and the Agency shall otherwise complete Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements for such facility in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol.

Article 5.

In the event that a facility currently identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(a) of this Protocol is identified by the Agency pursuant to Articles 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement, the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements relevant to such facility shall, to the extent that such Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements satisfy the provisions of the Agreement, be deemed to have been made part of the Subsidiary Arrangements to the Agreement.

Article 6.

Design information in respect of each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol shall be provided to the Agency during the discussion of the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements. The information shall include, when applicable:

(a) The identification of the facility, stating its general character, purpose, nominal capacity and geographic location, and the name and address to be used for routine business purpose;

(b) A description of the general arrangement of the facility with reference, to the extent feasible, to the form, location and flow of nuclear material and to the general layout of important items of equipment which use, produce or process nuclear material;

(c) A description of features of the facility relating to material accountancy, containment and surveillance; and

(d) A description of the existing and proposed procedures at the facility for nuclear material accountancy and control, with special

reference to material balance areas established by the operator, measurements of flow and procedures for physical inventory taking.

Article 7.

Other information relevant to the application of the provisions of this Protocol shall also be provided to the Agency in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 2 of this Protocol in particular on organizational responsibility for material accountancy and control. The United States shall provide the Agency with supplementary information on the health and safety procedures which the Agency shall observe and with which inspectors shall comply when visiting the facility in accordance with Article II of this Protocol.

Article 8.

The Agency shall be provided with design information in respect of a modification relevant to the application of the provisions of this Protocol, for examination, and shall be informed of any change in the information provided to it under Article 7 of this Protocol, sufficiently in advance for the procedures under this Protocol to be adjusted when necessary.

Article 9.

The design information provided to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol, in anticipation of the application of safeguards under the Agreement, shall be used for the following purposes:

(a) To identity the features of facilities and nuclear material relevant to the application of safeguards to nuclear material in sufficient detail to facilitate verification;

(b) To determine material balance areas to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those strategic points which are key measurement points and which will be used to determine flow and inventory of nuclear material; in determining such material balance areas the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:

(i) The size of the material balance area shall be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;

(ii) In determining the material balance area, advantage shall be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby to simplify the application of safeguards and to concentrate measurement efforts at key measurement points;

(iii) A number of material balance areas in use at a facility or at distinct sites may be combined in one material balance area to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and

(iv) A special material balance area may be established at the request of the United States around a process step involving commercially sensitive information;

(c) To establish the nominal timing and procedures for taking of physical inventory of nuclear material for Agency accounting purposes;

(d) To establish the records and reports requirements and records evaluation procedures;

(e) To establish requirements and procedures for verification of the quantity and location of nuclear material; and

(f) To select appropriate combinations of containment and surveillance methods and techniques and the strategic points at which they are to be applied.

The results of the examination of the design information shall be included in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements.

Article 10.

Design information provided in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol shall be re-examined in the light of changes in operating conditions, of developments in safeguards technology or of experience in the application of verification procedures, with a view to modifying the action taken pursuant to Article 9 of this Protocol.

Article 11.

(a) The Agency, in co-operation with the United States, may send inspectors to facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol to verify the design information provided to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol, for the purposes stated in Article 9 of this Protocol or for such other purposes as may be agreed between the United States and the Agency.

(b) The Agency shall give notice to the United States with respect to each such visit at least one week prior to the arrival of inspectors at the facility to be visited.

Article 12.

In establishing a national system of materials control as referred to in Article 7(a) of the Agreement, the United States shall arrange that records are kept in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol. The records to be kept shall be described in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements.

Article 13.

Records referred to in Article 12 of this Protocol shall be retained for at least five years.

Article 14.

Records referred to in Article 12 of this Protocol shall consist, as appropriate, of:

(a) Accounting records of all nuclear material stored, processed, used or produced in each facility; and

(b) Operating records for activities within each facility.

Article 15.

The system of measurements on which the records used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards.

Article 16.

The accounting records referred to in Article 14(a) of this Protocol shall set forth the following in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

(a) All inventory changes, so as to permit a determination of the book inventory at any time;

(b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the physical inventory; and

(c) All adjustments and corrections that have been made in respect of inventory changes, book inventories and physical inventories.

Article 17.

For all inventory changes and physical inventories the records referred to in Article 14(a) of this Protocol shall show, in respect of each batch of nuclear material: material identification, batch data and source data. The records shall account for uranium, thorium and plutonium separately in each batch of nuclear material. For each inventory change, the date of the inventory change and, when appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient, shall be indicated.

Article 18.

The operating records referred to in Article 14(b) of this Protocol shall set forth, as appropriate, in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

(a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of nuclear material;

(b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;

(c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking, a physical inventory, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and

(d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur.

Article 19.

The United States shall provide the Agency with accounting reports as detailed in Article 20 through 25 of this Protocol in respect of nuclear material in each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol.

Article 20.

The accounting reports shall be based on the records kept in accordance with Articles 12 to 18 to this Protocol. They shall be made in English.

Article 21.

The United States shall provide the Agency with an initial report on all nuclear material in each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol. Such report shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the Calendar month in which the facility is identified by the Agency and shall reflect the situation as of the last day of that month.

Article 22.

The United States shall provide the Agency with the following accounting reports for each material balance areas determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

(a) Inventory change reports showing all changes in the inventory of nuclear material. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the end of the month in which the inventory changes occurred or were established; and

(b) Material balance reports showing the material balance based on a physical inventory of nuclear material actually present in the material balance area. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the physical inventory has been taken.

The reports shall be based on data available as of the date of reporting and may be corrected at a later date, as required.

Article 23.

Inventory change reports submitted in accordance with Article 22(a) of this Protocol shall specify identification and batch data for each batch of nuclear material, the date of the inventory change, and, as appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by concise notes:

(a) Explaining the inventory changes, on the basis of the operating data contained in the operating records provided for in Article 18(a) of this Protocol; and

(b) Describing, as specified in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a physical inventory.

Article 24.

The United States shall report each inventory change, adjustment and correction, either periodically in a consolidated list or individually. Inventory changes shall be reported in terms of batches. As specified in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, small changes in inventory of nuclear material, such as transfers of analytical samples, may be combined in one batch and reported as one inventory change.

Article 25.

Material balance reports submitted in accordance with Article 22(b) of this Protocol shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the United States and the Agency:

(a) Beginning physical inventory;

(b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);

(c) Ending book inventory;

(d) Shipper/receiver differences;

(e) Adjusted ending book inventory;

(f) Ending physical inventory; and

(g) Material unaccounted for.

A statement of the physical inventory, listing all batches separately and specifying material identification and batch data for each batch, shall be attached to each material balance report.

Article 26.

The Agency shall provide the United States with semi-annual statements of book inventory of nuclear material in facilities identified pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol, for each material balance area, as based on the inventory change reports for the period covered by each such statement.

Article 27.

(a) If the Agency so requests, the United States shall provide it with amplifications or clarifications of any report submitted in accordance with Article 19 of this Protocol, insofar as consistent with the purpose of the Protocol.

(b) The Agency shall inform the United States of any significant observations resulting from its examination of reports received pursuant to Article 19 of this Protocol and from visits of inspectors made pursuant to Article 11 of this Protocol.

(c) The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult about any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Protocol, including corrective action which, in the opinion of the Agency, should be taken by the United States to ensure compliance with its terms, as indicated by the Agency in its observations pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Article.

Article 28.

The definitions set forth in Article 90 of the Agreement shall apply, to the extent relevant, to this Protocol.

DONE in Vienna on the eighteenth day of November 1977, in duplicate, in the English
language.

For the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

(initialled) G. L. S. [4]
(Galen L. Stone)

For the INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY:
(initialled) D. A.V. F .[4]
(David A. V. Fischer)

---

[4] Pursuant to a letter dated 3 March 1980 to the Director General from the United States Resident Representative to the Agency and a response from the Director General dated 13 March 1980, the Agency and the United States each consider the initialing of the Agreement by its representative as its signature.

M. U.S. SENATE RESOLUTION CONSENTING TO THE RATIFICATION OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE U.S. AND THE IAEA FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS

July 2, 1980

U.S.-IAEA Treaty for Safeguards in the United States

Mr. Church, from the Committee on Foreign Relations, Submitted the following Report [to accompany Ex. B, 95-2]

IV. Committee Action

The Committee considered the Treaty on June 24, 1980 and ordered if favorably reported by a vote of 14-0 (Senator Biden was necessarily absent), with eh recommendation that the Senate give its advice and consent to ratification of the Treaty subject to five understandings introduced by Senators Church and Javits.

Resolved, (two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein), That the Senate advised and consent to the ratification of the Agreement between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of the Safeguards in the United States of America, with attached Protocol, signed at Vienna on November 18, 1977 (Ex. B, Ninety-fifth Congress, second session, hereinafter referred to as "the Agreement"), subject to the following understandings:

1. That the President shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives of any proposed addition to the list, to be provided to the International Atomic Energy Agency pursuant to Article 1(b) of the Agreement, of nuclear facilities within the United States eligible for International Atomic Energy Agency inspections, together with an explanation of the basis upon which the determination was made that any such facility did not have a direct national security significance, not less than 60 day prior to such proposed addition being provided to the International Atomic Energy Agency, during which period the Congress may disapprove such addition by joint resolution by reason of direct national security significance, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended.

2. That the President shall assure that concerned licensees within the United States are consulted in advance of, and that their views and interests are considered in, any negotiations with the International Atomic Energy Agency concerning the application to a particular facility of Subsidiary Arrangements made pursuant to Article 39 of the Agreement.

3. That the President shall establish and maintain an appropriate interagency mechanism, comprised of the relevant Executive Branch

agencies, and with the participation of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, under the chairmanship of the Department of State, for the purpose of coordinating policy, and of resolving disputes, relating to the implementation of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards under the Agreement, and, further, that the Congress shall be kept informed of the functions and procedures of such interagency mechanism.

4. That in the event of any question of interpretation of the Agreement, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall seek and be bound by guidance from the President. Neither this understanding nor any other in this resolution shall in any way alter the responsibilities of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under the Agreement or in any way limit the existing authority and responsibility of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. That the Agreement shall not be constructed to require the communication to the International Atomic Energy Agency of "Restricted Data" controlled by the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons.[1]

---

[1] S. Ex. Rept. 96-42, at 8-9 (1980)

N. PROTOCOL ADDITIONAL TO THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

March 9, 2009[1]

WHEREAS the United States of America (hereinafter referred to as "the United States") and the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") are parties to an Agreement for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America done at Vienna on November 18, 1977 (hereinafter referred to as the "Safeguards Agreement"), which entered into force on December 9, 1980;

AWARE OF the desire of the international community to further enhance nuclear nonproliferation by strengthening the effectiveness and improving the efficiency of the Agency's safeguards system;

RECALLING that the Agency must take into account in the implementation of safeguards the need to: avoid hampering the economic and technological development of the United States or international co-operation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities; respect health, safety, physical protection and other security provisions in force and the rights of individuals; and take every precaution to protect commercial, technological and industrial secrets as well as other confidential information coming to its knowledge;

WHEREAS the frequency and intensity of activities described in this Protocol shall be kept to the minimum consistent with the objective of strengthening the effectiveness and improving the efficiency of Agency safeguards;

NOW THEREFORE the United States and the Agency have agreed as follows:

Article 1. Relationship Between the Protocol and the Safeguards Agreement

a. The provisions of the Safeguards Agreement shall apply to this Protocol to the extent that they are relevant to and compatible with the provisions of this Protocol. In case of conflict between the provisions of the Safeguards Agreement and those of this Protocol, the provisions of this Protocol shall apply.

---

[1] Addendum No. 1 to INFCIRC/540, September 1997, December 1998 (Corrected). INFCIRC/288/Add. 1, March 9, 2009.

b. The United States shall apply, and permit the Agency to apply, this Protocol, excluding only instances where its application would result in access by the Agency to activities with direct national security significance to the United States or to locations or information associated with such activities.

c. Without prejudice to paragraph b. above, the United States shall have the right to use managed access in connection with activities with direct national security significance to the United States or in connection with locations or information associated with such activities.

Article 2. Provision of Information

a. The United States shall provide the Agency with a declaration containing.

(i) A general description of and information specifying the location of nuclear fuel cycle-related research and development activities not involving nuclear material carried out anywhere that are funded, specifically authorized or controlled by, or carried out on behalf of, the United States.

(ii) Information identified by the Agency on the basis of expected gains in effectiveness or efficiency, and agreed to by the United States, on operational activities of safeguards relevance at facilities and at locations outside facilities where nuclear material is customarily used.

(iii) A general description of each building on each site, including its use and, if not apparent from that description, its contents. The description shall include a map of the site.

(iv) A description of the scale of operations for each location engaged in the activities specified in Annex I to this Protocol.

(v) Information specifying the location, operational status and the estimated annual production capacity of uranium mines and concentration plants and thorium concentration plants, and the current annual production of such mines and concentration plants for the United States as a whole. The United States shall provide, upon request by the Agency, the current annual production of an individual mine or concentration plant. The provision of this information does not require detailed nuclear material accountancy.

(vi) Information regarding source material which has not reached the composition and purity suitable for fuel fabrication or for being isotopically enriched, as follows:

(a) The quantities, the chemical composition, the use or intended use of such material, whether in nuclear or non-nuclear use, for each location in the

United States at which the material is present in quantities exceeding ten metric tons of uranium and/or twenty metric tons of thorium, and for other locations with quantities of more than one metric ton, the aggregate for the United States as a whole if the aggregate exceeds ten metric tons of uranium or twenty metric tons of thorium. The provision of this information does not require detailed nuclear material accountancy;

(b) The quantities, the chemical composition and the destination of each export out of the United States, of such material for specifically nonnuclear purposes in quantities exceeding:
  (1) Ten metric tons of uranium, or for successive exports of uranium from the United States to the same State, each of less than ten metric tons, but exceeding a total of ten metric tons for the year;
  (2) Twenty metric tons of thorium, or for successive exports of thorium from the United States to the same State, each of less than twenty metric tons, but exceeding a total of twenty metric tons for the year,

(c) The quantities, chemical composition, current location and use or intended use of each import into the United States of such material for specifically non-nuclear purposes in quantities exceeding;
  (1) Ten metric tons of uranium, or for successive imports of uranium into the United States each of less than ten metric tons, but exceeding a total of ten metric tons for the year;
  (2) Twenty metric tons of thorium, or for successive imports of thorium into the United States each of less than twenty metric tons, but exceeding a total of twenty metric tons for the year;

it being understood that there is no requirement to provide information on such material intended for a non-nuclear use once it is in its non-nuclear end-use form.

(vii) (a) Information regarding the quantities, uses and locations of nuclear material exempted from safeguards pursuant to Article 37 of the Safeguards Agreement;
(b) Information regarding the quantities (which may be in the form of estimates) and uses at each location, of

nuclear material exempted from safeguards pursuant to Article 36(b) of the Safeguards Agreement but not yet in a non-nuclear end-use form, in quantities exceeding those set out in Article 37 of the Safeguards Agreement. The provision of this information does not require detailed nuclear material accountancy.

(viii) Information regarding the location or further processing of intermediate or high-level waste containing plutonium, high enriched uranium or uranium-233 on which safeguards have been terminated pursuant to Article 11 of the Safeguards Agreement. For the purpose of this paragraph, "further processing" does not include repackaging of the waste or its further conditioning not involving the separation of elements, for storage or disposal.

(ix) The following information regarding specified equipment and non-nuclear material listed in Annex II:

(a) For each export out of the United States of such equipment and material: the identity, quantity, location of intended use in the receiving State and date or, as appropriate, expected date, of export;

(b) Upon specific request by the Agency, confirmation by the United States, as importing State, of information provided to the Agency by another State concerning the identity, quantity and location of intended use in the United States, and date of import or, as appropriate, expected date of the import, of such equipment and material into the United States.

(x) General plans for the succeeding ten-year period relevant to the development of the nuclear fuel cycle (including planned nuclear fuel cycle-related research and development activities) when approved by the appropriate authorities in the United States.

b. The United States shall make every reasonable effort to provide the Agency with the following information:

(i) A general description of and information specifying the location of nuclear fuel cycle-related research and development activities not involving nuclear material which are specifically related to enrichment, reprocessing of nuclear fuel or the processing of intermediate or high-level waste containing plutonium, high enriched uranium or uranium-233 that are carried out anywhere in the United States but which are not funded, specifically authorized or controlled by, or carried out on behalf of, the United States. For the purpose of this paragraph, "processing" of intermediate or high-level waste does not include repackaging of the waste or its conditioning not

involving the separation of elements, for storage or disposal.

(ii) A general description of activities and the identity of the person or entity carrying out such activities, at locations identified by the Agency outside a site which the Agency considers might be functionally related to the activities of that site. The provision of this information is subject to a specific request by the Agency. It shall be provided in consultation with the Agency and in a timely fashion.

c. Upon request by the Agency, the United States shall provide amplifications or clarifications of any information it has provided under this Article, in so far as relevant for the purpose of safeguards.

Article 3.

a. The United States shall provide to the Agency the information identified in Article 2.a.(i), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi)(a), (vii) and (x) and Article 2.b.(i) within 180 days of the entry into force of this Protocol.

b. The United States shall provide to the Agency, by 15 May of each year, updates of the information referred to in paragraph a. above for the period covering the previous calendar year. If there has been no change to the information previously provided, the United States shall so indicate.

c. The United States shall provide to the Agency, by 15 May of each year, the information identified in Article 2.a.(vi)(b) and (c) for the period covering the previous calendar year.

d. The United States shall provide to the Agency on a quarterly basis the information identified in Article 2.a.(ix)(a). This information shall be provided within sixty days of the end of each quarter.

e. The United States shall provide to the Agency the information identified in Article 2.a.(viii) 180 days before further processing is carried out and, by 15 May of each year, information on changes in location for the period covering the previous calendar year.

f. The United States and the Agency shall agree on the timing and frequency of the provision of the information identified in Article 2.a.(ii).

g. The United States shall provide to the Agency the information in Article 2.a.(ix)(b) within sixty days of the Agency's request.

Article 4. Complementary Access

The following shall apply in connection with the implementation of complementary access under Article 5 of this Protocol:

a. The Agency shall not mechanistically or systematically seek to verify the information referred to in Article 2; however, the Agency shall have access to:

(i) Any location referred to in Article 5.a.(i) or (ii) on a selective basis in order to assure the absence of undeclared nuclear material and activities;

(ii) Any location referred to in Article 5.b. or c. to resolve a question relating to the correctness and completeness of

the information provided pursuant to Article 2 or to resolve an inconsistency relating to that information;

(iii) Any location referred to in Article 5.a.(iii) to the extent necessary for the Agency to confirm, for safeguards purposes, the United States' declaration of the decommissioned status of a facility or of a location outside facilities where nuclear material was customarily used.

b. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (ii) below, the Agency shall give the United States advance notice of access of at least 24 hours;

(ii) For access to any place on a site that is sought in conjunction with design information verification visits or ad hoc or routine inspections on that site, the period of advance notice shall, if the Agency so requests, be at least two hours but, in exceptional circumstances, it may be less than two hours.

c. Advance notice shall be in writing and shall specify the reasons for access and the activities to be carried out during such access.

d. In the case of a question or inconsistency, the Agency shall provide the United States with an opportunity to clarify and facilitate the resolution of the question or inconsistency. Such an opportunity will be provided before a request for access, unless the Agency considers that delay in access would prejudice the purpose for which the access is sought. In any event, the Agency shall not draw any conclusions about the question or inconsistency until the United States has been provided with such an opportunity.

e. Unless otherwise agreed to by the United States, access shall only take place during regular working hours.

f. The United States shall have the right to have Agency inspectors accompanied during their access by representatives of the United States, provided that the inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions.

Article 5.

The United States shall provide the Agency with access to:

a. (i) Any place on a site;

(ii) Any location identified by the United States under Article 2.a.(v)-(viii);

(iii) Any decommissioned facility or decommissioned location outside facilities where nuclear material was customarily used.

b. Any location identified by the United States under Article 2.a.(i), Article 2.a.(iv), Article 2.a.(ix)(b) or Article 2.b., other than those referred to in paragraph a.(i) above, provided that if the United States is unable to provide such access, the United States shall make every reasonable effort to satisfy Agency requirements, without delay, through other means.

c. Any location specified by the Agency, other than locations referred to in paragraphs a. and b. above, to carry out location-specific environmental sampling, provided that if the United States is unable to provide such access, the United States shall make every reasonable effort to satisfy Agency requirements, without delay, at adjacent locations or through other means.

Article 6.

When implementing Article 5, the Agency may carry out the following activities:

a. For access in accordance with Article 5.a.(i) or (iii): visual observation; collection of environmental samples; utilization of radiation detection and measurement devices; application of seals and other identifying and tamper indicating devices specified in Subsidiary Arrangements; and other objective measures which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible and the use of which has been agreed by the Board of Governors (hereinafter referred to as the "Board") and following consultations between the Agency and the United States.

b. For access in accordance with Article 5.a.(ii): visual observation; item counting of nuclear material; non-destructive measurements and sampling; utilization of radiation detection and measurement devices; examination of records relevant to the quantities, origin and disposition of the material; collection of environmental samples; and other objective measures which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible and the use of which has been agreed by the Board and following consultations between the Agency and the United States.

c. For access in accordance with Article 5.b.: visual observation; collection of environmental samples; utilization of radiation detection and measurement devices; examination of safeguards relevant production and shipping records; and other objective measures which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible and the use of which has been agreed by the Board and following consultations between the Agency and the United States.

d. For access in accordance with Article 5.c.: collection of environmental samples and, in the event the results do not resolve the question or inconsistency at the location specified by the Agency pursuant to Article 5.c., utilization at that location of visual observation, radiation detection and measurement devices, and, as agreed by the United States and the Agency, other objective measures.

Article 7.

a. Upon request by the United States, the Agency and the United States shall make arrangements for managed access under this Protocol in order to prevent the dissemination of proliferation sensitive information, to meet safety or physical protection requirements, or to protect proprietary or commercially sensitive information. Such arrangements shall not preclude the Agency from conducting activities necessary to provide credible assurance of the absence of undeclared nuclear material and

activities at the location in question, including the resolution of a question relating to the correctness and completeness of the information referred to in Article 2 or of an inconsistency relating to that information.
b. The United States may, when providing the information referred to in Article 2, inform the Agency of the places at a site or location at which managed access may be applicable.
c. Pending the entry into force of any necessary Subsidiary Arrangements, the United States may have recourse to managed access consistent with the provisions of paragraph a. above.

Article 8.

Nothing in this Protocol shall preclude the United States from offering the Agency access to locations in addition to those referred to in Articles 5 and 9 or from requesting the Agency to conduct verification activities at a particular location. The Agency shall, without delay, make every reasonable effort to act upon such a request.

Article 9.

The United States shall provide the Agency with access to locations specified by the Agency to carry out wide-area environmental sampling, provided that if the United States is unable to provide such access it shall make every reasonable effort to satisfy Agency requirements at alternative locations. The Agency shall not seek such access until the use of wide-area environmental sampling and the procedural arrangements therefore have been approved by the Board and following consultations between the Agency and the United States.

Article 10.

The Agency shall inform the United States of:
a. The activities carried out under this Protocol, including those in respect of any questions or inconsistencies the Agency had brought to the attention of the United States, within sixty days of the activities being carried out by the Agency.
b. The results of activities in respect of any questions or inconsistencies the Agency had brought to the attention of the United States, as soon as possible but in any case within thirty days of the results being established by the Agency.
c. The conclusions it has drawn from its activities under this Protocol. The conclusions shall be provided annually.

Article 11. Designation of Agency Inspectors

a. (i) The Director General shall notify the United States of the Board's approval of any Agency official as a safeguards inspector. Unless the United States advises the Director General of its rejection of such an official as an inspector for the United States within three months of receipt of notification of the Board's approval, the inspector so notified to the United States shall be considered designated to the United States.

(ii) The Director General, acting in response to a request by the United States or on his own initiative, shall immediately inform the United States of the withdrawal of the designation of any official as an inspector for the United States.

b. A notification referred to in paragraph a. above shall be deemed to be received by the United States seven days after the date of the transmission by registered mail of the notification by the Agency to the United States.

Article 12. Visas

The United States shall, within one month of the receipt of a request therefor, provide the designated inspector specified in the request with appropriate multiple entry/exit and/or transit visas, where required, to enable the inspector to enter and remain on the territory of the United States for the purpose of carrying out his/her functions. Any visas required shall be valid for at least one year and shall be renewed, as required, to cover the duration of the inspector's designation to the United States.

Article 13. Subsidiary Arrangements

a. Where the United States or the Agency indicates that it is necessary to specify in Subsidiary Arrangements how measures laid down in this Protocol are to be applied, the United States and the Agency shall agree on such Subsidiary Arrangements within ninety days of the entry into force of this Protocol or, where the indication of the need for such Subsidiary Arrangements is made after the entry into force of this Protocol, within ninety days of the date of such indication.

b. Pending the entry into force of any necessary Subsidiary Arrangements, the Agency shall be entitled to apply the measures laid down in this Protocol.

Article 14. Communications Systems

a. The United States shall permit and protect free communications by the Agency for official purposes between Agency inspectors in the United States and Agency Headquarters and/or Regional Offices, including attended and unattended transmission of information generated by Agency containment and/or surveillance or measurement devices. The Agency shall have, in consultation with the United States, the right to make use of internationally established systems of direct communications, including satellite systems and other forms of telecommunication, not in use in the United States. At the request of the United States or the Agency, details of the implementation of this paragraph with respect to the attended or unattended transmission of information generated by Agency containment and/or surveillance or measurement devices shall be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

b. Communication and transmission of information as provided for in paragraph a. above shall take due account of the need to protect

proprietary or commercially sensitive information or design information which the United States regards as being of particular sensitivity.

Article 15. Protection of Confidential Information

a. The Agency shall maintain a stringent regime to ensure effective protection against disclosure of commercial, technological and industrial secrets and other confidential information coming to its knowledge, including such information coming to the Agency's knowledge in the implementation of this Protocol.

b. The regime referred to in paragraph a. above shall include, among others, provisions relating to:

(i) General principles and associated measures for the handling of confidential information;

(ii) Conditions of staff employment relating to the protection of confidential information;

(iii) Procedures in cases of breaches or alleged breaches of confidentiality.

c. The regime referred to in paragraph a. above shall be approved and periodically reviewed by the Board.

Article 16. Annexes

a. The Annexes to this Protocol shall be an integral part thereof. Except for the purposes of amendment of the Annexes, the term “Protocol” as used in this instrument means the Protocol and the Annexes together.[2]

b. The list of activities specified in Annex I, and the list of equipment and material specified in Annex II, may be amended by the Board upon the advice of an open-ended working group of experts established by the Board. Any such amendment shall take effect four months after its adoption by the Board.

Article 17. Entry Into Force

a. This Protocol shall enter into force on the date on which the Agency receives from the United States written notification that the United States' statutory and constitutional requirements for entry into force have been met.

b. The United States may, at any date before this Protocol enters into force, declare that it will apply this Protocol provisionally.

c. The Director General shall promptly inform all Member States of the Agency of any declaration of provisional application of, and of the entry into force of, this Protocol.

---

[2] To view the Annexes, see the Model Additional Protocol at the International Atomic Energy Agency Web site: http://www.iaea.org/Publications/Documents/Infcircs/1997/infcirc540c.pdf. The model Additional Protocol is the basis of this agreement, with the one exception being the National Security Exclusion.

Article 18. Definitions

For the purpose of this Protocol:

a. Nuclear fuel cycle-related research and development activities means those activities which are specifically related to any process or system development aspect of any of the following:

- conversion of nuclear material,
- enrichment of nuclear material,
- nuclear fuel fabrication,
- reactors, critical facilities,
- reprocessing of nuclear fuel,
- processing (not including repackaging or conditioning not involving the separation of elements, for storage or disposal) of intermediate or high level waste containing plutonium, high enriched uranium or uranium-233,

but do not include activities related to theoretical or basic scientific research or to research and development on industrial radioisotope applications, medical, hydrological and agricultural applications, health and environmental effects and improved maintenance.

b. Site means that area delimited by the United States in the relevant design information for a facility, including a closed-down facility, and in the relevant information on a location outside facilities where nuclear material is customarily used, including a closed-down location outside facilities where nuclear material was customarily used (this is limited to locations with hot cells or where activities related to conversion, enrichment, fuel fabrication or reprocessing were carried out). It shall also include all installations, co-located with the facility or location, for the provision or use of essential services, including hot cells for processing irradiated materials not containing nuclear material; installations for the treatment, storage and disposal of waste; and buildings associated with specified activities identified by the United States under Article 2.a.(iv) above.

c. Decommissioned facility or decommissioned location outside facilities means an installation or location at which residual structures and equipment essential for its use have been removed or rendered inoperable so that it is not used to store and can no longer be used to handle, process or utilize nuclear material.

d. Closed-down facility or closed-down location outside facilities means an installation or location where operations have been stopped and the nuclear material removed but which has not been decommissioned.

e. High enriched uranium means uranium containing 20 percent or more of the isotope uraniumr-235.

f. Location-specific environmental sampling means the collection of environmental samples (e.g., air, water, vegetation, soil, smears) at, and in the immediate vicinity of, a location specified by the Agency for the purpose of assisting the Agency to draw conclusions about the absence of undeclared nuclear material or nuclear activities at the specified location.

g. Wide-area environmental sampling, means the collection of environmental samples (e.g., air, water, vegetation, soil, smears) at a set

of locations specified by the Agency for the purpose of assisting the Agency to draw conclusions about the absence of undeclared nuclear material or nuclear activities over a wide area.

h. Nuclear material means any source or any special fissionable material as defined in Article XX of the Statute. The term source material shall not be interpreted as applying to ore or ore residue. Any determination by the Board under Article XX of the Statute of the Agency after the entry into force of this Protocol which adds to the materials considered to be source material or special fissionable material shall have effect under this Protocol only upon acceptance by the United States.

i. Facility means:

(i) A reactor, a critical facility, a conversion plant, a fabrication plant, a reprocessing plant, an isotope separation plant or a separate storage installation; or

(ii) Any location where nuclear material in amounts greater than one effective kilogram is customarily used.

j. Location outside facilities means any installation or location, which is not a facility, where nuclear material is customarily used in amounts of one effective kilogram or less.

DONE at Vienna on the 19thday of June 1998 in duplicate in the English language.

Signed: John B. Ritch III, Permanent Representative for the United States of America.

Signed: Mohamed ElBaradei, Direct General for the International Atomic Energy Agency.

O. UNITED STATES ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL IMPLEMENTATION ACT (PL 109-401), AS AMENDED

Pub. L. 109–401 **120 Stat. 2741**
December 18, 2006

Title II—United States Additional Protocol Implementation

Sec. 201. Short Title

Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §201, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2741, provided that: "This title [enacting this chapter] may be cited as the 'United States Additional Protocol Implementation Act'."

22 USC 8101.

Sec. 202. Findings

Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The proliferation of nuclear weapons and other nuclear explosive devices poses a grave threat to the national security of the United States and its vital national interests.

(2) The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty has proven critical to limiting such proliferation.

(3) For the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty to be effective, each of the non-nuclear-weapon State Parties must conclude a comprehensive safeguards agreement with the IAEA, and such agreements must be honored and enforced.

(4) Recent events emphasize the urgency of strengthening the effectiveness and improving the efficiency of the safeguards system. This can best be accomplished by providing IAEA inspectors with more information about, and broader access to, nuclear activities within the territory of non-nuclear-weapon State Parties.

(5) The proposed scope of such expanded information and access has been negotiated by the member states of the IAEA in the form of a Model Additional Protocol to its existing safeguards agreements, and universal acceptance of Additional Protocols by non-nuclear weapons states is essential to enhancing the effectiveness of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty.

(6) On June 12, 1998, the United States, as a nuclear-weapon State Party, signed an Additional Protocol that is based on the Model Additional Protocol, but which also contains measures, consistent with its existing safeguards agreements with its members, that protect the right of the United States to exclude the application of IAEA safeguards to locations and activities with direct national security significance or to locations or information associated with such activities.

(7) Implementation of the Additional Protocol in the United States in a manner consistent with United States obligations under the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty may encourage other parties to the

Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, especially non-nuclear-weapon State Parties, to conclude Additional Protocols and thereby strengthen the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty safeguards system and help reduce the threat of nuclear proliferation, which is of direct and substantial benefit to the United States.

(8) Implementation of the Additional Protocol by the United States is not required and is completely voluntary given its status as a nuclear-weapon State Party, but the United States has acceded to the Additional Protocol to demonstrate its commitment to the nuclear nonproliferation regime and to make United States civil nuclear activities available to the same IAEA inspections as are applied in the case of non-nuclear-weapon State Parties.

(9) In accordance with the national security exclusion contained in Article 1.b of its Additional Protocol, the United States will not allow any inspection activities, nor make any declaration of any information with respect to, locations, information, and activities of direct national security significance to the United States.

(10) Implementation of the Additional Protocol will conform to the principles set forth in the letter of April 30, 2002, from the United States Permanent Representative to the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Vienna Office of the United Nations to the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.[1]

22 USC 8102.

Sec. 203. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) Additional protocol

The term "Additional Protocol", when used in the singular form, means the Protocol Additional to the Agreement between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America, with Annexes, signed at Vienna June 12, 1998 (T. Doc. 107–7).

(2) Appropriate congressional committees

The term "appropriate congressional committees" means the Committee on Armed Services, the Committee on Foreign Relations, and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services, the Committee on International Relations, the Committee on Science, and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(3) Complementary access

The term "complementary access" means the exercise of the IAEA's access rights as set forth in Articles 4 to 6 of the Additional Protocol.

(4) Executive agency

The term "executive agency" has the meaning given such term in section 105 of title 5.

---

[1] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §202, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2741.

(5) Facility

The term "facility" has the meaning set forth in Article 18i. of the Additional Protocol.

(6) IAEA

The term "IAEA" means the International Atomic Energy Agency.

(7) Judge of the United States

The term "judge of the United States" means a United States district judge, or a United States magistrate judge appointed under the authority of chapter 43 of title 28.

(8) Location

The term "location" means any geographic point or area declared or identified by the United States or specified by the International Atomic Energy Agency.

(9) Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty

The term "Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty" means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, done at Washington, London, and Moscow July 1, 1968, and entered into force March 5, 1970 (21 UST 483).

(10) Nuclear-weapon State Party and non-nuclear-weapon State Party

The terms "nuclear-weapon State Party" and "non-nuclear-weapon State Party" have the meanings given such terms in the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty.

(11) Person

The term "person", except as otherwise provided, means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, any State or any political subdivision thereof, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any agency, instrumentality, or political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity located in the United States.

(12) Site

The term "site" has the meaning set forth in Article 18b. of the Additional Protocol.

(13) United States

The term "United States", when used as a geographic reference, means the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the commonwealths, territories, and possessions of the United States and includes all places under the jurisdiction or control of the United States, including-

(A) the territorial sea and the overlying airspace;

(B) any civil aircraft of the United States or public aircraft, as such terms are defined in paragraphs (17) and (41), respectively, of section 40102(a) of title 49; and

(C) any vessel of the United States, as such term is defined in section 70502(b) of title 46.

(14) Wide-area environmental sampling
The term "wide-area environmental sampling" has the meaning set forth in Article 18g. of the Additional Protocol.[2]

22 USC 8103.

Sec. 204. Severability

If any provision of this chapter, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this chapter, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.[3]

Subtitle A—General Provisions

22 USC 8111.

Sec. 211. Authority

(a) In general
The President is authorized to implement and carry out the provisions of this chapter and the Additional Protocol and shall designate through Executive order which executive agency or agencies of the United States, which may include but are not limited to the Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Department of Justice, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall issue or amend and enforce regulations in order to implement this chapter and the provisions of the Additional Protocol.
(b) Included authority
For any executive agency designated under subsection (a) that does not currently possess the authority to conduct site vulnerability assessments and related activities, the authority provided in subsection (a) includes such authority.
(c) Exception
The authority described in subsection (b) does not supersede or otherwise modify any existing authority of any Federal department or agency already having such authority.[4]

Subtitle B—Complementary Access

22 USC 8121.

Sec. 221. Requirement for Authority to Conduct Complementary Access

(a) Prohibition
No complementary access to any location in the United States shall take place pursuant to the Additional Protocol without the authorization of the United States Government in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

---

[2] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §203, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2742.
[3] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §204, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2743.
[4] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §211, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2743.

(b) Authority

(1) In general

Complementary access to any location in the United States subject to access under the Additional Protocol is authorized in accordance with this chapter.

(2) United States representatives

(A) Restrictions

In the event of complementary access to a privately owned or operated location, no employee of the Environmental Protection Agency or of the Mine Safety and Health Administration or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor may participate in the access.

(B) Number

The number of designated United States representatives accompanying IAEA inspectors shall be kept to the minimum necessary.[5]

22 USC 8122.

Sec. 222. Procedures for Complementary Access

(a) In general

Each instance of complementary access to a location in the United States under the Additional Protocol shall be conducted in accordance with this subchapter.

(b) Notice

(1) In general

Complementary access referred to in subsection (a) may occur only upon the issuance of an actual written notice by the United States Government to the owner, operator, occupant, or agent in charge of the location to be subject to complementary access.

(2) Time of notification

The notice under paragraph (1) shall be submitted to such owner, operator, occupant, or agent as soon as possible after the United States Government has received notification that the IAEA seeks complementary access. Notices may be posted prominently at the location if the United States Government is unable to provide actual written notice to such owner, operator, occupant, or agent.

(3) Content of notice

(A)[6] In general

The notice required by paragraph (1) shall specify-

(i) the purpose for the complementary access;

(ii) the basis for the selection of the facility, site, or other location for the complementary access sought;

(iii) the activities that will be carried out during the complementary access;

---

[5] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §221, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2744.

[6] So in original. No subpar. (B) has been enacted.

(iv) the time and date that the complementary access is expected to begin, and the anticipated period covered by the complementary access; and

(v) the names and titles of the inspectors.

(4) Separate notices required

A separate notice shall be provided each time that complementary access is sought by the IAEA.

(c) Credentials

The complementary access team of the IAEA and representatives or designees of the United States Government shall display appropriate identifying credentials to the owner, operator, occupant, or agent in charge of the location before gaining entry in connection with complementary access.

(d) Scope

(1) In general

Except as provided in a warrant issued under section 8123 of this title, and subject to the rights of the United States Government under the Additional Protocol to limit complementary access, complementary access to a location pursuant to this chapter may extend to all activities specifically permitted for such locations under Article 6 of the Additional Protocol.

(2) Exception

Unless required by the Additional Protocol, no inspection under this chapter shall extend to-

(A) financial data (other than production data);

(B) sales and marketing data (other than shipment data);

(C) pricing data;

(D) personnel data;

(E) patent data;

(F) data maintained for compliance with environmental or occupational health and safety regulations; or

(G) research data.

(e) Environment, health, safety, and security

In carrying out their activities, members of the IAEA complementary access team and representatives or designees of the United States Government shall observe applicable environmental, health, safety, and security regulations established at the location subject to complementary access, including those for protection of controlled environments within a facility and for personal safety.[7]

22 USC 8123.

Sec. 223. Consents, Warrants, and Complementary Access

(a) In general

(1) Procedure

(A) Consent

Except as provided in paragraph (2), an appropriate official of the United States Government shall seek or have the consent of the

---

[7] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §222, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2744.

owner, operator, occupant, or agent in charge of a location prior to entering that location in connection with complementary access pursuant to sections 8121 and 8122 of this title. The owner, operator, occupant, or agent in charge of the location may withhold consent for any reason or no reason.

(B) Administrative search warrant

In the absence of consent, the United States Government may seek an administrative search warrant from a judge of the United States under subsection (b). Proceedings regarding the issuance of an administrative search warrant shall be conducted ex parte, unless otherwise requested by the United States Government.

(2) Expedited access

For purposes of obtaining access to a location pursuant to Article 4b.(ii) of the Additional Protocol in order to satisfy United States obligations under the Additional Protocol when notice of two hours or less is required, the United States Government may gain entry to such location in connection with complementary access, to the extent such access is consistent with the Fourth Amendment to the United States Constitution, without obtaining either a warrant or consent.

(b) Administrative search warrants for complementary access

(1) Obtaining administrative search warrants

For complementary access conducted in the United States pursuant to the Additional Protocol, and for which the acquisition of a warrant is required, the United States Government shall first obtain an administrative search warrant from a judge of the United States. The United States Government shall provide to such judge all appropriate information regarding the basis for the selection of the facility, site, or other location to which complementary access is sought.

(2) Content of affidavits for administrative search warrants

A judge of the United States shall promptly issue an administrative search warrant authorizing the requested complementary access upon an affidavit submitted by the United States Government-

(A) stating that the Additional Protocol is in force;

(B) stating that the designated facility, site, or other location is subject to complementary access under the Additional Protocol;

(C) stating that the purpose of the complementary access is consistent with Article 4 of the Additional Protocol;

(D) stating that the requested complementary access is in accordance with Article 4 of the Additional Protocol;

(E) containing assurances that the scope of the IAEA's complementary access, as well as what it may collect, shall be limited to the access provided for in Article 6 of the Additional Protocol;

(F) listing the items, documents, and areas to be searched and seized;

(G) stating the earliest commencement and the anticipated duration of the complementary access period, as well as the expected times of day during which such complementary access will take place; and

(H) stating that the location to which entry in connection with complementary access is sought was selected either-

(i) because there is probable cause, on the basis of specific evidence, to believe that information required to be reported regarding a location pursuant to regulations promulgated under this chapter is incorrect or incomplete, and that the location to be accessed contains evidence regarding that violation; or

(ii) pursuant to a reasonable general administrative plan based upon specific neutral criteria.

(3) Content of warrants

A warrant issued under paragraph (2) shall specify the same matters required of an affidavit under that paragraph. In addition, each warrant shall contain the identities of the representatives of the IAEA on the complementary access team and the identities of the representatives or designees of the United States Government required to display identifying credentials under section 8122(c) of this title.[8]

22 USC 8124. **Sec. 224. Prohibited Acts Relating to Complementary Access**

It shall be unlawful for any person willfully to fail or refuse to permit, or to disrupt, delay, or otherwise impede, a complementary access authorized by this subchapter or an entry in connection with such access.[9]

Subtitle C—Confidentiality of Information

22 USC 8131. **Sec. 231. Protection of Confidentiality of Information**

Information reported to, or otherwise acquired by, the United States Government under this chapter or under the Additional Protocol shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.[10]

Subtitle D—Enforcement

22 USC 8141. **Sec. 241. Recordkeeping Violations**

It shall be unlawful for any person willfully to fail or refuse—

(1) to establish or maintain any record required by any regulation prescribed under this chapter;

(2) to submit any report, notice, or other information to the United States Government in accordance with any regulation prescribed under this chapter; or

(3) to permit access to or copying of any record by the United States Government in accordance with any regulation prescribed under this chapter.[11]

---

[8] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §223, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2745.
[9] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §224, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2747.
[10] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §231, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2747.
[11] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §241, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2747.

22 USC 8142. **Sec. 242. Penalties**

(a) Civil

(1) Penalty amounts

Any person that is determined, in accordance with paragraph (2), to have violated section 8124 of this title or section 8141 of this title shall be required by order to pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $25,000 for each violation. For the purposes of this paragraph, each day during which a violation of section 8124 of this title continues shall constitute a separate violation of that section.

(2) Notice and hearing

(A) In general

Before imposing a penalty against a person under paragraph (1), the head of an executive agency designated under section 8111(a) of this title shall provide the person with notice of the order. If, within 15 days after receiving the notice, the person requests a hearing, the head of the designated executive agency shall initiate a hearing on the violation.

(B) Conduct of hearing

Any hearing so requested shall be conducted before an administrative judge. The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of section 554 of title 5. If no hearing is so requested, the order imposed by the head of the designated agency shall constitute a final agency action.

(C) Issuance of orders

If the administrative judge determines, upon the preponderance of the evidence received, that a person named in the complaint has violated section 8124 of this title or section 8141 of this title, the administrative judge shall state the findings of fact and conclusions of law, and issue and serve on such person an order described in paragraph (1).

(D) Factors for determination of penalty amounts

In determining the amount of any civil penalty, the administrative judge or the head of the designated agency shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation or violations and, with respect to the violator, the ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, any history of such violations, the degree of culpability, the existence of an internal compliance program, and such other matters as justice may require.

(E) Content of notice

For the purposes of this paragraph, notice shall be in writing and shall be verifiably served upon the person or persons subject to an order described in paragraph (1). In addition, the notice shall—

(i) set forth the time, date, and specific nature of the alleged violation or violations; and

(ii) specify the administrative and judicial remedies available to the person or persons subject to the order, including the availability of a hearing and subsequent appeal.

(3) Administrative appellate review

The decision and order of an administrative judge shall be the recommended decision and order and shall be referred to the head of the designated executive agency for final decision and order. If, within 60 days, the head of the designated executive agency does not modify or vacate the decision and order, it shall become a final agency action under this subsection.

(4) Judicial review

A person adversely affected by a final order may, within 30 days after the date the final order is issued, file a petition in the Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or in the Court of Appeals for the district in which the violation occurred.

(5) Enforcement of final orders

(A) In general

If a person fails to comply with a final order issued against such person under this subsection and—

(i) the person has not filed a petition for judicial review of the order in accordance with paragraph (4), or

(ii) a court in an action brought under paragraph (4) has entered a final judgment in favor of the designated executive agency, the head of the designated executive agency shall commence a civil action to seek compliance with the final order in any appropriate district court of the United States.

(B) No review

In any such civil action, the validity and appropriateness of the final order shall not be subject to review.

(C) Interest

Payment of penalties assessed in a final order under this section shall include interest at currently prevailing rates calculated from the date of expiration of the 60-day period referred to in paragraph (3) or the date of such final order, as the case may be.

(b) Criminal

Any person who violates section 8124 of this title or section 8141 of this title may, in addition to or in lieu of any civil penalty which may be imposed under subsection (a) for such violation, be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.[12]

22 USC 8143.

Sec. 243. Specific Enforcement

(a) Jurisdiction

The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction over civil actions brought by the head of an executive agency designated under section 8111(a) of this title—

(1) to restrain any conduct in violation of section 8124 of this title or section 8141 of this title; or

(2) to compel the taking of any action required by or under this chapter or the Additional Protocol.

---

[12] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §242, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2747.

(b) Civil actions

(1) In general

A civil action described in subsection (a) may be brought—

(A) in the case of a civil action described in paragraph (1) of such subsection, in the United States district court for the judicial district in which any act, omission, or transaction constituting a violation of section 8124 of this title or section 8141 of this title occurred or in which the defendant is found or transacts business; or

(B) in the case of a civil action described in paragraph (2) of such subsection, in the United States district court for the judicial district in which the defendant is found or transacts business.

(2) Service of process

In any such civil action, process shall be served on a defendant wherever the defendant may reside or may be found.[13]

Subtitle E—Environmental Sampling

22 USC 8151.

Sec. 251. Notification to Congress of IAEA Board Approval of Wide-Area Environmental Sampling

(a) In general

Not later than 30 days after the date on which the Board of Governors of the IAEA approves wide-area environmental sampling for use as a safeguards verification tool, the President shall notify the appropriate congressional committees.

(b) Content

The notification under subsection (a) shall contain—

(1) a description of the specific methods and sampling techniques approved by the Board of Governors that are to be employed for purposes of wide-area sampling;

(2) a statement as to whether or not such sampling may be conducted in the United States under the Additional Protocol; and

(3) an assessment of the ability of the approved methods and sampling techniques to detect, identify, and determine the conduct, type, and nature of nuclear activities.[14]

22 USC 8152.

Sec. 252. Application of National Security Exclusion to Wide-Area Environmental Sampling

In accordance with Article 1(b) of the Additional Protocol, the United States shall not permit any wide-area environmental sampling proposed by the IAEA to be conducted at a specified location in the United States under Article 9 of the Additional Protocol unless the President has determined and reported to the appropriate congressional committees with respect to that proposed use of environmental sampling that—

---

[13] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §243, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2749.
[14] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §251, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2749.

(1) the proposed use of wide-area environmental sampling is necessary to increase the capability of the IAEA to detect undeclared nuclear activities in the territory of a non-nuclear-weapon State Party;

(2) the proposed use of wide-area environmental sampling will not result in access by the IAEA to locations, activities, or information of direct national security significance; and

(3) the United States—

(A) has been provided sufficient opportunity for consultation with the IAEA if the IAEA has requested complementary access involving wide-area environmental sampling; or

(B) has requested under Article 8 of the Additional Protocol that the IAEA engage in complementary access in the United States that involves the use of wide-area environmental sampling.[15]

22 USC 8153.

Sec. 253. Application of National Security Exclusion to Location-Specific Environmental Sampling

In accordance with Article 1(b) of the Additional Protocol, the United States shall not permit any location-specific environmental sampling in the United States under Article 5 of the Additional Protocol unless the President has determined and reported to the appropriate congressional committees with respect to that proposed use of environmental sampling that—

(1) the proposed use of location-specific environmental sampling is necessary to increase the capability of the IAEA to detect undeclared nuclear activities in the territory of a non-nuclear-weapon State Party;

(2) the proposed use of location-specific environmental sampling will not result in access by the IAEA to locations, activities, or information of direct national security significance; and

(3) with respect to the proposed use of environmental sampling, the United States—

(A) has been provided sufficient opportunity for consultation with the IAEA if the IAEA has requested complementary access involving location-specific environmental sampling; or

(B) has requested under Article 8 of the Additional Protocol that the IAEA engage in complementary access in the United States that involves the use of location-specific environmental sampling.[16]

22 USC 8154.

Sec. 254. Rule of Construction

As used in this subchapter, the term "necessary to increase the capability of the IAEA to detect undeclared nuclear activities in the territory of a non-nuclear-weapon State Party" shall not be construed to encompass proposed uses of environmental sampling that might assist the IAEA in detecting undeclared nuclear activities in the territory of a non-nuclear-weapon State Party by—

---

[15] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §252, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2750.
[16] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §253, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2750.

(1) setting a good example of cooperation in the conduct of such sampling; or

(2) facilitating the formation of a political consensus or political support for such sampling in the territory of a non-nuclear-weapon State Party.[17]

Subtitle F—Protection of National Security Information and Activities

22 USC 8161.

Sec. 261. Protection of Certain Information

(a) Locations and facilities of direct national security significance

No current or former Department of Defense or Department of Energy location, site, or facility of direct national security significance shall be declared or be subject to IAEA inspection under the Additional Protocol.

(b) Information of direct national security significance

No information of direct national security significance regarding any location, site, or facility associated with activities of the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy shall be provided under the Additional Protocol.

(c) Restricted data

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to permit the communication or disclosure to the IAEA or IAEA employees of restricted data controlled by the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), including in particular "Restricted Data" as defined under paragraph (1) of section 11 y. of such Act (42 U.S.C. 2014(y)).

(d) Classified information

Nothing in this Act shall be construed to permit the communication or disclosure to the IAEA or IAEA employees of national security information and other classified information.[18]

22 USC 8162.

Sec. 262. IAEA Inspections and Visits

(a) Certain individuals prohibited from obtaining access

No national of a country designated by the Secretary of State under section 2371 of this title as a government supporting acts of international terrorism shall be permitted access to the United States to carry out an inspection activity under the Additional Protocol or a related safeguards agreement.

(b) Presence of United States Government personnel

IAEA inspectors shall be accompanied at all times by United States Government personnel when inspecting sites, locations, facilities, or activities in the United States under the Additional Protocol.

---

[17] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §254, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2751.
[18] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §261, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2751.

(c) Vulnerability and related assessments
The President shall conduct vulnerability, counterintelligence, and related assessments not less than every 5 years to ensure that information of direct national security significance remains protected at all sites, locations, facilities, and activities in the United States that are subject to IAEA inspection under the Additional Protocol.[19]

Subtitle G—Reports

22 USC 8171.

Sec. 271. Report on Initial United States Declaration

Not later than 60 days before submitting the initial United States declaration to the IAEA under the Additional Protocol, the President shall submit to Congress a list of the sites, locations, facilities, and activities in the United States that the President intends to declare to the IAEA, and a report thereon.[20]

22 USC 8172.

Sec. 272. Report on Revisions to Initial United States Declaration

Not later than 60 days before submitting to the IAEA any revisions to the United States declaration submitted under the Additional Protocol, the President shall submit to Congress a list of any sites, locations, facilities, or activities in the United States that the President intends to add to or remove from the declaration, and a report thereon.[21]

22 USC 8173.

Sec. 273. Content of Reports on United States Declarations

The reports required under section 8171 of this title and section 8172 of this title shall present the reasons for each site, location, facility, and activity being declared or being removed from the declaration list and shall certify that—

(1) each site, location, facility, and activity included in the list has been examined by each agency with national security equities with respect to such site, location, facility, or activity; and

(2) appropriate measures have been taken to ensure that information of direct national security significance will not be compromised at any such site, location, facility, or activity in connection with an IAEA inspection.[22]

22 USC 8174.

Sec. 274. Report on Efforts to Promote the Implementation of Additional Protocols

Not later than 180 days after the entry into force of the Additional Protocol, the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on—

---

[19] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §261, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2751.
[20] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §271, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2752.
[21] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §272, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2752.
[22] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §273, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2752.

(1) measures that have been or should be taken to achieve the adoption of additional protocols to existing safeguards agreements signed by non-nuclear-weapon State Parties; and

(2) assistance that has been or should be provided by the United States to the IAEA in order to promote the effective implementation of additional protocols to existing safeguards agreements signed by non-nuclear-weapon State Parties and the verification of the compliance of such parties with IAEA obligations, with a plan for providing any needed additional funding.[23]

22 USC 8175.

Sec. 275. Notice of IAEA Notifications

The President shall notify Congress of any notifications issued by the IAEA to the United States under Article 10 of the Additional Protocol.[24]

Subtitle H—Authorization of Appropriations

22 USC 8181.

Sec. 281. Authorization of Appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this chapter.[25]

---

[23] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §274, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2752.
[24] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §275, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2753.
[25] Pub. L. 109–401, title II, §281, Dec. 18, 2006, 120 Stat. 2753.

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Afghanistan	Amended: Jan 28, 2016	In force: Feb 20, 1978	257	In force: Jul 19, 2005
Albania[1]		In force: Mar 25, 1988	359	In force: Nov 03, 2010
Algeria		In force: Jan 07, 1997	531	Signed: Feb 16, 2018
Andorra	Amended: Apr 24, 2013	In force: Oct 18, 2010	808	In force: Dec 19, 2011
Angola	In force: Apr 28, 2010	In force: Apr 28, 2010	800	In force: Apr 28, 2010
Antigua and Barbuda [2]	Amended: Mar 05, 2012	In force: Sep 09, 1996	528	In force: Nov15, 2013
Argentina [3]		In force: Mar 04, 1994	435	
Armenia		In force: May 05, 1994	455	In force: Jun 28, 2004
Australia		In force: Jul 10, 1974	217	In force: Dec 12, 1997
Austria [4]		Accession: Jul 31, 1996	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Azerbaijan		In force: Apr 29, 1999	580	In force: Nov 29, 2000
Bahamas [2]	Amended: Jul 25, 2007	In force: Sep 12, 1997	544	
Bahrain	In force: May 10, 2009	In force: May 10, 2009	767	In force: Jul 20, 2011
Bangladesh		In force: Jun 11, 1982	301	In force: Mar 30, 2001
Barbados [2]	X	In force: Aug 14, 1996	527	
Belarus		In force: Aug 02, 1995	495	Signed: Nov 15, 2005
Belgium		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Belize [5]	Amended: June 21, 2021	In force: Jan 21, 1997	532	
Benin	In force: Sep 17, 2019	In force: Sep 17, 2019	930	In force: Sep 17, 2019
Bhutan	X	In force: Oct 24, 1989	371	
Bolivia, Plurinational State of [2]		In force: Feb 06, 1995	465	In force: Dec 7, 2023
Bosnia and Herzegovina		In force: Apr 04, 2013	851	In force: Jul 03, 2013
Botswana		In force: Aug 24, 2006	694	In force: Aug 24, 2006
Brazil [6]		In force: Mar 04, 1994	435	
Brunei Darussalam	Amended: Sep 2, 2021	In force: Nov 04, 1987	365	

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Bulgaria [7]		Accession: May 01, 2009	193	Accession: May 01, 2009
Burkina Faso	Amended: Feb 18, 2008	In force: Apr 17, 2003	618	In force: Apr 17, 2003
Burundi	In force: Sep 27, 2007	In force: Sep 27, 2007	719	In force: Sep 27, 2007
Cabo Verde	In force: Sep 7, 2022	In force: Sep 7, 2022	1048	In force: Sep 7, 2022
Cambodia	Amended: Jul 16, 2014	In force: Dec 17, 1999	586	In force: Apr 24, 2015
Cameroon	Amended: Jul 15, 2019	In force: Dec 17, 2004	641	In force: Sep 29, 2016
Canada		In force: Feb 21, 1972	164	In force: Sep 08, 2000
Central African Republic	In force: Sep 07, 2009	In force: Sep 07, 2009	777	In force: Sep 07, 2009
Chad	In force: May 13, 2010	In force: May 13, 2010	802	In force: May 13, 2010
Chile [8]		In force: Apr 05, 1995	476	In force: Nov 03, 2003
China [c]		In force: Sep 18, 1989	369*	In force: Mar 28, 2002
Colombia [8]		In force: Dec 22, 1982	306	In force: Mar 05, 2009
Comoros	In force: Jan 20, 2009	In force: Jan 20, 2009	752	In force: Jan 20, 2009
Congo	In force: Oct 28, 2011	In force: Oct 28, 2011	831	In force: Oct 28, 2011
Costa Rica [2]	Amended: Jan 12, 2007	In force: Nov 22, 1979	278	In force: Jun 17, 2011
Côte d'Ivoire		In force: Sep 08, 1983	309	In force: May 05, 2016
Croatia [9]		Accession: Apr 01, 2017	193	Accession: Apr 01, 2017
Cuba [2]		In force: Jun 03, 2004	633	In force: Jun 03, 2004
Cyprus [10]		Accession: May 01, 2008	193	Accession: May 01, 2008
Czech Republic [11]		Accession: Oct 01, 2009	193	Accession: Oct 01, 2009
Democratic Republic of the Congo		In force: Nov 09, 1972	183	In force: Apr 09, 2003
		In force: Mar 01, 1972	176	In force: Mar 22, 2013
Denmark [12]		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Djibouti	In force: May 26, 2015	In force: May 26, 2015	884	In force: May 26, 2015
Dominica [5]	X	In force: May 03, 1996	513	

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Dominican Republic [2]	Amended: Oct 11, 2006	In force: Oct 11, 1973	201	In force: May 05, 2010
Democratic People's Republic of Korea		In force: Apr 10, 1992	403	
Ecuador [2]	Amended: Apr 07, 2006	In force: Mar 10, 1975	231	In force: Oct 24, 2001
Egypt		In force: Jun 30, 1982	302	
El Salvador [2]	Amended: Jun 10, 2011	In force: Apr 22, 1975	232	In force: May 24, 2004
Equatorial Guinea	*Approved: Jun 13, 1986*	*Approved: Jun 13, 1986*		
Eritrea	In force: Apr 20, 2021	In force: Apr 20, 2021	960	In force: Apr 20, 2021
Estonia [13]		Accession: Dec 01, 2005	193	Accession: Dec 01, 2005
Eswatini	Amended: Jul 23, 2010	In force: Jul 28, 1975	227	In force: Sep 8, 2010
Ethiopia	Amended: Jul 2, 2019	In force: Dec 02, 1977	261	In force: Sep 18, 2019
Fiji	Amended: Apr 15, 2024	In force: Mar 22, 1973	192	In force: Jul 14, 2006
Finland [14]		Accession: Oct 01, 1995	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
France		In force: Sep 12, 1981	290*	In force: Apr 30, 2004
	Amended: Feb 25, 2019	In force: Oct 26, 2007[15]	718	
Gabon	Amended: Oct 30, 2013	In force: Mar 25, 2010	792	In force: Mar 25, 2010
Gambia	Amended: Oct 17, 2011	In force: Aug 08, 1978	277	In force: Oct 18, 2011
Georgia		In force: Jun 03, 2003	617	In force: Jun 03, 2003
Germany [16]		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Ghana		In force: Feb 17, 1975	226	In force: Jun 11, 2004
Greece [17]		Accession: Dec 17, 1981	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Grenada [2]	X	In force: Jul 23, 1996	525	
Guatemala [2]	Amended: Apr 26, 2011	In force: Feb 01, 1982	299	In force: May 28, 2008
Guinea	*Signed: Dec 13, 2011*	*Signed: Dec 13, 2011*		*Signed: Dec 13, 2011*
Guinea–Bissau	In force: Jun 23, 2022	In force: Jun 23, 2022	1005	In force: Jun 23, 2022
Guyana [2]	X	In force: May 23, 1997	543	

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Haiti [2]	Amended: Jan 22, 2020	In force: Mar 09, 2006	681	In force: Mar 09, 2006
Holy See	Amended: Sep 11, 2006	In force: Aug 01, 1972	187	In force: Sep 24, 1998
Honduras [2]	Amended: Sep 20, 2007	In force: Apr 18, 1975	235	Signed: Nov 17, 2017
Hungary[18]		Accession: Jul 01, 2007	193	Accession: Jul 01, 2007
Iceland	Amended: Mar 15, 2010	In force: Oct 16, 1974	215	In force: Sep 12, 2003
India [19]		In force: Sep 30, 1971	211	
		In force: Nov 17, 1977	260	
		In force: Sep 27, 1988	360	
		In force: Oct 11, 1989	374	
		In force: Mar 01, 1994	433	
		In force: May 11, 2009	754	In force: Jul 25, 2014
Indonesia		In force: Jul 14, 1980	283	In force: Sep 29, 1999
Iran, Islamic Republic of [20]		In force: May 15, 1974	214	Signed: Dec 18, 2003
Iraq		In force: Feb 29, 1972	172	In force: Oct 10, 2012
Ireland		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Israel		In force: Apr 04, 1975	249/Add.1	
Italy		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Jamaica [2]		In force: Nov 06, 1978	265	In force: Mar 19, 2003
Japan		In force: Dec 02, 1977	255	In force: Dec 16, 1999
Jordan		In force: Feb 21, 1978	258	In force: Jul 28, 1998
Kazakhstan		In force: Aug 11, 1995	504	In force: May 09, 2007
Kenya	In force: Sep 18, 2009	In force: Sep 18, 2009	778	In force: Sep 18, 2009
Kiribati	X	In force: Dec 19, 1990	390	Signed: Nov 09, 2004
Korea, Republic of		In force: Nov 14, 1975	236	In force: Feb 19, 2004
Kuwait	Amended: Jul 26, 2013	In force: Mar 07, 2002	607	In force: Jun 02, 2003

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Kyrgyzstan	X	In force: Feb 03, 2004	629	In force: Nov 10, 2011
Lao Peoples Democratic Republic	Amended: Jun 24, 2022	In force: Apr 05, 2001	599	Signed: Nov 05, 2014
Latvia [21]		Accession: Oct 01, 2008	193	Accession: Oct 01, 2008
Lebanon	Amended: Sep 05, 2007	In force: Mar 05, 1973	191	
Lesotho	Amended: Sep 08, 2009	In force: Jun 12, 1973	199	In force: Apr 26, 2010
Liberia	In force: Dec 10, 2018	In force: Dec 10, 2018	927	In force: Dec 10, 2018
Libya		In force: Jul 08, 1980	282	In force: Aug 11, 2006
Liechtenstein		In force: Oct 04, 1979	275	In force: Nov 25, 2015
Lithuania [22]		Accession: Jan 01, 2008	193	Accession: Jan 01, 2008
Luxembourg		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Madagascar	Amended: May 29, 2008	In force: Jun 14, 1973	200	In force: Sep 18, 2003
Malawi	Amended: Feb 29, 2008	In force: Aug 03, 1992	409	In force: Jul 26, 2007
Malaysia		In force: Feb 29, 1972	182	Signed: Nov 22, 2005
Maldives	Amended: May 21, 2021	In force: Oct 02, 1977	253	
Mali	Amended: Apr 18, 2006	In force: Sep 12, 2002	615	In force: Sep 12, 2002
Malta [23]		Accession: Jul 01, 2007	193	Accession: Jul 01, 2007
Marshall Islands		In force: May 03, 2005	653	In force: May 03, 2005
Mauritania	Amended: Mar 20, 2013	In force: Dec 10, 2009	788	In force: Dec 10, 2009
Mauritius	Amended: Sep 26, 2008	In force: Jan 31, 1973	190	In force: Dec 17, 2007
Mexico [24]		In force: Sep 14, 1973	197	In force: Mar 04, 2011
Micronesia, Federated States of	In force: Sep 1, 2021	In force: Sep 1, 2021	962	
Monaco	Amended: Nov 27, 2008	In force: Jun 13, 1996	524	In force: Sep 30, 1999
Mongolia	Amended: Dec 17, 2024	In force: Sep 05, 1972	188	In force: May 12, 2003
Montenegro	In force: Mar 04, 2011	In force: Mar 04, 2011	814	In force: Mar 04, 2011

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Morocco		In force: Feb 18, 1975	228	In force: Apr 21, 2011
Mozambique	In force: Mar 01, 2011	In force: Mar 01, 2011	813	In force: Mar 01, 2011
Myanmar	X	In force: Apr 20, 1995	477	Signed: Sep 17, 2013
Namibia	Amended: Jul 4, 2022	In force: Apr 15, 1998	551	In force: Feb 20, 2012
Nauru	Amended: Dec 1, 2023	In force: Apr 13, 1984	317	Signed: Jul 29, 2024
Nepal	X	In force: Jun 22, 1972	186	
	X	In force: Jun 05, 1975[14]	229	
Netherlands		In force: Feb 21, 1977	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
New Zealand [25]	Amended: Feb 24, 2014	In force: Feb 29, 1972	185	In force: Sep 24, 1998
Nicaragua [2]	Amended: Jun 12, 2009	In force: Dec 29, 1976	246	In force: Feb 18, 2005
Niger		In force: Feb 16, 2005	664	In force: May 02, 2007
Nigeria		In force: Feb 29, 1988	358	In force: Apr 04, 2007
North Macedonia	Amended: July 9, 2009	In force: Apr 16, 2002	610	In force: May 11, 2007
Norway		In force: Mar 01, 1972	177	In force: May 16, 2000
Oman	Amended: Dec 6, 2024	In force: Sep 05, 2006	691	
Pakistan		In force: Mar 05, 1962	34	
		In force: Jun 17, 1968	116	
		In force: Oct 17, 1969	135	
		In force: Mar 18, 1976	239	
		In force: Mar 02, 1977	248	
		In force: Sep 10, 1991	393	
		In force: Feb 24, 1993	418	
		In force: Feb 22, 2007	705	
		In force: Apr 15, 2011	816	
		In force: May 3, 2017	920	

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Palau	Amended: Mar 15, 2006	In force: May 13, 2005	650	In force: May 13, 2005
Panama [8]	Amended: Mar 04, 2011	In force: Mar 23, 1984	316	In force: Dec 11, 2001
Papua New Guinea	Amended: Feb 6, 2019	In force: Oct 13, 1983	312	
Paraguay [2]	Amended: Jul 17, 2018	In force: Mar 20, 1979	279	In force: Sep 15, 2004
Peru [2]		In force: Aug 01, 1979	273	In force: Jul 23, 2001
Philippines		In force: Oct 16, 1974	216	In force: Feb 26, 2010
Poland [26]		Accession: Mar 01, 2007	193	Accession: Mar 01, 2007
Portugal [27]		Accession: Jul 01, 1986	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Qatar	In force: Jan 21, 2009	In force: Jan 21, 2009	747	
Republic of Moldova	Amended: Sep 01, 2011	In force: May 17, 2006	690	In force: Jun 01, 2012
Romania [28]		Accession: May 01, 2010	193	Accession: May 01, 2010
Russian Federation		In force: Jun 10, 1985	327*	In force: Oct 16, 2007
Rwanda	In force: May 17, 2010	In force: May 17, 2010	801	In force: May 17, 2010
St. Kitts and Nevis [5]	Amended: Aug 19, 2016	In force: May 07, 1996	514	In force: May 19, 2014
St. Lucia [5]	Amended: Nov 23, 2021	In force: Feb 02, 1990	379	
St. Vincent and the Grenadines [5]	X	In force: Jan 08, 1992	400	
Samoa	X	In force: Jan 22, 1979	268	
San Marino	Amended: May 13, 2011	In force: Sep 21, 1998	575	
São Tome and Principe	In force: Mar 31, 2023	In force: Mar 31, 2023	1082	In force: Mar 31, 2023
Saudi Arabia	X	In force: Jan 13, 2009	746	
Senegal	Amended: Jan 06, 2010	In force: Jan 14, 1980	276	In force: Jul 24, 2017
Serbia [29]		In force: Dec 28, 1973	204	In force: Sep 17, 2018
Seychelles	Amended: Oct 31, 2006	In force: Jul 19, 2004	635	In force: Oct 13, 2004
Sierra Leone	Amended: Jan 31, 2024	In force: Dec 04, 2009	787	Signed: Oct 31, 2022
Singapore	Amended: Mar 31, 2008	In force: Oct 18, 1977	259	In force: Mar 31, 2008

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
Slovakia [30]		Accession: Dec 01, 2005	193	Accession: Dec 01, 2005
Slovenia [31]		Accession: Sep 01, 2006	193	Accession: Sep 01, 2006
Solomon Islands	X	In force: Jun 17, 1993	420	
Somalia				
South Africa		In force: Sep 16, 1991	394	In force: Sep 13, 2002
Spain		Accession: Apr 05, 1989	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Sri Lanka		In force: Aug 06, 1984	320	Approved: Sep 12 2018
State of Palestine [32]	In force: Sep 7, 2022	In force: Sep 7, 2022	1050	
Sudan	Amended: Feb 19, 2021	In force: Jan 07, 1977	245	
Suriname [2]	Amended: Oct 31, 2022	In force: Feb 02, 1979	269	
Sweden [33]		Accession: Jun 01, 1995	193	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Switzerland		In force: Sep 06, 1978	264	In force: Feb 01, 2005
Syrian Arab Republic		In force: May 18, 1992	407	
Tajikistan		In force: Dec 14, 2004	639	In force: Dec 14, 2004
Thailand [c]		In force: May 16, 1974	241	In force: Nov 17, 2017
Timor-Leste	In force: Sep 25, 2024	In force: Sep 25, 2024	1254	In force: Sep 25, 2024
Togo	Amended: Oct 8, 2015	In force: July 18, 2012	840	In force: Jul 18, 2012
Tonga	Amended: Apr 3, 2018	In force: Nov 18, 1993	426	
Trinidad and Tobago [2]	X	In force: Nov 04, 1992	414	
Tunisia		In force: Mar 13, 1990	381	Signed: May 24, 2005
Turkey		In force: Sep 01, 1981	295	In force: Jul 17, 2001
Turkmenistan		In force: Jan 03, 2006	673	In force: Jan 03, 2006
Tuvalu	Amended: Dec 1, 2022	In force: Mar 15, 1991	391	
Uganda	Amended: Jun 24, 2009	In force: Feb 14, 2006	674	In force: Feb 14, 2006
Ukraine		In force: Jan 22, 1998	550	In force: Jan 24, 2006

TABLE: STATUS WITH REGARD TO CONCLUSION OF SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS AND SMALL QUANTITIES PROTOCOLS

As of 31 December 2024

The most current version of this chart can be found here: https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/01/sg-agreements-comprehensive-status.pdf

State/Party	SQP [a]	Status of Safeguards Agreement(s) [b]	INFCIRC	Additional Protocol Status
United Arab Emirates	X	In force: Oct 09, 2003	622	In force: Dec 20, 2010
United Kingdom		In force: Dec 14, 1972[34]	175	
		In force: Dec 31, 2020[35]	951*	In force: Dec 31, 2020[35]
	Signed: Jan 06, 1993	Signed: Jan 06, 1993[15]		
United Republic of Tanzania	Amended: Jun 10, 2009	In force: Feb 07, 2005	643	In force: Feb 07, 2005
United States of America		In force: Dec 09, 1980	288*	In force: Jan 06, 2009
	Amended: Jul 3, 2018	In force: Apr 06, 1989[15]	366	
Uruguay [2]		In force: Sep 17, 1976	157	In force: Apr 30, 2004
Uzbekistan		In force: Oct 08, 1994	508	In force: Dec 21, 1998
Vanuatu	In force: May 21, 2013	In force: May 21, 2013	852	In force: May 21, 2013
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of [2]		In force: Mar 11, 1982	300	
Viet Nam		In force: Feb 23, 1990	376	In force: Sep17, 2012
Yemen	X	In force: Aug 14, 2002	614	
Zambia	X	In force: Sep 22, 1994	456	Signed: May 13, 2009
Zimbabwe	Amended: Aug 31, 2011	In force: Jun 26, 1995	483	In force: Sep 21, 2021

STATUS AS OF December 31, 2024

Key

Bold States not party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT) whose safeguards agreements are of INFCIRC/66-type.

Italics *States Parties to the NPT that have not yet brought into force comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs) pursuant to Article III of the NPT.*

* Voluntary offer safeguards agreement with NPT nuclear-weapon States.

X ‘X’ in the ‘small quantities protocols’ column indicates that the State has an operative small quantities protocol (SQP). ‘Amended’ indicates that the operative SQP is based on the revised standard text.

NB: This table does not aim at listing all safeguards agreements that the Agency has concluded. Not included are agreements under which the application of safeguards has been suspended upon the entry into force of a CSA. Unless otherwise indicated, the safeguards agreements referred to are CSAs concluded pursuant to the NPT.

[a] An entry in this column does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Agency concerning the legal status of any country or territory or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers.

[b] Provided that they meet certain eligibility criteria (including that the quantities of nuclear material do not exceed the limits set out in paragraph 37 of INFCIRC/153(Corrected)), countries have the option to conclude an SQP to their CSAs that holds in abeyance the implementation of most of the detailed provisions set out in Part II of the CSAs as long as eligibility criteria continue to apply. This column contains countries whose CSA with an SQP based on the original standard text has been approved by the Board of Governors and for which, as far as the Secretariat is aware, these eligibility criteria continue to apply. For those States that have accepted the revised standard text (approved by the Board of Governors on 20 September 2005) the current status is reflected.

[c] The Agency also applies safeguards for Taiwan, China under two agreements, which entered into force on 13 October 1969 (INFCIRC/133) and 6 December 1971 (INFCIRC/158), respectively. In addition, the measures of the Model Additional Protocol are applied for Taiwan, China.

1 *Sui generis* comprehensive safeguards agreement. On 28 November 2002, upon approval by the Board of Governors, an exchange of letters entered into force confirming that the safeguards agreement satisfies the requirement of Article III of the NPT.

2 Safeguards agreement is pursuant to both the Treaty of Tlatelolco and the NPT.

3 Date refers to the safeguards agreement concluded between Argentina, Brazil, ABACC and the Agency. On 18 March 1997, upon approval by the Board of Governors, an agreement by exchange of letters entered into force between Argentina and the Agency confirming that the safeguards agreement satisfies the requirements of Article 13 of the Treaty of Tlatelolco and Article III of the NPT.

4 The application of safeguards for Austria under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/156), in force since 23 July 1972, was suspended on 31 July 1996, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Austria had acceded, entered into force for Austria.

5 Date refers to a safeguards agreement pursuant to Article III of the NPT. Upon approval by the Board of Governors, an exchange of letters entered into force (for Saint Lucia on 12 June 1996 and for Belize, Dominica, Saint Kitts and Nevis and Saint Vincent and the

Grenadines on 18 March 1997) confirming that the safeguards agreement satisfies the requirement of Article 13 of the Treaty of Tlatelolco.

6 Date refers to the safeguards agreement concluded between Argentina, Brazil, ABACC and the Agency. On 10 June 1997, upon approval by the Board of Governors, an agreement by exchange of letters entered into force between Brazil and the Agency confirming that the safeguards agreement satisfies the requirement of Article 13 of the Treaty of Tlatelolco. On 20 September 1999, upon approval by the Board of Governors, an agreement by exchange of letters entered into force confirming that the safeguards agreement also satisfies the requirement of Article III of the NPT.

7 The application of safeguards for Bulgaria under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/178), in force since 29 February 1972, was suspended on 1 May 2009, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Bulgaria had acceded, entered into force for Bulgaria.

8 Date refers to a safeguards agreement pursuant to Article 13 of the Treaty of Tlatelolco. Upon approval by the Board of Governors, an agreement by exchange of letters entered into force (for Chile on 9 September 1996; for Colombia on 13 June 2001; for Panama on 20 November 2003) confirming that the safeguards agreement satisfies the requirement of Article III of the NPT.

9 The application of safeguards for Croatia under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/463), in force since 19 January 1995, was suspended on 1 April 2017, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Croatia had acceded, entered into force for Croatia.

10 The application of safeguards for Cyprus under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/189), in force since 26 January 1973, was suspended on 1 May 2008, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Cyprus had acceded, entered into force for Cyprus.

11 The application of safeguards for the Czech Republic under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/541), in force since 11 September 1997, was suspended on 1 October 2009, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which the Czech Republic had acceded, entered into force for the Czech Republic.

12 The application of safeguards for Denmark under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/176), in force since 1 March 1972, was suspended on 21 February 1977, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193) entered into force for Denmark. Since 21 February 1977, INFCIRC/193 also applies to the Faroe Islands. Upon Greenland's secession from Euratom as of 31 January 1985, INFCIRC/176 re-entered into force for Greenland. The Additional Protocol for Greenland entered into force on 22 March 2013 (reproduced in INFCIRC/176/Add.1).

13 The application of safeguards for Estonia under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/547), in force since 24 November 1997, was suspended on 1 December 2005, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon

States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Estonia had acceded, entered into force for Estonia.

14 The application of safeguards for Finland under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/155), in force since 9 February 1972, was suspended on 1 October 1995, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Finland had acceded, entered into force for Finland.

15 The safeguards agreement is in connection with Additional Protocol I to the Treaty of Tlatelolco.

16 The NPT safeguards agreement of 7 March 1972 concluded with the German Democratic Republic (reproduced in INFCIRC/181) is no longer in force with effect from 3 October 1990, on which date the German Democratic Republic acceded to the Federal Republic of Germany.

17 The application of safeguards for Greece under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/166), in force since 1 March 1972, was suspended on 17 December 1981, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Greece had acceded, entered into force for Greece.

18 The application of safeguards for Hungary under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/174), in force since 30 March 1972, was suspended on 1 July 2007, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Hungary had acceded, entered into force for Hungary.

19 The application of safeguards for India under the safeguards agreement between the Agency, Canada and India (reproduced in NFCIRC/211), in force since 30 September 1971, was suspended as of 20 March 2015. The application of safeguards for India under the safeguards agreements between the Agency and India reproduced in the following INFCIRCs was suspended as of 30 June 2016: INFCIRC/260, in force since 17 November 1977; INFCIRC/360, in force since 27 September 1988; INFCIRC/374, in force since 11 October 1989; and INFCIRC/433, in force since 1 March 1994. Items subject to safeguards under the aforementioned safeguards agreements are subject to safeguards under the safeguards agreement between India and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/754), which entered into force on 11 May 2009.

20 On 16 January 2016, as notified in its letter to the Director General of 7 January 2016, Iran began to provisionally apply its additional protocol in accordance with Article 17(b) of the Additional Protocol, pending its entry into force. The additional protocol, which was provisionally applied by Iran as of 16 January 2016, has not been applied since 23 February 2021.Pending entry into force, the Additional Protocol is being applied provisionally for the Islamic Republic of Iran as of 16 January 2016.

21 The application of safeguards for Latvia under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/434), in force since 21 December 1993, was suspended on 1 October 2008, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Latvia had acceded, entered into force for Latvia.

22 The application of safeguards for Lithuania under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/413), in force since 15 October 1992, was suspended on 1 January 2008, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon

States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Lithuania had acceded, entered into force for Lithuania.

23 The application of safeguards for Malta under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/387), in force since 13 November 1990, was suspended on 1 July 2007, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Malta had acceded, entered into force for Malta.

24 The safeguards agreement was concluded pursuant to both the Treaty of Tlatelolco and the NPT. The application of safeguards under an earlier safeguards agreement pursuant to the Treaty of Tlatelolco, which entered into force on 6 September 1968 (reproduced in INFCIRC/118), was suspended as of 14 September 1973.

25 Whereas the NPT safeguards agreement and SQP with New Zealand (reproduced in INFCIRC/185) also apply to Cook Islands and Niue, the additional protocol thereto (reproduced in INFCIRC/185/Add.1) does not apply to those territories. Amendments to the SQP entered into force only for New Zealand on 24 February 2014 (reproduced in INFCIRC/185/Mod.1).

26 The application of safeguards for Poland under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/179), in force since 11 October 1972, was suspended on 1 March 2007, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Poland had acceded, entered into force for Poland.

27 The application of safeguards for Portugal under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/272), in force since 14 June 1979, was suspended on 1 July 1986, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Portugal had acceded, entered into force for Portugal.

28 The application of safeguards for Romania under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/180), in force since 27 October 1972, was suspended on 1 May 2010, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Romania had acceded, entered into force for Romania.

29 The NPT safeguards agreement concluded with the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (reproduced in INFCIRC/204), which entered into force on 28 December 1973, continues to be applied for Serbia to the extent relevant to the territory of Serbia.

30 The application of safeguards for Slovakia under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement with the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic (reproduced in INFCIRC/173), in force since 3 March 1972, was suspended on 1 December 2005, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Slovakia had acceded, entered into force for Slovakia.

31 The application of safeguards for Slovenia under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/538), in force since 1 August 1997, was suspended on 1 September 2006, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Slovenia had acceded, entered into force for Slovenia.

32 The designation employed does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country or territory or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers.

33 The application of safeguards for Sweden under the NPT bilateral safeguards agreement (reproduced in INFCIRC/234), in force since 14 April 1975, was suspended on 1 June 1995, on which date the agreement of 5 April 1973 between the non-nuclear-weapon States of Euratom, Euratom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/193), to which Sweden had acceded, entered into force for Sweden.

34 Date refers to the INFCIRC/66-type safeguards agreement, concluded between the United Kingdom and the Agency, which remains in force.

35 The voluntary offer safeguards agreement between the United Kingdom and the Agency (reproduced in INFCIRC/951) and the additional protocol thereto (reproduced in INFCIRC/951/Add.1) entered into force on 31 December 2020 at 23:00 GMT.

For questions on the status list, please contact the IAEA Office of Legal Affairs at: OLA-Website.Contact-Point@iaea.org

P. TABLE: IAEA SUPPLY AGREEMENTS

Agreements between the International Atomic Energy Agency, the United States and Other Countries for Supply of Nuclear Material or Equipment Pursuant to the Agreement for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation between the United States and the IAEA.

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number/Citations[1]
Argentina	December 2, 1964	December 2, 1964	INFCIRC/62
Argentina	December 13, 1964	December 30, 1965	INFCIRC/62/Add. 1
Argentina	March 4, 1995	March 4, 1995	INFCIRC/62/Mod. 1
Argentina–Peru	May 9, 1978	May 9, 1978	INFCIRC/266, TIAS 9263, 30 UST
Canada–Jamaica	January 25, 1984	January 25, 1984	INFCIRC/315, TIAS 10933, 35 UST
Canada-Jamaica	September 4, 2015	September 4, 2015	INFCIRC/315/Mod. 1 Termination
Chile	December 19, 1969	December 19, 1969	INFCIRC/137
Chile	December 31, 1974	December 31, 1974	INFCIRC/137/Add. 1
Colombia	May 30, June 7 & 17, 1994	June 17, 1994	INFCIRC/460, 1857 UNTS 105
Finland	December 30, 1960	December 30, 1960	INFCIRC/24
Finland	July 8, 1966	July 8, 1966	INFCIRC/24/Add. 2
Finland	November 5, 1967	November 5, 1967	INFCIRC/24/Add. 3
Finland	–	November 27, 1969	INFCIRC/24/Add. 4
Finland		February 9, 1972	INFCIRC/24/Add. 5 Suspension
Greece	March 1, 1972	March 1, 1972	INFCIRC/163
Greece	March 1, 1974	March 1, 1974	INFCIRC/163/Add. 1
Greece	December 15, 1977	December 15, 1977	INFCIRC/163/Add. 2, Part II
India	December 9, 1966	December 9, 1966	INFCIRC/94, Part II
India	July 2, 1970	July 2, 1970	INFCIRC/94/Add. 1, Part I
India	November 16, 1970	November 16, 1970	INFCIRC/94/Add. 1, Part II
India	July 1, 1971	July 1, 1971	INFCIRC/94/Add. 2, Part I
India	August 20, 1971	August 20, 1971	INFCIRC/94/Add. 2, Part II
India	October 1, 1971	October 1, 1971	INFCIRC/94/Add. 2, Part III
Indonesia	December 19, 1969	December 19, 1969	INFCIRC/136
Indonesia	April 7, 1975	April 7, 1975	INFCIRC/135/Add. 1, Mod. 1

[1] Citations refer to IAEA Information Circulars (INFCIRC), *Treaties and Other International Acts Series* (TIAS), *United Nations Treaty Series* (UNTS), and/or *United States Treaties and Other International Agreements* (UST).

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number/Citations
Indonesia	September 14, 1972	September 14, 1972	INFCIRC/136/Add. 1
Indonesia	December 7, 1979	December 7, 1979	INFCIRC/136/Add. 2, TIAS 9705, 32
Indonesia	December 4, 1992	January 15, 1993	INFCIRC/136/Add. 3
Iran	June 7, 1967	June 7, 1967	INFCIRC/97
Iraq	December 28, 1972	December 28, 1972	INFCIRC/195, Part II
Malaysia	September 22, 1980	September 22, 1980	INFCIRC/287, TIAS 9863, 32 UST
Malaysia	June 12 & July 22, 1981	July 22, 1981	INFCIRC/287/Mod. 1, TIAS 10202, 33
Mexico	December 18, 1963	December 18, 1963	INFCIRC/52, TIAS 9906, 32 UST
Mexico	June 20, 1966	June 20, 1966	INFCIRC/82
Mexico	August 23, 1967	August 23, 1967	INFCIRC/102
Mexico	October 4, 1972	October 4, 1972	INFCIRC/52/Add. 1, TIAS 9906, 32
Mexico	September 14, 1973	September 14, 1973	INFCIRC/52/Mod. 1 Suspension
Mexico	December 12, 1972	December 12, 1972	INFCIRC/194, Part II
Mexico	February 12, 1974	February 12, 1974	INFCIRC/203, TIAS 10705
Mexico	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	INFCIRC/203/Add. 1, TIAS 10705
Mexico	March 6, 1980	March 6, 1980	TIAS 9906, 32 UST 3628
Morocco	December 2, 1983	December 2, 1983	INFCIRC/313, TIAS 10866, 35 UST
Norway	April 10, 1961	June 15, 1961	INFCIRC/29
Norway	September 3, 1962	September 3, 1962	INFCIRC/29/Add. 1
Norway	April 8, 1964	April 8, 1964	INFCIRC/29/Add. 2, Part I & II
Norway	April 10, 1967	April 10, 1967	INFCIRC/29/Add. 3
Pakistan	March 5, 1962	March 5, 1962	INFCIRC/34
Pakistan	October 19, 1967	October 19, 1967	INFCIRC/34/Add. 1
Pakistan	September 30, 1969	September 30, 1969	INFCIRC/34/Add. 2
Pakistan	June 16, 1971	June 16, 1971	INFCIRC/34/Add. 3
Pakistan	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	INFCIRC/34/Add. 4
Pakistan	March 12, 1975	March 12, 1975	INFCIRC/34/Add. 4/Mod. 1
Pakistan	June 17, 1968	June 17, 1968	INFCIRC/116
Pakistan	September 30, 1969	September 30, 1969	INFCIRC/34/Add. 2
Pakistan	June 16, 1971	June 16, 1971	INFCIRC/34/Add. 3
Pakistan	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	INFCIRC/43/Add. 4
Pakistan	March 12, 1975	March 12, 1975	INFCIRC/43/Add. 4/Mod. 1
Pakistan	June 22, 1971	June 22, 1971	INFCIRC/116/Add.1

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number/Citations
Pakistan	November 16, 1971	November 16, 1971	INFCIRC/150/Add. 1
Philippines	September 28, 1966	September 28, 1966	INFCIRC/88
Philippines	August 23, 1968	August 23, 1968	INFCIRC/88/Add. 1
Philippines	October 16, 1974	October 16, 1974	INFCIRC/88/Mod. 1 Suspension
Romania	August 1, 1966	August 1, 1966	INFCIRC/95, Part II
Romania	October 27, 1972	October 27, 1972	INFCIRC/95/Mod. 1 Suspension
Romania	June 4 and August 21, 1968	June 4, 1968	INFCIRC/95/Add. 1
Romania	September 26, 1973	September 26, 1973	INFCIRC/95/Add. 2
Romania	March 21 and July 11, 1978	March 21, 1978	INFCIRC/95/Add. 3
Romania	March 30, 1973	March 30, 1973	INFCIRC/206
Romania	July 24, 1975	July 24, 1975	INFCIRC/206/Mod. 1
Romania	July 15, 1975	July 15, 1975	INFCIRC/206/Add. 1
Romania	June 30, 1990	June 30, 1990	INFCIRC/206/Add. 2
Romania	June 15, 1990	June 15, 1990	INFCIRC/206/Mod. 2
Romania	June 14, 1991	June 14, 1991	INFCIRC/206/Add. 3
Spain	June 23, 1967	June 23, 1967	INFCIRC/99
Thailand	September 30, 1986	September 30, 1986	INFCIRC/342
Turkey	February 8, 1966	February 8, 1966	INFCIRC/83, Part II
Turkey	May 17, 1974	May 17, 1974	INFCIRC/212
Venezuela	November 7, 1975	November 7, 1975	INFCIRC/238
Yugoslavia	October 4, 1961	October 4, 1961	INFCIRC/32
Yugoslavia	September 28, 1965	September 28, 1965	INFCIRC/32/Add. 1
Yugoslavia	February 20, 1968	February 20, 1968	INFCIRC/32/Add. 2
Yugoslavia	December 30, 1970	December 30, 1970	INFCIRC/32/Add. 3
Yugoslavia	December 29, 1972	December 29, 1972	INFCIRC/32/Add. 3/Mod. 1
Yugoslavia	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	INFCIRC/213, TIAS 9728, 32 UST
Yugoslavia	October 31, 1974	October 31, 1974	INFCIRC/32Add. 3/Mod. 1
Yugoslavia	January 16, 1980	July 14, 1980	INFCIRC/32/Add. 4, TIAS 9767, 32
Yugoslavia	December 14, 15 and 20, 1982	December 20, 1982	INFCIRC/32/Add. 4/Mod. 1, TIAS
Yugoslavia	February 23, 1983	February 23, 1983	INFCIRC/32/Add. 5, TIAS 10664
Zaire	June 27, 1962	June 27, 1962	INFCIRC/37, Part II
Zaire	February 14, 1968	February 14, 1968	INFCIRC/37/Add. 2
Zaire	December 9, 1970	December 9, 1970	INFCIRC/37/Add. 3

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number/Citations
Zaire	April 15, 1971	April 15, 1971	INFCIRC/37/Add.4
Zaire	November 9, 1972	November 9, 1972	INFCIRC/37/Add. 5 Suspension

Information verified June 2025

https://www.iaea.org/publications/documents/infcircs

Information has been compiled from the International Atomic Energy Agency and the State Department Office of the Legal Advisor, Treaty Affairs.

Q. TABLE: U.S. BILATERAL AGREEMENTS FOR PEACEFUL NUCLEAR COOPERATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 123 OF THE U.S. ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED

Updated: As of December 6, 2022

U.S. Bilateral Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation Pursuant to Section 123 of the U.S. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, As Amended - United States Department of State

ARCHIVED CONTENT. You are viewing ARCHIVED CONTENT released online from January 20, 2021 to January 20, 2025. Content in this archive Site is NOT UPDATED, and links may not function. For current information, go to www.state.gov.

Agreement	Date Signed	Effective Date	Termination Date	Citation
Argentina	February 29, 1996	October 16, 1997	October 16, 2027	TIAS No. 12730
Australia [1, 2]	May 4, 2010	December 22, 2010	December 22, 2040 [3]	TIAS No. 10-1222
Brazil	October 14, 1997	September 15, 1999	September 15, 2029	TIAS No. 12888
Canada	June 15, 1955	July 21, 1955	January 1, 2030 [3, 4]	TIAS No. 3304, 6 USC 2595
China	July 23, 1985	October 29, 2015	October 29, 2045	TIAS No. 12027
European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) [5]	November 7, 1995 & March 29, 1996	April 12, 1996	April 12, 2026 [3]	
India	October 10, 2008	December 6, 2008	December 5, 2048 [6]	
Indonesia	June 30, 1980	December 30, 1981	December 30, 2031 [7]	TIAS No. 10219, – USC
International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)	May 11, 1959	June 6, 2014	June 6, 2054	TIAS No. 4291, 10 USC 1424
amendment	February 12, 1974	May 31, 1974	August 7, 2054	TIAS No. 7852, 25 USC 1199

[1] Australia and the United States also signed the "Agreement for Cooperation Concerning Technology for the Separation of Isotopes of Uranium by Laser Excitation" on October 28, 1999, and entered into force on May 24, 2000; TIAS 00-524; 2117 UNTS 243.
[2] Australia and the United States also signed the "Agreement concerning the application of non-proliferation assurances to Australian uranium to be transferred to the United States of America for enrichment and retransfer to Taiwan, with annex". Exchange of notes at Washington July 31, 2001. Entered into force May 17, 2002, TIAS; 2208 UNTS 497.
[3] With rolling 5 year extensions.
[4] This agreement has been amended and/or extended five times. It was most recently amended on June 23, 1999.
[5] Euratom comprises the following Member States: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, and Sweden.
[6] This agreement is automatically renewed for 10-year periods unless one of the parties gives 6 months prior notice asking to terminate the agreement.
[7] Extended February 20, 2004.

Agreement	Date Signed	Effective Date	Termination Date	Citation
Japan	November 4, 1987	July 17, 1988	July 17, 2018 [8]	1547 UNTS 287
Kazakhstan	November 18, 1997	November 5, 1999	November 5, 2029	TIAS 12900
Korea, Republic of	November 24, 1972	November 25, 2015	November 25, 2040 [9]	TIAS 7583, 24 UST 775
Mexico		November 2, 2022	November 2, 2052	
Morocco	May 30, 1980	May 16, 1981	May 16, 2021 [3]	TIAS No. 10018, –USC
Norway	January 12, 1984	January 19, 2017	January 19, 2047	TIAS No. 10979, –USC
Russian Federation	May 6, 2008	January 11, 2011	January 10, 2041	
Switzerland	October 31, 1997	June 23, 1998	June 22, 2028	TAS 12894
Turkey	July 26, 2000	June 2, 2008	June 1, 2023[3]	
Ukraine	May 6, 1998	May 28, 1999	May 27, 2029	TIAS 12950
United Arab Emirates	January 15, 2009	December 17, 2009	December 16, 2049	
United Kingdom		December 31, 2020	December 31, 2050	
Vietnam	May 8, 2014	October 3, 2014	October 2, 2044[3]	
Tiawan		June 22, 2014	Indefinite[10]	

April 23, 2025

[8] Remains in force until terminated by a Party.
[9] Extended May 15, 1974 (TIAS 7842).
[10] Pursuant to Sections 4 and 6 of the Taiwan Relations Act, P.L. 96-8, 93 Stat. 14, and Executive Order 13014, 61 F.R. 42963, agreements relative to Taiwan shall be entered into, performed, and enforced, in the manner and to the extent directed by the President, by or through the American Institute in Taiwan.

R. TABLE: TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, THE UNITED STATES, AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS BY THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY TO EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND MATERIALS CONCERNING CIVIL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY

Country	Entered into Force Date	TIAS No.
Argentina	July 25, 1969	6722
Austria	January 24, 1970 [1]	6816
Brazil	October 31, 1968	6583
Amended	July 27, 1972	7440
China (Taiwan)	December 6, 1971 [2]	7228
Colombia	December 9, 1970	7010
Extended	March 28, 1977	8556
Iran	August 20, 1969 [3]	6741
Israel	April 4, 1975	8051
Extended	April 7, 1977	8554
Korea	January 5, 1968	6435
Amended	November 30, 1972	7584
Philippines	July 19, 1968 [4]	6524
Portugal	July 19, 1969 [5]	6718
South Africa	July 26, 1967	6306
Amended	June 20, 1974	7848
Spain	December 9, 1966	6182
Amended	June 28, 1974	7856
Sweden	March 1, 1972	7295
Switzerland	February 28, 1972 [6]	7294
Turkey	June 5, 1969 [7]	6692
Extended	June 30, 1981	10201
Venezuela	March 27, 1968 [8]	6433
Extended	February 18, 1981	10096

As of January 2020

---

[1] Suspended by agreement signed September 21, 1971.
[2] On January 1, 1979, the United States recognized the Government of the People's Republic of China as the sole legal Government of China. Within this context, the people of the United States maintain cultural, commercial, and other unofficial relations with the people on Taiwan. The United States acknowledges the Chinese position that there is but one China and Taiwan is part of China. The United States does not recognize the "Republic of China" as a State or government.
[3] Suspended by agreement signed June 19, 1973.
[4] Suspended by agreement signed February 21, 1973.
[5] Suspended by agreement signed September 23, 1980.
[6] Suspended by agreement signed April 14, 1975.
[7] Suspended by agreement signed January 15, 1985.
[8] Suspended by agreement signed September 27, 1983.

S. TABLE: TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS PURSUANT TO THE NONPROLIFERATION TREATY OF JULY 1, 1968

Country	Entered into Force Date	TIAS No.
Australia	July 10, 1974	7865
Austria	July 23, 1972[1]	7409
Denmark	March 1, 1972	7289
Greece	March 1, 1972	7290
Iran	May 15, 1974[1]	7829
Norway	July 25, 1973	7721
Philippines	October 16, 1974[1]	7957
Portugal	September 23, 1980[1, 2]	9899
Sweden	May 6, 1975[1]	8049
Switzerland	September 23, 1980[1, 2]	9900
Thailand	June 27, 1974	7849
Turkey	January 15, 1985[1, 2]	11932
Venezuela	September 27, 1983[1, 2, 3]	10793

As of January 2020

[1] For suspension of previous agreements on safeguards, see section above.
[2] Also pursuant to the United States–IAEA agreement of November 18, 1977, for the application of safeguards in the United States (32 UST 3059; TIAS 9889).
[3] Also pursuant to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (22 UST 762; TIAS 7137).

T. CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTER 1972 (London Convention)

December 29, 1972[1], Amended in 2006

THE CONTRACTING PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

STRESSING the need to protect the marine environment and to promote the sustainable use and conservation of marine resources,
NOTING in this regard the achievements within the framework of the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter, 1972 and especially the evolution towards approaches based on precaution and prevention,
NOTING FURTHER the contribution in this regard by complementary regional and national instruments which aim to protect the marine environment and which take account of specific circumstances and needs of those regions and States,
REAFFIRMING the value of a global approach to these matters and in particular the importance of continuing co-operation and collaboration between Contracting Parties in
implementing the Convention and the Protocol,
RECOGNIZING that it may be desirable to adopt, on a national or regional level, more stringent measures with respect to prevention and elimination of pollution of the marine environment from dumping at sea than are provided for in international conventions or other types of agreements with a global scope,
TAKING INTO ACCOUNT relevant international agreements and actions, especially the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982, the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development and Agenda 21,
RECOGNIZING ALSO the interests and capacities of developing States and in particular small island developing States,
BEING CONVINCED that further international action to prevent, reduce and where practicable eliminate pollution of the sea caused by dumping can and must be taken without delay to protect and preserve the marine environment and to manage human activities in such a manner that the marine ecosystem will continue to sustain the legitimate uses of the sea and will continue to meet the needs of present and future generations,
HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1. Definitions
For the purposes of this Protocol:
1. "Convention" means the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter, 1972, as amended.

---

[1] Original language from 1972 found here:
https://www.imo.org/en/OurWork/Environment/Pages/London-Convention-Protocol.aspx

2. "Organization" means the International Maritime Organization.

3. "Secretary-General" means the Secretary-General of the Organization.

4. (a) "Dumping" means:

(i) any deliberate disposal into the sea of wastes or other matter from vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea;

(ii) any deliberate disposal into the sea of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea;

(iii) any storage of wastes or other matter in the seabed and the subsoil thereof from vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea; and

(iv) any abandonment or toppling at site of platforms or other man-made structures at sea, for the sole purpose of deliberate disposal.

(b) "Dumping" does not include:

(i) the disposal into the sea of wastes or other matter incidental to, or derived from the normal operations of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea and their equipment, other than wastes or other matter transported by or to vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea, operating for the purpose of disposal of such matter or derived from the treatment of such wastes or other matter on such vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures;

(ii) placement of matter for a purpose other than the mere disposal thereof, provided that such placement is not contrary to the aims of this Protocol; and

(iii) notwithstanding paragraph 4.1.4, abandonment in the sea of matter (e.g., cables, pipelines and marine research devices) placed for a purpose other than the mere disposal thereof.

(c) The disposal or storage of wastes or other matter directly arising from, or related to the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of seabed mineral resources is not covered by the provisions of this Protocol.

5. (a) "Incineration at sea" means the combustion on board a vessel, platform or other manmade structure at sea of wastes or other matter for the purpose of their deliberate disposal by thermal destruction.

(b) "Incineration at sea" does not include the incineration of wastes or other matter on board a vessel, platform, or other man-made structure at sea if such wastes or other matter were generated during the normal operation of that vessel, platform or other man-made structure at sea.

6. "Vessels and aircraft" means waterborne or airborne craft of any type whatsoever. This
expression includes air-cushioned craft and floating craft, whether self-propelled or not.

7. "Sea" means all marine waters other than the internal waters of States, as well as the seabed and the subsoil thereof; it does not include sub-seabed repositories accessed only from land.

8. "Wastes or other matter" means material and substance of any kind, form or description.

9. "Permit" means permission granted in advance and in accordance with relevant measures adopted pursuant to article 4.1.2 or 8.2.

10. "Pollution" means the introduction, directly or indirectly, by human activity, of wastes or other matter into the sea which results or is likely to result in such deleterious effects as harm to living resources and marine ecosystems, hazards to human health, hindrance to marine activities, including fishing and other legitimate uses of the sea, impairment of quality for use of sea water and reduction of amenities.

Article 2. Objectives

Contracting Parties shall individually and collectively protect and preserve the marine environment from all sources of pollution and take effective measures, according to their scientific, technical and economic capabilities, to prevent, reduce and where practicable eliminate pollution caused by dumping or incineration at sea of wastes or other matter. Where appropriate, they shall harmonize their policies in this regard.

Article 3. General Obligations

1. In implementing this Protocol, Contracting Parties shall apply a precautionary approach to environmental protection from dumping of wastes or other matter whereby appropriate preventative measures are taken when there is reason to believe that wastes or other matter introduced into the marine environment are likely to cause harm even when there is no conclusive evidence to prove a causal relation between inputs and their effects.

2. Taking into account the approach that the polluter should, in principle, bear the cost of pollution, each Contracting Party shall endeavour to promote practices whereby those it has authorized to engage in dumping or incineration at sea bear the cost of meeting the pollution prevention and control requirements for the authorized activities, having due regard to the public interest.

3. In implementing the provisions of this Protocol, Contracting Parties shall act so as not to transfer, directly or indirectly, damage or likelihood of damage from one part of the environment to another or transform one type of pollution into another.

4. No provision of this Protocol shall be interpreted as preventing Contracting Parties from taking, individually or jointly, more stringent measures in accordance with international law with respect to the prevention, reduction and where practicable elimination of pollution.

Article 4. Dumping of Wastes or Other Matter

1. (a) Contracting Parties shall prohibit the dumping of any wastes or other matter with the exception of those listed in Annex 1.

(b) The dumping of wastes or other matter listed in Annex 1 shall require a permit. Contracting Parties shall adopt administrative or legislative measures to ensure that issuance of permits and permit conditions comply with provisions of Annex 2. Particular attention shall be paid to opportunities to avoid dumping in favour of environmentally preferable alternatives.

2. No provision of this Protocol shall be interpreted as preventing a Contracting Party from prohibiting, insofar as that Contracting Party is concerned, the dumping of wastes or other matter mentioned in Annex 1. That Contracting Party shall notify the Organization of such measures.

Article 5. Incineration at Sea

Contracting Parties shall prohibit incineration at sea of wastes or other matter.

Article 6. Export of Wastes or Other Matter

Contracting Parties shall not allow the export of wastes or other matter to other countries for dumping or incineration at sea.

Article 7. Internal Waters

1. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Protocol, this Protocol shall relate to internal waters only to the extent provided for in paragraphs 2 and 3.

2. Each Contracting Party shall at its discretion either apply the provisions of this Protocol or adopt other effective permitting and regulatory measures to control the deliberate disposal of wastes or other matter in marine internal waters where such disposal would be "dumping" or "incineration at sea" within the meaning of article 1, if conducted at sea.

3. Each Contracting Party should provide the Organization with information on legislation and institutional mechanisms regarding implementation, compliance and enforcement in marine internal waters. Contracting Parties should also use their best efforts to provide on a voluntary basis summary reports on the type and nature of the materials dumped in marine internal waters.

Article 8. Exceptions

1. The provisions of articles 4.1 and 5 shall not apply when it is necessary to secure the safety of human life or of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea in cases of force majeure caused by stress of weather, or in any case which constitutes a danger to human life or a real threat to vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea, if dumping or incineration at sea appears to be the only way of averting the threat and if there is every probability that the damage consequent upon such dumping or incineration at sea will be less than would otherwise occur. Such dumping or incineration at sea shall be conducted so as to minimize the likelihood of damage to human or marine life and shall be reported forthwith to the Organization.

2. A Contracting Party may issue a permit as an exception to articles 4.1 and 5, in emergencies posing an unacceptable threat to human health, safety, or the marine environment and admitting of no other feasible solution. Before doing so the Contracting Party shall consult any other country or countries that are likely to be affected and the Organization which, after consulting other Contracting Parties, and competent international organizations as appropriate, shall, in accordance with article 18.1.6 promptly recommend to the Contracting Party the most appropriate procedures to adopt. The Contracting Party shall follow these recommendations to the maximum extent feasible consistent with the time within which action must be taken and with the general obligation to avoid damage to the marine environment and shall inform the Organization of the action it takes. The Contracting Parties pledge themselves to assist one another in such situations.

3. Any Contracting Party may waive its rights under paragraph 2 at the time of, or subsequent to ratification of, or accession to this Protocol.

Article 9. Issuance of Permits and Reporting

1. Each Contracting Party shall designate an appropriate authority or authorities to:

(a) issue permits in accordance with this Protocol;

(b) keep records of the nature and quantities of all wastes or other matter for which dumping permits have been issued and where practicable the quantities actually dumped and the location, time and method of dumping; and

(c) monitor individually, or in collaboration with other Contracting Parties and competent international organizations, the condition of the sea for the purposes of this Protocol.

2. The appropriate authority or authorities of a Contracting Party shall issue permits in accordance with this Protocol in respect of wastes or other matter intended for dumping or, as provided for in article 8.2, incineration at sea:

(a) loaded in its territory; and

(b) loaded onto a vessel or aircraft registered in its territory or flying its flag, when the loading occurs in the territory of a State not a Contracting Party to this Protocol.

3. In issuing permits, the appropriate authority or authorities shall comply with the requirements of article 4, together with such additional criteria, measures and requirements as they may consider relevant.

4. Each Contracting Party, directly or through a secretariat established under a regional agreement, shall report to the Organization and where appropriate to other Contracting Parties:

(a) the information specified in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3;

(b) the administrative and legislative measures taken to implement the provisions of this Protocol, including a summary of enforcement measures; and

(c) the effectiveness of the measures referred to in paragraph 4.2 and any problems encountered in their application.

The information referred to in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3 shall be submitted on an annual basis. The information referred to in paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3 shall be submitted on a regular basis.

5. Reports submitted under paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3 shall be evaluated by an appropriate subsidiary body as determined by the Meeting of Contracting Parties. This body will report its conclusions to an appropriate Meeting or Special Meeting of Contracting Parties.

Article 10. Application and Enforcement

1. Each Contracting Party shall apply the measures required to implement this Protocol to all:

(a) vessels and aircraft registered in its territory or flying its flag;

(b) vessels and aircraft loading in its territory the wastes or other matter which are to be dumped or incinerated at sea; and

(c) vessels, aircraft and platforms or other man-made structures believed to be engaged in dumping or incineration at sea in areas within which it is entitled to exercise jurisdiction in accordance with international law.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take appropriate measures in accordance with international law to prevent and if necessary punish acts contrary to the provisions of this Protocol.

3. Contracting Parties agree to co-operate in the development of procedures for the effective application of this Protocol in areas beyond the jurisdiction of any State, including procedures for the reporting of vessels and aircraft observed dumping or incinerating at sea in contravention of this Protocol.

4. This Protocol shall not apply to those vessels and aircraft entitled to sovereign immunity under international law. However, each Contracting Party shall ensure by the adoption of appropriate measures that such vessels and aircraft owned or operated by it act in a manner consistent with the object and purpose of this Protocol and shall inform the Organization accordingly.

5. A State may, at the time it expresses its consent to be bound by this Protocol, or at any time thereafter, declare that it shall apply the provisions of this Protocol to its vessels and aircraft referred to in paragraph 4, recognising that only that State may enforce those provisions against such vessels and aircraft.

Article 11. Compliance Procedures

1. No later than two years after the entry into force of this Protocol, the Meeting of Contracting Parties shall establish those procedures and mechanisms necessary to assess and promote compliance with this Protocol. Such procedures and mechanisms shall be developed with a view to allowing for the full and open exchange of information, in a constructive manner.

2. After full consideration of any information submitted pursuant to this Protocol and any recommendations made through procedures or mechanisms established under paragraph 1, the Meeting of

Contracting Parties may offer advice, assistance or co-operation to Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties.

Article 12. Regional Co-Operation

In order to further the objectives of this Protocol, Contracting Parties with common interests to protect the marine environment in a given geographical area shall endeavour, taking into account characteristic regional features, to enhance regional co-operation including the conclusion of regional agreements consistent with this Protocol for the prevention, reduction and where practicable elimination of pollution caused by dumping or incineration at sea of wastes or other matter. Contracting Parties shall seek to co-operate with the parties to regional agreements in order to develop harmonized procedures to be followed by Contracting Parties to the different conventions concerned.

Article 13. Technical Co-Operation and Assistance

1. Contracting Parties shall, through collaboration within the Organization and in co-ordination with other competent international organizations, promote bilateral and multilateral support for the prevention, reduction and where practicable elimination of pollution caused by dumping as provided for in this Protocol to those Contracting Parties that request it for:

(a) training of scientific and technical personnel for research, monitoring and enforcement, including as appropriate the supply of necessary equipment and facilities, with a view to strengthening national capabilities;

(b) advice on implementation of this Protocol;

(c) information and technical co-operation relating to waste minimization and clean production processes;

(d) information and technical co-operation relating to the disposal and treatment of waste and other measures to prevent, reduce and where practicable eliminate pollution caused by dumping; and

(e) access to and transfer of environmentally sound technologies and corresponding know-how, in particular to developing countries and countries in transition to market economies, on favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed, taking into account the need to protect intellectual property rights as well as the special needs of developing countries and countries in transition to market economies.

2. The Organization shall perform the following functions:

(a) forward requests from Contracting Parties for technical co-operation to other Contracting Parties, taking into account such factors as technical capabilities;

(b) co-ordinate requests for assistance with other competent international organizations, as appropriate; and

(c) subject to the availability of adequate resources, assist developing countries and those in transition to market economies, which have declared their intention to become Contracting Parties to this Protocol, to examine the means necessary to achieve full implementation.

Article 14. Scientific and Technical Research

1. Contracting Parties shall take appropriate measures to promote and facilitate scientific and technical research on the prevention, reduction and where practicable elimination of pollution by dumping and other sources of marine pollution relevant to this Protocol. In particular, such research should include observation, measurement, evaluation and analysis of pollution by scientific methods.

2. Contracting Parties shall, to achieve the objectives of this Protocol, promote the availability of relevant information to other Contracting Parties who request it on:

(a) scientific and technical activities and measures undertaken in accordance with this Protocol;

(b) marine scientific and technological programmes and their objectives; and

(c) the impacts observed from the monitoring and assessment conducted pursuant to article 9.1.3.

Article 15. Responsibility and Liability

In accordance with the principles of international law regarding State responsibility for damage to the environment of other States or to any other area of the environment, the Contracting Parties undertake to develop procedures regarding liability arising from the dumping or incineration at sea of wastes or other matter.

Article 16. Settlement of Disputes

1. Any disputes regarding the interpretation or application of this Protocol shall be resolved in the first instance through negotiation, mediation or conciliation, or other peaceful means chosen by parties to the dispute.

2. If no resolution is possible within twelve months after one Contracting Party has notified another that a dispute exists between them, the dispute shall be settled, at the request of a party to the dispute, by means of the Arbitral Procedure set forth in Annex 3, unless the parties to the dispute agree to use one of the procedures listed in paragraph 1 of Article 287 of the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. The parties to the dispute may so agree, whether or not they are also States Parties to the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

3. In the event an agreement to use one of the procedures listed in paragraph 1 of Article 287 of the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea is reached, the provisions set forth in Part XV of that Convention that are related to the chosen procedure would also apply, *mutatis mutandis*.

4. The twelve month period referred to in paragraph 2 may be extended for another twelve months by mutual consent of the parties concerned.

5. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, any State may, at the time it expresses its consent to be bound by this Protocol, notify the Secretary-General that, when it is a party to a dispute about the interpretation or

application of article 3.1 or 3.2, its consent will be required before the dispute may be settled by means of the Arbitral Procedure set forth in Annex 3.

Article 17. International Co-Operation

Contracting Parties shall promote the objectives of this Protocol within the competent international organizations.

Article 18. Meetings of Contracting Parties

1. Meetings of Contracting Parties or Special Meetings of Contracting Parties shall keep under continuing review the implementation of this Protocol and evaluate its effectiveness with a view to identifying means of strengthening action, where necessary, to prevent, reduce and where practicable eliminate pollution caused by dumping and incineration at sea of wastes or other matter. To these ends, Meetings of Contracting Parties or Special Meetings of Contracting Parties may:

(a) review and adopt amendments to this Protocol in accordance with articles 21 and 22;

(b) establish subsidiary bodies, as required, to consider any matter with a view to facilitating the effective implementation of this Protocol;

(c) invite appropriate expert bodies to advise the Contracting Parties or the Organization on matters relevant to this Protocol;

(d) promote co-operation with competent international organizations concerned with the prevention and control of pollution;

(e) consider the information made available pursuant to article 9.4;

(f) develop or adopt, in consultation with competent international organizations, procedures referred to in article 8.2, including basic criteria for determining exceptional and emergency situations, and procedures for consultative advice and the safe disposal of matter at sea in such circumstances;

(g) consider and adopt resolutions; and

(h) consider any additional action that may be required.

2. The Contracting Parties at their first Meeting shall establish rules of procedure as necessary.

Article 19. Duties of the Organization

1. The Organization shall be responsible for Secretariat duties in relation to this Protocol. Any Contracting Party to this Protocol not being a member of this Organization shall make an appropriate contribution to the expenses incurred by the Organization in performing these duties.

2. Secretariat duties necessary for the administration of this Protocol include:

(a) convening Meetings of Contracting Parties once per year, unless otherwise decided by Contracting Parties, and Special Meetings of Contracting Parties at any time on the request of two-thirds of the Contracting Parties;

(b) providing advice on request on the implementation of this Protocol and on guidance and procedures developed thereunder;

(c) considering enquiries by, and information from Contracting Parties, consulting with them and with the competent international organizations, and providing recommendations to Contracting Parties on questions related to, but not specifically covered by, this Protocol;

(d) preparing and assisting, in consultation with Contracting Parties and the competent international organizations, in the development and implementation of procedures referred to in article 18.1.6;

(e) conveying to the Contracting Parties concerned all notifications received by the Organization in accordance with this Protocol; and

(f) preparing, every two years, a budget and a financial account for the administration of this Protocol which shall be distributed to all Contracting Parties.

3. The Organization shall, subject to the availability of adequate resources, in addition to the requirements set out in article 13.2.3.

(a) collaborate in assessments of the state of the marine environment; and

(b) co-operate with competent international organizations concerned with the prevention and control of pollution.

Article 20. Annexes

Annexes to this Protocol form an integral part of this Protocol.

Article 21. Amendment of the Protocol

1. Any Contracting Party may propose amendments to the articles of this Protocol. The text of a proposed amendment shall be communicated to Contracting Parties by the Organization at least six months prior to its consideration at a Meeting of Contracting Parties or a Special Meeting of Contracting Parties.

2. Amendments to the articles of this Protocol shall be adopted by a two-thirds majority vote of the Contracting Parties which are present and voting at the Meeting of Contracting Parties or Special Meeting of Contracting Parties designated for this purpose.

3. An amendment shall enter into force for the Contracting Parties which have accepted it on the sixtieth day after two-thirds of the Contracting Parties shall have deposited an instrument of acceptance of the amendment with the Organization. Thereafter the amendment shall enter into force for any other Contracting Party on the sixtieth day after the date on which that Contracting Party has deposited its instrument of acceptance of the amendment.

4. The Secretary-General shall inform Contracting Parties of any amendments adopted at Meetings of Contracting Parties and of the date on which such amendments enter into force generally and for each Contracting Party.

5. After entry into force of an amendment to this Protocol, any State that becomes a Contracting Party to this Protocol shall become a Contracting Party to this Protocol as amended, unless two-thirds of the

Contracting Parties present and voting at the Meeting or Special Meeting of Contracting Parties adopting the amendment agree otherwise.

Article 22. Amendment of the Annexes

1. Any Contracting Party may propose amendments to the Annexes to this Protocol. The text of a proposed amendment shall be communicated to Contracting Parties by the Organization at least six months prior to its consideration by a Meeting of Contracting Parties or Special Meeting of Contracting Parties.

2. Amendments to the Annexes other than Annex 3 will be based on scientific or technical considerations and may take into account legal, social and economic factors as appropriate. Such amendments shall be adopted by a two-thirds majority vote of the Contracting Parties present and voting at a Meeting of Contracting Parties or Special Meeting of Contracting Parties designated for this purpose.

3. The Organization shall without delay communicate to Contracting Parties amendments to the Annexes that have been adopted at a Meeting of Contracting Parties or Special Meeting of Contracting Parties.

4. Except as provided in paragraph 7, amendments to the Annexes shall enter into force for each Contracting Party immediately on notification of its acceptance to the Organization or 100 days after the date of their adoption at a Meeting of Contracting Parties, if that is later, except for those Contracting Parties which before the end of the 100 days make a declaration that they are not able to accept the amendment at that time. A Contracting Party may at any time substitute an acceptance for a previous declaration of objection and the amendment previously objected to shall thereupon enter into force for that Contracting Party.

5. The Secretary-General shall without delay notify Contracting Parties of instruments of acceptance or objection deposited with the Organization.

6. A new Annex or an amendment to an Annex which is related to an amendment to the articles of this Protocol shall not enter into force until such time as the amendment to the articles of this Protocol enters into force.

7. With regard to amendments to Annex 3 concerning the Arbitral Procedure and with regard to the adoption and entry into force of new Annexes the procedures on amendments to the articles of this Protocol shall apply.

Article 23. Relationship Between the Protocol and the Convention

This Protocol will supersede the Convention as between Contracting Parties to this Protocol which are also Parties to the Convention.

Article 24. Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval and Accession

1. This Protocol shall be open for signature by any State at the Headquarters of the Organization from 1 April 1997 to 31 March 1998 and shall thereafter remain open for accession by any State.

2. States may become Contracting Parties to this Protocol by:

(a) signature not subject to ratification, acceptance or approval; or

(b) signature subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, followed by ratification, acceptance or approval; or

(c) accession.

3. Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument to that effect with the Secretary-General.

Article 25. Entry into Force

1. This Protocol shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date on which:

(a) at least 26 States have expressed their consent to be bound by this Protocol in accordance with article 24; and

(b) at least 15 Contracting Parties to the Convention are included in the number of States referred to in paragraph 1.1.

2. For each State that has expressed its consent to be bound by this Protocol in accordance with article 24 following the date referred to in paragraph 1, this Protocol shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after the date on which such State expressed its consent.

Article 26. Transitional Period

1. Any State that was not a Contracting Party to the Convention before 31 December 1996 and that expresses its consent to be bound by this Protocol prior to its entry into force or within five years after its entry into force may, at the time it expresses its consent, notify the Secretary-General that, for reasons described in the notification, it will not be able to comply with specific provisions of this Protocol other than those provided in paragraph 2, for a transitional period that shall not exceed that described in paragraph 4.

2. No notification made under paragraph 1 shall affect the obligations of a Contracting Party to this Protocol with respect to incineration at sea or the dumping of radioactive wastes or other radioactive matter.

3. Any Contracting Party to this Protocol that has notified the Secretary-General under paragraph 1 that, for the specified transitional period, it will not be able to comply, in part or in whole, with article 4.1 or article 9 shall nonetheless during that period prohibit the dumping of wastes or other matter for which it has not issued a permit, use its best efforts to adopt administrative or legislative measures to ensure that issuance of permits and permit conditions comply with the provisions of Annex 2, and notify the Secretary-General of any permits issued.

4. Any transitional period specified in a notification made under paragraph 1 shall not extend beyond five years after such notification is submitted.

5. Contracting Parties that have made a notification under paragraph 1 shall submit to the first Meeting of Contracting Parties occurring after deposit of their instrument of ratification, acceptance,

approval or accession a programme and timetable to achieve full compliance with this Protocol, together with any requests for relevant technical co-operation and assistance in accordance with article 13 of this Protocol.

6. Contracting Parties that have made a notification under paragraph 1 shall establish procedures and mechanisms for the transitional period to implement and monitor submitted programmes designed to achieve full compliance with this Protocol. A report on progress toward compliance shall be submitted by such Contracting Parties to each Meeting of Contracting Parties held during their transitional period for appropriate action.

Article 27. Withdrawal

1. Any Contracting Party may withdraw from this Protocol at any time after the expiry of two years from the date on which this Protocol enters into force for that Contracting Party.

2. Withdrawal shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of withdrawal with the Secretary-General.

3. A withdrawal shall take effect one year after receipt by the Secretary-General of the instrument of withdrawal or such longer period as may be specified in that instrument.

Article 28. Depositary

1. This Protocol shall be deposited with the Secretary-General.

2. In addition to the functions specified in articles 10.5, 16.5, 21.4, 22.5 and 26.5, the Secretary-General shall:

(a) inform all States which have signed this Protocol or acceded thereto of:

(i) each new signature or deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, together with the date thereof;

(ii) the date of entry into force of this Protocol; and

(iii) the deposit of any instrument of withdrawal from this Protocol together with the date on which it was received and the date on which the withdrawal takes effect.

(b) transmit certified copies of this Protocol to all States which have signed this Protocol or acceded thereto.

3. As soon as this Protocol enters into force, a certified true copy thereof shall be transmitted by the Secretary-General to the Secretariat of the United Nations for registration and publication in accordance with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article 29. Authentic Texts

This Protocol is established in a single original in the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, each text being equally authentic.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned being duly authorized by their respective Governments for that purpose have signed this Protocol[1].

DONE AT LONDON, this seventh day of November, one thousand nine hundred and ninetysix.
***
1 Signatures omitted.

Annex 1

Wastes or other Matter that may be Considered for Dumping

1. The following wastes or other matter are those that may be considered for dumping being mindful of the Objectives and General Obligations of this Protocol set out in articles 2 and 3:

(a) dredged material;

(b) sewage sludge;

(c) fish waste, or material resulting from industrial fish processing operations;

(d) vessels and platforms or other man-made structures at sea;

(e) inert, inorganic geological material;

(f) organic material of natural origin;

(g) bulky items primarily comprising iron, steel, concrete and similarly unharmful
materials for which the concern is physical impact, and limited to those circumstances where such wastes are generated at locations, such as small islands
with isolated communities, having no practicable access to disposal options other than dumping; and

(i) Carbon dioxide streams from carbon dioxide capture processes for sequestration.

2. The wastes or other matter listed in paragraphs 1.4 and 1.7 may be considered for dumping, provided that material capable of creating floating debris or otherwise contributing to pollution of the marine environment has been removed to the maximum extent and provided that the material dumped poses no serious obstacle to fishing or navigation.

3. Notwithstanding the above, materials listed in paragraphs 1.1 to **1.8** containing levels of radioactivity greater than *de minimis* (exempt) concentrations as defined by the IAEA and adopted by Contracting Parties, shall not be considered eligible for dumping; provided further that within 25 years of 20 February 1994, and at each 25 year interval thereafter, Contracting Parties shall complete a scientific study relating to all radioactive wastes and other radioactive matter other than high level wastes or matter, taking into account such other factors as Contracting Parties consider appropriate and shall review the prohibition on dumping of such substances in accordance with the procedures set forth in article 22.

4. Carbon dioxide streams referred to in paragraph 1.8 may only be considered for dumping, if:

(a) disposal is into a sub-seabed geological formation; and

(b) they consist overwhelmingly of carbon dioxide. They may contain incidental associated substances derived from the source material and the capture and sequestration processes used; and

(c) no wastes or other matter are added for the purpose of disposing of those wastes or other matter.

***

Annex 2

Assessment of Wastes or Other Matter that may be Considered for Dumping

General

1. The acceptance of dumping under certain circumstances shall not remove the obligations under this Annex to make further attempts to reduce the necessity for dumping.

Waste Prevention Audit

2. The initial stages in assessing alternatives to dumping should, as appropriate, include an evaluation of:

(a) types, amounts and relative hazard of wastes generated;

(b) details of the production process and the sources of wastes within that process; and

(c) feasibility of the following waste reduction/prevention techniques:

(i) product reformulation;

(ii) clean production technologies;

(iii) process modification;

(iv) input substitution; and

(v) on-site, closed-loop recycling.

3. In general terms, if the required audit reveals that opportunities exist for waste prevention at source, an applicant is expected to formulate and implement a waste prevention strategy, in collaboration with relevant local and national agencies, which includes specific waste reduction targets and provision for further waste prevention audits to ensure that these targets are being met. Permit issuance or renewal decisions shall assure compliance with any resulting waste reduction and prevention requirements.

4. For dredged material and sewage sludge, the goal of waste management should be to identify and control the sources of contamination. This should be achieved through implementation of waste prevention strategies and requires collaboration between the relevant local and national agencies involved with the control of point and non-point sources of pollution. Until this objective is met, the problems of contaminated dredged material may be addressed by using disposal management techniques at sea or on land.

Consideration of Waste Management Options

5. Applications to dump wastes or other matter shall demonstrate that appropriate consideration has been given to the following hierarchy of waste management options, which implies an order of increasing environmental impact:

(a) re-use;

(b) off-site recycling;

(c) destruction of hazardous constituents;

(d) treatment to reduce or remove the hazardous constituents; and

(e) disposal on land, into air and in water.

6. A permit to dump wastes or other matter shall be refused if the permitting authority determines that appropriate opportunities exist to re-use, recycle or treat the waste without undue risks to human health or the environment or disproportionate costs. The practical availability of other means of disposal should be considered in the light of a comparative risk assessment involving both dumping and the alternatives.

Chemical, Physical and Biological Properties

7. A detailed description and characterization of the waste is an essential precondition for the consideration of alternatives and the basis for a decision as to whether a waste may be dumped. If a waste is so poorly characterized that proper assessment cannot be made of its potential impacts on human health and the environment, that waste shall not be dumped.

8. Characterization of the wastes and their constituents shall take into account:

(a) origin, total amount, form and average composition;

(b) properties: physical, chemical, biochemical and biological;

(c) toxicity;

(d) persistence: physical, chemical and biological; and

(e) accumulation and biotransformation in biological materials or sediments.

Action List

9. Each Contracting Party shall develop a national Action List to provide a mechanism for screening candidate wastes and their constituents on the basis of their potential effects on human health and the marine environment. In selecting substances for consideration in an Action List, priority shall be given to toxic, persistent and bioaccumulative substances from anthropogenic sources (e.g., cadmium, mercury, organohalogens, petroleum hydrocarbons, and, whenever relevant, arsenic, lead, copper, zinc, beryllium, chromium, nickel and vanadium, organosilicon compounds, cyanides, fluorides and pesticides or their by-products other than organohalogens). An Action List can also be used as a trigger mechanism for further waste prevention considerations.

10. An Action List shall specify an upper level and may also specify a lower level. The upper level should be set so as to avoid acute

or chronic effects on human health or on sensitive marine organisms representative of the marine ecosystem. Application of an Action List will result in three possible categories of waste:

(a) wastes which contain specified substances, or which cause biological responses, exceeding the relevant upper level shall not be dumped, unless made acceptable for dumping through the use of management techniques or processes;

(b) wastes which contain specified substances, or which cause biological responses, below the relevant lower levels should be considered to be of little environmental concern in relation to dumping; and

(c) wastes which contain specified substances, or which cause biological responses, below the upper level but above the lower level require more detailed assessment before their suitability for dumping can be determined.

Dump-Site Selection

11. Information required to select a dump-site shall include:

(a) physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the water-column and the seabed;

(b) location of amenities, values and other uses of the sea in the area under consideration;

(c) assessment of the constituent fluxes associated with dumping in relation to existing fluxes of substances in the marine environment; and

(d) economic and operational feasibility.

Assessment of Potential Effects

12. Assessment of potential effects should lead to a concise statement of the expected consequences of the sea or land disposal options, i.e., the "Impact Hypothesis". It provides a basis for deciding whether to approve or reject the proposed disposal option and for defining environmental monitoring requirements.

13. The assessment for dumping should integrate information on waste characteristics, conditions at the proposed dump-site(s), fluxes, and proposed disposal techniques and specify the potential effects on human health, living resources, amenities and other legitimate uses of the sea. It should define the nature, temporal and spatial scales and duration of expected impacts based on reasonably conservative assumptions.

14. An analysis of each disposal option should be considered in the light of a comparative assessment of the following concerns: human health risks, environmental costs, hazards, (including accidents), economics and exclusion of future uses. If this assessment reveals that adequate information is not available to determine the likely effects of the proposed disposal option then this option should not be considered further. In addition, if the interpretation of the comparative assessment shows the dumping option to be less preferable, a permit for dumping should not be given.

15. Each assessment should conclude with a statement supporting a decision to issue or refuse a permit for dumping.

Monitoring

16. Monitoring is used to verify that permit conditions are met - compliance monitoring – and that the assumptions made during the permit review and site selection process were correct and sufficient to protect the environment and human health - field monitoring. It is essential that such monitoring programmes have clearly defined objectives.

Permit and Permit Conditions

17. A decision to issue a permit should only be made if all impact evaluations are completed and the monitoring requirements are determined. The provisions of the permit shall ensure, as far as practicable, that environmental disturbance and detriment are minimized and the benefits maximized. Any permit issued shall contain data and information specifying:

(a) the types and sources of materials to be dumped;

(b) the location of the dump-site(s);

(c) the method of dumping; and

(d) monitoring and reporting requirements.

18. Permits should be reviewed at regular intervals, taking into account the results of monitoring and the objectives of monitoring programmes. Review of monitoring results will indicate whether field programmes need to be continued, revised or terminated and will contribute to informed decisions regarding the continuance, modification or revocation of permits. This provides an important feedback mechanism for the protection of human health and the marine environment.

***

Annex 3

Arbitral Procedure

Article 1.

1. An Arbitral Tribunal (hereinafter referred to as the "Tribunal") shall be established upon the request of a Contracting Party addressed to another Contracting Party in application of article 16 of this Protocol. The request for arbitration shall consist of a statement of the case together with any supporting documents.

2. The requesting Contracting Party shall inform the Secretary-General of:

(a) its request for arbitration; and

(b) the provisions of this Protocol the interpretation or application of which is, in its opinion, the subject of disagreement.

3. The Secretary-General shall transmit this information to all Contracting States.

Article 2.

1. The Tribunal shall consist of a single arbitrator if so agreed between the parties to the dispute within 30 days from the date of receipt of the request for arbitration.

2. In the case of the death, disability or default of the arbitrator, the parties to a dispute may agree upon a replacement within 30 days of such death, disability or default.

Article 3.

1. Where the parties to a dispute do not agree upon a Tribunal in accordance with article 2 of this Annex, the Tribunal shall consist of three members:

(a) one arbitrator nominated by each party to the dispute; and

(b) a third arbitrator who shall be nominated by agreement between the two first named and who shall act as its Chairman.

2. If the Chairman of a Tribunal is not nominated within 30 days of nomination of the second arbitrator, the parties to a dispute shall, upon the request of one party, submit to the Secretary-General within a further period of 30 days an agreed list of qualified persons. The Secretary-General shall select the Chairman from such list as soon as possible. He shall not select a Chairman who is or has been a national of one party to the dispute except with the consent of the other party to the dispute.

3. If one party to a dispute fails to nominate an arbitrator as provided in paragraph 1.1 within 60 days from the date of receipt of the request for arbitration, the other party may request the submission to the Secretary-General within a period of 30 days of an agreed list of qualified persons. The Secretary-General shall select the Chairman of the Tribunal from such list as soon as possible. The Chairman shall then request the party which has not nominated an arbitrator to do so. If this party does not nominate an arbitrator within 15 days of such request, the Secretary-General shall, upon request of the Chairman, nominate the arbitrator from the agreed list of qualified persons.

4. In the case of the death, disability or default of an arbitrator, the party to the dispute who nominated him shall nominate a replacement within 30 days of such death, disability or default. If the party does not nominate a replacement, the arbitration shall proceed with the remaining arbitrators. In the case of the death, disability or default of the Chairman, a replacement shall be nominated in accordance with the provision of paragraphs 1.2 and 2 within 90 days of such death, disability or default.

5. A list of arbitrators shall be maintained by the Secretary-General and composed of qualified persons nominated by the Contracting Parties. Each Contracting Party may designate for inclusion in the list four persons who shall not necessarily be its nationals. If the parties to the dispute have failed within the specified time limits to submit to the Secretary-General an agreed list of qualified persons as provided for in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4, the Secretary-General shall select from the list maintained by him the arbitrator or arbitrators not yet nominated.

Article 4.
The Tribunal may hear and determine counter-claims arising directly out of the subject matter of the dispute.

Article 5.
Each party to the dispute shall be responsible for the costs entailed by the preparation of its own case. The remuneration of the members of the Tribunal and of all general expenses incurred by the arbitration shall be borne equally by the parties to the dispute. The Tribunal shall keep a record of all its expenses and shall furnish a final statement thereof to the parties.

Article 6.
Any Contracting Party which has an interest of a legal nature which may be affected by the decision in the case may, after giving written notice to the parties to the dispute which have originally initiated the procedure, intervene in the arbitration procedure with the consent of the Tribunal and at its own expense. Any such intervenor shall have the right to present evidence, briefs and oral argument on the matters giving rise to its intervention, in accordance with procedures established pursuant to article 7 of this Annex, but shall have no rights with respect to the composition of the Tribunal.

Article 7.
A Tribunal established under the provisions of this Annex shall decide its own rules of procedure.

Article 8.
1. Unless a Tribunal consists of a single arbitrator, decisions of the Tribunal as to its procedure, its place of meeting, and any question related to the dispute laid before it, shall be taken by majority vote of its members. However, the absence or abstention of any member of the Tribunal who was nominated by a party to the dispute shall not constitute an impediment to the Tribunal reaching a decision. In case of equal voting, the vote of the Chairman shall be decisive.
2. The parties to the dispute shall facilitate the work of the Tribunal and in particular shall, in accordance with their legislation and using all means at their disposal:
(a) provide the Tribunal with all necessary documents and information; and
(b) enable the Tribunal to enter their territory, to hear witnesses or experts, and to visit the scene.
3. The failure of a party to the dispute to comply with the provisions of paragraph 2 shall not preclude the Tribunal from reaching a decision and rendering an award.

Article 9.
The Tribunal shall render its award within five months from the time it is established unless it finds it necessary to extend that time limit for a

period not to exceed five months. The award of the Tribunal shall be accompanied by a statement of reasons for the decision. It shall be final and without appeal and shall be communicated to the Secretary-General who shall inform the Contracting Parties. The parties to the dispute shall immediately comply with the award.

_____

Convention done at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington, December 29, 1972
Ratification of the United States of America deposited at Washington, London and Mexico City, April 29, 1974 and at Moscow, May 6, 1974
Entered into force, August 30, 1975

U. TABLE: PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTER, WITH ANNEXES

Afghanistan	Kiribati
Angola	Korea
Antigua & Barbuda	Libya
Argentina[1]	Luxembourg[1]
Australia[1]	Malta
Azerbaijan	Mexico
Barbados	Monaco[1]
Belarus	Morocco
Belgium[1]	Nauru
Belize[2]	Netherlands
Benin	New Zealand[7]
Bolivia	Nigeria
Bosnia-Herzegovina	Norway
Brazil	Oman
Bulgaria	Pakistan
Canada	Panama
Cape Verde	Papua New Guinea
Chile	Peru
China[3]	Philippines
Congo, Democratic Republic of the	Poland
Costa Rica	Portugal
Cote d'Ivoire	Russian Federation
Croatia	Sierra Leone
Cuba	St. Lucia
Cyprus	St. Vincent and the Grenadines
Denmark[4]	Serbia
Dominican Republic	Seychelles
Egypt	Slovenia
Equatorial Guinea	Solomon Islands
Finland	South Africa
France[1, 5]	Spain
Gabon	Suriname
German Democratic Republic[1, 6]	Sweden
Germany, Federal Republic of.[1, 6]	Switzerland
Greece[5]	Syria[1]
Guatemala	Tanzania
Haiti	Tonga
Honduras	Tunisia
Hungary	Tuvalu[8]
Iceland	Ukraine
Iran	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics[9]
Ireland	United Arab Emirates
Italy[1]	United Kingdom[1, 10]
Jamaica	United States
Japan	Vanuatu
Jordan	Yugoslavia[11]
Kenya	

Done at Washington, London, Mexico City, and Moscow
December 29, 1972; entered into force August 30, 1975.
26 UST 2403; TIAS 8165; 1046 UNTS 120.

Updated as of January 2010

Amendment: November 12, 1993.

NOTES:

[1] With statement.

[2] Applies provisionally between the United States and Belize. On September 21, 1981, Belize became an independent State. In a letter dated September 29, 1982, to the Secretary General of the United Nations, the Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs of Belize made a statement reading in part as follows:

> I have the honour to inform you that the Government of Belize has decided to continue to apply provisionally and on the basis of reciprocity, all treaties to which the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland was a party, the application of which was extended either expressly or by necessary implication to the then dependent territory of Belize.
> Such provisional application would subsist until Belize otherwise notifies Your Excellency, the depository (in the case of a multilateral treaty), or the state party (in the case of a bilateral treaty.)

On October 14, 2009, the U.S. Department of State sent a diplomatic note to the Government of Belize which included a "list of multilateral treaties that continued to apply provisionally and on the basis of reciprocity between the United States and Belize upon Belize's independence and thereafter…" as well as "a list of bilateral treaties and other international agreements that are carried on the records of the Department of State as being in force between the United States and Belize as of January 1, 2009...".

[3] Applicable to Hong Kong and Macao. With declarations. In connection with Hong Kong, the People's Republic of China submitted to the Secretary General of the United Nations a note, dated June 20, 1997, which reads in pertinent part as follows:

> In accordance with the Joint Declaration of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and North Ireland and the Government of the People's Republic of China on the Question of Hong Kong signed on 19 December 1984 (hereinafter referred to as the Joint Declaration), the People's Republic of China will resume the exercise of sovereignty over Hong Kong with effect from 1 July 1997. Hong Kong will, with effect from that date, become a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.
> It is provided in Section I of Annex I to the Joint Declaration, "Elaboration by the Government of the People's Republic of China of its Basic Policies Regarding Hong Kong", and in Articles 12, 13 and 14 of the Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China, which was adopted on 4 April 1990 by the National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China (hereinafter referred to as the Basic law), that the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region will enjoy a high degree of autonomy, except in foreign and defence affairs which are the responsibility of the Central People's Government of the People's Republic of China. Furthermore, it is provided both in Section XI of Annex I to the Joint Declaration and Article 153 of the Basic Law

that international agreements to which the People's Republic of China is not a party but which are implemented in Hong Kong may continue to be implemented in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.

In this connection, on behalf of the Government of the People's Republic of China, I would like to inform Your Excellency as follows:

I. The treaties listed in Annex I [not printed herein] to this Note, to which the People's Republic of China is a party, will be applied to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region with effect from 1 July 1997 as they:

(i) are applied to Hong Kong before 1 July 1997; or

(ii) fall within the category of foreign affairs or defence or, owing to their nature and provisions, must apply to the entire territory of a State; or

(iii) are not applied to Hong Kong before 1 July 1997 but with respect to which it has been decided to apply them to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region with effect from that date (denoted by an asterisk in Annex I.)

II. The treaties listed in Annex II [not printed herein] to this Note, to which the People's Republic of China is not yet a party and which apply to Hong Kong before 1 July 1997, will continue to apply to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region with effect from 1 July 1997.

The provisions of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights as applied to Hong Kong shall remain in force beginning from 1 July 1997....

III. The Government of the People's Republic of China has already carried out separately the formalities required for the application of the treaties listed in the aforesaid Annexes, including all the related amendments, protocols, reservations and declarations, to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region with effect from 1 July 1997.

IV. With respect to any other treaty not listed in the Annexes to this Note, to which the People's Republic of China is or will become a party, in the event that it is decided to apply such treaty to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the Government of the People's Republic of China will carry out separately the formalities for such application. For the avoidance of doubt, no separate formalities will need to be carried out by the Government of the People's Republic of China with respect to treaties which fall within the category of foreign affairs or defence or which, owing to their nature and provisions, must apply to the entire territory of a State.

In connection with Macao, the People's Republic of China submitted to the Secretary General of the United Nations a note, dated December 13, 1999, which reads in pertinent part as follows:

In accordance with the Joint Declaration of the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Republic of Portugal on the Question of Macao signed on 13 April 1987 (hereinafter referred to as the Joint Declaration), the Government of the People's Republic of China will resume the exercise of sovereignty over Macao with effect from 20 December 1999. Macao will, from that date, become a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.

It is provided in Section I of Elaboration by the Government of the People's Republic of China of its Basic Policies Regarding Macao, which is Annex I to the Joint Declaration, and in Article 12, 13 and 14 of the

Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China (hereinafter referred to as the Basic Law),which was adopted by the National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China on 31 March 1993, that the Macao Special Administrative Region will enjoy a high degree of autonomy, except in foreign and defence affairs which are the responsibilities of the Central People's Government of the People's Republic of China. Furthermore, it is provided both in Section VIII of Annex I to the Joint Declaration and Article 138 of the Basic Law that international agreements to which the People's Republic of China is not yet a party but which are implemented in Macao may continue to be implemented in the Macao Special Administrative Region. In this connection, on behalf of the Government of the People's Republic of China, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that:

I. The Treaties listed in Annex I [not printed herein] to this Note, to which the People's Republic of China is a Party, will be applied to the Macao Special Administrative Region with effect from 20 December 1999 so long as they are one of the following categories:

(i) Treaties that apply to Macao before 20 December 1999;

(ii) Treaties that must apply to the entire territory of a state as they concern foreign affairs or defence or their nature or provisions so require.

II. The Treaties listed in Annex II [not printed herein] to this Note, to which the People's Republic of China is not yet a Party and which apply to Macao before 20 December 1999, will continue to apply to the Macao Special Administrative Region with effect from 20 December 1999.

III. The Government of the People's Republic of China has notified the treaty depositories concerned of the application of the treaties including their amendments and protocols as listed in the aforesaid Annexes as well as reservations and declarations made thereto by the Chinese Government to the Macao Special Administrative Region with effect from 20 December 1999.

IV. With respect to other treaties that are not listed in the Annexes to this Note, to which the People's Republic of China is or will become a Party, the Government of the People's Republic of China will go through separately the necessary formalities for their application to the Macao Special Administrative Region if it is so decided.

Listings and annotations in "Section 2: Multilateral Treaties and Other Agreements," to the effect that Hong Kong and Macao are parties to treaties or other agreements, are based on the above notes, annexes and notifications from depositaries.

[4] Extended to Faroe Islands.

[5] With reservation.

[6] The Federal Republic of Germany provided a note to the Department dated October 15, 1990, which reads in pertinent part as follows:

The Embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany presents its compliments to the Department of State and has the honor to inform the Department that, with regard to the continued application of treaties of the Federal Republic of Germany and the treatment of treaties of the German Democratic Republic following its accession to the Federal Republic of Germany with effect from 3 October 1990, the Treaty of 31 August 1990 between the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic on the Establishment of German Unity (Unification Treaty) contains the following relevant provisions.

1. Article 11 Treaties of the Federal Republic of Germany

The Contracting Parties proceed on the understanding that international treaties and agreements to which the Federal Republic of Germany is a Contracting Party, including treaties establishing its membership of international organizations or institutions, shall retain their validity and that the rights and obligations arising therefrom, with the exception of the treaties named in Article I (not included herein), shall also relate to the territory specified in Article 3. Where adjustments become necessary in individual cases, the all-German Government shall consult with the respective Contracting Parties.

2. Article 12 Treaties of the German Democratic Republic

(1) The Contracting Parties are agreed that, in connection with the establishment of German unity, international treaties of the German Democratic Republic shall be discussed with the Contracting Parties concerned with a view to regulating or confirming their continued application, adjustment or expiry, taking into account protection of confidence, the interests of the states concerned, the treaty obligations of the Federal Republic of Germany as well as the principles of a free, democratic basic order governed by the rule of law, and respecting the competence of the European Communities.

(2) The United Germany shall determine its position with regard to the adoption of international treaties of the German Democratic Republic following consultations with the respective Contracting Parties and with the European Communities where the latter's competence is affected.

The Federal Republic of Germany will proceed in accordance with these provisions.

[7] Not applicable to Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokalau Islands.

[8] Concerning acceptance of treaty obligations: On October 1, 1978, Tuvalu became an independent state. In a note dated December 19, 1978, to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the Prime Minister of Tuvalu made a statement reading in part as follows:

2 The Government of Tuvalu, conscious of the desirability of maintaining existing international legal relationships, and conscious of its obligations under international law to honour its treaty commitments, acknowledges that many treaty rights and obligations of the Government of the United Kingdom in respect of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate, the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and Tuvalu were succeeded to by Tuvalu upon Independence by virtue of customary international law. Since, however, it is likely that by virtue of that law certain of such treaties may be said to have lapsed at the date of Tuvalu's Independence, it seems essential that each treaty purporting or deemed to bind Tuvalu before that date should be subjected to legal examination. The Government of Tuvalu proposes after such examination has been completed to indicate which, if any, of the treaties which may be said to have lapsed by virtue of customary international law it proposes to treat as having lapsed.

3 The Government of Tuvalu desires that it should be presumed that each treaty purporting or deemed to bind Tuvalu before Independence has been legally succeeded to by Tuvalu and that action should be based on such presumption unless and until the Government of Tuvalu decides that any particular treaty should be treated as having lapsed. Should the Government of Tuvalu be of opinion that it has legally succeeded to any treaty, and wish to

terminate the operation of such treaty, it will in due course give notice of termination in the terms thereof.

4 For the avoidance of doubt, the Government of Tuvalu further declares that it does not regard itself as bound by the terms of any convention creating an international organisation to the extent that such convention requires the payment of any sum by any State, by virtue only of the accession of the Government of the United Kingdom to such convention.

[9] The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics dissolved December 25, 1991. As stated in the Alma-Ata Declaration of December 21, 1991, "… The States participating in the Commonwealth guarantee in accordance with their constitutional procedures the discharge of the international obligations deriving from treaties and agreements concluded by the former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics…."

In addition, the Russian Federation has informed the United States Government by a note dated January 13, 1992, that it "… continues to perform the rights and fulfil the obligations following from the international agreements signed by the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics…."

Section 2 of Treaties in Force covers multilateral treaties and agreements. Where a multilateral treaty action was taken prior to dissolution, "Union of Soviet Socialist Republics" is retained; where a successor state has taken action it is listed separately.

The United States is reviewing the continued applicability of the agreements listed below. Bilateral agreements subsequent to December 31, 1991, are listed under individual country headings.

[10] Extended to Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bermuda, British Indian Ocean Territory, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Ducie and Oeno Islands, Falkland Islands and dependencies, Henderson, Isle of Man, Bailiwick of Jersey, Montserrat, Pitcairn, St. Helena and dependencies, Turks and Caicos Islands, and United Kingdom Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia on the Island of Cyprus.

[11] Yugoslavia has dissolved. For agreements prior to dissolution, see below. Subsequent agreements are listed under individual country headings.

V. JOINT CONVENTION ON THE SAFETY OF SPENT FUEL MANAGEMENT AND ON THE SAFETY OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT[1]

September 5, 1997

Preamble

The Contracting Parties

(i) Recognizing that the operation of nuclear reactors generates spent fuel and radioactive waste and that other applications of nuclear technologies also generate radioactive waste;

(ii) Recognizing that the same safety objectives apply both to spent fuel and radioactive waste management;

(iii) Reaffirming the importance to the international community of ensuring that sound practices are planned and implemented for the safety of spent fuel and radioactive waste management;

(iv) Recognizing the importance of informing the public on issues regarding the safety of spent fuel and radioactive waste management;

(v) Desiring to promote an effective nuclear safety culture worldwide;

(vi) Reaffirming that the ultimate responsibility for ensuring the safety of spent fuel and radioactive waste management rests with the State;

(vii) Recognizing that the definition of a fuel cycle policy rests with the State, some States considering spent fuel as a valuable resource that may be reprocessed, others electing to dispose of it;

(viii) Recognizing that spent fuel and radioactive waste excluded from the present Convention because they are within military or defence programmes should be managed in accordance with the objectives stated in this Convention;

(ix) Affirming the importance of international co-operation in enhancing the safety of spent fuel and radioactive waste management through bilateral and multilateral mechanisms, and through this incentive Convention;

(x) Mindful of the needs of developing countries, and in particular the least developed countries, and of States with economies in transition and

---

[1] The Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management was adopted on 5 September 1997 by a Diplomatic Conference convened by the International Atomic Energy Agency at its headquarters from 1 to 5 September 1997. The Joint Convention was opened for signature at Vienna on 29 September 1997 during the forty-first session of the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency and will remain open for signature until its entry into force. 2) Pursuant to article 40, the Joint Convention will enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the twenty-fifth instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of fifteen States each having an operational nuclear power plant. 3) The text of the Convention, as adopted, is attached hereto for the information of Member States.

of the need to facilitate existing mechanisms to assist in the fulfillment of their rights and obligations set out in this incentive Convention;

(xi) Convinced that radioactive waste should, as far as is compatible with the safety of the management of such material, be disposed of in the State in which it was generated, whilst recognizing that, in certain circumstances, safe and efficient management of spent fuel and radioactive waste might be fostered through agreements among Contracting Parties to use facilities in one of them for the benefit of the other Parties, particularly where waste originates from joint projects;

(xii) Recognizing that any State has the right to ban import into its territory of foreign spent fuel and radioactive waste;

(xiii) Keeping in mind the Convention on Nuclear Safety (1994), the Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident (1986), the Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency (1986), the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material (1980), the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter as amended (1994) and other relevant international instruments;

(xiv) Keeping in mind the principles contained in the interagency "International Basic Safety Standards for Protection against Ionizing Radiation and for the Safety of Radiation Sources" (1996), in the IAEA Safety Fundamentals entitled "The Principles of Radioactive Waste Management" (1995), and in the existing international standards relating to the safety of the transport of radioactive materials;

(xv) Recalling Chapter 22 of Agenda 21 by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in Rio de Janeiro adopted in 1992, which reaffirms the paramount importance of the safe and environmentally sound management of radioactive waste;

(xvi) Recognizing the desirability of strengthening the international control system applying specifically to radioactive materials as referred to in Article 1(3) of the Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Their Disposal (1989);

Have agreed as follows:

Chapter 1. Objectives, Definitions and Scope of Application

Article 1. Objectives

The objectives of this Convention are:

(i) to achieve and maintain a high level of safety worldwide in spent fuel and radioactive waste management, through the enhancement of national measures and international co-operation, including where appropriate, safety-related technical co-operation;

(ii) to ensure that during all stages of spent fuel and radioactive waste management there are effective defenses against potential hazards so that individuals, society and the environment are protected from harmful effects of ionizing radiation, now and in the future, in such a way that the

needs and aspirations of the present generation are met without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs and aspirations;

(iii) to prevent accidents with radiological consequences and to mitigate their consequences should they occur during any stage of spent fuel or radioactive waste management.

Article 2. Definitions

For the purposes of this Convention:

(a) *"closure"* means the completion of all operations at some time after the emplacement of spent fuel or radioactive waste in a disposal facility. This includes the final engineering or other work required to bring the facility to a condition that will be safe in the long term;

(b) *"decommissioning"* means all steps leading to the release of a nuclear facility, other than a disposal facility, from regulatory control. These steps include the processes of decontamination and dismantling;

(c) *"discharges"* means planned and controlled releases into the environment, as a legitimate practice, within limits authorized by the regulatory body, of liquid or gaseous radioactive materials that originate from regulated nuclear facilities during normal operation;

(d) *"disposal"* means the emplacement of spent fuel or radioactive waste in an appropriate facility without the intention of retrieval;

(e) *"licence"* means any authorization, permission or certification granted by a regulatory body to carry out any activity related to management of spent fuel or of radioactive waste;

(f) *"nuclear facility"* means a civilian facility and its associated land, buildings and equipment in which radioactive materials are produced, processed, used, handled, stored or disposed of on such a scale that consideration of safety is required;

(g) *"operating lifetime"* means the period during which a spent fuel or a radioactive waste management facility is used for its intended purpose. In the case of a disposal facility, the period begins when spent fuel or radioactive waste is first emplaced in the facility and ends upon closure of the facility;

(h) *"radioactive waste"* means radioactive material in gaseous, liquid or solid form for which no further use is foreseen by the Contracting Party or by a natural or legal person whose decision is accepted by the Contracting Party, and which is controlled as radioactive waste by a regulatory body under the legislative and regulatory framework of the Contracting Party;

(i) *"radioactive waste management"* means all activities, including decommissioning activities, that relate to the handling, pretreatment, treatment, conditioning, storage, or disposal of radioactive waste, excluding off-site transportation. It may also involve discharges;

(j) *"radioactive waste management facility"* means any facility or installation the primary purpose of which is radioactive waste management, including a nuclear facility in the process of being

decommissioned only if it is designated by the Contracting Party as a radioactive waste management facility;

(k) *"regulatory body"* means any body or bodies given the legal authority by the Contracting Party to regulate any aspect of the safety of spent fuel or radioactive waste management including the granting of licences;

(l) *"reprocessing"* means a process or operation, the purpose of which is to extract radioactive isotopes from spent fuel for further use;

(m) *"sealed source"* means radioactive material that is permanently sealed in a capsule or closely bonded and in a solid form, excluding reactor fuel elements;

(n) *"spent fuel"* means nuclear fuel that has been irradiated in and permanently removed from a reactor core;

(o) *"spent fuel management"* means all activities that relate to the handling or storage of spent fuel, excluding off-site transportation. It may also involve discharges;

(p) *"spent fuel management facility"* means any facility or installation the primary purpose of which is spent fuel management;

(q) *"State of destination"* means a State to which a transboundary movement is planned or takes place;

®) *"State of origin"* means a State from which a transboundary movement is planned to be initiated or is initiated;

(s) *"State of transit"* means any State, other than a State of origin or a State of destination, through whose territory a transboundary movement is planned or takes place;

(t) *"storage"* means the holding of spent fuel or of radioactive waste in a facility that provides for its containment, with the intention of retrieval;

(u) *"transboundary movement"* means any shipment of spent fuel or of radioactive waste from a State of origin to a State of destination.

Article 3. Scope of Application

1. This Convention shall apply to the safety of spent fuel management when the spent fuel results from the operation of civilian nuclear reactors. Spent fuel held at reprocessing facilities as part of a reprocessing activity is not covered in the scope of this Convention unless the Contracting Party declares reprocessing to be part of spent fuel management.

2. This Convention shall also apply to the safety of radioactive waste management when the radioactive waste results from civilian applications. However, this Convention shall not apply to waste that contains only naturally occurring radioactive materials and that does not originate from the nuclear fuel cycle, unless it constitutes a disused sealed source or it is declared as radioactive waste for the purposes of this Convention by the Contracting Party.

3. This Convention shall not apply to the safety of management of spent fuel or radioactive waste within military or defence programmes, unless declared as spent fuel or radioactive waste for the purposes of this Convention by the Contracting Party. However, this Convention shall

apply to the safety of management of spent fuel and radioactive waste from military or defence programmes if and when such materials are transferred permanently to and managed within exclusively civilian programmes.

4. This Convention shall also apply to discharges as provided for in Articles 4, 7, 11, 14, 24 and 26.

Chapter 2. Safety of Spent Fuel Management

Article 4. General Safety Requirements

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that at all stages of spent fuel management, individuals, society and the environment are adequately protected against radiological hazards.

In so doing, each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to:

(i) ensure that criticality and removal of residual heat generated during spent fuel management are adequately addressed;

(ii) ensure that the generation of radioactive waste associated with spent fuel management is kept to the minimum practicable, consistent with the type of fuel cycle policy adopted;

(iii) take into account interdependencies among the different steps in spent fuel management;

(iv) provide for effective protection of individuals, society and the environment, by applying at the national level suitable protective methods as approved by the regulatory body, in the framework of its national legislation which has due regard to internationally endorsed criteria and standards;

(v) take into account the biological, chemical and other hazards that may be associated with spent fuel management;

(vi) strive to avoid actions that impose reasonably predictable impacts on future generations greater than those permitted for the current generation;

(vii) aim to avoid imposing undue burdens on future generations.

Article 5. Existing Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to review the safety of any spent fuel management facility existing at the time the Convention enters into force for that Contracting Party and to ensure that, if necessary, all reasonably practicable improvements are made to upgrade the safety of such a facility.

Article 6. Siting of Proposed Facilities

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that procedures are established and implemented for a proposed spent fuel management facility:

(i) to evaluate all relevant site-related factors likely to affect the safety of such a facility during its operating lifetime;

(ii) to evaluate the likely safety impact of such a facility on individuals, society and the environment;

(iii) to make information on the safety of such a facility available to members of the public;

(iv) to consult Contracting Parties in the vicinity of such a facility, insofar as they are likely to be affected by that facility, and provide them, upon their request, with general data relating to the facility to enable them to evaluate the likely safety impact of the facility upon their territory.

2. In so doing, each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that such facilities shall not have unacceptable effects on other Contracting Parties by being sited in accordance with the general safety requirements of Article 4.

Article 7. Design and Construction of Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the design and construction of a spent fuel management facility provide for suitable measures to limit possible radiological impacts on individuals, society and the environment, including those from discharges or uncontrolled releases;

(ii) at the design stage, conceptual plans and, as necessary, technical provisions for the decommissioning of a spent fuel management facility are taken into account;

(iii) the technologies incorporated in the design and construction of a spent fuel management facility are supported by experience, testing or analysis.

Article 8. Assessment of Safety of Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) before construction of a spent fuel management facility, a systematic safety assessment and an environmental assessment appropriate to the hazard presented by the facility and covering its operating lifetime shall be carried out;

(ii) before the operation of a spent fuel management facility, updated and detailed versions of the safety assessment and of the environmental assessment shall be prepared when deemed necessary to complement the assessments referred to in paragraph (i).

Article 9. Operation of Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the licence to operate a spent fuel management facility is based upon appropriate assessments as specified in Article 8 and is conditional on the completion of a commissioning programme demonstrating that the facility, as constructed, is consistent with design and safety requirements;

(ii) operational limits and conditions derived from tests, operational experience and the assessments, as specified in Article 8, are defined and revised as necessary;

(iii) operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection and testing of a spent fuel management facility are conducted in accordance with established procedures;

(iv) engineering and technical support in all safety-related fields are available throughout the operating lifetime of a spent fuel management facility;

(v) incidents significant to safety are reported in a timely manner by the holder of the licence to the regulatory body;

(vi) programmes to collect and analyse relevant operating experience are established and that the results are acted upon, where appropriate;

(vii) decommissioning plans for a spent fuel management facility are prepared and updated, as necessary, using information obtained during the operating lifetime of that facility, and are reviewed by the regulatory body.

Article 10. Disposal of Spent Fuel

If, pursuant to its own legislative and regulatory framework, a Contracting Party has designated spent fuel for disposal, the disposal of such spent fuel shall be in accordance with the obligations of Chapter 3 relating to the disposal of radioactive waste.

Chapter 3. Safety of Radioactive Waste Management

Article 11. General Safety Requirements

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that at all stages of radioactive waste management individuals, society and the environment are adequately protected against radiological and other hazards.

In so doing, each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to:

(i) ensure that criticality and removal of residual heat generated during radioactive waste management are adequately addressed;

(ii) ensure that the generation of radioactive waste is kept to the minimum practicable;

(iii) take into account interdependencies among the different steps in radioactive waste management;

(iv) provide for effective protection of individuals, society and the environment, by applying at the national level suitable protective methods as approved by the regulatory body, in the framework of its national legislation which has due regard to internationally endorsed criteria and standards;

(v) take into account the biological, chemical and other hazards that may be associated with radioactive waste management;

(vi) strive to avoid actions that impose reasonably predictable impacts on future generations greater than those permitted for the current generation;

(vii) aim to avoid imposing undue burdens on future generations.

Article 12. Existing Facilities and Past Practices

Each Contracting Party shall in due course take the appropriate steps to review:

(i) the safety of any radioactive waste management facility existing at the time the Convention enters into force for that Contracting Party and to ensure that, if necessary, all reasonably practicable improvements are made to upgrade the safety of such a facility;

(ii) the results of past practices in order to determine whether any intervention is needed for reasons of radiation protection bearing in mind that the reduction in detriment resulting from the reduction in dose should be sufficient to justify the harm and the costs, including the social costs, of the intervention.

Article 13. Siting of Proposed Facilities

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that procedures are
established and implemented for a proposed radioactive waste management facility:

(i) to evaluate all relevant site-related factors likely to affect the safety of such a facility during its operating lifetime as well as that of a disposal facility after closure;

(ii) to evaluate the likely safety impact of such a facility on individuals, society and the environment, taking into account possible evolution of the site conditions of disposal facilities after closure;

(iii) to make information on the safety of such a facility available to members of the public;

(iv) to consult Contracting Parties in the vicinity of such a facility, insofar as they are likely to be affected by that facility, and provide them, upon their request, with general data relating to the facility to enable them to evaluate the likely safety impact of the facility upon their territory.

2. In so doing, each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that such facilities shall not have unacceptable effects on other Contracting Parties by being sited in accordance with the general safety requirements of Article 11.

Article 14. Design and Construction of Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the design and construction of a radioactive waste management facility provide for suitable measures to limit possible radiological impacts on individuals, society and the environment, including those from discharges or uncontrolled releases;

(ii) at the design stage, conceptual plans and, as necessary, technical provisions for the decommissioning of a radioactive waste management facility other than a disposal facility are taken into account;

(iii) at the design stage, technical provisions for the closure of a disposal facility are prepared;

(iv) the technologies incorporated in the design and construction of a radioactive waste management facility are supported by experience, testing or analysis.

Article 15. Assessment of Safety of Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) before construction of a radioactive waste management facility, a systematic safety assessment and an environmental assessment appropriate to the hazard presented by the facility and covering its operating lifetime shall be carried out;

(ii) in addition, before construction of a disposal facility, a systematic safety assessment and an environmental assessment for the period following closure shall be carried out and the results evaluated against the criteria established by the regulatory body;

(iii) before the operation of a radioactive waste management facility, updated and detailed versions of the safety assessment and of the environmental assessment shall be prepared when deemed necessary to complement the assessments referred to in paragraph (i).

Article 16. Operation of Facilities

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the licence to operate a radioactive waste management facility is based upon appropriate assessments as specified in Article 15 and is conditional on the completion of a commissioning programme demonstrating that the facility, as constructed, is consistent with design and safety requirements;

(ii) operational limits and conditions, derived from tests, operational experience and the assessments as specified in Article 15 are defined and revised as necessary;

(iii) operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection and testing of a radioactive waste management facility are conducted in accordance with established procedures. For a disposal facility the results thus obtained shall be used to verify and to review the validity of assumptions made and to update the assessments as specified in Article 15 for the period after closure;

(iv) engineering and technical support in all safety-related fields are available throughout the operating lifetime of a radioactive waste management facility;

(v) procedures for characterization and segregation of radioactive waste are applied;

(vi) incidents significant to safety are reported in a timely manner by the holder of the licence to the regulatory body;

(vii) programmes to collect and analyse relevant operating experience are established and that the results are acted upon, where appropriate;

(viii) decommissioning plans for a radioactive waste management facility other than a disposal facility are prepared and updated, as necessary, using information obtained during the operating lifetime of that facility, and are reviewed by the regulatory body;

(ix) plans for the closure of a disposal facility are prepared and updated, as necessary, using information obtained during the operating lifetime of that facility and are reviewed by the regulatory body.

Article 17. Institutional Measures after Closure

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that after closure of a disposal facility:

(i) records of the location, design and inventory of that facility required by the regulatory body are preserved;

(ii) active or passive institutional controls such as monitoring or access restrictions are carried out, if required; and

(iii) if, during any period of active institutional control, an unplanned release of radioactive materials into the environment is detected, intervention measures are implemented, if necessary.

Chapter 4. General Safety Provisions

Article 18. Implementing Measures

Each Contracting Party shall take, within the framework of its national law, the legislative, regulatory and administrative measures and other steps necessary for implementing its obligations under this Convention.

Article 19. Legislative and Regulatory Framework

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish and maintain a legislative and regulatory framework to govern the safety of spent fuel and radioactive waste management.

2. This legislative and regulatory framework shall provide for:

(i) the establishment of applicable national safety requirements and regulations for radiation safety;

(ii) a system of licensing of spent fuel and radioactive waste management activities;

(iii) a system of prohibition of the operation of a spent fuel or radioactive waste management facility without a licence;

(iv) a system of appropriate institutional control, regulatory inspection and documentation and reporting;

(v) the enforcement of applicable regulations and of the terms of the licences;

(vi) a clear allocation of responsibilities of the bodies involved in the different steps of spent fuel and of radioactive waste management.

3. When considering whether to regulate radioactive materials as radioactive waste, Contracting Parties shall take due account of the objectives of this Convention.

Article 20. Regulatory Body

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish or designate a regulatory body entrusted with the implementation of the legislative and regulatory framework referred to in Article 19, and provided with adequate

authority, competence and financial and human resources to fulfill its assigned responsibilities.

2. Each Contracting Party, in accordance with its legislative and regulatory framework, shall take the appropriate steps to ensure the effective independence of the regulatory functions from other functions where organizations are involved in both spent fuel or radioactive waste management and in their regulation.

Article 21. Responsibility of the License Holder

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that prime responsibility for the safety of spent fuel or radioactive waste management rests with the holder of the relevant licence and shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that each such licence holder meets its responsibility.

2. If there is no such licence holder or other responsible party, the responsibility rests with the Contracting Party which has jurisdiction over the spent fuel or over the radioactive waste.

Article 22. Human and Financial Resources

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) qualified staff are available as needed for safety-related activities during the operating lifetime of a spent fuel and a radioactive waste management facility;

(ii) adequate financial resources are available to support the safety of facilities for spent fuel and radioactive waste management during their operating lifetime and for decommissioning;

(iii) financial provision is made which will enable the appropriate institutional controls and monitoring arrangements to be continued for the period deemed necessary following the closure of a disposal facility.

Article 23. Quality Assurance

Each Contracting Party shall take the necessary steps to ensure that appropriate quality assurance programmes concerning the safety of spent fuel and radioactive waste management are established and implemented.

Article 24. Operational Radiation Protection

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that during the operating lifetime of a spent fuel or radioactive waste management facility:

(i) the radiation exposure of the workers and the public caused by the facility shall be kept as low as reasonably achievable, economic and social factors being taken into account;

(ii) no individual shall be exposed, in normal situations, to radiation doses which exceed national prescriptions for dose limitation which have due regard to internationally endorsed standards on radiation protection; and

(iii) measures are taken to prevent unplanned and uncontrolled releases of radioactive materials into the environment.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take appropriate steps to ensure that discharges shall be limited:

(i) to keep exposure to radiation as low as reasonably achievable, economic and social factors being taken into account; and

(ii) so that no individual shall be exposed, in normal situations, to radiation doses which exceed national prescriptions for dose limitation which have due regard to internationally endorsed standards on radiation protection.

3. Each Contracting Party shall take appropriate steps to ensure that during the operating lifetime of a regulated nuclear facility, in the event that an unplanned or uncontrolled release of radioactive materials into the environment occurs, appropriate corrective measures are implemented to control the release and mitigate its effects.

Article 25. Emergency Preparedness

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that before and during operation of a spent fuel or radioactive waste management facility there are appropriate on-site and, if necessary, off-site emergency plans. Such emergency plans should be tested at an appropriate frequency.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps for the preparation and testing of emergency plans for its territory insofar as it is likely to be affected in the event of a radiological emergency at a spent fuel or radioactive waste management facility in the vicinity of its territory.

Article 26. Decommissioning

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure the safety of decommissioning of a nuclear facility. Such steps shall ensure that:

(i) qualified staff and adequate financial resources are available;

(ii) the provisions of Article 24 with respect to operational radiation protection, discharges and unplanned and uncontrolled releases are applied;

(iii) the provisions of Article 25 with respect to emergency preparedness are applied; and

(iv) records of information important to decommissioning are kept.

Chapter 5. Miscellaneous Provisions

Article 27. Transboundary Movement

1. Each Contracting Party involved in transboundary movement shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that such movement is undertaken in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Convention and relevant binding international instruments.

In so doing:

(i) a Contracting Party which is a State of origin shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that transboundary movement is

authorized and takes place only with the prior notification and consent of the State of destination;

(ii) transboundary movement through States of transit shall be subject to those international obligations which are relevant to the particular modes of transport utilized;

(iii) a Contracting Party which is a State of destination shall consent to a transboundary movement only if it has the administrative and technical capacity, as well as the regulatory structure, needed to manage the spent fuel or the radioactive waste in a manner consistent with this Convention;

(iv) a Contracting Party which is a State of origin shall authorize a transboundary movement only if it can satisfy itself in accordance with the consent of the State of destination that the requirements of subparagraph (iii) are met prior to transboundary movement;

(v) a Contracting Party which is a State of origin shall take the appropriate steps to permit re-entry into its territory, if a transboundary movement is not or cannot be completed in conformity with this Article, unless an alternative safe arrangement can be made.

2. A Contracting Party shall not licence the shipment of its spent fuel or radioactive waste to a destination south of latitude 60 degrees South for storage or disposal.

3. Nothing in this Convention prejudices or affects:

(i) the exercise, by ships and aircraft of all States, of maritime, river and air navigation rights and freedoms, as provided for in international law;

(ii) rights of a Contracting Party to which radioactive waste is exported for processing to return, or provide for the return of, the radioactive waste and other products after treatment to the State of origin;

(iii) the right of a Contracting Party to export its spent fuel for reprocessing;

(iv) rights of a Contracting Party to which spent fuel is exported for reprocessing to return, or provide for the return of, radioactive waste and other products resulting from reprocessing operations to the State of origin.

Article 28. Disused Sealed Sources

1. Each Contracting Party shall, in the framework of its national law, take the appropriate steps to ensure that the possession, remanufacturing or disposal of disused sealed sources takes place in a safe manner.

2. A Contracting Party shall allow for reentry into its territory of disused sealed sources if, in the framework of its national law, it has accepted that they be returned to a manufacturer qualified to receive and possess the disused sealed sources.

Chapter 6. Meetings of the Contracting Parties

Article 29. Preparatory Meeting

1. A preparatory meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held not later than six months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.

2. At this meeting, the Contracting Parties shall:

(i) determine the date for the first review meeting as referred to in Article 30. This review meeting shall be held as soon as possible, but not later than thirty months after the date of entry into force of this Convention;

(ii) prepare and adopt by consensus Rules of Procedure and Financial Rules;

(iii) establish in particular and in accordance with the Rules of Procedure:

(a) guidelines regarding the form and structure of the national reports to be submitted pursuant to Article 32;

(b) a date for the submission of such reports;

(c) the process for reviewing such reports.

3. Any State or regional organization of an integration or other nature which ratifies, accepts, approves, accedes to or confirms this Convention and for which the Convention is not yet in force, may attend the preparatory meeting as if it were a Party to this Convention.

Article 30. Review Meetings

1. The Contracting Parties shall hold meetings for the purpose of reviewing the reports submitted pursuant to Article 32.

2. At each review meeting the Contracting Parties:

(i) shall determine the date for the next such meeting, the interval between review meetings not exceeding three years;

(ii) may review the arrangements established pursuant to paragraph 2 of Article 29, and adopt revisions by consensus unless otherwise provided for in the Rules of Procedure. They may also amend the Rules of Procedure and Financial Rules by consensus.

3. At each review meeting each Contracting Party shall have a reasonable opportunity to discuss the reports submitted by other Contracting Parties and to seek clarification of such reports.

Article 31. Extraordinary Meetings

An extraordinary meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held:

(i) if so agreed by a majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting at a meeting; or

(ii) at the written request of a Contracting Party, within six months of this request having been communicated to the Contracting Parties and notification having been received by the secretariat referred to in Article 37 that the request has been supported by a majority of the Contracting Parties.

Article 32. Reporting

1. In accordance with the provisions of Article 30, each Contracting Party shall submit a national report to each review meeting of Contracting Parties. This report shall address the measures taken to implement each of the obligations of the Convention. For each Contracting Party the report shall also address its:

(i) spent fuel management policy;

(ii) spent fuel management practices;

(iii) radioactive waste management policy;

(iv) radioactive waste management practices;

(v) criteria used to define and categorize radioactive waste.

2. This report shall also include:

(i) a list of the spent fuel management facilities subject to this Convention, their location, main purpose and essential features;

(ii) an inventory of spent fuel that is subject to this Convention and that is being held in storage and of that which has been disposed of. This inventory shall contain a description of the material and, if available, give information on its mass and its total activity;

(iii) a list of the radioactive waste management facilities subject to this Convention, their location, main purpose and essential features;

(iv) an inventory of radioactive waste that is subject to this Convention that:

(a) is being held in storage at radioactive waste management and nuclear fuel cycle facilities;

(b) has been disposed of; or

(c) has resulted from past practices.

This inventory shall contain a description of the material and other appropriate information available, such as volume or mass, activity and specific radionuclides;

(v) a list of nuclear facilities in the process of being decommissioned and the status of decommissioning activities at those facilities.

Article 33. Attendance

1. Each Contracting Party shall attend meetings of the Contracting Parties and be represented at such meetings by one delegate, and by such alternates, experts and advisers as it deems necessary.

2. The Contracting Parties may invite, by consensus, any intergovernmental organization which is competent in respect of matters governed by this Convention to attend, as an observer, any meeting, or specific sessions thereof. Observers shall be required to accept in writing, and in advance, the provisions of Article 36.

Article 34. Summary Reports

The Contracting Parties shall adopt, by consensus, and make available to the public a document addressing issues discussed and conclusions reached during meetings of the Contracting Parties.

Article 35. Languages

1. The languages of meetings of the Contracting Parties shall be Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish unless otherwise provided in the Rules of Procedure.

2. Reports submitted pursuant to Article 32 shall be prepared in the national language of the submitting Contracting Party or in a single designated language to be agreed in the Rules of Procedure. Should the report be submitted in a national language other than the designated language, a translation of the report into the designated language shall be provided by the Contracting Party.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2, the secretariat, if compensated, will assume the translation of reports submitted in any other language of the meeting into the designated language.

Article 36. Confidentiality

1. The provisions of this Convention shall not affect the rights and obligations of the Contracting Parties under their laws to protect information from disclosure. For the purposes of this article, "information" includes, inter alia, information relating to national security or to the physical protection of nuclear materials, information protected by intellectual property rights or by industrial or commercial confidentiality, and personal data.

2. When, in the context of this Convention, a Contracting Party provides information identified by it as protected as described in paragraph 1, such information shall be used only for the purposes for which it has been provided and its confidentiality shall be respected.

3. With respect to information relating to spent fuel or radioactive waste falling within the scope of this Convention by virtue of paragraph 3 of Article 3, the provisions of this Convention shall not affect the exclusive discretion of the Contracting Party concerned to decide:

(i) whether such information is classified or otherwise controlled to preclude release;

(ii) whether to provide information referred to in sub-paragraph (i) above in the context of the Convention; and

(iii) what conditions of confidentiality are attached to such information if it is provided in the context of this Convention.

4. The content of the debates during the reviewing of the national reports at each review meeting held pursuant to Article 30 shall be confidential.

Article 37. Secretariat

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency, (hereinafter referred to as "the Agency") shall provide the secretariat for the meetings of the Contracting Parties.

2. The secretariat shall:

(i) convene, prepare and service the meetings of the Contracting Parties referred to in Articles 29, 30 and 31;

(ii) transmit to the Contracting Parties information received or prepared in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.

The costs incurred by the Agency in carrying out the functions referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) above shall be borne by the Agency as part of its regular budget.

3. The Contracting Parties may, by consensus, request the Agency to provide other services in support of meetings of the Contracting Parties. The Agency may provide such services if they can be undertaken within its programme and regular budget. Should this not be possible, the Agency may provide such services if voluntary funding is provided from another source.

Chapter 7. Final Clauses and Other Provisions

Article 38. Resolution of Disagreements

In the event of a disagreement between two or more Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the Contracting Parties shall consult within the framework of a meeting of the Contracting Parties with a view to resolving the disagreement. In the event that the consultations prove unproductive, recourse can be made to the mediation, conciliation and arbitration mechanisms provided for in international law, including the rules and practices prevailing within the IAEA.

Article 39. Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the Agency in Vienna from 29 September 1997 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention shall be open for accession by all States.

4. (i) This Convention shall be open for signature subject to confirmation, or accession by regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(ii) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfil the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(iii) When becoming party to this Convention, such an organization shall communicate to the Depositary referred to in Article 43, a declaration indicating which States are members thereof, which Articles of this Convention apply to it, and the extent of its competence in the field covered by those articles.

(iv) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

5. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval, accession or confirmation shall be deposited with the Depositary.

Article 40. Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the twenty-fifth instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of fifteen States each having an operational nuclear power plant.

2. For each State or regional organization of an integration or other nature which ratifies, accepts, approves, accedes to or confirms this Convention after the date of deposit of the last instrument required to satisfy the conditions set forth in paragraph 1, this Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the appropriate instrument by such a State or organization.

Article 41. Amendments to the Convention

1. Any Contracting Party may propose an amendment to this Convention. Proposed amendments shall be considered at a review meeting or at an extraordinary meeting.

2. The text of any proposed amendment and the reasons for it shall be provided to the Depositary who shall communicate the proposal to the Contracting Parties at least ninety days before the meeting for which it is submitted for consideration. Any comments received on such a proposal shall be circulated by the Depositary to the Contracting Parties.

3. The Contracting Parties shall decide after consideration of the proposed amendment whether to adopt it by consensus, or, in the absence of consensus, to submit it to a Diplomatic Conference. A decision to submit a proposed amendment to a Diplomatic Conference shall require a two-thirds majority vote of the Contracting Parties present and voting at the meeting, provided that at least one half of the Contracting Parties are present at the time of voting.

4. The Diplomatic Conference to consider and adopt amendments to this Convention shall be convened by the Depositary and held no later than one year after the appropriate decision taken in accordance with paragraph 3 of this article. The Diplomatic Conference shall make every effort to ensure amendments are adopted by consensus. Should this not be possible, amendments shall be adopted with a two-thirds majority of all Contracting Parties.

5. Amendments to this Convention adopted pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 4 above shall be subject to ratification, acceptance, approval, or confirmation by the Contracting Parties and shall enter into force for those Contracting Parties which have ratified, accepted, approved or confirmed them on the ninetieth day after the receipt by the Depositary of the relevant instruments of at least two thirds of the Contracting Parties. For a Contracting Party which subsequently ratifies, accepts, approves or confirms the said amendments, the amendments will enter into force on the ninetieth day after that Contracting Party has deposited its relevant instrument.

Article 42. Denunciation

1. Any Contracting Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the Depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date of the receipt of the notification by the Depositary, or on such later date as may be specified in the notification.

Article 43. Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the Depositary of this Convention.

2. The Depositary shall inform the Contracting Parties of:

(i) the signature of this Convention and of the deposit of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval, accession or confirmation in accordance with Article 39;

(ii) the date on which the Convention enters into force, in accordance with Article 40;

(iii) the notifications of denunciation of the Convention and the date thereof, made in accordance with Article 42;

(iv) the proposed amendments to this Convention submitted by Contracting Parties, the amendments adopted by the relevant Diplomatic Conference or by the meeting of the Contracting Parties, and the date of entry into force of the said amendments, in accordance with Article 41.

Article 44. Authentic Texts

The original of this Convention of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Depositary, who shall send certified copies thereof to the Contracting Parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF THE UNDERSIGNED, BEING DULY AUTHORIZED TO THAT EFFECT, HAVE SIGNED THIS CONVENTION.

Done at Vienna on the fifth day of September, one thousand nine hundred and ninety-seven.

September 5, 1997, Vienna, Austria
Date of entry into force: June 18, 2001
Depositary**:** Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

TABLE: JOINT CONVENTION ON THE SAFETY OF SPENT FUEL MANAGEMENT AND ON THE SAFETY OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT

Notes: The Convention was opened for signature on 29 September 1997 and entered into force on 18 June 2001, in accordance with Article 40, paragraph 1. For each State or regional organization depositing an instrument expressing consent to be bound after that date, the Convention enters into force on the ninetieth day after the date of such deposit, in accordance with Article 40, paragraph 2.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	Declaration	Withdraw	Entry into Force
Albania		Accession	06-29-2011			09-27-2011
Argentina	12-19-1997	Ratification	11-14-2000			06-18-2001
Armenia		Accession	05-22-2013			08-20-2013
Australia	11-13-1998	Ratification	08-05-2003			11-03-2003
Austria	09-17-1998	Ratification	06-13-2001			09-11-2001
Belarus	10-13-1999	Ratification	11-26-2002			02-24-2003
Belgium	12-08-1997	Ratification	09-05-2002			12-04-2002
Benin		Accession	09-18-2019			12-17-2019
Bolivia, Plurinational State of		Accession	09-16-2019			12-15-2019
Bosnia and Herzegovina		Accession	08-02-2012			10-31-2012
Botswana		Accession	08-14-2015			11-12-2015
Brazil	10-31-1997	Ratification	02-17-2006			05-18-2006
Bulgaria	09-22-1998	Ratification	06-21-2000			06-18-2001
Canada	05-07-1988	Ratification	05-07-1998			06-18-2001
Chile		Accession	09-26-2011			12-25-2011
China[1]		Accession	09-13-2006	✔		12-12-2006
Congo		Accession	03-15-2021			01-13-2021
Croatia	04-09-1998	Ratification	05-10-1999			06-18-2001
Cuba		Accession	07-03-2017			10-01-2017
Cyprus		Accession	10-21-2009	✔		01-19-2010
Czech Republic	09-30-1997	Approval	03-25-1999			06-18-2001
Denmark[2]	02-09-1998	Acceptance	09-03-1999			06-18-2001
Eritrea		Accession	03-13-2020	✔		06-11-2020
Estonia	01-05-2001	Ratification	02-03-2006			05-04-2006
Finland	10-02-1997	Acceptance	02-10-2000			06-18-2001
France	09-29-1997	Approval	04-27-2000			06-18-2001
Gabon		Accession	04-29-2010			07-28-2010
Georgia		Accession	07-22-2009			10-20-2009
Germany	10-01-1997	Ratification	10-13-1998			06-18-2001
Ghana		Accession	06-01-2011			08-30-2011
Greece	02-09-1998	Ratification	07-18-2000			06-18-2001
Hungary	09-29-1997	Ratification	06-02-1998			06-18-2001
Iceland		Accession	01-27-2006			04-27-2006
Indonesia	10-06-1997	Ratification	04-01-2011			06-30-2011

[1] The instrument of accession specifies that, unless the Government of the People's Republic of China issues a separate notice", the Convention "shall not apply to the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China." On 3 July 2007, the People's Republic of China notified the Depositary that the Convention applies to "the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region but confirmed that, "unless otherwise notified", it does not apply to the "Macao Special Administrative Region".

[2] Upon signature and acceptance Denmark declared that: "Until further notice the Convention shall not apply to Greenland and the Faroe Islands." On 15 December 2016, Denmark notified the Depositary that is also accepted the Convention for Greenland.

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	Declaration	Withdraw	Entry into Force
Iraq		Accession	11-21-2023			02-19-2024
Ireland	10-01-1997	Ratification	03-20-2001			06-18-2001
Italy	01-26-1998	Ratification	02-08-2006			05-09-2006
Japan		Accession	08-26-2003	✔		11-24-2003
Jordan		Accession	04-15-2016			07-14-2016
Kazakhstan	09-29-1997	Ratification	03-10-2010			06-08-2010
Korea, Republic of	09-29-1997	Ratification	09-16-2002			12-15-2002
Kyrgyzstan		Accession	12-18-2006			03-18-2007
Latvia	03-27-2000	Acceptance	03-27-2000			06-18-2001
Lebanon	09-30-1997	Ratification	06-18-2025			09-16-2025
Lesotho		Accession	09-26-2016			12-25-2016
Lithuania	09-30-1997	Ratification	03-16-2004			06-14-2004
Luxembourg	10-01-1997	Ratification	08-21-2001			11-19-2001
Madagascar		Accession	03-03-2017			06-01-2017
Malawi		Accession	02-11-2022			05-12-2022
Malta		Accession	09-16-2013			12-15-2013
Mauritania		Accession	09-19-2011			12-18-2011
Mauritius		Accession	04-15-2013			07-14-2013
Mexico		Accession	02-16-2018			05-17-2018
Montenegro		Accession	08-09-2010			11-07-2010
Morocco	09-29-1997	Ratification	07-23-1999			06-18-2001
Netherlands[3]	03-10-1999	Acceptance	04-26-2000			06-18-2001
Niger		Accession	12-05-2016			03-05-2017
Nigeria		Accession	04-04-2007			07-03-2007
North Macedonia		Accession	12-31-2009			03-31-2010
Norway	09-29-1997	Ratification	01-12-1998			06-18-2001
Oman		Accession	05-28-2013			08-26-2013
Paraguay		Accession	08-16-2018			11-14-2018
Peru	06-04-1998	Ratification	02-08-2016			05-08-2016
Philippines	03-10-1998					
Poland	10-03-1997	Ratification	05-05-2000			06-18-2001
Portugal		Accession	05-15-2009			08-13-2009
Republic of Moldova		Accession	02-23-2010	✔		05-24-2010
Romania	09-30-1997	Ratification	09-06-1999			06-18-2001
Russian Federation	01-27-1999	Ratification	01-19-2006			04-19-2006
Rwanda		Accession	09-23-2021			12-22-2021
Saudi Arabia		Accession	09-19-2011			12-18-2011
Senegal		Accession	12-24-2008			03-24-2009
Serbia		Accession	12-18-2017			03-18-2018
Slovakia	09-30-1997	Ratification	10-06-1998			06-18-2001
Slovenia	09-29-1997	Ratification	02-25-1999			06-18-2001
South Africa		Accession	11-15-2006			02-13-2007
Spain	06-30-1998	Ratification	05-11-1999			06-18-2001
Sweden	09-29-1997	Ratification	07-29-1999			06-18-2001
Switzerland	09-29-1997	Ratification	04-05-2000			06-18-2001
Syrian Arab Republic		Accession	11-25-2021			02-23-2022
Tajikistan		Accession	12-12-2007			03-11-2008
Thailand		Accession	07-03-2018			10-01-2018

[3] The instrument specifies that acceptance is "for the Kingdom in Europe".

Country/ Organization	Signature	Instrument	Date of Deposit	Declaration	Withdraw	Entry into Force
Turkey		Accession	02-20-2023	✔		05-21-2023
Ukraine	09-29-1997	Ratification	07-24-2000			06-18-2001
`United Arab Emirates		Accession	07-31-2009			10-29-2009
United Kingdom	09-29-1997	Ratification	03-12-2001			06-18-2001
United States of America	09-29-1997	Ratification	04-15-2003			07-14-2003
Uruguay		Accession	12-28-2005			03-28-2006
Uzbekistan		Accession	01-19-2009			04-19-2009
Vietnam		Accession	10-09-2013			01-07-2014
Zimbabwe		Accession	09-20-2021			12-19-2021
EURATOM		Accession	10-04-2005	✔		01-02-2006

Parties: 91 (subject to Entry Into Force date) Signatories: 42

Last change of status: **June 18, 2025**

Declarations/Reservations on the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management

Declarations/reservations and objections thereto

China, Peoples Republic of **Acceded 13 Sep 2006**

Upon accession:
[…]The interpretation of the Government of the People's Republic of China of "transboundary movement", as referred to in Article 2 subparagraph (u) and in Article 27, is as follows: before consenting to a transboundary movement originating from another Contracting Party's domestic entity, any Contracting Party to the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management which is a State of destination shall confirm the said transboundary movement with the State of origin of the said transboundary movement, and obtain authorization from the said State of origin."
(Original: Chinese)

"The declaration made by the People's Republic of China to Subparagraph (u), Article 2 and Article 27 of the Convention also applies to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region."
(Original: Chinese)

Cyprus, Republic of **Acceded 21 Oct 2009**

Objection to the declaration of the Republic of Türkiye received on 13 April 2023:
"[…] and in reference to the Note Verbale dated 16 March 2023 (and reissued on 4 April 2023) informing of the deposition by the Republic of Türkiye of an instrument of accession to the aforementioned Joint Convention and of the declarations attached to it, has the honor to submit a declaration, as follows:
'The Republic of Cyprus has examined the Declaration attached to the instrument of accession deposited by the Republic of Türkiye with the Depositary of the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management on 20 February 2023, which includes explicit reference to the Republic of Cyprus.
The Republic of Cyprus deems the content and purported effect of this Declaration as tantamount to a reservation contrary to the object and purpose of the Convention. By this Declaration, the Republic of Türkiye purports to evade its obligations under the Convention vis-à-vis another equal and sovereign State Party, namely the Republic of Cyprus.
Indeed, the Declaration prevents the realization of cooperation between State Parties foreseen by the Convention. Particularly, given the

geographical proximity of the two State Parties, the Declaration is considered as a serious impediment to the effective implementation of provisions of the Convention by the affected State Parties.
The Republic of Cyprus therefore rejects the aforesaid Declaration made by the Republic of Türkiye and considers the said Declaration to be null and void. These reservations of the Republic of Türkiye shall not preclude the application of the Convention, in its entirety, between the Republic of Cyprus and the Republic of Türkiye.'[…]

Eritrea, State of **Acceded 13 Mar 2020**

Upon accession:
"In keeping with the object and purpose of the Convention, including its recognition of the "special needs of developing countries, and in particular the least developed countries" (Preamble, para (x)), Eritrea understands its responsibilities under Articles 19 and 20 of the Convention to take into account the current very preliminary state of development and planning for Eritrea's use of nuclear materials as well as the burden on human and other resources of the development of regulatory institutions to deal with future problems of spent fuel and radioactive waste management."

EURATOM **Acceded 04 Oct 2005**

"The following States are presently members of the European Atomic Energy Community: the Kingdom of Belgium, the Czech Republic, the Kingdom of Denmark, the Federal Republic of Germany, the Republic of Estonia, the Hellenic Republic, the Kingdom of Spain, the French Republic, Ireland, the Italian Republic, the Republic of Cyprus, the Republic of Lativa, the Republic of Lithuania, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, the Republic of Hungary, the Republic of Malta, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Republic of Austria, the Republic of Poland, the Portuguese Republic, the Republic of Slovenia, the Slovak Republic, the Republic of Finland, the Kingdom of Sweden, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The Community declares that Articles 1 to 16, 18, 19 to 21 and 24 to 44 of the Joint Convention apply to it. The Community possesses competences, shared with the abovementioned Member States, in the fields covered by Articles 4, 6 to 11, 13 to 16, 19 and 24 to 28 of the Joint Convention as provided by the Treaty establishing the European Atomic Energy Community in Article 2(b) and the relevant Articles of Title II, Chapter 3, entitled 'Health and Safety'." "When acceding to this Convention, the European Atomic Energy Community also wishes to put forward a reservation with regard to the non-compliance of Article 12(1) of the Directive 92/3/Euratom on the supervision and control of shipments of radioactive waste between Member States and into and out of the Community with the specific requirement in Article 27(1)(i) of the Joint Convention which requires the consent of the state of destination in the

framework of transboundary movements. A revision of this Directive, which will bring the relevant Community law in conformity with this Convention, is currently in the process of adoption."

Communication by the European Union received on 31 January 2020:
"1. On 29 March 2017, the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the "United Kingdom") notified the European Council of the United Kingdom's intention to withdraw from the European Union ("Union") and the European Atomic Energy Community ("Euratom") in accordance with Article 50 of the Treaty on European Union. On 22 March 2019, the European Council decided in agreement with the United Kingdom to extend the period provided for in Article 50(3) of the Treaty on European Union until 12 April 2019. On 10 April 2019, the European Council decided in agreement with the United Kingdom to extend the period provided for in Article 50(3) of the Treaty on European Union until 31 October 2019. On 29 October 2019, the European Council decided in agreement with the United Kingdom to extend the period provided for in Article 50(3) of the Treaty on European Union until 31 January 2020. The United Kingdom will therefore cease to be a Member State of the European Union and of Euratom on 1 February 2020.
2. On 24 January 2020, the Union and Euratom, and the United Kingdom, in accordance with Article 50, paragraph 2, of the Treaty on European Union, signed an Agreement setting out the arrangements for the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the Union and Euratom ("Withdrawal Agreement"). The Withdrawal Agreement will enter into force on 1 February 2020, subject to its prior ratification by the United Kingdom and conclusion by the Union and Euratom.
3. In order to address the specific situation of the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the Union and Euratom, the Withdrawal Agreement provides for a time-limited transition period during which, save certain very limited exceptions, Union law shall be applicable to and in the United Kingdom and that any reference to Member States in Union law, including as implemented and applied by Member States, shall be understood as including the United Kingdom.
4. The Union and Euratom, and the United Kingdom have agreed that Union law within the meaning of the Withdrawal Agreement encompasses international agreements concluded by the Union (or Euratom), or by Member States acting on behalf of the Union (or Euratom), or by the Union (or Euratom) and its Member States jointly.
5. Subject to timely ratification and conclusion of the Withdrawal Agreement , the Union and Euratom notify parties to the international agreements referred to in point 4 above that, during the transition period, the United Kingdom is treated as a Member State of the Union and of Euratom for the purposes of these international agreements."

Japan **Acceded 26 Aug 2003**

“The Government of Japan, in accedding to the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management, adopted at Vienna on September 5, 1997, declares reprocessing to be part of spent fuel management pursuant to Article 3, paragraph 1 of the Convention.”

Republic of Moldova **Acceded 23 Feb 2010**

Upon acceptance:
"Until the full re-establishment of the territorial integrity of the Republic of Moldova, the provisions of the Protocol will be applied only on the territory controlled effectively by the authorities of the Republic of Moldova."
(Original: Moldovan with unofficial English translation)

Türkiye, Republic of **Acceded 20 Feb 2023**

Upon accession:
"Türkiye will implement the provisions of the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management in accordance with the Convention Regarding the Regime of the Turkish Straits, signed in Montreux on 20 July 1936, as well as by taking into account 1998 Maritime Traffic Regulations for the Turkish Straits. Under the said Regulations, Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Services Center is effectively providing traffic information, navigational assistance and traffic organisation in order to ensure the safety of navigation and to protect the marine environment in the Straits.

Türkiye's decision to become a party to the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management should in no way be construed as implying any form of recognition of the Greek Cypriot Administration's pretention to represent the "Republic of Cyprus", nor as implying any obligations on the part of Türkiye to enter into any dealing with authorities or institutions of the so-called "Republic of Cyprus" within the framework of the activities specified in the said Convention.

Declarations/reservations made upon signature

As of April 28, 2023

W. CODE OF CONDUCT ON THE SAFETY AND SECURITY OF RADIOACTIVE SOURCES

Measures to Strengthen International Cooperation in Nuclear, Radiation and Transport Safety and Waste Management

Revision of the Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources[1]

Report by the Director General

July 29, 2003

The purpose of this document is to seek adoption by the Board of Governors of the revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources that is contained in Annex 1 to this document.

Background

In September 1999, the Board approved an Action Plan for the Safety of Radiation Sources and Security of Radioactive Materials (see document GOV/1999/46-GC(43)/IO and Corr.l) and requested the Secretariat to implement it. The Action Plan included the following action: "to initiate a meeting of technical and legal experts for exploratory discussions relating to an international undertaking in the area of the safety of radiation sources and the security of radioactive materials." Statements made in the Board at that time suggested that the development of a code of conduct would be the most generally acceptable way of proceeding.

Early in 2000, the Secretariat convened an open-ended group of technical and legal experts to undertake exploratory discussions on a possible Code of Conduct on the Safety of Radiation Sources and the Security of Radioactive Materials. The group met in March and July 2000 and produced a Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources (see document GOV/2000/34- GC(44/7) which was taken note of by the Board in September 2000.[2] In taking note of the Code of Conduct, the Board also took note of an accompanying report by the Chairman of the open-ended group - Mr. S. McIntosh (Australia) - and requested the Director General "to organize consultations on decisions which the Agency's policy-making organs may wish to take, in the light of the report of the Chairman of the Open-ended Meeting, regarding - inter alia - the application and implementation of the *Code of Conduct on the Safety*

---

[1] On 8 September 2003, the Board of Governors approved the Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources that was contained in document GOV/2003/49-GC(47)/9. The approved text was subsequently, in January 2004, published with the symbol IAEA/CODEOC/2004.
The Secretariat has recently noticed a typographical error in Table I (Activities Corresponding to Thresholds of Categories) annexed to the Code of Conduct: for Po-210, the entry '6.E+02' under Category 1 should read '6.E+01'.
The Secretariat is issuing a correction slip in all official languages for insertion into publication IAEA/CODEOC/2004.

[2] The Agency published the code of conduct (in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, and Spanish) in 2001 under the symbol IAEA/CODE0C/2001.

and Security of Radioactive Sources and to make recommendations thereon to the Board."

In May 2002, the Secretariat requested from Member States information about how they were implementing the Code of Conduct and in August 2002, it convened an open-ended group of technical and legal experts to consider how the Code of Conduct might be strengthened, particularly in response to security concerns and to questions arising from the responses to the Secretariat's May 2002 request for information, and to examine previously unresolved issues. The group met, under the chairmanship of Mr. S. McIntosh (Australia), again in March and July 2003, and agreed on the revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources that is contained in Annex 1 to this document. Annex 2 contains the report on the last meeting by the Chairman of the open-ended group.

Recommended Action by the Board

It is recommended that the Board approve the revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources and transmit it to the General Conference with a recommendation that the Conference adopt it and encourage its wide implementation.

Revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources (Annex 1)
International Atomic Energy Agency

The IAEA's Member States

Noting that radioactive sources are used throughout the world for a wide variety of beneficial purposes, e.g. in industry, medicine, research, agriculture and education,

Aware that the use of these radioactive sources involves risks due to potential radiation exposure,

Recognizing the need to protect individuals, society and the environment from the harmful effects of possible accidents and malicious acts involving radioactive sources,

Noting that ineffective, interrupted or sporadic regulatory or management control of radioactive sources has led to serious accidents, or malicious acts, or to the existence of orphan sources,

Aware that the risks arising from such incidents must be minimized and protected against through the application of appropriate radiation safety and security standards,

Recognizing the importance of fostering a safety and security culture in all organizations and among all individuals engaged in the regulatory control or the management of radioactive sources,

Recognizing the need for effective and continuous regulatory control, in particular to reduce the vulnerability of radioactive sources during transfers, within and between States2,

Recognizing that States should take due care in authorizing exports, particularly because a number of States may lack appropriate infrastructure for the safe management and secure protection of radioactive sources, and that States should make efforts to harmonize their systems of export control of radioactive sources,

Recognizing the need for technical facilities, including appropriate equipment and qualified staff, to ensure the safe management and secure protection of radioactive sources,

Noting that the International Basic Safety Standards for Protection against Ionizing Radiation and for the Safety of Radiation Sources contain recommendations for protection against exposure to ionizing radiation and for the safety and security of radioactive sources,

Recalling the IAEA's Safety Requirements document on Legal and Governmental Infrastructure for Nuclear, Radiation, Radioactive Waste and Transport Safety,

Taking account of the provisions of the Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident (1986) and of the provisions of the Convention on Assistance in the Case of Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency (1986),

Taking account of the provisions of the Joint Convention on the Safety of Spent Fuel Management and on the Safety of Radioactive Waste Management (1997), in particular those provisions which relate to

the transboundary movement of radioactive waste and to the possession, remanufacturing or disposal of disused sealed sources,

Recognizing that, while unsealed radioactive material is excluded from this Code, there may be circumstances where it should be managed in accordance with the objectives of this Code,

Recognizing the global role of the IAEA in the area of the safety and security of radioactive sources,

Taking account of the IAEA's categorization of radioactive sources, currently found in IAEA- TECDOC-1344 entitled "Categorization of radioactive sources", while recognizing that TECDOC-1344 is based on deterministic health effects and does not fully take into account the range of impacts that could result from accidents or malicious acts involving radioactive sources, and

Taking account of the approval by the Board of Governors of the activities regarding protection against nuclear terrorism proposed to it in March 2002, including activities relating to the security of radioactive material other than nuclear material,

DECIDE that the following Code of Conduct should serve as guidance to States for - *inter alia* - the development and harmonization of policies, laws and regulations on the safety and security of radioactive sources.

I. Definitions

1. For the purposes of this Code:

"authorization" means a permission granted in a document by a regulatory body to a natural or legal person who has submitted an application to manage a radioactive source. The authorization can take the form of a registration, a licence or alternative effective legal control measures which achieve the objectives of the Code.

"disposal" means the emplacement of radioactive sources in an appropriate facility without the intention of retrieval.

"disused source" means a radioactive source which is no longer used, and is not intended to be used, for the practice for which an authorization has been granted.

"management" means the administrative and operational activities that are involved in the manufacture, supply, receipt, possession, storage, use, transfer, import, export, transport, maintenance, recycling or disposal of radioactive sources.

"orphan source" means a radioactive source which is not under regulatory control, either because it has never been under regulatory control, or because it has been abandoned, lost, misplaced, stolen or transferred without proper authorization.

"radioactive source" means radioactive material that is permanently sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It also means any radioactive material released if the radioactive source is leaking or broken, but does not mean material

encapsulated for disposal, or nuclear material within the nuclear fuel cycles of research and power reactors.

"regulatory body" means an entity or organization or a system of entities or organizations designated by the government of a State as having legal authority for exercising regulatory control with respect to radioactive sources, including issuing authorizations, and thereby regulating one or more aspects of the safety or security of radioactive sources.

"regulatory control" means any form of control or regulation applied to facilities or activities by a regulatory body for reasons related to radiation protection or to the safety or security of radioactive sources.

"safety" means measures intended to minimize the likelihood of accidents involving radioactive sources and, should such an accident occur, to mitigate its consequences.

"safety culture" means the assembly of characteristics and attitudes in organizations and individuals which establishes that, as an overriding priority, protection and safety issues receive the attention warranted by their significance.

"security" means measures to prevent unauthorized access or damage to, and loss, theft or unauthorized transfer of, radioactive sources.

"security culture" means characteristics and attitudes in organizations and of individuals which establish that security issues receive the attention warranted by their significance.

"storage" means the holding of radioactive sources in a facility that provides for their containment with the intention of retrieval.

II. Scope and Objectives

2. This Code applies to all radioactive sources that may pose a significant risk to individuals, society and the environment, that is the sources referred to in the Annex to this Code. States should also devote appropriate attention to the regulation of other potentially harmful radioactive sources.

3. This Code does not apply to nuclear material as defined in the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material, except for sources incorporating plutonium-239.

4. This Code does not apply to radioactive sources within military or defence programmes.

5. (a) The objectives of this Code are, through the development, harmonization and implementation of national policies, laws and regulations, and through the fostering of international co-operation, to:

(i) achieve and maintain a high level of safety and security of radioactive sources;

(ii) prevent unauthorized access or damage to, and loss, theft or unauthorized transfer of, radioactive sources, so as to reduce the likelihood of accidental harmful exposure to such

sources or the malicious use of such sources to cause harm to individuals, society or the environment; and

(iii) mitigate or minimize the radiological consequences of any accident or malicious act involving a radioactive source.

(b) These objectives should be achieved through the establishment of an adequate system of regulatory control of radioactive sources, applicable from the stage of initial production to their final disposal, and a system for the restoration of such control if it has been lost.

6. This Code relies on existing international standards relating to nuclear, radiation, radioactive waste and transport safety and to the control of radioactive sources. It is intended to complement existing international standards in these areas.

III. Basic Principles

GENERAL

7. Every State should, in order to protect individuals, society and the environment, take the appropriate measures necessary to ensure:

(a) that the radioactive sources within its territory, or under its jurisdiction or control, are safely managed and securely protected during their useful lives and at the end of their useful lives; and

(b) the promotion of safety culture and of security culture with respect to radioactive sources.

8. Every State should have in place an effective national legislative and regulatory system of control over the management and protection of radioactive sources. Such a system should:

(a) place the prime responsibility for the safe management of, and the security of, radioactive sources on the persons being granted the relevant authorizations;

(b) minimize the likelihood of a loss of control;

(c) include national strategies for gaining or regaining control over orphan sources;

(d) provide for rapid response for the purpose of regaining control over orphan sources;

(e) foster ongoing communication between the regulatory body and users;

(f) provide for measures to reduce the likelihood of malicious acts, including sabotage, consistent with the threat defined by the State;

(g) mitigate or minimize the radiological consequences of accidents or malicious acts involving radioactive sources; and.

(h) provide for its own continuous improvement.

9. Every State should ensure that appropriate facilities and services for radiation protection, safety and security are available to, and used by, the persons who are authorized to manage radioactive sources. Such facilities and services should include, but are not limited to, those needed for:

(a) searching for missing sources and securing found sources;

(b) intervention in the event of an accident or malicious act involving a radioactive source;

(c) personal dosimetry and environmental monitoring; and

(d) the calibration of radiation monitoring equipment.

10. Every State should ensure that adequate arrangements are in place for the appropriate training of the staff of its regulatory body, its law enforcement agencies and its emergency services organizations.

11. Every State should establish a national register of radioactive sources. This register should, as a minimum, include Category I and 2 radioactive sources as described in the Annex to this Code. The information contained in that register should be appropriately protected. For the purpose of introducing efficiency in the exchange of radioactive source information between States, States should endeavour to harmonize the formats of their registers.

12. Every State should ensure that information concerning any loss of control over radioactive sources, or any incidents, with potential transboundary effects involving radioactive sources, is provided promptly to potentially affected States through established IAEA or other mechanisms.

13. Every State should:

(a) promote awareness among industry, health professionals, the public, and government bodies of the safety and security hazards associated with orphan sources; and

(b) encourage bodies and persons likely to encounter orphan sources during the course of their operations (such as scrap metal recyclers and customs posts) to implement appropriate monitoring programmes to detect such sources.

14. Every State should encourage the reuse or recycling of radioactive sources, when practicable and consistent with considerations of safety and security.

15. Every State should, in implementing this Code, emphasize to designers, manufacturers (both manufacturers of radioactive sources and manufacturers of devices in which radioactive sources are incorporated), suppliers and users and those managing disused sources their responsibilities for the safety and security of radioactive sources.

16. Every State should define its domestic threat, and assess its vulnerability with respect to this threat for the variety of sources used within its territory, based on the potential for loss of control and malicious acts involving one or more radioactive sources.

17. Each State should take appropriate measures consistent with its national law to protect the confidentiality of any information that it receives in confidence under this Code of Conduct from another State or through participation in an activity carried out for the implementation of this Code of Conduct. If any State provides information to international organizations in confidence, steps should be taken to ensure that the confidentiality of such information is protected. A State that has received information in confidence from another State should only provide this information to third parties

with the consent of that other State. A State is not expected to provide any information that it is not permitted to communicate pursuant to its national law or which would jeopardize the security of that State.

LEGISLATION AND REGULATIONS

18. Every State should have in place legislation and regulations that.

(a) prescribe and assign governmental responsibilities to assure the safety and security of radioactive sources;

(b) provide for the effective control of radioactive sources;

(c) specify the requirements for protection against exposure to ionizing radiation; and

(d) specify the requirements for the safety and security of radioactive sources and of the devices in which sources are incorporated.

19. Such legislation and/or regulations should provide for, in particular:

(a) the establishment of a regulatory body whose regulatory functions are effectively independent of other functions with respect to radioactive sources, such as the management of radioactive sources or the promotion of the use of radioactive sources. This body should have the powers and characteristics listed in paragraphs 20 to 22;

(b) measures to protect individuals, society and the environment from the deleterious effects of ionizing radiation from radioactive sources;

(c) administrative requirements relating to the authorization of the management of radioactive sources;

(d) provisions for exemption, as appropriate, from the administrative requirements referred to in paragraph (c) above;

(e) administrative requirements relating to notifications to the regulatory body of actions involved in the management of radioactive sources that may engender a significant risk to individuals, society or the environment;

(f) managerial requirements relating in particular to the establishment of adequate policies, procedures and measures for the control of radioactive sources;

(g) requirements for security measures to deter, detect and delay the unauthorized access to, or the theft, loss or unauthorized use or removal of radioactive sources during all stages of management;

(h) requirements relating to the verification of the safety and security of radioactive sources, through safety and security assessments, monitoring and verification of compliance, and the maintenance of appropriate records; and

(i) the capacity to take appropriate enforcement actions.

REGULATORY BODY

20. Every State should ensure that the regulatory body established by its legislation has the authority to:

(a) establish regulations and issue guidance relating to the safety and security of radioactive sources;

(b) require those who intend to manage radioactive sources to seek an authorization and to submit:

(i) a safety assessment; and

(ii) a security plan or assessment as appropriate for the source and/or the facility in which the source is to be managed, if deemed necessary in the light of the risks posed and, in the case of security, the current national threat assessment;

(c) obtain all relevant information from an applicant for an authorization;

(d) issue, amend, suspend or revoke, as necessary, authorizations for the management of radioactive sources.

(e) attach clear and unambiguous conditions to the authorizations issued by it, including conditions relating to:

(i) responsibilities;

(ii) minimum operator competencies;

(iii) minimum design and performance criteria, and maintenance requirements for radioactive sources and the devices in which they are incorporated;

(iv) minimum performance criteria and maintenance requirements for equipment and systems used to ensure the safety and security of radioactive sources;

(v) requirements for emergency procedures and communication links;

(vi) work procedures to be followed;

(vii) the safe and secure management of disused sources, including, where applicable, agreements regarding the return of disused sources to a supplier;

(viii) measures to determine, as appropriate, the trustworthiness of individuals involved in the management of radioactive sources; and

(ix) the confidentiality of information relating to the security of sources;

(f) obtain any relevant and necessary information from a person with an authorization, in particular if that is warranted by revised safety or security assessments;

(g) require those supplying or transferring radioactive sources or devices incorporating radioactive sources to provide the recipient with all relevant technical information to permit their safe and secure management.

(h) enter premises in order to undertake inspections for the verification of compliance with regulatory requirements;

(i) enforce regulatory requirements;

(j) monitor, or request other authorized bodies to monitor, at appropriate checkpoints for the purpose of detecting orphan sources;

(k) ensure that corrective actions are taken when a radioactive source is in an unsafe or non-secure condition;

(l) provide, on a case-by-case basis, to a person with an authorization and the public any information that is deemed necessary in order to protect individuals, society and the environment;

(m) liaise and co-ordinate with other governmental bodies and with relevant non- governmental bodies in all areas relating to the safety and security of radioactive sources;

(n) liaise with regulatory bodies of other countries and with international organizations to promote co-operation and the exchange of regulatory information;

(o) establish criteria for intervention in emergency situations;

(p) ensure that radioactive sources are stored in facilities appropriate for the purpose of such storage; and

(q) ensure that, where disused sources are stored for extended periods of time, the facilities in which they are stored are fit for that purpose.

21. Every State should ensure that its regulatory body

(a) is staffed by qualified personnel;

(b) has the financial resources and the facilities and equipment necessary to undertake its functions in an effective manner; and

(c) is able to draw upon specialist resources and expertise from other relevant governmental agencies.

22. Every State should ensure that its regulatory body

(a) establishes procedures for dealing with applications for authorization;

(b) ensures that arrangements are made for the safe management and secure protection of radioactive sources, including financial provisions where appropriate, once they have become disused;

(c) maintains appropriate records of persons with authorizations in respect of radioactive sources, with a clear indication of the type(s) of radioactive sources that they are authorized to use, and appropriate records of the transfer and disposal of the radioactive sources on termination of the authorizations. These records should be properly secured against unauthorized access or alteration, and back-up copies should be made;

(d) promotes the establishment of a safety culture and of a security culture among all individuals and in all bodies involved in the management of radioactive sources;

(e) establishes systems for ensuring that, where practicable, both radioactive sources and their containers, are marked by users with an appropriate sign to warn members of the public of the

radiation hazard, but where this is not practicable, at least the container is so marked;

(f) establishes systems for ensuring that the areas where radioactive sources are managed are marked by users with appropriate signs to warn workers or members of the public, as applicable, of the radiation hazard;

(g) establishes systems for ensuring that, where practicable, radioactive sources are identifiable and traceable, or where this is not practicable, ensures that alternative processes for identifying and tracing those sources are in place;

(h) ensures that inventory controls are conducted on a regular basis by persons with authorizations;

(i) carries out both announced and unannounced inspections at an appropriate frequency taking into account past performance and the risks presented by the radioactive source;

(j) takes enforcement actions, as appropriate, to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements;

(k) ensures that the regulatory principles and criteria remain adequate and valid and take into account, as applicable, operating experience and internationally endorsed standards and recommendations;

(l) requires the prompt reporting by authorized persons of loss of control over, and of incidents in connection with, radioactive sources;

(m) provides guidance on appropriate levels of information, instruction and training on the safety and security of radioactive sources and the devices or facilities in which they are housed, to manufacturers, suppliers and users of radioactive sources;

(n) requires authorized persons to prepare emergency plans, as appropriate;

(o) is prepared, or has established provisions, to recover and restore appropriate control over orphan sources, and to deal with radiological emergencies and has established appropriate response plans and measures;

(p) is prepared in respect of orphan sources that may have originated within the State to assist in obtaining technical information relating to their safe and secure management.

IMPORT AND EXPORT OF RADIOACTIVE SOURCES

23. Every State involved in the import or export of radioactive sources should take appropriate steps to ensure that transfers are undertaken in a manner consistent with the provisions of the Code and that transfers of radioactive sources in Categories 1 and 2 of the Annex to this Code take place only with the prior notification by the exporting State and, as appropriate, consent by the importing State in accordance with their respective laws and regulations.

24. Every State intending to authorize the import of radioactive sources in Categories 1 and 2 of the Annex to this Code should consent to their import only if the recipient is authorized to receive

and possess the source under its national law and the State has the appropriate technical and administrative capability, resources and regulatory structure needed to ensure that the source will be managed in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Code.

25. Every State intending to authorize the export of radioactive sources in Categories 1 and 2 of the Annex to this Code should consent to its export only if it can satisfy itself, insofar as practicable, that the receiving State has authorized the recipient to receive and possess the source and has the appropriate technical and administrative capability, resources and regulatory structure needed to ensure that the source will be managed in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Code.

26. If the conditions in paragraphs 24 and 25 with respect to a particular import or export cannot be satisfied, that import or export may be authorized in exceptional circumstances with the consent of the importing State if an alternative arrangement has been made to ensure the source will be managed in a safe and secure manner.

27. Every State should allow for re-entry into its territory of disused radioactive sources if, in the framework of its national law, it has accepted that they be returned to a manufacturer authorized to manage the disused sources.

28. Every State which authorizes the import or export of a radioactive source should take appropriate steps to ensure that such import or export is conducted in a manner consistent with existing relevant international standards relating to the transport of radioactive materials.

29. Although not subject to the authorization procedures outlined in paragraphs 24 and 25 above, the transport of radioactive sources through the territory of a transit or transshipment state should be conducted in a manner consistent with existing relevant international standards relating to the transport of radioactive materials, in particular paying careful attention to maintaining continuity of control during international transport.

ROLE OF THE IAEA

30. The IAEA should:

(a) continue to collect and disseminate information on laws, regulations and technical standards relating to the safe management and secure protection of radioactive sources, develop and establish relevant technical standards and provide for the application of these standards at the request of any State, inter alia by advising and assisting on all aspects of the safe management and secure protection of radioactive sources;

(b) disseminate this Code and related information widely; and

(c) in particular, implement the measures approved by its policy-making organs.

DISSEMINATION OF THE CODE

31. Every State should, as appropriate, inform persons involved in the management of radioactive sources, such as industry, health professionals, and government bodies, and the public, of the measures it has taken to implement this Code, and should take steps to disseminate that information.

Annex: List of Sources Covered by the Code

Category I sources, if not safely managed or securely protected would be likely to cause permanent injury to a person who handled them, or were otherwise in contact with them, for more than a few minutes. It would probably be fatal to be close to this amount of unshielded material for a period of a few minutes to an hour. These sources are typically used in practices such as radiothermal generators, irradiators and radiation teletherapy.

Category 2 sources, if not safely managed or securely protected, could cause permanent injury to a person who handled them, or were otherwise in contact with them, for a short time (minutes to hours). It could possibly be fatal to be close to this amount of unshielded radioactive material for a period of hours to days. These sources are typically used in practices such as industrial gamma radiography, high dose rate brachytherapy and medium dose rate brachytherapy.

Category 3 sources, if not safely managed or securely protected, could cause permanent injury to a person who handled them, or were otherwise in contact with them, for some hours. It could possibly - although it is unlikely - be fatal to be close to this amount of unshielded radioactive material for a period of days to weeks. These sources are typically used in practices such as fixed industrial gauges involving high activity sources (for example, level gauges, dredger gauges, conveyor gauges and spinning pipe gauges) and well logging.

Table I provides a categorization by activity levels for radionuclides that are commonly used. These are based on D-values which define a dangerous source i.e.: a source that could, if not under control, give rise to exposure sufficient to cause severe deterministic effects. A more complete listing of radionuclides and associated activity levels corresponding to each category, and a fuller explanation of the derivation of the D-values, may be found in TECDOC-l344, which also provides the underlying methodology that could be applied to radionuclides not listed. Typical source uses are noted above for illustrative purposes only.

In addition to these categories, States should give appropriate attention to radioactive sources considered by them to have the potential to cause unacceptable consequences if employed for malicious purposes, and to aggregations of lower activity sources (as defined by TECDOC 1344) which require management under the principles of this Code.

TABLE I. ACTIVITIES CORRESPONDING TO THRESHOLDS OF CATEGORIES

Radionuclides	Category 1 1000 x D		Category 2 10 x D		Category 1 D	
	(TBq)	(Ci)[a]	(TBq)	(Ci)[a]	(TBq)	(Ci)[a]
Am-241	6.E+01	2.E+03	6.E-01	2.E+01	6.E-02	2.E+00
Am-241/Be	6.E+01	2.E+03	6.E-01	2.E+01	6.E-02	2.E+00
Cf-252	2.E+01	5.E+02	2.E-01	5.E-00	2.E-02	5.E-01
Cm-244	5.E+01	1.E+03	5.E-01	1.E+01	5.E-02	1.E+00
Co-60	3.E+01	8.E+02	3.E-01	8.E+00	3.E-02	8.E-01
Cs-137	1.E+02	3.E+03	1.E+00	3.E+01	1.E-01	3.E+00
Gd-153	1.E+03	3.E+04	1.E+01	3.E+02	1.E+00	3.E+01
Ir-192	8.E+01	2.E+03	8.E-01	2.E+01	8.E-02	2.E+00
Pm-147	4.E+04	1.E+06	4.E+02	1.E+04	4.E+01	1.E+03
Pu-238	6.E+01	2.E+03	6.E-01	2.E+01	6.E-02	2.E+00
Pu-239[b]/Be	6.E+01	2.E+03	6.E-01	2.E+01	6.E-02	2.E+00
Ra-226	4.E+01	1.E+03	4.E-01	1.E+01	4.E-02	1.E+00
Se-75	2.E+02	5.E+03	2.E+00	5.E+01	2.E-01	5.E+00
Sr-90 (Y-90)	1.E+03	3.E+04	1.E+01	3.E+02	1.E+00	3.E+01
Tm-170	2.E+04	5.E+05	2.E+02	5.E+03	2.E+01	5.E+02
Yb-169	3.E+02	8.E+03	3.E+00	8.E+01	3.E-01	8.E+00
Au-198*	2.E+02	5.E+03	2.E+00	5.E+01	2.E-01	5.E+00
Cd-109*	2.E+04	5.E+05	2.E+02	5.E+03	2.E+01	5.E+02
Co-57*	7.E+02	2.E+04	7.E+00	2.E+02	7.E-01	2.E+01
Fe-55*	8.E+05	2.E+07	8.E+03	2.E+05	8.E+02	2.E+04
Ge-68*	7.E+02	2.E+04	7.E+00	2.E+02	7.E-01	2.E+01
Ni-63*	6.E+04	2.E+06	6.E+02	2.E+04	6.E+01	2.E+03
Pd-103*	9.E+04	2.E+06	9.E+02	2.E+04	9.E+01	2.E+03
Po-210*	6.E+02	2.E+03	6.E-01	2.E+01	6.E-02	2.E+00
Ru-106 (Rh-106)*	3.E+02	8.E+03	3.E+00	8.E+01	3.E-01	8.E+00
Tl-204*	2.E+04	5.E+05	2.E+02	5.E+03	2.E+01	5.E+02

*These radionuclides are very unlikely to be used in individual radioactive sources with activity levels that would place them within Categories 1, 2, or 3 and would therefore not be subject to the paragraph relating to national registries (11) or the paragraphs relating to import and export control (23 to 26).

[a] The primary values to be used are given in TBq. Curie values are provided for practical usefulness and are rounded after conversion.

[b] Criticality and safeguard issues will need to be considered for multiples of D.

Open-Ended Meeting of Technical and Legal Experts to Review a Draft Revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources (Annex 2)

Vienna, 14-18 July 2003

Report of the Chairman

1. An open-ended meeting of technical and legal experts to review and finalize a draft revised Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources[1] met from 14 to 18 July 2003 at the IAEA Headquarters in Vienna under the chairmanship of Mr. S. McIntosh (Australia). The meeting was attended by representatives from 21 Member States (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Canada, China, the Czech Republic, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Germany, India, Israel, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, the Russian Federation, the Slovak Republic, Turkey, Ukraine, the United Kingdom and the United States of America) and an observer from the NEA/OECD. The meeting was opened by Mr. T. Taniguchi, DDG-NS, followed by introductory remarks by Mr. A. Gonzalez, NSRW .

2. At the outset, the Chairman recalled the discussions undertaken and decisions made at the Group's previous meetings of 19-23 August 2002 and 3-7 March 2003. Building on those discussions and decisions, the Group made a number of amendments to the draft revised Code. These included, inter alia, changes to some of the definitions in the Code and the addition of language concerning the establishment of systems for mitigating or minimizing the radiological consequences of accidents or malicious acts involving radioactive sources.

3. As foreshadowed in the report of the meeting of 3-7 March 2003, the Group gave priority to consideration of the scope of the Code. That consideration was carried out in the light of the recent finalization of the revisions to the IAEA's Categorization of Radioactive Sources, published as IAEA-TECDOC-1344. The Group confirmed that the Code – with the exception of paragraphs relating to national registers and export/import control – should apply, with some modification, to sources in Categories I to 3 of the categorization developed in TECDOC-1344. This approach is now reflected in the Annex to the Code. Sources containing radionuclides which, although included in TECDOC-1344, do not meet the definition of “radioactive source” in the Code - for example because they are not in a solid form, or are unsealed sources – are outside the scope of the Code, and are therefore excluded from Table I in the Annex. Additionally, radionuclides that are unlikely to be used in radioactive sources with activity levels that would place them within Categories 1, 2 or 3 were marked with an asterisk, in order to indicate that the Code is not currently applicable to individual sources of these types.

---

[1] The IAEA Board of Governors took note of an earlier version of the Code of Conduct on 11 September 2000, published as IAEA/CODEOC/2001.

4. At the same time, the Group agreed that States should also devote appropriate attention to the regulation, in accordance with the Code, of other potentially harmful radioactive sources. Such sources include those considered by them to have the potential to cause unacceptable consequences if employed for malicious purposes, and aggregations of lower activity sources.

5. The Group recalled that the scope of the Code excluded unsealed radioactive sources. The Group agreed that, although the content of the Code could not be precisely applied to unsealed radioactive sources, States should be encouraged to regulate them under similar principles in some circumstances. A paragraph to that effect was inserted in the preamble to the Code.

6. The Group agreed that the Code did not apply to radioactive sources within military or defence programmes, although some states expressed the opinion that such sources should be managed in accordance with the objectives of the Code and that the Code's principles should apply to such sources during and after transfer to civilian programmes. The vulnerability of sources during any form of transfer was highlighted in the preamble.

7. The Group agreed on further enhancements to the paragraphs concerning the export and import of radioactive sources. In particular, it was agreed that the scope of these paragraphs should be restricted to sources within Categories I and 2 of the classification structure contained in the Annex to the Code. The Group considered that the implementation of these paragraphs would be assisted if the Secretariat could take responsibility for the compilation, maintenance and publication of a list of contact details of competent national regulatory bodies, and for the development of a standardised format for importing States to use in indicating that prospective users were properly authorized. Some experts considered that the Secretariat should also take responsibility for providing information concerning the degree of implementation by importing States of the Code, with the consent of the States involved. The Group noted the importance of developing further guidance on the full implementation of the paragraphs dealing with export and import control. In particular, the guidance should include understandings on how an exporting State would assess the degree to which an importing State has implemented the Code. As in the draft developed in March 2003, the revised draft Code includes language permitting the export of a source other than in accordance with these paragraphs only “in exceptional circumstances”. The Group noted that the guidance referred to above should include a common understanding as to the scope of the term “exceptional circumstances”. The Group encouraged supplier states to consult on the harmonization of their export control systems.

8. The Group gave further consideration to the issue of security of sources, and inserted additional language concerning assessment of domestic threats and vulnerability, sabotage, mitigation and minimisation of consequences, and confidentiality. The Group noted that interim guidance on the security of radioactive sources had recently been

published as TECDOC-1355, and that further guidance on this issue will be published by the Agency. The Group also noted that a TECDOC regarding security during transport was currently under development elsewhere in the Agency, and that there was therefore no need to include detailed language in this regard in the Code. Some states expressed concern that the strict application of the Code should not impede international initiatives directed at securing or recovering sources in an unsafe or insecure condition.

9. The Group noted that the Agency's revised draft Action Plan for Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources, to be submitted to the September meeting of the IAEA' s Board of Governors, would contain a number of actions relevant to the implementation of the Code. The Group looked forward to the Board's consideration of this issue. The Chairman also noted the importance of the implementation of the Code by developing states, and the role which the Agency's technical co-operation programme might play in assisting that process.

10. The Group agreed that the finalized draft Code should be submitted to the September meeting of the IAEA's Board of Governors and to the subsequent General Conference for their adoption.

11. The Group further considered whether, and if so by what means, the commitment of States to the Code could be reinforced. That consideration was assisted by the circulation of a Chairman's paper on the subject prior to the meeting. The Group agreed that decisions and guidance on this issue were properly matters for the Agency's policy-making organs. However, some States expressed a preference for a political commitment. Further, several experts considered that, in addition to endorsement by the General Conference, States should be encouraged to make individual political commitments concerning their implementation of the Code. Options for the wording of such a commitment that were proposed were:

"[State] declares that it will fully implement the terms of the Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources. Consistent with the non-legally binding status of the Code, this declaration does not create any legal obligations."

"[State] fully supports and endorses the IAEA's efforts to create international standards for the safety and security of radioactive sources. [State] is working toward full implementation of the IAEA Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources and encourages other countries to do the same."

"[State] affirms its determination to uphold the principles of safe and secure management of radioactive sources, as are stated in the Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources. Consistent with the non-legally binding status of the Code, this declaration does not create any legal obligations or any specific reporting system."

"[State] affirms its support for the IAEA's work on the safety and security of radioactive sources, including the completion of the recently revised IAEA Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of

Radioactive Sources, which is non- legally binding in nature. [State] will implement the IAEA Code of Conduct on the Safety and Security of Radioactive Sources and urges other countries to do the same. This declaration does not create any legal obligations or any specific reporting systems."

12. The experts agreed that the Code as revised by the Group provides the basis for significant enhancements of the control of radioactive sources. Such control would be a significant step towards enhancing both the safety and the security of radioactive sources.

Steven McIntosh
Chairman
18 July 2003

4. Miscellaneous International Legislation and Executive Orders

4

4. MISCELLANEOUS INTERNATIONAL LEGISLATION AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS

Contents

A. EXECUTIVE ORDER 10841—PROVIDING FOR THE CARRYING OUT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, RELATING TO INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION 1833
Section 1. 1833
Section 2. 1833
Section 3. 1834
Section 4. 1834
B. EXECUTIVE ORDER 10956—AMENDMENT OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 10841 1835
C. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12058—FUNCTIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION 1836
Section 1. Department of Energy 1836
Section 2. Department of State 1836
Section 3. Department of Commerce 1837
Section 4. Coordination 1837
Section 5. General Provisions 1837
D. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12730—CONTINUATION OF EXPORT CONTROL REGULATIONS 1838
Section 1. 1838
Section 2. 1839
Section 3. 1839
Section 4. 1839
E. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12114—ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS ABROAD OF MAJOR FEDERAL ACTIONS 1841
Section 1. 1841
Section 2. 1841
Section 3. 1844

A. EXECUTIVE ORDER 10841—PROVIDING FOR THE CARRYING OUT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, RELATING TO INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

(24 Fed. Reg. 7941, Oct. 2, 1959)

Amended by: EO 10956, August 10, 1961; EO 12608, September 9, 1987

September 30, 1959

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 201 *et seq.*), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1.

Whenever the President, pursuant to section 123 of the Act, has approved and authorized the execution of a proposed agreement providing for cooperation pursuant to section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c of the Act (42 USC 2121(c), 2164(a), 2164(b), 2164(c), such approval and authorization by the President shall constitute his authorization to cooperate to the extent provided for in the agreement and in the manner provided for in section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c, as pertinent. In respect of sections 91c, 144b, and 144c, authorizations by the President to cooperate shall be subject to the requirements of section 123d of the Act and shall also be subject to appropriate determinations made pursuant to section 2 of this order.

Section 2.

(a) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy[1] are hereby designated and empowered to exercise jointly, after consultation with executive agencies as may be appropriate, the following-described authority without the approval, ratification, or other action of the President:

(1) The authority vested in the President by section 91c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and each proposed transfer arrangement referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(2) The authority vested in the President by section 144b of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the proposed communication of Restricted Data referred to in that section will

---

[1]Sections 2(a) and 2(b) of Executive Order No. 10841, as amended, are further amended by deleting the words "Atomic Energy Commission" and inserting in lieu thereof "Secretary of Energy".

promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(3) The authority vested in the President by section 144c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the communication of the proposed Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(b) Whenever the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy are unable to agree upon a joint determination under the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the recommendations of each of them, together with the recommendations of other agencies concerned, shall be referred to the President, and the determination shall be made by the President.[2]

Section 3.

This order shall not be construed as delegating the function vested in the President by section 91c of the Act of approving programs proposed under that section.

Section 4.

(a) The functions of negotiating and entering into international agreements under the Act shall be performed by or under the authority of the Secretary of State.

(b) International cooperation under the Act shall be subject to the responsibilities of the Secretary of State with respect to the foreign policy of the United States pertinent thereto.

DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER.
THE WHITE HOUSE.
September 30, 1959

---

[2] Sec. 2 amended by EO 10956 of Aug. 10, 1961, 26 FR 7315, 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., p. 482; EO 12608 of Sept. 9, 1987, 52 FR 34617, 3 CFR, 1987 Comp., p. 245.

B. EXECUTIVE ORDER 10956—AMENDMENT OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 10841

(26 Fed. Reg. 7315, Aug. 12, 1961)

August 10, 1961

Amendment of Executive Order No 10841, Relating to International Cooperation Under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S. C. 201 *et seq.*), and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Executive Order No. 10841 of September 30, 1959, entitled "Providing for the Carrying Out of Certain Provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended, Relating to International Cooperation," is hereby amended by changing the period at the end of paragraph (2) of section 2(a) thereof to a colon and adding to such paragraph the following: "*Provided,* that each determination made under this paragraph shall be referred to the President and, unless disapproved by him, shall become effective fifteen days after such referral or at such later time as may be specified in the determination."

JOHN F. KENNEDY.

THE WHITE HOUSE.

August 10, 1961

C. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12058—FUNCTIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION

(43 Fed. Reg. 20,947, May 16, 1978)

May 11, 1978

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-242, 92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201) and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), and section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Department of Energy

The following functions vested in the President by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), hereinafter referred to as the 1954 Act, are delegated or assigned to the Secretary of Energy:

(a) That function vested in section 402(b) of the Act (92 Stat. 145, 42 U.S.C. 2153a).

(b) Those functions vested by sections 131a(2)(G), 131b(1), and 131f(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 127, 42 U.S.C. 2160).

(c) That function vested by section 131f(1)(A)(ii) of the 1954 Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of a detailed generic plan.

Section 2. Department of State

The Secretary of State shall be responsible for performing the following functions vested in the President:

(a) Those functions vested by sections 104(a), 104(d), 105, 403, 404, 407, and 501 of the Act (92 Stat. 122, 123, 146, 147, and 22 U.S.C. 3223(a), 3223(d), 3224, and 42 U.S.C. 2153b, 2153b, 2153c, 2153e, and 22 U.S.C. 3261).

(b) That function vested by section 128a(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 137, 42 U.S.C. 2157(a)(2)).

(c) That function vested by section 601 of the Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of an annual report.

(d) The preparation of timely information and recommendations related to the President's functions vested by sections 126, 128b, and 129 of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 131, 137, and 138, 42 U.S.C. 2155, 2157, and 2158).

(e) That function vested by section 131c of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 129, 42 U.S.C. 2160(c); except that, the Secretary shall not waive the 60-day requirement for the preparation of a Nuclear Non-Proliferation Assessment Statement for more than 60 days without the approval of the President.

Section 3. Department of Commerce

The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for performing the function vested in the President by section 309(c) of the Act (92 Stat. 141, 42 U.S.C. 2139a).

Section 4. Coordination

In performing the functions assigned to them by this Order, the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State shall consult and coordinate their actions with each other and with the heads of other concerned agencies.

Section 5. General Provisions

(a) Executive Order No. 11902 of February 2, 1976[1] entitled "Procedures for an Export Licensing Policy as to Nuclear Materials and Equipment," is revoked.

(b) The performance of functions under either the Act or the 1954 Act shall not be delayed pending the development of procedures, even though as many as 120 days are allowed for establishing them. Except where it would be inconsistent to do so, such functions shall be carried out in accordance with procedures similar to those in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Act.

Jimmy Carter
The White House,
May 11, 1978

---

[1] 1978 U.S. Code Cong, and Adm. News Pamph. No. 4, p. 1159.

D. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12730—CONTINUATION OF EXPORT CONTROL REGULATIONS

(55 Fed. Reg. 40,373, Oct. 2, 1990)

Amended by: Notice, September 26, 1991; Notice, September 25, 1992.

Revoked by: EO 12867, September 30, 1993[1]

September 30, 1990

Continuation of Export Control Regulations

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including but not limited to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702) (hereafter referred to as "the Act"),

I, GEORGE BUSH, president of the United States of America, find that the unrestricted access of foreign parties to U.S. goods, technology, and technical data and the existence of certain boycott practices of foreign nations, in light of the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency with respect to that threat.

Accordingly, in order (a) to exercise the necessary vigilance over exports from the standpoint of their significance to the national security of the United States; (b) to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States, including it policy with respect to cooperation by U.S. persons with certain foreign boycott activities, and to fulfill its international responsibilities; and (c) to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and reduce the serious economic impact of foreign demand, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1.

Notwithstanding the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), the provisions of that Act, the provisions for administration of that Act, and the delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order 12002 of July 7, 1977, Executive Order 12214[2] of May 2, 1980, and Executive Order No. 12131[3] of May 4, 1979, as amended by Executive Order No. 12551 of February 21, 1986, shall, to the extent permitted by law, be incorporated in this order and shall continue in full force and effect.

---

[1] Termination of Emergency Authority for Certain Export Controls.
[2] 50 App. U.S.C.A. Section 2403 nt.
[3] 50 App. U.S.C.A. Section 2401 nt.

Section 2.

All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect by the Secretary of Commerce under the authority of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, including those published in Title 15, Chapter III, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 768 to 799 inclusive, and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall, until amended or revoked by the Secretary of Commerce, remain in full force and effect, the same as if issued or taken pursuant to this order, except that the provisions of sections 203(b)(2) and 206 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2) and 1705) shall control over any inconsistent provisions in the regulations. Nothing in this section shall affect the continued applicability of administrative sanctions provided for by the regulations described above.

Section 3.

Provisions for administration of section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) may be made and shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked under the authority of section 203 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702). To the extent permitted by law, this order also shall constitute authority for the issuance and continuation in full force and effect all rules and regulations by the President or his delegate, and all orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, relating to the administration of section 38(e).

Section 4.

This order shall be effective as of midnight between September 30, 1990, and October 1, 1990, and shall remain in effect until terminated. It is my intention to terminate this order upon the enactment into law of a bill reauthorizing the authorities contained in the Export Administration Act.

George Bush
THE WHITE HOUSE
September 30, 1990

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702) (''the IEEPA''), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*) (''the Act''), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Sec. 1. In view of the extension of the Act by Public Law 103–10 (March 27, 1993), Executive Order No. 12730 of September 30, 1990, which continued the effect of export control regulations under the IEEPA, is revoked, and the declaration of economic emergency is rescinded, as provided in this order.

Sec. 2. The revocation of Executive Order No. 12730 shall not affect any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action under that Order that occurred during the period the order was in effect. All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect under the authority of the IEEPA and Executive Order No. 12735, including those codified at 15 CFR Sections 768–799 (1993), and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall remain in full force and effect, as if issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant to and as authorized by the Act or by other appropriate authority until amended or revoked by the proper authority. Nothing in this order shall affect the continued applicability of the provision for the administration of the Act and delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order No. 12002 of July 7, 1977, Executive Order No. 12214 of May 2, 1980, and Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990.

Sec. 3. All rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant to the authority of the IEEPA and Executive Order No. 12730 relating to the administration of Section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) shall remain in full force and effect until amended or revoked under proper authority.

Sec. 4. This order shall take effect immediately.

E. EXECUTIVE ORDER 12114—ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS ABROAD OF MAJOR FEDERAL ACTIONS

(44 Fed. Reg. 1957, Jan. 9, 1979)

January 4, 1979

Source: The provisions of Executive Order 12114 of Jan. 4, 1979, appear at 44 FR 1957, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 356, unless otherwise noted.

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws of the United states, and as President of the United States, in order to further environmental objectives consistent with the foreign policy and national security policy of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1.

1-1. Purpose and Scope. The purpose of this Executive Order is to enable responsible officials of Federal agencies having ultimate responsibility for authorizing and approving actions encompassed by this Order to be informed of pertinent environmental considerations and to take such considerations into account, with other pertinent considerations of national policy, in making decisions regarding such actions. While based on independent authority, this Order furthers the purpose of the National Environmental Policy Act and the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act and the Deepwater Port Act consistent with the foreign policy and national security policy of the United States, and represents the United States government's exclusive and complete determination of the procedural and other actions to be taken by Federal agencies to further the purpose of the National Environmental Policy Act, with respect to the environment outside the United States, its territories and possessions.

Section 2.

2-1. Agency Procedures. Every Federal agency taking major Federal actions encompassed hereby and not exempted herefrom having significant effects on the environment outside the geographical borders of the United States and its territories and possessions shall within eight months after the effective date of this Order have in effect procedures to implement this Order. Agencies shall consult with the Department of State and the Council on Environmental Quality concerning such procedures prior to placing them in effect.

2-2. Information Exchange. To assist in effectuating the foregoing purpose, the Department of State and the Council on Environmental Quality in collaboration with other interested Federal agencies and other nations shall conduct a program for exchange on a continuing basis of information concerning the environment. The objectives of this program

shall be to provide information for use by decisionmakers, to heighten awareness of and interest in environmental concerns and, as appropriate, to facilitate environmental cooperation with foreign nations.

2-3. Actions Included. Agencies in their procedures under Section 2-1 shall establish procedures by which their officers having ultimate responsibility for authority and approving actions in one of the following categories encompassed by this Order, take into consideration in making decisions concerning such actions, a document described in Section 2-4(a):

(a) major Federal actions significantly affecting the environment of the global commons outside the jurisdiction of any nation (e.g., the oceans or Antarctica);

(b) major Federal actions significantly affecting the environment of a foreign nation not participating with the United States and not otherwise involved in the action;

(c) major Federal actions significantly affecting the environment of a foreign nation which provide to that nation:

(1) a product, or physical project producing a principal product or an emission or effluent, which is prohibited or strictly regulated by Federal law in the United States because its toxic effects on the environment create a serious public health risk; or

(2) a physical project which in the United States is prohibited or strictly regulated by Federal law to protect the environment against radioactive substances.

(d) major Federal actions outside the United States, its territories and possessions which significantly affect natural or ecological resources of global importance designated for protection under this subsection by the President, or, in the case of such a resource protected by international agreement binding on the United States, by the Secretary of State. Recommendations to the President under this subsection shall be accompanied by the views of the Council on Environmental Quality and the Secretary of State.

2-4. Applicable Procedures. (a) There are the following types of documents to be used in connection with actions described in Section 2-3:

(i) environmental impact statements (including generic, program and specific statements);

(ii) bilateral or multilateral environmental studies, relevant or related to the proposed action, by the United States and one or more foreign nations, or by an international body or organization in which the United States is a member or participant; or

(iii) concise reviews of the environmental issues involved, including environmental assessments, summary environmental analyses or other appropriate documents.

(b) Agencies shall in their procedures provide for preparation of documents described in Section 2-4(a), with respect to actions described in Section 2-3, as follows:

(i) for effects described in Section 2-3(a), an environmental impact statement described in Section 2-4(a)(i);
(ii) for effects described in Section 2-3(b), a document described in Section 2-4(a)(ii) or (iii), as determined by the agency;
(iii) for effects described in Section 2-3(c), a document described in Section 2-4(a)(ii) or (iii), as determined by the agency;
(iv) for effects described in Section 2-3(d), a document described in Section 2-4(a)(i), (ii) or (iii), as determined by the agency.

Such procedures may provide that an agency need not prepare a new document when a document described in Section 2-4(a) already exists.

(c) Nothing in this Order shall serve to invalidate any existing regulations of any agency which have been adopted pursuant to court order or pursuant to judicial settlement of any case or to prevent any agency from providing in its procedures for measures in addition to those provided for herein to further the purpose of the National Environmental Policy Act and other environmental laws, including the Marine Protection Research and Sanctuaries Act and the Deepwater Port Act, consistent with the foreign and national security policies of the United States.

(d) Except as provided in Section 2-5(b), agencies taking action encompassed by this Order shall, as soon as feasible, inform other Federal agencies with relevant expertise of the availability of environmental documents prepared under this Order.

Agencies in their procedures under Section 2-1 shall make appropriate provision for determining when an affected nation shall be informed in accordance with Section 3-2 of this Order of the availability of environmental documents prepared pursuant to those procedures.

In order to avoid duplication of resources, agencies in their procedures shall provide for appropriate utilization of the resources of other Federal agencies with relevant environmental jurisdiction or expertise.

2-5. Exemptions and Considerations. (a) Notwithstanding Section 2-3, the following actions are exempt from this Order:

(i) actions not having a significant effect on the environment outside the United States as determined by the agency;
(ii) actions taken by the President;
(iii) actions taken by or pursuant to the direction of the President or Cabinet officer when the national security or interest is involved or when the action occurs in the course of an armed conflict;
(iv) intelligence activities and arms transfers;
(v) export licenses or permits or export approvals, and actions relating to nuclear activities except actions providing to a foreign nation a nuclear production or utilization facility as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or a nuclear waste management facility;

(vi) votes and other actions in international conferences and organizations;
(vii) disaster and emergency relief action.

(b) Agency procedures under Section 2-1 implementing Section 2-4 may provide for appropriate modifications in the contents, timing and availability of documents to other affected Federal agencies and affected nations, where necessary to:

(i) enable the agency to decide and act promptly as and when required;
(ii) avoid adverse impacts on foreign relations or infringement in fact or appearance of other nations' sovereign responsibilities, or
(iii) ensure appropriate reflection of:
(1) diplomatic factors;
(2) international commercial, competitive and export promotion factors;
(3) needs for governmental or commercial confidentiality;
(4) national security considerations;
(5) difficulties of obtaining information and agency ability to analyze meaningfully environmental effects of a proposed action; and
(6) the degree to which the agency is involved in or able to affect a decision to be made.

(c) Agency procedure under Section 2-1 may provide for categorical exclusions and for such exemptions in addition to those specified in subsection (a) of this Section as may be necessary to meet emergency circumstances, situations involving exceptional foreign policy and national security sensitivities and other such special circumstances. In utilizing such additional exemptions agencies shall, as soon as feasible, consult with the Department of State and the Council on Environmental Quality.

(d) The provisions of Section 2-5 do not apply to actions described in Section 2-3(a) unless permitted by law.

Section 3.

3-1. Rights of Action. This Order is solely for the purpose of establishing internal procedures for Federal agencies to consider the significant effects of their actions on the environment outside the United States, its territories and possessions, and nothing in this Order shall be construed to create a cause of action.

3-2. Foreign Relations. The Department of State shall coordinate all communications by agencies with foreign governments concerning environmental agreements and other arrangements in implementation of this Order.

3-3. Multi-Agency Actions. Where more than one Federal agency is involved in an action or program, a lead agency, as determined by the agencies involved, shall have responsibility for implementation of this Order.

3-4. Certain Terms. For purposes of this Order, "environment" means the natural and physical environment and excludes social, economic and other environments; and an action significantly affects the environment if it does significant harm to the environment even though on balance the agency believes the action to be beneficial to the environment. The term "export approvals" in Section 2-5(a)(v) does not mean or include direct loans to finance exports.

3-5. Multiple Impacts. If a major Federal action having effects on the environment of the United States or the global commons requires preparation of an environmental impact statement, and if the action also has effects on the environment of a foreign nation, an environmental impact statement need not be prepared with respect to the effects on the environment of the foreign nation.

THE WHITE HOUSE
Jimmy Carter
January 4, 1979

The End
QS

NRC FORM 335
(12-2010)
NRCMD 3.7

U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

(See instructions on the reverse)

1. REPORT NUMBER
(Assigned by NRC, Add Vol., Supp., Rev., and Addendum Numbers, if any.)
NUREG 0980
Vol. 3, No. 12

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE
Nuclear Regulatory Legislation
117th Congress, 2nd Session

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH	YEAR
December	2025

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

5. AUTHOR(S)

6. TYPE OF REPORT
Compilation of Nuclear Leg.

7. PERIOD COVERED (Inclusive Dates)
Through 117th Cong (Jan 2024)

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)
Office of the General Counsel
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington D.C. 20555-0001

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, type "Same as above", if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)
Office of the General Counsel
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington D.C. 20555-0001

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

11. ABSTRACT (200 words or less)
This document is a compilation of nuclear regulatory legislation and other relevant material through the 117th Congress, 2nd Session. This compilation has been prepared for use as a resource document, which the NRC intends to update at the end of every congress.

The contents ofNUREG-0980 include Miscellaneous Domestic Legislation and Executive Orders; Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Export Licensing Statutes; Selected Treaties, Agreements and Implementing Legislation; Miscellaneous International Legislation and Executive Orders.

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS (List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)
Domestic Legislation, Non-Proliferation and Export Licensing, Selected Treatises, Agreements, International and Executive Orders.

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT
unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION
(This Page)
unclassified
(This Report)
unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE

1 Miscellaneous Domestic Legislation and Executive Orders

2 Nuclear Nonproliferation and Export Licensing Statutes

3 Selected Treaties, Agreements, and Implementing Legislation

4 Miscellaneous International Legislation and Executive Orders

NUREG-0980
Vol. 3, No. 12

Nuclear Regulatory Legislation
117th Congress; 2nd Session

December 2025